

HYMEN'S  
PRÆLUDIA:  
OR,  
LOVES  
MASTER-PIECE.

Being the ELEVENTH, TWELFTH  
AND  
LAST PARTS  
Of that so much Admired  
ROMANCE

INTITULED  
CLEOPATRA.

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now  
Rendred into ENGLISH,  
By J. D.

EVAND.  
*Quid magis optaret Cleopatra, parentibus orta  
Conspiciis, comiti quam placuisse thori ?*

LONDON,  
Printed for Humphrey Moseley at the Prince's Armes in  
St. Pauls Church-yard, 1659.



ART. 1. DIA.

ART. 2. DIA.

ART. 3. DIA.

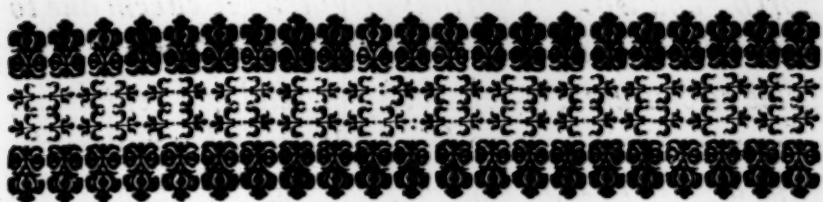
ART. 4. DIA.

ART. 5. DIA.

ART. 6. DIA.

ART. 7. DIA.

6/2



To the Virtuous LADY,

The LADY

ANN LUMLEY.

MADAM,



*Here are some have a Kindness for things coming from an unknown Hand, though out of no other Motive, then as it were, to reward a certain Confidence in the offerer, of the Goodness of the Person to whom he addresses himself. I only solicit your Patronage for others, yet am willing to acknowledge the favour done them cast on my self; and it is but a just tenderness in me to concern my self in the Entertainment of persons whom I bring from Augustus's Court at Alexandria, to give your La<sup>d</sup>. ship an account of their Transactions.*

*In order therefore to what your La<sup>d</sup>. is to expect from themselves, I am only to acquaint you with their quality, that your Reception of them may be suitable thereto. They were for Dignity the greatest of their times, the noblest Examples of Love, Friendship, Virtue, Valour, and all the excellencies recommendable in either Sex; such whose misfortunes add a Lustre to their worth,*

---

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

---

worth, and whose sufferings heighten the esteem due to them. They are now drawing towards a closure of their noble adventures, which when you read and reflect on, if you give way to a trembling suspence what will be the issue of such strange Emergencies, and a compassionate joy to see them, by an unexpected lightning of good fortune, escaped the dangers they were in; that is, express a Sympathy and admiration for the transcendent, though oppress'd, perfections of others, it must needs be looked on as a clear Demonstration of your own. Both discover in you a generosity of inclinations high as theirs for whom you have them; but it is from the former I particularly derive a certain hope to find a place in your Compassion, haply so much favour, as that you will pardon this presumption of,

M A D A M,

Your most humble Servant,

J. D.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIUM:  
O R,  
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XI. LIB. I.

ARGUMENT.

**A** Grippa, attended by most of the *Illustrious Persons* in Alexandria, goes to meet Augustus in his way thither. Prince Ptolomey, Drusus, and Lentulus come in, the night before the Emperour, impatient to see the Princess Cleopatra. Ovid's discourse and judgement of prudence, modesty, reserv'dness, severity, favours, and compliances in matters of Love. The Princess Artemisa, desirous to have an account of the Loves of Lentulus and Tullia, he, upon the intreaty of Cleopatra, entertains them with the History of his Adventures. Tullia's constancy in her affection for Ptolomey, notwithstanding her resolutions to conceal it, and his indifference for her. She is comforted by Emilia; told her Fortune by the Mathematician Thrasyllus, and constantly, though ineffectually Courted by Lentulus. Cicero, Tullia's Brother, by the solicitations of Lentulus, made Edile. Tullia writing a Letter to Emilia, falls asleep before she had done; but it is finish'd, unknown to her, by Lentulus. She persists in her severity, upon which, despairing, he resolves for the Wars of Pannonia; but she, o'recome at last with the transcendency

B

dency



dency of his affection, and the Remonstrances of Emilia, Scipio, and Cicero, commands his return, and entertains him suitably to his pretensions; but the solemnity of their Nuptials deferr'd till the return of Augustus. Candace is visited by Cæsario, who is desirous to leave Alexandria, but for a time continues there, upon the intreaties of Cleopatra.



Though Agrippa had resolv'd, in the design he had to meet Cæsar, to take along with him onely those of his own retinue yet was his attendance very much augmented by the access of divers Illustrious Persons, who were guilty of an earnestness equal to his, to go and salute the Emperor at the place where he was to lodge that night. Ariobarzanes, the new King of Armenia, having spent some part of the day in giving order for embalming the body of the unfortunate Artaxius, secretly brought the night before to Alexandria by Megacles, as also for the preparing of the ship wherein it was to be convey'd back to Artaxata, to be dispos'd among the Monuments of his Ancestors, after he had acknowledg'd the civilities of Megacles suitably to the account he had receiv'd of his vertuous inclinations from the relation of Artemisa, who had given a very advantageous Character of him, conceiv'd the change had happened in his Fortunes, no dispensation for his waiting on Augustus, whose power he was upon some considerations oblig'd to, and to whom he thought himself bound to make acknowledgement of what he had receiv'd from his Predecessors. He was the more animated to prosecute that design by the remonstrances of Prince Philadelph, (a person he now convers'd with no otherwise then as a beloved Brother, their noble inclinations having contributed very much to the cementing of an indissoluble Friendship between them) it being also the desire of that Prince, to go along with him to salute Cæsar, before his arrival at Alexandria. There was a third person, who would needs make one with them, and was entertain'd with no small satisfaction: and that was the gallant Artaban, whom the inconveniences that still hung upon him by reason of his Wounds, could not divert from undertaking that small journey, nay he thought himself the more engag'd thereto, as well to render to the Majesty of a Person, who had made himself Master of the greatest part of the World, what from the whole was but due to him, as out of the necessity he stood in of his protection, both in regard of the present posture of his affairs, and the design he had to dispute Elisa, against the pretensions of Tigranes, and the cruelty of Phraates. But what most prevail'd with him, was, that Tigranes had prevented him in it, and might haply by his presence and applications prepossess Augustus to his own advantage. Yet passed there not these transactions in his thoughts without a certain aversion, not much different from that which he had for the person of Cæsario: but not finding much ground to entertain any such, he with the more ease overcame it, and so got on horseback with the two Princes his Friends, to close with Agrippa, upon his departure out of Alexandria. Marcellus was gone some time before, but with much different resolutions, and Prince Alexander had followed him with some intentions not unlike his. Cornelius continued in the City, to put all things in order for the reception of the Emperour, it being his part onely to come out the next day without the Gates with the Inhabitants, whom he had accordingly put into Arms. The Emperour had given order before-hand, that he would not be receiv'd into Alexandria with the same magnificence as he had been in all the Cities of Asia, out of a consideration, That it was in that very City he had ruin'd the unfortunate Anthony; but out of the respect he had for those of his Children that were about him, and particularly

ly for *Oetavia*, who had been his Wife, he would not make his entry with such Pomp as might revive in their minds the memory of their misfortunes, and would in some measure argue an insultation on the change of their condition.

After the departure of the Princes, and those other illustrious persons that had left *Alexandria*, *Cleopatra*, *Elisa*, *Candace*, and *Artemisa*; after they had dined together, would needs give a visit to *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, whom, after his departure, they were in hope to find in the Lodgings of the King of *Armenia*, when looking out they spie those two Princesses, who it seems had been more diligent then themselves, and having taken their leaves of *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, were purposely come to the Palace to spend the remainder of the day with them. It might have been said with as little flattery as untruth, That Fortune had, by a strange sort of accidents, brought into that place six the greatest Beauties upon earth; or rather that the Sun through the vast extent of his course saw not so much beauty, as he could have done in *Cleopatra's* Chamber alone. It must indeed be acknowledg'd, that that admirable person had somewhat the advantage of the rest, though in that of *Elisa's* there were a greater delicacy, and in that of *Candace* no less Majesty: That of *Arfinoe*, whom they could not forbear to call still by the name of *Delia*, was somewhat inferiour thereto; and yet the Earth could afford but few Beauties that had so sudden, and so irresistible an influence as that of *Delia*: In that of *Artemisa* there was a certain mildness extremely delightful, and notwithstanding the alteration that had happened in that of *Olympia*, yet was it not hard to discover, that when it should have recover'd all its advantages, the world would have afforded but few with whom she might not dispute precedence.

Among persons of such extraordinary quality, there could not but be a conversation suitably excellent, which yet became somewhat the more pleasant by the admission of *Ovid*, who having no great inclination to ride abroad with the rest, stay'd behind in *Alexandria*, as preferring an attendance on the fairest Ladies before any thing in the world besides. He told *Agrippa* that he should see *Cesar* the next day, and that he hoped not to want the sight of him while he liv'd; but for what was at that time to be seen in *Alexandria*, 'twas a question whether any part of the world could parallel. *Virgil* would also needs stay behind; as one intimately acquainted with *Cornelius Gallus*, a passionate lover of Poetic, as may appear by those remnants of his that have reach'd posterity in those excellent *Ecologues*, wherein under the feign'd names of *Tityrus* and *Menasclus*, he celebrates the Friendship that was between them. He came that day with *Ovid* to wait on the Princesses, though he were of an inclination much more severe then that of *Ovid*, and spent in other employments the greatest part of that time which *Ovid* sacrific'd purely to his diversilements.

This Noble Assembly was soon augmented by the access of divers other persons; and whereas the personage, the name, and birth of *Cleopatra* challeng'd a certain veneration in *Alexandria*, as having been the Royal Seat of her Ancestors, the place of her birth and education to the ninth or tenth year of her age, all the Ladies of quality, whereof the number was very considerable, came to visit her. *Cleopatra* entertain'd them with that attractive sweetness which all the world ador'd in her, and it being not imaginable, that these visits could be either given or receiv'd, without reviving in the Princess a reflection on her tender years, and consequently on her fortunes, and the ruine of her House, that conversation must needs prove the occasion of much sadness to her, and force many tears from those persons who had seen her brought up, as it were in their bosomes, with so much lustre, and could not reflect on those things but as fresh in their memories. She indeed did all that lay in her power to thrust off all discourse of that nature, and those who took notice of her design endeavour'd accordingly to find out some other things to talk of.

When it was grown somewhat late, the Princesses finding the season cool and calm enough to take a walk without any fear of being incommodated by the Sun,

would needs spend the rest of the day in the Garden, the beauties whereof were answerable to the magnificence of the Palace. They accordingly went thither, attended by a great number of Ladies, who could not be entertain'd in the Chamber, and with no small satisfaction walk'd up and down the fair and spacious Walks thereof. They had taken some few turns when they saw coming into the Garden three men, whose amiable countenances rais'd a little astonishment in all that were present, and the sight of them prov'd very pleasant to the Princess *Cleopatra*, when she perceiv'd them to be *Drusus*, young *Ptolomey* her Brother, and his Friend *Lentulus*, who out of an impatient desire to see her, would needs give her a visit before *Cesar's* arrival. *Cleopatra* entertain'd *Drusus* with all the discoveries of the real esteem she had for both his person and his virtue: She receiv'd *Ptolomey* into her embraces as a Brother she had ever dearly lov'd; and treated *Lentulus* as a person of high birth, of great merit, and an intimate Friend of her Brother's and her House. *Drusus* and his companions rendred to the Princesses to whom *Cleopatra* presented them, telling them withal their names, what was due to their quality, and might be expected from persons that understood very well the punctilio's of Courtship. Which done, being again return'd to the fair Daughter of *Anthony*, they express the trouble they could not but have conceiv'd at the accidents had happen'd to her, and the satisfaction it was to them to find her so well, after an alarm that had put *Augustus's* Court into disorder, but particularly themselves into the greatest perplexity imaginable. *Cleopatra* having thank'd them for that expression of their affection, and thereupon ask'd them what had occasion'd the hastening of their arrival; *Drusus*, to whom she more particularly address'd her discourse, reply'd, 'Madam, said he to her, The injury you do us in that demand is not to be dissembled, since you might well imagine that nothing should prevail with us to leave the Emperour, but an impatience of the honour to wait on you, after you had run through those accidents whereby we had in a manner given you over for lost. The first account we had thereof was not till the last night, and I can assure you, that the Emperour, the Empress, the Princess *Julia*, and all the most considerable persons that are of their retinue were infinitely troubled thereat. For the Princess *Octavia*, and the Princesses her Daughters, 'twere not necessary we should give you any account how far they might be concern'd therein: Could their Sexe have dispensed with their coming the same way and born with the inconveniences of so hasty a removal, you should not have seen us before them, and it is onely the hopes they are in to see you on the morrow that have satisfi'd their impatience in the mean time.

*Cleopatra* answer'd this discourse of *Drusus* with the civility it deserv'd, and perceiving that he prepar'd to present her with his hand for her more commodious walking, she intreated him to render that service to the Princess of the *Parthians* and Queen *Candace*, and having made a sign to *Ptolomey* to do the like to *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, she recommended her self with *Artemisa* to the conduct of *Lentulus*. *Ovid* was gotten among the Ladies of *Alexandra*, and minded nothing so much as to proffer his attendance to the fairest in his judgement, and to wait on her for the remainder of that day. The walk they were got into being very spacious, the six Princesses went all a-break, and *Cleopatra*, who was not onely desirous, but thought her self oblig'd to entertain *Drusus*, walking next to *Candace*, whom he had by the right hand, and address'ing her speech to him with that attractive grace, against which the most savage Hearts had nothing that could secure them, 'Now that you have so well express'd, said she to him, how far you thought your self concern'd in my affairs, will you not give me leave in my turn to discover my concernment in yours; and do you not conclude me guilty of a little tardiness, that I have no sooner demand'd of you some account of *Antonia*? *Antonia*, replies the son of *Livia*, with a certain air of gallantry, is still the same *Antonia*; and as I think that expression enough to tell you that she is still one of the most accomplish'd persons upon earth, so I conceive you need no more to infer, that she is withal the person the least compliant in the world.

'Nor



\* Nor indeed can I imagine, Madame, *added he smiling*, that the small time past  
 \* since your separation considered, you should conceive there can any great  
 \* change happen in a soul so constantly fortifi'd, as that, in which I can hardly be-  
 \* lieve the over-turning of the Universe were able to work any.

The fair Princess could not but smile at that discourse of *Dryfus*, and looking  
 on him with a more chearfull look then she had shied that day before. 'You see,  
 \* *said she*, I make no difficulty to engage you upon that discourse before these  
 \* great Princesses, now that your designs are known to all the world, and that  
 \* you are not guilty of any proceeding you would conceal. And therefore since  
 \* we are gone so far, I shall tell you, that I am indeed very much perswaded you are  
 \* in the right, when you think *Antonia's* soul incapable of those alterations whereto  
 \* many others are subject; but that, as to the posture of your affairs in relation to  
 \* her, I do not conceive you your self with she should be; and as being of opi-  
 \* nion, that *Antonia* is much more favourable to you then I ever expected her  
 \* Humour could have been prevailed with to be, which yet you know I am the  
 \* best acquainted with of any in the world. I must indeed confess, *reply'd Dru-*  
 \* *fus*, that I have much reason to be satisfied with my Fortune, and that it were  
 \* to be unworthy of it, not to acknowledge it far exceeds, not onely my deserts,  
 \* but even my hopes. The Princess *Antonia* is pleased, out of compliance with  
 \* their disposal whom she acknowledges a submission to, to give me leave to hope  
 \* she will not oppose my ultimate felicity, when those persons shall think it time  
 \* it should be consummated: But certainly I am indebted for this Honour to the  
 \* duty she conceives her self engag'd to upon the account of her vertue, without  
 \* the interposition of any the least favourable reflection of hers upon me. And  
 \* whereas she without any the least repugnance submits to the disposal of *Octavia*,  
 \* as to what I may expect from her, I am accordingly confident, that, should my  
 \* fortune happen to be otherwise then it is in the apprehension of the Princess her  
 \* Mother, she would without any regret receive from her a command never to  
 \* see me again, and would with as little difficulty obey it. Nay I may further af-  
 \* firm, that she never let fall any of those speeches which are the ordinary ex-  
 \* pressions of a tender heart, nor could I ever receive any of those favours, where-  
 \* by the hopes of a Lover may be improv'd. I may say the same of those slight  
 \* ones, which it would not derogate from the greatest severity to grant: and  
 \* yet, all this supposed, if it may be lawfull for me to retract, I quarrel not at  
 \* my condition; and as we receive trivial presents from covetous persons with  
 \* more acknowledgement then the profusions of the prodigal; so do I imagine  
 \* this little, coming from a person very thrifty of her favours, should amount to  
 \* as much with me, as all I were able to receive from a person of a more liberal  
 \* inclination, who did her self less violence in bestowing much then *Antonia* should  
 \* in parting with what were most inconsiderable. These sentiments, *reply'd*  
 \* *young Ptolomey*, with a shake of the head, are very much consistent with pru-  
 \* dence and vertue, and I am confident these fair Princesses, and haply some  
 \* others whose minds are distorted by these pernicious maxims, will not stick to  
 \* approve them: but, for my part, since there is a difference between my incli-  
 \* nations and yours, as being one extremely taken with mildness and compliance,  
 \* and have a natural aversion for trouble, and whatever may prove the occasion of  
 \* any, I cannot but hope your pardon, with that of these fair Ladies, if I cannot  
 \* close with your judgement, nor yet with theirs, as such, if I am not mistaken, as  
 \* differs not much from yours. I think it no presumption in my self to affirm, I have  
 \* as great a love for Vertue as any other, and that I infinitely esteem it in the per-  
 \* son I affect, but I expect it should be a Vertue moderated by a certain ingredi-  
 \* ent of sweetness, and that it be not of those savage Vertues that admit of no ci-  
 \* vilization. In a word, *Severity*, palliate it with the fairest names you please, is  
 \* a qualification I do not find those attractions in as haply you do; and am of opi-  
 \* nion, that *Ovid*, whom, in the *Art of Loving* we are all to look on as our  
 \* grand Master, will rather confirm my sentiment then yours, and that if he hath  
 \* discover'd



'discover'd the several inclinations of those Ladies among whom he hath disposed himself, I dare engage for him he will not make his addressees to the most severe.

*Ovid* coming up to them upon the hearing of his name mention'd, and having heard the several discourses of *Drusus* and *Prolomey*, thought himself oblig'd to engage in the conversation, and thereupon addressing himself to *Prolomey*, 'Neither you, nor I, said he to him, shall well be able to establish our Maximes here, and if these fair Ladies must be admitted Judges of the differences, 'tis out of all doubt they will give sentence rather on *Drusus's* side then ours. And indeed, as I find not my self furnish'd with sufficient circumspection to be a regular observer of these Maximes, so am I not on the other side so destitute as that I would absolutely follow yours, as conceiving that between both there may be a mean found out, wherein such persons as are not over-hard to be pleas'd may meet with satisfaction. 'Tis not to be deny'd, but that *Wisdom*, *Modesty*, and *Reservedness* in the person belov'd have a very powerfull influence over a mind passionately devoted to Vertue, and that they imprint in it a respect whereby a sincere Love is extreamly fortify'd: But the obliging caresses, the attractive favours, and those other demonstrations of affection which we receive from the person belov'd, are attended by a certain miraculous Vertue to improve a budding Love to maturity, and cultivate an affection already arriv'd to some growth. And as, according to the judgement you have given of it, I seem to be more inclin'd to this party then the other, I must needs, to make it the most plausible I can, add to what I have said, that if Love, suitably to the rate of things corporeal, stood in need of any thing as nourishment in order to its augmentation, it is in what we call Favours, that it would find it, or it is in them at least that it is wont to seek it; and that as it commonly subsists in some Hope of Happiness, no less then in a confidence of the Merit which gave it its first birth, so is it infallibly consequent, that whatever entertains and enlivens that Hope, affords it those assistances without which it cannot grow to perfection. Now, they are onely Favours that are able to work that effect, 'tis from them we derive those flatteries and insinuations whereby we are insensibly immerst therein. But however I may plead for Favours, I shall advance nothing derogatory from *Prudence* and *Modesty*, and so admit of this regulation, That as to the Favours we are to be desirous of, they ought to be such as may be attendant on the qualifications aforesaid, and not inconsistent with Vertue.

And where, I pray, says *Arfinoe*, interrupting him, will you find there may be such favours granted in Love as Vertue can admit? Not indeed in the inclinations of the cruel *Delia*, reply'd *Ovid*, one that in stead of the Favours which the vertuous Prince that ador'd her might but too justly have expected, hath wearied him with a thousand discoveries of her cruelty, which treatment it cannot be said she was upon any consideration of her Vertue oblig'd to. I am very confident, reply'd as roundly *Arfinoe*, that if I had been ever so little too liberal of that which you call Favours, towards the Prince that lov'd me, his affection, which I ever dearly esteem'd, and was entertain'd by that little discretion which I had receiv'd from Heaven, would never have been so violent as to encline him to marry me, and to offer me with himself the Crown of his Fathers, at a time when he had no reason to look on me otherwise, then as a wretch cast upon his Territories by a tempest, and more probably one issu'd from the dregs of a popular extraction, then of a rank equal to his own. What you say may possibly be true, replies *Ovid*, but if your Severity absolutely wrought this effect, it having been your good fortune to have to do with the most constant and most amorous of all Lovers, 'twere but fit you withal reflected on all those others which it was like to have produc'd, the dreadful misfortunes whereto you have expos'd him, and that particularly wherein it is not impossible hee might have spent his whole life, if Hazard, and not your Prudence, had not put a period thereto by his happy meeting with you. So that

' that when you have summ'd up all, you will give me leave to tell you, that  
 ' there is a generous and innocent kind of Favours, which might have spar'd you  
 ' both many a sorrowfull day, and which you might safely have granted him  
 ' without any prejudice to your Vertue. It is of these onely that I intended to  
 ' speak, not onely because the sentiment consequent thereto is the more noble,  
 ' but also that it is really my judgement they are the more proper to entertain  
 ' Love, then those that proceed from an excess of Liberality ( to keep to the ex-  
 ' pressions of *Drusus* ) for besides that I think it but necessary for the person  
 ' belov'd to keep her self in the esteem she expects from the Lover, in order to  
 ' the continuation and conservation of his love ; I am easily perswaded that Sati-  
 ' ety soon smothers Desire, and that the absolute possession of what might have  
 ' been wish'd. not admitting any further object of wishing, takes off the edge  
 ' of that passion whence it first sprung. There are many things which I might,  
 ' from this question, take occasion to insilt on, were it not that it is to be deba-  
 ' ted before such Judges as are not likely to prove much favourable to *Ptolomey's*  
 ' party: But I shall not press it any further, and think it enough, to maintain,  
 ' that, as there are a sort of criminal favours, such as cannot be desir'd of the  
 ' person belov'd without running the hazard of her displeasure, so there is also a  
 ' kind of Favours ( which I could particularize were I commanded to do it ) le-  
 ' vell'd onely to keep in the flame of a vertuous Love, and consistent with *Pru-*  
 ' dence, though not with *Severity*.

*Ovid* could have said much more upon the present difference ; but he thought  
 fitter to forbear, as knowing that the greatest part of those that heard him would  
 not have favour'd his opinion ; and imaginining withal, that, in the presence of  
 so great Princesses, he could not be too reserv'd and circumspect, he thought  
 it enough to whisper *Ptolomey* in the ear, That he would have maintain'd  
 his Cause after much another rate, had the business been to be debated before  
*Julia*.

There was upon this a small interval of general silence, which *Ptolomey* taking  
 advantage of, whispers *Cleopatra* in the ear ; ' Sister, said he to her, you are ex-  
 ' tremely inquisitive into the affairs of *Drusus* and *Antonia*, and have not  
 ' thought it worth your asking what posture mine are in with *Marcia*. You  
 ' betray so much indiscretion this day, reply'd the Princess, speaking somewhat  
 ' louder then he had done to her, that I am am loath to ask you any thing, lest I  
 ' should engage you into the discovery of things that shall speak as little reason as  
 ' those have fallen from you already. 'Tis therefore to be reveng'd on you, re-  
 ' ply'd the Prince, that I tell you I am much more in her favour then you could  
 ' have wish'd me, if I may measure your wishes by the humour you are in at  
 ' the present : And if I could but be perswaded never to depart out of her sight,  
 ' or would act the musing and the melancholy Lover, I think it would be taken  
 ' as a great sign of the earnestness of my affection. *Cleopatra* made no other  
 answer to this discourse of *Ptolomey* then that of a smile, telling him withal, That  
 it was not handsome to whisper so long before such high company ; and at  
 the same time putting some questions to *Drusus* and *Lentulus* about what  
 had passed in *Augustus's* Court since her departure thence, they both gave her  
 some account thereof, and thereupon entred into a conversation, wherein *Len-*  
*tulus*, who till then had spoken very little, took occasion so to display the riches  
 of his Wit and Judgement, that it was the general acknowledgement of the com-  
 pany, that he was a person of very excellent parts. *Artemisa* having view'd  
 him a long time, and hearkened to him with much attention, being come up along  
 with the Company to a place where there were seats, and where all were prepa-  
 ring to sit down, took the Princess *Cleopatra* a little aside, and whispering her  
 in the ear so as no body could hear, ' Sister, said she to her, I have seen the faces,  
 ' and know the adventures of *Drusus* and *Ptolomey*, but I pray tell me whether  
 ' this *Lentulus* be the same you made mention of in your discourse, who by a  
 ' strange accident fell in love with *Cicero's* Daughter, that *Tullia*, who, after  
 ' she

'She had by her cruelty occasion'd the banishment of *Julius Antonius*, fell in  
'love with *Ptolomey*? *Cleopatra* having told her that it was the very same, and  
withal given him the character of a very considerable person among the *Romans*,  
in regard as well of his birth as merit; 'Ah Sister, added the *Armenian*  
'*Princess*, are you not desirous I should know the consequence and the success  
'of that Love whereof you acquainted me with the first eruption, and which by  
'its strange beginning hath raised in me no small curiosity? I do not know so  
'much of it, replies the *Daughter of Anthony*, as that I dare promise you any  
'great satisfaction by the discourse I might entertain you with thereof; and I  
'am absolutely ignorant of what may have happened to them since our depar-  
'ture from *Rome*, where we left them, and whence he came within these few  
'dayes, which haply is of greatest consequence: But if you are so desirous of  
'it, I am confident you may promise your self satisfaction from *Lentulus*  
'himself, and I think I may preiume so far upon him as to make the proposi-  
'tion to him.

With that she calls *Lentulus* to her, while the other Princesses were taking  
their seats, and having in few words acquainted him how that in the discourse she  
had made to *Artemisa* of the Affairs of all their Family, she had not forborn  
to give her some account of his concernments in the adventures of *Ptolomey*, and  
that having inform'd her of the originall of his Love to *Tullia*, an adventure so  
much beside the ordinary rate had raised in that Princess so great an earnestness to  
know the success thereof, that she thought her self oblig'd to intreat him to satisfie  
her as that particular, in case there were nothing he would be desirous to conceal;  
assuring him further, that besides the obligation he should put upon her, he might  
absolutely trust himself to the discretion of that Princess, as one that had  
very much the faculty to conceal those things, whereof the discourse or dis-  
covery might prove either regretfull or prejudicial to him. *Lentulus*, at the  
first start of this discourse of *Cleopatra*, seem'd to be a little surpriz'd thereat,  
but it was not long ere he recover'd himself: And being one that had abundance  
of respect and compliance for her, he protested it would be with no small satis-  
faction to himself, that he should endeavour to give her all the demonstrations  
she could desire of his obedience: And that since the Princess *Artemisa* was de-  
sirous of the History of his afflictions, he would satisfie her desires when ever she  
pleased to command him to do it, and should be very glad to take that occasion to  
express the respects he had for her, and which he was ambitious to render as  
well to her merit as her friendship, and with that to the affection of Prince *Alex-  
ander*, whom he had ever had a very high esteem of, and of whose adventures  
he had heard some part in his way towards *Alexandria*. *Artemisa* made a civil  
return to that obliging discourse of *Lentulus*, and having excus'd her curiosity  
by alledging her concernments in the adventures of a person of his worth and  
a good Friend of *Alexander's*, they consulted together about the time wherein  
this relation was to be made, and having resolv'd that it must of necessity be done  
that day, because of the arrival of the Emperour, after which they should have  
such leisure as they then had, it was concluded it should not be put off any  
longer then to the end of their walking. And whereas the Princess *Cleopatra*  
was ignorant of some part of the Adventures of *Lentulus*, and those, as she  
told him, the most important, they resolv'd that *Artemisa* should return along  
with her to her Chamber, where, after they had desir'd that liberty of *Candace*  
and *Elisa*, they would stay with *Lentulus*, and hear the relation he was to en-  
tertain them withal. The business was put in execution as it had been resolv'd,  
and the fair Princesses having their recreation in walking an hour longer those  
that were lodg'd in the Palace returned thither, taking *Artemisa* along with  
them; *Cleopatra* having periwaded *Olympia* and *Asinor*, that it was out of a  
design she had to bring her to the acquaintance of a Brother of *Alexanders*.  
In a word, they were no sooner gotten into *Cleopatra's* Chamber, whither they  
were follow'd by *Ptolomey*, *Drusus*, and *Lentulus*, but she acquainted *Ptolomey*  
how



how much their whole House was indebted to *Artemisa* for the safety of *Alexander*, and the extraordinary obligation which she her self stood in to that Prince; and the young Prince, who had understood something of it, finding in the person of *Artemisa* all things worthy his respects and the Love of *Alexander*, rendred that fair Prince's whatever might be due to her from his Brother, and expressed the resentment he had for her goodness, and the honour she did their house, with all imaginable acknowledgement and civility. Which passed, he grew very impatient to know what was become of *Alexander*, whom he thought to have found in *Alexandria*, since that *Artemisa* was there: But *Cleopatra* told him, that he was gone thence with *Marcellus*, and that she was in hopes of his return thither that day, or at furthest on the morrow.

After this discourse and some other, whereby *Artemisa* and *Ptolomey* mutually discovered the respects they had one for the other, the Prince *Cleopatra* acquainted *Ptolomey* with the design they had to understand the adventures of *Lentulus*; upon which notice he took away *Drusus* along with him, and left them alone with *Lentulus*. *Cleopatra*, going to *Elisa* and *Candace*, intreated of them an hour's liberty to satisfy the curiosity of *Artemisa*; promising them to return immediately after Supper, and to pass away the Evening with them. Being, after this precaution given, return'd into her own Chamber, where she had left *Artemisa* with *Lentulus*, they went all together into the Closet, taking onely *Camilla* with them; where being sate, and having seated *Lentulus* near them, when he perceiv'd they gave him attention, he began his discourse (which *Cleopatra* order'd him to address to the Prince's *Artemisa*, as the least acquainted with his adventures) and spoke in these terms.

## The HISTORY of *LENTULUS* and *TULLIA*.

IT was no slight enterprize that I engag'd upon when I undertook the service of *Cleopatra's* Daughter; and had I examin'd apparences, I could have expected but small success in the dispute of a Heart prepossessed before-hand by a strong passion, and that raised by a merit such as that of *Ptolomey*, a person illustrious and recommendable for his Birth and Vertue, and one amiable in all things. Nor indeed was it any effect of my Will that enclin'd me to prosecute that resolution, but I was dragg'd to the pursuance thereof by the importunity of a Passion, to abate which, all the opposition of Reason Prov'd ineffectual, as being so strong, that disarming me of all the assistances which the other might have supply'd me with to fortifie my self against its violence, left me no other liberty then that of sighing, and considering, to my grief, the sad and sudden change of my condition. Certain it is, that I went out of *Lucullus's* Garden, a place fatal to me for the loss of my freedom, as really, and as passionately in love, as I could have been, had I, for the space of several years, suffer'd under the influence of *Tullia's* attractions, and that I was as much metamorphos'd during those few minutes, wherein was effected that engagement upon my self, as if I had spent a considerable part of my life in the service of that person, to whom my Destiny had but newly enslav'd me. Those things which should have secur'd me against that growing Passion, contributed to my further engagement therein: For howe'er it must be acknowledg'd that the fair *Tullia* was infinitely amiable, and really able to raise love in persons much less inclin'd thereto then my self, yet is it my opinion, that, of a long time, I should not have submitted to the yoke she hath forc'd upon me, if, in that fatal instant, her beauty, though of a vertue to work a far more miraculous effect, had not receiv'd a certain supply from her grief, that made it more attractive then ordinary, and afforded



it those forces, against which my heart could not make the least resistance. Those tears, whereof all her constancy could not obstruct the passage, gliding from her fair eyes down her beautiful face, and which (contrary to their opinion who would attribute that effect rather to laughter and joy) gave a new lustre to her beauty; the languishing sweetness which was so remarkable in her eyes and all over her countenance; the gracefulness of her singing, perform'd with much Art, and heightened by an admirable voice; the words, wherein, notwithstanding the eclipse of her Passion, she discover'd so much Prudence, and so great Virtue; in a word, so many several things having conspir'd together to give my heart the fatal assault, wrought it in the first place into a certain tenderness, grief, and compassion, and afterwards reduc'd it into such a posture, as that it was in an absolute incapacity to make the least opposition against the imperious Passion that possess'd it self thereof. In fine, Madam, I was in love, nay in an instant was eagerly in love with the beautiful, the afflicted, and the passionate *Tullia*. *Ptolomey*, to whom I discover'd my affection, at first made sport at it, but afterwards bemoan'd my Destiny. From that very first day was I grown a great lover of solitude, and I thought all company insupportable, but that which I had then left. During the remainder of that day, and the night following, I imagin'd to my self that *Tullia* was perpetually present, in the same condition I had seen her, as well engag'd in the conversation she had had with *Emilia* in the Arbour, as at my last meeting with her, when I had her swooning in my arms, and saw her breathless in *Emilia's* lap. The night which for that time had drawn a curtain over her fair eyes, and the paleness which during those few minutes spread it self over her countenance, seem'd not to me to have taken ought from her Beauty: So that when ever I represented her to me in that posture, and that it came into my thoughts it was for *Ptolomey*, an ungratefull obstinate young man, who had seen her in that affliction without being mov'd to the least compassion; 'O ye Gods, cry'd I, is it possible that *Tullia*, the object of my adorations, should be reduc'd to these extremities for a persons sake who is not in the least sensible of her sufferings? and that he who is ready to die for her, dares not hope for any part of that which another so ungratefully disdain! O *Tullia*, what cruel Destiny reigns over thee, that thou must love him that shuns thee, and art so insensible of his devotions that dies for thee! O *Ptolomey*, is there any necessity thou should'st be possessor of a Good thou dost condemn, and that thy unfortunate Friend should derive from that Good, which thou deprivest him of without the least enjoyment to thy self, all his hopes, and all the happiness of his life! O *Lentulus*, must thou needs fall in love with *Tullia*, whose soul is insusceptible of all impressions other then what it hath receiv'd for *Ptolomey*; or should'st thou hate *Ptolomey*, who, though not chargeable with any such design, will prove the occasion of all thy unhappiness.

Such and the like expressions did my first agitation break forth it self in; whereupon making some reflections on the change of my fortune, I summon'd all the assistances of my Reason, the better to fortifie my self against it. Not that I could hearken to any consideration that should divert me from continuing my addresses to *Tullia*, if my own inclinations engag'd me thereto, save onely that of the love she was prepossessed with for *Ptolomey*, which misfortune onely remov'd, all things else seem'd to encourage me in the services I had for that excellent person, as well in regard of her disposition, as her birth, and the equality of our conditions, which gave me much reason to hope a fortunate issue of my design; but that one obstacle appear'd so formidable and so cruel, that upon the least reflection I made on it, I fell into a kind of irrecoverable affliction. There had been heretofore a very great enmity between our Families, upon occasion, that one of our House and Name had been unfortunately engag'd in *Caristius's* Conspiracy, which *Cicero*, during the time of his Consulship, had discover'd; inasmuch, that *Lentulus*, with *Cethegus*, and divers others of the noblest Families in Rome lost their lives for it: But since *Cicero's* death, these divisions

divisions had been appeased; and though the familiarity between me and his Son was not very great, it proceeded rather out of the intractableness of his disposition, than any resentment might be left of our differences. So that looking on my self as of a considerable rank among the *Romanes*, and sufficiently advantag'd as to all those things that come into the considerations of Marriage, I might with reason entertain a confidence, that *Cicero* and all *Tullia's* Friends would not have slighted me, had I acquainted them with the design I had to serve her, since they had before allow'd of the addresses of *Cecinna*, who (I may speak it without flattery to my self) could not be preferr'd before me. But I should rather have submitted to the absolute defeat of all my hopes, then endeavour the attainment of my felicity by that way: And though I had some reason to imagine, that *Cicero* would, the more to oblige me, have forc'd his Sister to a compliance, as one that, notwithstanding the præ-disposal of her affection, would have, out of Prudence, submitted to his desires; yet should I have chosen rather to continue unfortunate all my life, then make a Conquest of *Tullia* by any other disposal then her own, or owe my happiness to any thing but her free inclinations.

And this manner of proceeding I thought very rational; for if, after I had apply'd my self to her Brother, *Tullia* her self should have refused to comply with his intentions, or that her Brother, sensible of her aversion thereto, would not have exercised the power he had over her to my satisfaction, I must have born all the shame and regret of such an overture; and if, on the contrary, *Tullia* conforming her self to the will of *Cicero* would have consented to my pretensions, as it might be hoped from such a Prudence as she was owner of, I must needs, with no small regret, be assur'd, as being satisfi'd of her affection for *Ptolomey*, that, to prosecute my own contentment, I should make a person I lov'd beyond my self, the most unfortunate upon earth, and so might justly fear, that notwithstanding all her virtue, I should never have the absolute possession of a Heart which lay so strongly engag'd elsewhere. This Heart therefore was that I resolv'd the conquest of, or rather to dispossess it of the Love it was fortifi'd with for *Ptolomey*: and this resolution I saw well enough could not be effectuated but through a many difficulties, it being no ordinary Master-Piece in the Art of Love, to force out of a Soul an impression engraven therein by an excessive merit, especially such a one as that of *Tullia*, who had express'd such a height of constancy in the generous opposition she made against the love of *Julius Antonius*, a Prince truly great and shining in all those qualities that make a person amiable. 'Tis true, I could not but conceive a little weak glimpse of hope from the assurance I had of *Ptolomey's* backwardness to meet her love, or rather from the profession he had made to me, that he would never love her while he liv'd: and accordingly infer thence, that the great courage of *Tullia* would at last be tir'd out by the disdain of that young man, and that she would endeavour to break those bonds, which could not but make something for my advantage. But Madam, be pleas'd but to favour me with a slight reflection on the strange posture of my affairs, and consider how much I deserv'd compassion. No question, but it must needs be a great satisfaction to me, that *Ptolomey* would not love *Tullia*, and that I grounded not my happiness on any thing so much as the aversion he had for her: Yet were there certain intervals wherein the sincere affection I had for her put me upon wishes much against my self, as such as wherein I should be far from desiring he might not love her: for, loving her beyond my self, how advantageous soever it might prove to me, I could not wish her perpetually unfortunate through the aversion of what she so much affected. During those reflections I knew not how I ought to demean my self towards him; but certain it is, I durst not, without a great violence to my self, have intreated him to continue his cruelty towards a person whom I ador'd; and though I should have been much troubled to see him earnestly fallen in love with *Tullia*, yet had I such a tenderness for her contentment, when my

own was so much concern'd, that I never made it my request to him that he should not love her.

In the mean time, I thought it long to have another sight of those fair eyes that had wounded me so deeply; but having no great acquaintance at *Cicero's* house, but being well known to *Emilia*, and her Husband *Scipio*, of them it was that I expected some assistance, and consequently to them was it fit I should address my self. The first visit I made to *Emilia*, I intended not to make any mention at all of *Tullia*, to prevent an imagination she might conceive, that I visited her onely out of some design I had upon her. But she spoke of her first; and whereas the accident that had happened to her in our presence gave her occasion enough to bring her upon the Stage, she soon engag'd me upon that discourse, and put me into no small affliction, when she told me that ever since that fatal day she had lain very sick, nay that her sickness was not without some danger, as to her life. Had *Emilia* taken notice of my countenance when she gave me that account of her, she might have observ'd in it such a change as would in some measure have acquainted her with what passed in my Heart. That I was extreamly troubled at the misfortune of her Friend was a thing I could not dissemble, as what might have been attributed to pure civility and the respects I had for her; whereupon I took occasion to tell her, That I had conceiv'd an infinite esteem for that excellent person, and should take it as a great obligation done me, might I be admitted to wait on her in a visit to that distressed Lady. *Emilia* told me that might easily be done, when *Tullia's* indisposition were a little remitted, and that she would take me with her, when she were to be seen; but for that time her condition was such, as that she in a manner saw none but her self, and hardly bore with the conversation of her nearest kinred. In a word, Madam, it is not easily imaginable what strange things passed in *Tullia's* thoughts at that time; and since my relation is to dilate it self into an historical account of her as well as my self, I shall acquaint you with that part thereof which hath since come to my knowledge.

That excellent person, in whom a Passion raised by the indignation of Heaven might well disturb her enjoyments, but neither alter her virtue, nor abate her courage, had been sensibly mov'd at the insulting behaviour of *Ptolomey* towards her. And whereas there could nothing fall from him, but must be levell'd right at the Heart, the disdain he had express'd towards her, prov'd not onely the occasion of her swooning and the weakness consequent thereto, but also left in her mind an impression of grief, which made the body feel some part of the indisposition of the mind: insomuch that she was no sooner retir'd with *Emilia*, but she was put into a bed with a violent Fever, and for some days after was in some danger. I have been inform'd, that the danger she was in, as to point of life, such as not a little alarm'd her Friends, seem'd to be very welcome to her, and that seeing her self fallen into a misfortune, which she look'd on no otherwise then a crime, she thought her self unworthy to live, and was desirous to see the period of her life, that she might see the end of a Passion, which, in her judgement, eclipsed all the glory of it, and must have darkned her memory with shame and confusion. Her indisposition therefore, producing in her mind an effect wholly contrary to what it was wont to do in other persons, brought her a double satisfaction, partly through the supply she expected from it against the grief she was o'reburthen'd with, partly by reason of the convenience she deriv'd from it to humour her melancholy thoughts without the disturbance of conversation and company, and the opportunity she had to disguise the diseases of her mind with the appearances of those of her body.

Hence came it, that during her sickness, she admitted few visits, and unless it were those whom she must of necessity see, onely *Emilia* had access to her. And whereas she was the onely person she admitted into the Cabinet of her most secret apprehensions, to her alone was it that she made her complaints, and disburthen'd her affliction, and of her alone did she expect an abatement thereof.

• You



'You now see, *said she to her*, you now see me reduc'd to the condition I have so often wish'd my self in ever since that insupportable misfortune befall me which hath blasted all the lustre of my days, and wherewith you onely are acquainted. You see Death, which onely can furnish us with necessary remedies, comes in to my assistance according to my wishes, and the need I stood in of him; and I hope that by his means you will be delivered from the shame which you may suffer through either my weakness or want of courage. The insolent Youth, who triumphs o're my heart and all the glory of my life, shall never know his victory, and shall not have the satisfaction either to laugh at my weakness, or hug himself in his own revenge. This life, which continu'd had expos'd me to such miscarriages as might have discover'd to him my misfortune, and his own advantage, now draws towards its period, and it is already grown too insupportable and odious to me, not to entertain the approaches of Death without abundance of comfort. O *Tullia*, had it been the good pleasure of the Gods to shorten thy unfortunate thread but some few moneths before, thou hadst dy'd in the height of an unblemish'd Glory! But thou would'st not haply have wanted some desires do live, whereas now thou art ready to lose it, with a satisfaction equal to what other persons are sensible of in the Meridian of their best fortunes.

To this effect was the discourse she made to *Emilia*, who, out of the sincere Friendship she had for her, dissolv'd into tears to hear her speak, and forbore not to make those remonstrances to her which she thought any way likely to divert her from that aversion which she seem'd to have for life. But her discourses wrought little on the apprehensions of *Tullia*; and whereas, notwithstanding the greatness of her courage, the wound she had receiv'd gall'd the very bottome of her heart, she could not put out of her thoughts, nor indeed forbear to speak of him that had given it her; 'Ah my dear *Emilia*, *said she, looking on her with a certain insinuation of passion*, could the cruel adversary but have guessed at the true cause of the accident that's befallen me, how confident and fiery had he been, and, if I mistake not his humour, how insolently would he have trampled on a wretch, against whom he is exasperated for the disgrace of *Julius Antonius*! With what scorn would he have aggravated my unhappiness, had he but known the advantage my cruel Destiny had given him over my heart; and with what presumption would he not have look'd on this deplorable change of my humour and fortune! I am of opinion, *said Emilia, to comfort her*, that he would behave himself much otherwise, and that if he were satisf'd of the affection you have for him, I do not think but he would be sensible thereof. Ah, my dear *Emilia*, *replies the Daughter of Cicero*, flatter me not, by telling me that which abates nothing of my grief! I am very confident that *Ptolemy* neither loves me nor ever will love me while he lives; but you have heard it from me already, and shall find me affirming it to the last gasp. That, though I were really lov'd by him, yet would his affection contribute nothing to my content; that I should slight it as I have done that of his Brother, and that he should sooner come to the knowledge of my death, then of the true sentiments I have for him. Not that the pure hatred I have for his House obliges me to this kind of procedure, or that I have not as much reason to hate the son of *Cleopatra* as the son of *Fulvia*; but my precedent actions are the rule whereby I regulate the subsequent; and that since I have dealt as I did with *Julius Antonius*, I ought to continue my constancy to the end, and die rather then remit any thing of it.

These were her ordinary discourses, the real expressions of her apprehensions at that time; but not long after, what resistance soever she could make against that which she called weakness, she could not forbear falling into it. So that looking on *Emilia* with an aspect not discovering any mark of that violence, which she had but so late'y expressed, 'Emilia, *said she to her*, I desire you by all the Friendship that hath pass'd between us, to tell me, without any flattery, a

thing



'thing I very much long to know, and which I cannot ask without confusion; 'Did you observe how *Ptolomey* entertain'd the accident that happen'd to me 'for his sake; and while I lay panting for breath between your arms, and in his 'presence, saw you in his countenance any mark of grief or compassion? seem'd 'he to be any way mov'd at so sad a spectacle, or did he make a reflection upon 'it like that of his companion, whose countenance upon the first opening of my 'eyes I perceiv'd bath'd in tears? *Emilia* could not tell her truly that *Ptolomey* had seem'd mov'd thereat as I was; and yet she as much as lay in her power disguised his intensibility, and endeavour'd to represent with the greatest advantage the service which the Prince had done her upon that occasion, though proceeding from pure civility. Though *Tullia* could not absolutely believe what she said, yet for some small time she hearkened, with satisfaction, to what flatter'd her humour; but afterwards returning to her diffidences and resolutions, 'Flatter me no longer, my dear *Emilia*, said she, I must die, 'tis the onely remedy I know to get out of my miseries, and the onely one whereto without 'shame I can have recourse.

Thus did *Tullia* pass over some days, during which, through the little love she had to life, she really brought it into some danger; but she was opportunely reliev'd, and by the continual attendance and consolations of *Emilia*, her body and mind receiving some refreshment, she grew somewhat better, and within a small time gave hopes of a perfect recovery. From the time that I first understood from *Emilia* that she was sick, I either sent, or went my self every day to *Emilia's* to enquire after her health: And *Emilia* having several times acquainted her with it, she flatter'd her self into an imagination, that *Ptolomey*, whom I daily conversed with, might be somewhat concern'd in that civility; insomuch that I have been told, that imagination, wherein *Emilia* confirm'd her all that lay in her power, contributed not a little to her recovery.

As soon as any were permitted to visit her, *Emilia*, whom I daily solicited to that purpose, took me along with her, yet representing it to me as a very particular favour, and making me believe, that *Tullia* as yet suffer'd but very few persons to come to her. She still kept her bed, as being not thought strong enough to get up, though her Fever had left her some dayes before: But even in the condition she seem'd to be in, though she were very pale by reason of her sickness, yet my love enlightening my eyes and imagination, represented her to me more beautifull then any thing that pretends to beauty. The sight of her rais'd a little disturbance in me, and her looking on me, bringing *Ptolomey* into her mind, it might be perceiv'd she was somewhat troubled and surpriz'd. Coming near the bed, *Emilia*, who presented me to her, assuming the discourse; 'Lentulus, said she to *Tullia*, was so officious to relieve you in that 'accident which occasion'd your indisposition, that it is but just he should be 'admitted among the first to visit you, and that he should congratulate the recovery of your health proportionably to the affliction he conceiv'd at your 'sickness.

I was in such a disturbance through the earnestness of my Passion, or, to say better, at such a loss, that, not able to add any thing to *Emilia's* discourse, I suffer'd *Tullia* to second what she said, who gave me thanks as well for the assistance I had afforded her in *Lucullus's* Garden, as the tenderness I had expressed towards her during her sickness, and the pains I had taken to visit her. I reply'd to her discourse in the complements ordinary upon such occasions, and which I repeat not, because that kind of entertainment deserves not to be brought upon the Stage a second time, nor indeed any thing of the conversation that passed between us at that first visit, which was onely about things indifferent. Onely I am to tell you, that I went away much more sick then I had been before; and that this second sight and the discourses of *Tullia* widened my wound to above half what it was before.

Two

Two days after that visit I gave her another upon my own account, and, by the conversation we had together, making experience of the admirable excellencies of her mind, if before I was in love, it might have been now said, I had lost my self in it. No doubt, but my eyes, and certain sights which I was not able to keep in, might have given her some notice of what I suffer'd in my heart, but my tongue was far from the like confidence, as having put me into such a fear at the first as made me dumb as soon as I would open my mouth to discover my self. I bethought my self therefore to manifest my intentions by other ways more solemn than those of discourse; so that the day being come on which is celebrated the birth of *Augustus* by divers magnificent spectacles, wherein the young Nobility of *Rome* is wont to appear with abundance of splendour, and to adorn their persons and their equipage with the Liveries of the Ladies they serve, I resolv'd to make my appearance in the Shews with the Liveries of *Tullia*, disposing of them all about, as well on my self as my Chariot, and all the persons of my retinue. I may presume to affirm, that I was not to be number'd among those that made least appearances there, and if *Drusus's* magnificence had not obscur'd all that was to be seen that day, I might haply have been observ'd as well as divers others.

The Colours of *Tullia* are white and green, which I interlac'd all about with her characters, disposing them as well upon my Arms as upon whatever belong'd to me, intermingled with Mottoes and Devices, which as they expressed my Gallantry, so were they also in some manner the demonstrations of my Passion. I shall not need trouble you, Madam, with any relation thereof, because I doubt not but that the Princess *Cleopatra* hath given you a particular account of the magnificences of that day, since she hath acquainted you with the Loves of *Drusus*, who carried away all the glory of it. *Protonius*, who was present when I put on my cloaths and took order for all things that day, and who onely knew what none else could imagine of what I had in my thoughts, could not, though he withal bemoan'd my case, forbear laughing at the earnestness I discover'd towards a person that was at such a distance from the affection I might expect from her, and in whom haply he, by reason of his aversion, had not observ'd those excellencies, which have prov'd Charms and Chains to me. Many persons took notice in the solemnities of that day, that my appearance therein was in the quality of Servant to *Tullia*; though they were ignorant whether it proceeded from Love, or was a pure piece of Gallantry, as it might have happened.

But the next day going to *Emilia's*, whom I constantly visited, and whose favour it was my main business to acquire; as soon as ever she saw me, 'You are very much to be commended, said she to me, for being so mindfull of those that are sick and absent, and I shall take occasion every where to celebrate your Generosity, which hath made you neglect so many fair Ladies that were in health, and present at the solemnities, to bestow the honour of your magnificence on one that was absent and indisposed, whom we may be haply acquainted with. No question but she is of your acquaintance, reply'd I very seriously, but you were not very familiar with my intention; if you call that Generosity which proceeds from a far more powerfull cause; and I may very well have endeavour'd to bestow one day with the greatest solemnity on her to whose service I have devoted those of my whole life. Are you in good earnest, replies *Emilia*, or is it yet a small remainder of Gallantry whereof, to the honour of my Friend, you made so great ostentation? I speak to you, reply'd I, but with too much sincerity; and as I dare acknowledge my self to you guilty of a Passion full of love, innocence, and virtue, without derogating from the respect I owe you, so I despair not your pardon if I tell you, that I am and shall be while I live infinitely in love with *Tullia*.

Upon that expression, *Emilia* putting on a serious countenance, 'I think my Kinswoman very happy, said she to me, to have gain'd the affections of a person equal, as to worth and extraction, to *Lentulus*; and certainly I could not have

'have wish'd any thing more to her advantage. But since the esteem I have for you is extraordinary, and that I am truly tender of both your fortune and satisfaction, I conceive my self oblig'd to tell you, that *Tullia's* mind is much different from the apprehension you may have of it; and it is much my fear, that, as things stand, you will not make those advantages of your merit and the demonstrations of your Love, which I could wish you might, and consequently, though I am as much as may be a Friend to *Tullia*, I would advise you, if it be possible, to dispose your affections elsewhere. This discourse of *Emilia* added nothing to the difficulty I had foreseen my self, and assur'd of the sincerity wherewith she spake to me, I was the more inclin'd to make a further discovery of my condition to her, and to beg her assistance.

While things stood thus between us, comes in *Scipio*, of whose Friendship having a more than ordinary confidence, I made no difficulty to proceed before him in the discourse I had begun to his Lady, and having repeated to him what I had already said of my inclinations for *Tullia*, and protested to both, that that Passion should never expire but with my life, I begg'd their assistance in a design wherewith their Friend could take no offence, and to further my acquiescence of her Heart, which was the only thing I wish'd in the world, as being resolv'd not to make any application to her Brother, till she should approve my so doing, and favour my pretensions her self.

*Emilia* and *Scipio* listened to my discourse with much attention, and seem'd to be troubled at the knowledge they had of my being thus engag'd; but not both equally, in as much as *Scipio*, being ignorant of *Tullia's* Passion for *Prolemey*, and foreseeing nothing might so much oppose my intentions as *Tullia's* severity, conceiv'd a hope that with time and a constancy of addresses it might be overcome: But *Emilia*, who knew much more then her Husband, judg'd otherwise of the business, and was almost at a despair of all good success. She alledg'd to me all the reasons she could, concealing onely those which she knew to be most pressing and perswasive, to divert me from that affection. I knew them as well as her self, but thought it not fit to discover so much, out of an opinion that she had not acquainted her Husband with that secret of her Friend, and a conceit, that it was yet too soon to give her an account of the knowledge I had of it. In fine, they promised me all the assistance which their interest with *Tullia* could procure, though *Emilia* sufficiently discover'd that it was with little hope of success that she made me that promise, and that it was apparent in the carriage of *Scipio*, that the unfortunate issue of the design he had been engag'd in to serve *Julius Antoninus* in his addresses to that inexorable Beauty, had much deterr'd him from undertaking the like employment for any other that should pretend to her affections. And yet, they might both very well undertake to do me some favour in my affairs, without any injury to the Friendship they had for *Tullia*; and if I may be allow'd to speak it my self, both as to birth, and whatever else is of importance in order to marriage, the advantage of the Match lay rather on my side then *Tullia's*, nor could *Emilia*, though ever so much concern'd in her affairs, do any thing more truly advantageous for her Friend, then by endeavouring to wean her out of an affection contrary to her content, glory, and establishment, to engage her into another, wherein she might find what ever she lost in the other.

From that very day, did she endeavour to represent, as a very great obligation, what I had done for her honour at the publick Shews, and to perswade her, that it was not, as she would needs interpret it, an effect of pure Gallantry. *Tullia* was as earnest in the contrary opinion, and maintain'd very stiffly, that there was yet less probability it should proceed from any love to her, and that in all likelihood I could not have fallen in love with a person I had no oftener seen, and whom, when I had, I had found in a condition more likely to raise compassion then love. After a long contestation, wherein *Emilia* thought it not fit to acquaint her with the confession I had made to her, 'I should be very  
glad,



'glad, *added for, pretending to comply with Tullia's judgement*, my opinion should prove false, and yours true; and whereas *Lentulus* is no doubt a person of very much worth, and deserves a very good fortune, all that know him are oblig'd to wish for his sake, that he would not address his affections where they are so slightly entertain'd. You are much in the right, *answers Tullia*, and it is the greatest misfortune could have happened to *Lentulus*, to love an unfortunate wretch that shall never be capable of any sentiments for him, other then the esteem due to his Merit, and one whose heart is already unhappily engag'd for that remainder which she expects of life. It may be hop'd, *replies Emilia*, that that engagement will not bear date with your life, and besides the assistance you may expect from your courage, it is not impossible but that the services of some worthy person that casts his affection on you will force out of your mind the memory of a man that neither loves you, nor you would by any means affect. Ah, my dear *Emilia*, *replies Tullia*, let's have no more discourse of it! you are too well acquainted with my misfortune to be really of that opinion, nor is it for me to flatter my self any longer in the misery whereto I am reduc'd. With these words she so burst forth into tears, that *Emilia*, deploring her condition, was oblig'd to fall upon some other discourse.

While *Tullia* continu'd thus in a fruitless consumption for *Protonoy*, I might be truly said to die a gradual death for *Tullia*, and what was worst, I lay still dying, and durst not open my mouth to discover to her the Disease that hasten'd me to my Grave: Not that I am naturally awanting as to confidence, or that I was afraid to offend *Tullia*, by acquainting her with the Passion I had for her; but the knowledge I had of her unfortunate prepossession benumb'd my heart upon the least resolve or reflection to that purpose, as knowing not in what manner I could discover my love to a person whom I knew pre-engag'd in another affection, and so far from being in a condition to entertain that which I had for her. Upon this consideration I passed away several days in a languishing condition, and I think I should have kept silence yet a while longer, if chance had not befriended me with that which I could not so soon have expected from my resolution. *Tullia* was by this time recover'd, though still languishing and melancholy by reason of the indisposition of her Mind, which suffer'd not the body to advance to perfect health; and though she were extremely given to solitude, yet could she not avoid the entertainment of divers persons that came to visit her: Having always been very much inclin'd to Study and Learning, and that only she of her House inherited some part of the Knowledge and Eloquence of her Father, she was particularly visited by all those who were remarkable for their skill and command in the noblest Sciences. Among these, the famous Mathematician *Thrasylus*, whose reputation is so great all over the world, and whom the friendship and protection of *Tiberius* had engag'd to follow *Augustus's* Court, came often to see her, and conferr'd with her sometimes of the discoveries he made in humane affairs by the help of his Science. One day we casually met together at her Chamber, whither came also *Emilia*, and some other Ladies of her nearest acquaintance, with whom I passed away the time while *Thrasylus* was in private discourse with *Tullia*. I was at no great distance from him; and though I talk'd with *Horrensia*, yet heard I some part of what he said to *Tullia*. In fine, perceiving he went on very seriously in his discourse, I hearkened to him more attentively, and heard, that after some words which I repeat not, 'I shall not, *contin'd he*, conceal any longer from you, what I have found out of your Destiny and the state of your Mind. No doubt but you are passionately in love, and are also as passionately lov'd; but this love is not disposed with justice, in that, without making any one happy, it makes two persons extremely unfortunate. *Thrasylus*, being a person better acquainted with the Stars then versed in matters of Courtship and common civility, spoke these words with so little discretion, and so loud, that *Tullia* could not but imagine I had over-heard them. A sudden redness immediately spread it self over her face, such as since her sickness was not very ordinary there, and she was in such a confusion



sion of thoughts, that she was absolutely at a loss what to say, or what answer to make *Thrasyllus*. I know not whether the notice he took of it occasion'd his parting from her; but leaving her, he comes up to *Hortensia* whom I was in discourse with, whereupon seeing *Tullia* disengag'd, I went to her, and left *Thrasyllus* with *Hortensia*. *Tullia* continued still in a thoughtfull pensiveness, having not conquer'd the confusion into which the words of *Thrasyllus* had put her, or rather the perswasion she was of that I had over-heard them, and the reflection she could not but make thereon, drew from her certain sighs, which she ineffectually endeavour'd to smother. I look'd on her for some time in that posture, and growing somewhat confident upon her silence, 'Madam, said I to her, may I not presume to ask you, whether your thoughts are not employ'd about the last words *Thrasyllus* spoke to you? Upon these words she recover'd her self; and looking on me with a countenance languishing, yet not without mildness; 'It seems then, you over-heard, said she to me, what *Thrasyllus* said to me, whence I perceive you make it your business to hearken to the discourses of others, while you were thought engag'd in the entertainment of *Hortensia*? I have indeed, reply'd I, over-heard *Thrasyllus*'s discourse, though not out of any design I had to do it; and indeed he spoke it so loud, that it was hard not to hear it to the place where I sat: And if I am chargeable with indiscretion for acquainting you with the notice I took of it, you should pardon it, out of a consideration of the concernment I have therein, and the skill I have in some measure to explain to you what you may haply think obscure in it. I find it all so obscure, reply'd she, that I do not apprehend anything of it: But though I am well satisfi'd of *Thrasyllus*'s experience and knowledge, yet do I not believe in all wayes infallible, nor think my self oblig'd to trouble my thoughts to find out the explication of all he may say to me. The last thing he said to you, reply'd I, is, in my judgement, of great consequence, and contains something mysterious; but without any direction of the Stars, I could my self, and that with more certainty than *Thrasyllus*, have acquainted you with one half of what you have heard from him; and if I am ignorant who that felicit'd person is that may deserve your affection, I am on the other side but too infallibly certain, that it is *Lentulus* adores you, and *Lentulus* that dies for your sake.

*Tullia* was a little surpriz'd at these words; but not long after recovering her self, I see then, said she to me, that your knowledge of my Destiny is much below *Thrasyllus*'s, or at least that you dissemble what you do know, and would speak after another rate, if you were either better skill'd in it, or spoke more sincerely. For my sincerity, reply'd I, you need not, I conceive, question it, while I shall tell you things that stand in such a compliance with probability; and for the knowledge of your Destiny, the interest I have in it makes me say that I am more seen in it than *Thrasyllus*: But without meddling with the other part of his discourse, wherein I find little likelihood, or at least, little justice, I shall fasten onely on that which I have undertaken to explain, and accordingly assure you, that I am the person meant by *Thrasyllus*, by whom you are passionately below'd; but I shall withal protest to you, by whatever I think most sacred, may by your self, whom I religiously adore, that nothing shall ever hinder me from being yours to the last gasp of my life.

This protestation I made trembling; and by all the action thereof discovering the reality and violence of the Passion that forc'd me to speak; and *Tullia*, who had heard it with a countenance more serious then she expressed before, rejoining to my discourse with an excess of modesty, 'I am no more oblig'd, said she to me, to credit this confirmation, then I was your former discourse; but shall tell you, that, having those respects I have for you, 't would be one of my greatest afflictions it should be true. What affliction, reply'd I with an accent submissively passionate, can accrue to you from an Affection full of respect, innocence and virtue; and why will you envy me the glory to serve you, a relation I prefer before the Empire of the World? You know, replies *Tullia*, that according to the

the discourse of *Thrasylus*, I am onely destin'd to make people unfortunate, and knowing you to be a person of excellent worth, as I do, may further, being much oblig'd to you for the good offices you have done me, I should be much the more troubled that unhappy lot should fall on you, rather than some wretched person, whose fortunes and enjoyments I should be less tender of. Ah! Madam, *reply'd* I, bewail not my Destiny, since it is in your power to make it what you please; and call to mind, that *Thrasylus* told you indeed, that you make some unfortunate, but not that you cannot but make them unfortunate. I am that unfortunate man, and no doubt shall be such, while my addressees are directed to you without any hope of acceptance; but if compassion, and the assurances I shall give you of my affection even to my death, may work upon your heart; I would not change fortunes with the happiest person upon earth. I cannot, *replies Tullia*, give you any encouragement to hope for any such change in my heart, without some design to deceive you: And since I really have too high an esteem for you to be guilty of such an intention, I am to desire your reflection on the precedent part of life, that you may thence infer what humour I am of, and what resolutions I may have taken. Further, *added she*, with a sigh she was not able to *strife*, my life is crossed with those misfortunes which are not yet come to your knowledge, and it will be your happiness not to have to do with the person or fortunes of one wretched by decree.

These words were accented with so pressing a Passion, that it was with much ado she kept her fair eyes from giving but too too evident marks of her affliction, and the moistness which I perceiv'd cast a certain cloudiness about them, wrought such compassion in my soul, as that, during that interval I desir'd things prejudicial to my self, and wish'd *Ptolemy* lov'd her, that so she might be the less miserable. The sad reflection I made on that cruel circumstance of my fortune, ty'd up my tongue for a time; and when I was preparing to speak, *Hortensia* and *Thrasylus* came up to us, and for all that day after I could not fallen on any private discourse with *Tullia*. I was not, I must confess, a little satish'd at what I had had, as imagining I had broke the Ice of my Affairs with much better success than indeed I could have expected. And though *Tullia*, by her Answers, had endeavour'd to put me out of all hope I might derive from her discourses, yet had I not heard any thing from her which I knew not before, and me thought she had without any indignation, entertain'd the discovery I made to her of my affection. In fine, I flatter'd my self into a persuasion, that my condition might be better than my expectation; and the very same day having visited *Emilia* at her own house, after I had given her an account of all the discourse had passed between *Tullia* and my self, I endeavour'd to make her comprehend, that, contrary to her opinion, I might entertain some hope. *Emilia*, who knew what the other conceal'd from me, and what I knew as well as she, would not flatter me any longer, and thought it enough to say, that she heartily wish'd me in that affection, all the good success I could propose to my self, and which she durst not promise me.

While things stood thus, *Tullia* and I were equal in this, that we both passed away the time in languishing and pensiveness, according to the prediction of *Thrasylus*, so as that neither being happy, we were both in a miserable condition. Onely I might be said to have more freedom of Passion, and more satisfaction than *Tullia*, in that I was not oblig'd to the same reservedness as she was, but at liberty to bemoan my self, and to discover a grievance which she took so much pains to conceal. *Ptolemy* onely knew it, but no further than chance had inform'd him, but he had concern'd himself so little in it, that he hardly remembred any thing of it; and whereas he neither visited *Tullia* at her house, nor came much to those places where she frequented, and that *Tullia* her self, desirous to conceal from him above all other persons whatsoever, what she suffer'd upon his account, avoided all occasions of meeting him; his presence could not afford her that abatement of her affliction which she might have receiv'd from it, and which she made it so much her business to avoid.

Thus were we both in a kind of a Love-Consumption, *Tullia* without hope, and without desire; I with much desire and little hope. *Tullia*, who had a certain esteem for me, though it lay not in her power to allow me her affection, yet expressed not her aversion otherwise then by avoiding the occasions of being with me alone, and she did it in such manner, that, knowing her engagement, as I did, I could not quarrel at her carriage towards me. Yet did it happen one day, that being at *Emilia's*, who was still inclin'd to do me all the kindness she could, I was fate all alone with her on her Friend's bed-side; and being unwilling to let slip that opportunity, as such as I should not easily have recover'd, after I had look'd on her with all the insinuation of a respectful Passion, 'Is it possible, *said I to her*, that, in the discovery I have made you of what I suffer for your sake, you should find any thing so criminal as to deserve the punishment you inflict on me; and shall I not be allow'd further discourse with you, because in what I have said I have spoken too truly? The opinion I have of you, *reply'd she*, is such, that I cannot imagine you guilty of the least dissimulation or falshood; and you might on the other side have observ'd, that in what I told you, I have not disguised the truth. Ah Madam, *reply'd I*, I have but too too well observ'd it: And might it please the Gods, that, in the prediction you have given me of my misfortune, you had spoken less truly! But O Heavens! is it possible, that all the assurances I give you, and may be able to give you, of the most consummate affection that ever was, should not any way move you; or am I born with defects so odious, as that I may not hope any entertainment of the services which I shall render you while I live? *Lentulus, said she to me, with an aspect wherein appear'd nothing disobliging, though it were sad*, it is not to be attributed to your defects that I comply not with your hopes, since I must acknowledge all things in you considerable enough to deserve a better fortune then what you imagine to your self in my affection: if your not-advancement in your design proceed from defects, they are in my Disposition, not in your Person; and I would intreat you to be so far assur'd it is so, as not to hate one whose incapacity to love you is the pure effect of her misfortune. Ah! *Tullia, cry'd I*, adorable, and cruel *Tullia*! if what you say be true, the whole prediction of *Thraſyllus* must also be such, and you will give me leave to be your remembrancer, that he said not, You were passionately belov'd, till after he had said, You were passionately in love. If it be so (*reply'd she blushing, and putting one hand over her eyes*) I think you so much the more unfortunate; for if my soul hath already receiv'd another impression, you will find it no small difficulty to efface it. If *Thraſyllus* be creditable in the whole (*reply'd I*) I should not despair the doing of it; for it is evident from his discourse, that that affection was not mutual, and that it is very unlikely, that with all the merit and courage you own, you can always obstinately love a person by whom you are not belov'd. And there indeed I suspect there may be some falshood; for I shall never be perswaded there can be any man whatsoever so happy as to be lov'd by you, without having purchased your affection by demonstrations of his own; nor any so insensible, as being lov'd by you, should not passionately love you again. I am not (*replies Tullia*) so well opinion'd of my self as you seem desirous I should be, and if I could love persons of whose affection I had not receiv'd any assurance, it may also happen that the same persons would not love me, though they were lov'd by me; and that much more probably, if they are supposed ignorant of my affection. And is it so easie a matter with you (*reply'd I*) to conceal your affection from a person you can love, and so, without any necessity, do your self such a violence as would make you truly unfortunate? If it were (*reply'd Tullia*) to a person, who might lawfully claim it, both by the demonstrations of his own, and the consent of those to whom I am to submit my self, I should make no great difficulty to let him know what were or ought to be approv'd of all the world: but if through the malice of my fortune I had conceiv'd an inclination which ought not to be approved, and which I should condemn my self, there's nothing so certain as that I should conceal



'conceal it while I liv'd, though that violence to my self should cost my life. I  
 'hope (added I) the Gods will be more mercifull then to suffer that to happen;  
 'and protekt to you in their presence, that this wish proceeds not so much from any  
 'concernment of mine as yours, that your sufferings would be as insupportable to  
 'me as my own; and that I should not be more unhappy in the affliction it would  
 'be to me to love you without any hope of being lov'd by you, then in what I  
 'should see you suffer in loving a person by whom you should not be belov'd again.  
 'These sentiments (said she) speak abundance of Goodness; but there is a thing  
 'call'd Justice also, and if that misfortune should befall me, you would have much  
 'more reason to bewail my condition, then attribute your own misfortune thereto.  
 'I shall, what lies in my power, endeavour to prevent it, that I may not put you to  
 'the trouble of that obligation. Ah Madam (said I to her, with a sad accent)  
 'I much fear this misfortune is already happened, and that there is some ground I  
 'should be assur'd of it, as well from the discourse of *Thrasylus*, as all you have  
 'said your self. For, in fine, if it were not so, what other reason could oblige you  
 'to tell me that the obstacle of my happiness is in your disposition and not in my per-  
 'son, and that your incapacity to love me is to be attributed only to your misfortune,  
 'since you have a heart that may be mov'd, and that it is known you were not in-  
 'sensible of the affection of *Cecinna*? Those who were better acquainted with  
 'me then you are (replies *Tullia*) know that I had no love for *Cecinna* till his  
 'death, because it was upon my account that he came to it, and that all the senti-  
 'ments I had for him proceeded meerly from pity, without the contribution of  
 'any other Passion; and that as to my resolution to marry him, it was, according  
 'to my duty, out of compliance to my Brother, who was more fit to appoint me  
 'a Husband then I to choose one. And if your Brother (said I somewhat hastily)  
 'design'd me to the same happiness, would you not oppose his disposal? I should  
 'still do what in duty I ought (replies *Tullia*) but your Vertue secures me as to  
 'any such design, and the knowledge I have of it frees me from all fear that you  
 'will take that course to possess your self of a person, to make her unfortunate  
 'while she lives. Your belief as to that point is rational (reply'd I) and how  
 'violent soever I may be for the enjoyment of that happiness, I should certainly  
 'refuse it, though 'twere offer'd, if I were to receive it otherwise then through  
 'your own inclinations. Nay further, Madam, (added I with a sigh) I should  
 'in my own judgement be very unfortunate, should I contribute ought to your  
 'being such, and I am already arriv'd to some degrees of it, in that I heard those  
 'cruel words which have left me neither hope, nor love for life. That you are in  
 'Love, Madam, is a thing out of all question, pardon me the Passion that for-  
 'ces me to tell it you; and if you were not in love, you would not fear to be  
 'unfortunate with a man that adores you, and you acknowledge worthy some  
 'esteem.

These last words I spoke with an action full of heat and earnestness, insomuch  
 that *Tullia* was for some time at a loss what to reply, as being doubtfull how she  
 ought to take them. At last, endeavouring to dissipate or dissemble some part of  
 the confusion she conceiv'd thereat; 'Twould very much trouble me (said she to  
 'me) the world should think of me as you do; but if the opinion you are of any  
 'way furthers your recovery out of the misfortune you suffer, contrary to my de-  
 'sires, far be it from me to be displeased thereat. And indeed it may well become  
 'your Prudence so to subdue your Passion, as to forbear further hostility against  
 'a Heart which you believe pre-engag'd in another affection, and that a Heart  
 'wherein impressions are not so easily either entertain'd or remov'd. Be it then  
 'your business, let me intreat you; and know, since you pretend to understand me  
 'so well, that if I love not any thing, I will continue in that condition while I  
 'live; and that if I do affect any thing, death only shall put a period to that af-  
 'fection. I am already of that mind (reply'd I) but that cruel knowledge con-  
 'tributes nothing to my recovery, as it was your desire it should, nay, haply, had  
 'it preceded my Love, it had not been able to hinder the birth thereof. I shall  
 'give



'give over speaking to you, if you command it; I shall forbear seeing you, if my  
'presence be burthensome to you: but, *Tullia*, I shall never cease loving you,  
'till I cease living, and my heart shall preserve, as inviolably as yours, the im-  
'pressions it hath once receiv'd. If it be so (*said she to me*) I shall bewail you,  
'*Lentulus*; 'tis all I can do for you; with this protestation, which I make with  
'all sincerity, That I feel my own unhappiness growing the heavier upon me, pro-  
'portionably to the knowledge I have of yours.

Our conversation had continued some time longer, had it not been interrupted by  
the arrival of *Octavia*, who came to visit *Emilia*, accompanied by the Princesses  
*Antonia* and *Marcia*, *Drusus* (whose affection for *Antonia* was publickly known  
and approv'd by all) and Prince *Ptolomey*, who could not deny his attendance on  
*Marcia* in that visit, though he knew *Emilia* to be very much *Tullia's* Friend, and  
that he was in some danger to meet her there. I cannot well represent unto you  
how much I was surpriz'd to see *Ptolomey* come into a Room where *Tullia* was:  
But *Tullia's* disturbance was much greater; and if all present had observ'd it, as  
*Emilia* and my self did, who knew the cause thereof, 'tis to be fear'd, she would  
have been at a strange loss what to do. Her colour chang'd twice or thrice in a  
few moments, which was seconded by agitations and extraordinary disturbances,  
but she recover'd her spirits, out of an opinion she had, that those who might ob-  
serve it, would have attributed it to the aversion she had sufficiently express'd for  
the Children and whole House of *Anthony*. Yet did she not seem any way desi-  
rous to leave the Room, as well out of a respect to *Octavia*, who for her Rank and  
Vertue was generally honour'd no less then the persons of *Livia* and *Cesar* him-  
self, as out of the satisfaction she could not but take (though much against her  
desires) in the sight and presence of her amiable enemy. But if her soul, upon  
this accident, notwithstanding the resistance she made against it, gave entertain-  
ment to certain motions of joy, which forc'd their passage through her resolutions, she  
presently after found occasion enough to render her self up to the mercy of that af-  
fliction, at whose command she for some time before had absolutely been. For  
*Ptolomey* that day forgetting even natural civility, whether out of a fear to dis-  
please *Marcia*, who continually ey'd him, or suitably to his own inclination, which  
was much at a distance with *Tullia*, gave her not so much as a word or look, not  
engaging in any conversation where she was concern'd; and indeed so behaved him-  
self towards her, that though I were more jealous of him then all the world be-  
sides, and should have been glad at the returns he made to an affection that  
occasion'd all my unhappiness, and wherein I could not fear any thing so much as  
that it might raise any in him, yet could I not forbear being dissatisfi'd with his  
carriage, sensible in some measure of the grief he occasion'd in the soul of the af-  
flicted *Tullia*; and during that time, hating him for the contempt he express'd  
towards a person I ador'd, and whom I saw, by his disdain, expos'd to a vio-  
lent dis-enjoyment of her self. Nor indeed was I long able to dissemble my re-  
sentments of it; and having made a sign to him to retire into a Gallery that lay  
near *Emilia's* Chamber, I immediately follow'd him; and after we had walk'd  
a while without any discourse, looking on him with an action wholly passionate,  
'It must certainly be (*said I to him*) that you are the issue of some *African*  
'Lion, and not of *Mark-Antony*, whose inclinations were full of sweetness and  
'love; unless your breast were petrifi'd, you could not treat as you do one of the  
'the most excellent and most amiable persons in the World, who excessively  
'loves you, and whose affection would not haply be slighted by any other what-  
'soever.

*Ptolomey* hearkened to me with some astonishment, and thereupon assuming the  
discourse with an action less serious then mine; 'Is there any difference between  
'you and your wits, (*said he to me*) or 'is this the return you make for what I do  
'in order to your enjoyments, and out of the tenderness I have for our Friend-  
'ship? Have you quite forgotten your being in love with *Tullia*, not considering  
'that I am too much your Friend to become your Rival; and that you enter-  
'tain'd

'rain'd with an excess of satisfaction the promise I made you never to love her while I liv'd? It was indeed a satisfaction to me (*reply'd I*) out of a concernment suggested by my Love, and which I cannot but acknowledge; but I cannot with any enjoyment see her afflicted, pining, and unfortunate by your treatment of her. Well *Lentulus*, (*says Ptolomey smiling*) I must confess I have not behav'd my self civilly towards a person so excellent, and one in whom you concern your self so much; and therefore, to give you greater assurances of my Friendship, I will love her with all my heart, for your sake.

Though *Ptolomey* spoke this in jest, yet knew I not well how to take it, by reason of the weakness I was fallen into: But recovering my self out of it, 'You are pleasant, *Ptolomey*, (*said I to him*) and make sport with the misfortune of a Friend, whose fortune deserves compassion: Fall in love with *Tullia*, if your inclination prompts you thereto, and assure your self I shall not be much more unfortunate in the defeat of my hopes that way, then I am through *Tullia's* malicious Destiny. I do not intreat you to love her, as not conceiving my self in a capacity to direct your inclinations to do it, nor being haply as yet resolv'd to sacrifice all my hopes to her happiness: But my humble suit is you would not hate her, nor aggravate, by your disdain, the affliction it is to her to love you contrary to her disposition. It seems then (*replies Ptolomey*) that you are not well resolv'd what to ask, nor were it on the other side any great Prudence in me to expect much reason among persons sick of your disease. Assure your self that I do not hate *Tullia*, and that I shall never hate what you think worthy your affection: but know, that it is to serve you that I carry my self as I do, and that if I did otherwise, I should haply do more mischief in one day then you would recover again in divers years. You are insolent in your Victory (*said I to him*) but you are not well acquainted with the disposition of *Tullia*, which it is possible may be such, as that if you had much more affection for her then you have, you would not make any advantage of that which she hath for you. I am willing to believe it so, (*replies Ptolomey*) and for that reason, as well as for some others, I once more promise you never to love her while I live. I was going to make him some reply, when upon the sudden he was call'd to attend the company that brought him thither. I returned into the Chamber with him, and making no stay, took my leave, observing such a cloud of sadness in *Tullia's* countenance, that I concluded it not fit for me, while she continu'd in that humour, to importune her with my visits.

About this time *Cicero* her Brother stood for the Dignity of Edile, one of the most considerable places of trust among the *Romans*, and imploy'd the interest and solicitations of all his Friends to obtain it. No question but his Rank might warrant his pretence thereto; but besides that his person lay under some contempt, by reason of certain imperfections of his understanding, and that he was not generally belov'd, there were Competitors that were more powerfull then he, as such as were more considerable at *Rome* for their worth and several other reasons; so that it was commonly believ'd he could not desist the prosecution of that attempt without some dishonour to him. I thought my self oblig'd to lay hold on that occasion to serve him, though 'twere meerly to do something that *Tullia* might take kindly at my hands; so that resolv'd to take his part against all pretenders, though at some other time I should have been more like to serve those that oppos'd him, I solicited all my Friends, whereof upon that occasion I found a considerable number that stuck close to me, and prosecuted the business so hard my self, that I got the mediations of *Drusus*, *Marcellus*, nay of *Agrippa* himself to the Emperor and Senate, and with their assistance things were carried on with such eagerness, that notwithstanding the credit of our adversaries, and all the rubs we met with in our Design, it came to a glorious period, and *Cicero* was created Edile, contrary to the general opinion, and to their confusion that oppos'd it. This Honour bred a considerable quarrel between him and *Metellus*, the most powerfull of his Competitors, who no doubt was of greater credit then he, and would have carried

ried

ried the business by the number of Friends, had I not over-power'd him with mine, who in all the Briars of that difference were too hard for those of *Metellus*, and forc'd him to an accommodation with *Cicero*, who by that means got the better of the day, both as to his pretention to the Edile ship, and the difference. He was soon made sensible that all his good success was the effect of my appearance for him, and though he was more inclin'd to pleasure than any thing that was noble, yet was he not wanting in point of gratitude, and omitted nothing whereby he might express his resentment of the good offices I had done him, and which rais'd him to a more considerable Rank in *Rome* than he had been of before. He was not ignorant of the affection I had for his Sister, though I had never spoken to him of it; and having observ'd without any dissatisfaction the first discoveries I had made thereof, finding afterwards the advantage of my Alliance, he, after that obligation, was very earnestly desirous of it, and would gladly have offer'd me, if he durst, what he knew I should have desir'd of him in relation to *Tullia*. 'Tis true, she took kindly the service I had done her Brother, and House, as much as could be expected from a rational person, as she was; but it is as certain, it was not without affliction that she thought her self oblig'd to a man she could not love, and that she sigh'd out of a regret that she could do so little for one to whom she imagin'd her self so much engag'd. In all the discourses we had upon that occasion, she express'd abundance of gratitude and desires to acquit her self towards me by all the assurances of a high esteem she could give me; but she confin'd her self to those terms, insomuch that I had no great hopes ever to raise in her any other sentiments for me.

For some time I supported this unhappiness of my condition, and oppos'd the malice of my fortune with all the courage I could command; but at last I began to flag, or, at least, grew so far unable to bear the weight of my Love, that all the assistance He could afford me was not enough to secure me against the cruel attempts of my Passion. I fell into a sad and melancholy humour, and my Friends vainly expected in me that chearfull liveliness which they had sometime affect'd me for, and which made me one of the first in all divertisements suitable to persons of my age. The companies I had been most taken with, grew burthensome to me, and now I was altogether for silence, solitude, and obscurity: I was not to be seen at the Emperour, at *Octavia's*, nor at the Princess *Julia's*, or any of those noble Assemblies whereto I was wont to run; nay it was with some difficulty that I could afford a few minutes in the company of *Crassus*, *Servilius*, *Albinus*, and *Ptolemy*, my most intimate Friends. They all bewail'd my misfortune, which as to some part they were acquainted with, and did all lay in their power to disengage me from that fatal passion, wherein I had so lost myself. The Emperour himself spoke to me of it, and employ'd others to do the like several times, and the Empress, the Princess *Julia* and *Octavia* did all they could to dissuade me from loving one whose cruelty had already wrought too too fatal effects. There was yet a stronger reason than all these, which they might have alledg'd to me; but they knew it not, and I did all I could to conceal it from the world. In fine, the body began to participate of the indisposition of the mind, and my countenance suffer'd a change suitably to that of my humour. It was a certain satisfaction to me to observe the paleness of it, as conceiving it might have some operation on the inexorable *Tullia*: But when I thought to make my advantage of that change in my face, she made me observe as much in hers, and would persuade me by that sight and her discourses, that I should not with such obstinacy prosecute an affection for her, when she was upon the point to destroy all her Beauty, and whatever she might have had that were amiable either in body or mind. Her discourses, and the sincerity I imagin'd to my self therein, very much aggravated my affliction; and many times the compassion I had for her misfortune made me suspend all sentiment of my own. During these intervals, I was several times ready to discover to her what I knew of her love to *Ptolemy*, and considering the extremities I was reduc'd to, I conceiv'd there was not any reason could oblige



oblige me to dissemble it any longer: but the fear I was in to displease her, had in my soul the mastery and command of all other considerations. And calling to mind that I had heard her say, in the fatal conversation that passed in *Lucullus's* Garden, that she would run upon her own death, if she thought her Passion were discover'd, I had some ground to believe, that a discourse of that nature must needs reduce her to the utmost of affliction, especially if I should tell her that *Ptolomey* himself had the knowledge thereof, which of all things was that she stood most in fear of.

During the time I was yet in suspense how I ought to behave my self as to that circumstance, I went one day to see her at her Brother's House. Having all the freedom I could desire to come thither, and that with the consent of *Cicero*, who entertain'd me as the best Friend he had, I went up straight into her Lodgings; and having passed through the outer Room, and gone into her Chamber, yet not met with her, I went into her Closet, whereof the door was half open, where I imagin'd she must needs be, I indeed accordingly found her there, sate in a great Chair near the Table. Though I had made some noise at my coming in, yet did she not look about to see what the matter was, or stir from the place: which obliging me to come nearer her, at least so as that I might take a view of her face, I perceiv'd she was fallen asleep in her Chair, and that as she was writing, because she had the Pen still in her hand, and a Letter half written lying before her, which it seems drowsiness had not suffer'd her to finish. The posture I found her, in raising in me a greater confidence then I should have been guilty of had she been awake, I came up close to her, and looking very earnestly on her face, I perceiv'd a moisture over her cheeks, nay observ'd that under the eye-lids, that seem'd to be shut, the tears found a passage, notwithstanding her being asleep, and fell into her bosom, attended ever and anon with certain sighs, and they interrupted by certain words obscurely pronounc'd, which made me conclude, that even during her sleep, her mind had not that rest and serenity which others are wont to derive from it.

That spectacle wrought such a tenderness in me, that how much soever I might stand in need of pity my self for my own sufferings, I could not but forget them at that instant to be the more sensible of those of *Tullia*, and could not forbear the shedding of some tears, as it were, to accompany those that fell from her. Then I fasten'd my sight, not without a mortal affliction, on the paleness of her countenance, and the change which that malicious Passion wrought therein; and the silence observ'd in that place affording me the opportunity to make even the saddest reflections I could, I was so o're-burthen'd therewith, that not able to make any further resistance against my affliction, and having hardly the strength to stand, I fell down along a Chair at one end of the Table, whence, I could not easily satiate my eyes with the sight of that beloved Countenance, whereof the paleness, and the change happened therein, had not, to my apprehension, depriv'd it of ought that rendred it amiable. Whereupon fixing my thoughts on that sad object, I accompani'd with a sigh every tear that fell from her, and not able to reflect on their cause, without engaging at the same time an over-violent affliction; 'Precious tears (*said I to my self*) but unjustly and ungratefully spilt, must you fall to the ground with so little reason and so little effect, you that proceed from a source so full of light and knowledge, and might soften Marble, or what else is most hard and insensible? Ah! fairest Eyes (*added I with such transports as it were impossible for me to express*) fairest Eyes, whose influence commands my heart, which the envious Lids cannot conceal from me, shed no more tears for an ungratefull and insensible person whom you cannot move, and leave that employment for the unfortunate *Lentulus*, whose miseries require an inexhaustible source of tears, and who, while he lives, is bound to bewail the misfortune of *Tullia*, and his own unhappiness.

This reflection I could not dismiss without abundance of tears to accompany

E

it,



it, saying withal many other things to my self upon the change of her countenance, which I could not observe without extremity of grief. And yet all the weight of it I then felt was not enough to hinder me from taking a freedom which I never had done; so that seeing *Tullia's* fair hand not far from me, I had not that command of my Passion as to forbear putting it to my mouth, and kissing it with much earnestness. All this did not awake *Tullia*, as I had much reason to fear it might, and it was my happiness as things stood that her former watchings had been so great as to put her into a sounder sleep then ordinary, and that she did not surprize me in an action, which no doubt but she would have been displeased at. 'Wo is me! (*said I to myself, having recovered out of the fear I had been in*) what a strange condition am I in? I tremble for having stollen this innocent favour from *Tullia* though asleep, and he who hath stollen her heart is hardly sensible of his conquest, and triumphs without making any account of what would make *Lentulus* the happiest man in the world. After I had bestow'd some few minutes more on these sad considerations, casting my eye on *Tullia's* Letter that lay by her unfinish'd, the concernment I conceiv'd I had in whatever she might either write or think of, encourag'd my curiosity to venture on that which could not be done without violence to discretion, and made me cast my eye on that which was written. I did it without any difficulty, and drawing the Letter gently to me, so as *Tullia* might not awake, I found therein these words.

### TULLIA to EMILIA.

**M**ust I be so unfortunate, my dearest Emilia, as to pass away a whole day without seeing you, when you know that all the comfort, all the enjoyment I desire, proceeds from you alone, and that you are the only person to whom I bemoan my self against that disturber of my Quiet which the Gods have in their indignation thought fit to ordain my tormentor? That passion, which you call a revenging God, and that I term the unjust Tyrant, wreaking his malice on an innocent Heart, hath tortur'd me since yesterday according to the rate of his ordinary violence, and that image, which in all reason ought to be so abominable, and yet through my misfortune is so dear to me, would, this last night, hardly afford me a few minutes rest. However, my dear Emilia, you may rejoyce, my sufferings will at last have a period, and I hope to carry my Reputation with me to the Grave pure and untouch'd, since the only stain it hath receiv'd is known onely to Emilia, and that my death will prevent the discovery which the World might have made of my weakness, should my life be spun out any longer. Till that hour, so much my heart's desire to see, overtake me, favour me with the comforts of your ordinary goodness, and assist with your advice a disorder'd Reason and an unfelld Mind.—

Thus far had she proceeded, and it is probable, that drowsiness had surpriz'd her at that passage of her Letter, and that it was through her precedent watchings, whereof she complain'd, that she was now fallen so fast asleep. I several times read over her imperfect Letter, whereat I was extremely troubled, and yet when I had done, I knew not whence it came, I felt a secret inspiration encouraging me to finish her Letter according to my apprehensions, continuing where she had left off, and by that means discover to her, better then I durst presume to have done by discourse, that I was not so far ignorant of the state of her soul as she imagin'd. In fine, without much reasoning on the motive might incline me thereto, or a rigorous examination, whether I did not by that action in some measure derogate

derogate from the respect I ought her, and had ever observ'd towards her, I took Pen in hand, and continu'd immediately after what she had written, not leaving any distance, no more then if it had been finish'd with her own hand, endeavouring withal to imitate her writing as much as lay in my power. The words I added to hers were these.

*Shall I ever continue an obstinate Love towards an insolent young Man, who insults upon the advantage he hath over my heart, an enemy that slights me, that shuns me, and who makes the passion I have for him contribute to the revenge which you so often put me in mind of; and shall I not at length entertain the Love of the faithfull Lentulus, who dies for me, and whose fidelity cannot admit any abatement, either for the insensibility I have expressed towards him, or that cruel pre-engagement of my heart? This love for him who so ungratefully shuns me, and this aversion for him that passionately loves me, are they qualifications suitable to my courage, my generosity, and that glory which I have ever so highly valued? and is there any necessity I should espouse misery for my life, by persisting in the pursuance of an unjust affection, and shun that quiet and those accomodations which would be offered me upon the submission of my inclinations to the disposal of a rational Affection.*

I writ down these words, though I could not my self imagine to what end I did it: And in regard there had not passed any Letters between *Tullia* and my self, and consequently that she was not much acquainted with my hand, I thought she might be some time to seek whose it should be: And so, desirous to know what would be the effect of this adventure, I return'd the Letter to the place where it was before, and rising without any noise, I went out of the Closet as softly as I possibly could, and went away with as little notice taken of me as I had come in. For *Tullia's* Women being in a Wardrop, where they had lock'd themselves in, when *Tullia* retir'd into her Closet, it being their custome to leave her to the solitude she was so desirous of, I got away without being observ'd by any but the Servants of *Cicero*, who had nothing to do with *Tullia*.

Some time after my departure, as I understood since by *Emilia*, she awoke, and that in some disturbance by reason of certain Dreams she had been troubled with during her sleep. When she had shaken off all sleepiness, she remembered that she had left her Letter unfinish'd, and being in an humour to make an end of it, she takes the Pen in her hand, and cast her eye on the place where she had left off: But when she was going to write down what was then come into her thoughts, she saw that without any discontinuance the Page was full, with somewhat that took up part of the other side. At first she thought she had been deceiv'd, and forgot that she had finish'd her Letter before she fell asleep; but having better observ'd the writing, she was satisfi'd it could be none of her own, though I had endeavour'd to imitate it as much as lay in my power. This she was so surpriz'd at, that she seem'd to be uncertain whether she were awake or no; and rubbing her eyes to shake off the remainder of her drowsiness, she look'd on it with more earnestness, and found that indeed they had not deceiv'd her: But if that sight put her into some disorder, you may thence imagine, Madam, what astonishment she was in when she had read the words I had written, and thereby understood, that the secret of her heart was discover'd, or at the least that it was not unknown to the person that had finish'd her Letter. Once reading she thought not enough, but looking over the words one after another with attention, she found them so suitable to the state of her soul, that for some moments she was of opinion that her good Genius had written them, to raise her out of the misery wherein she was, and put her into the course she was to take. During that reflection reviewing all the words

one after another, 'What compassionate Deity, said she, takes this care of my wretched fortune upon him, and so officiously puts me in mind of my duty, at a time when all my courage could not have done it? Ah! it is some God, no doubt, 'since it is a God alone could dive into the secret of my heart, and in such a manner inspire me with the sentiments which I ought to be directed by. Who, but 'a God, could make me speak with so much truth and reason, at a time when my reason was eclipsed, and the knowledge of the truth my torment?

She might have continu'd longer in that imagination; had she given less credit than she does to vulgar opinions, and the persuasion which a weaker mind might have conceiv'd upon this commerce of the Gods with men: But she, being of a solid and sharp-sighted judgement, soon quitted that conceit, and put it out all doubt that her Letter had been finish'd by the hands of a Man. This assurance put her into an extraordinary affliction; and as by all the words the person of *Ptolemy* was pointed at, though I had not named him, so was she fully satisfi'd that the Writer of them, was acquainted, even to the least circumstances, with her misfortune, and certainly knew that it was for *Ptolemy* that she languish'd and suffer'd all she did. O what a torment was this persuasion to her! and what confusion and grief was it to her to find the Passion she was so desirous to smother, and which she first of any condemn'd with so much severity, expos'd to the knowledge of men! The Affliction she conceiv'd thereat drew from her those complaints, which, out of a fear to importune you with a frivolous relation, I forbear to repeat; and when she had disburthen'd her self of all her grief suggest'd to her, returning to her Letter, and attentively examining all the words I had written, she drew from it the most fatal consequences imaginable to her quiet and satisfaction. Yet could she not but approve what she read, and conceiving a regret that she had not her self written what she allow'd so rational; 'O thou (*said she*) who ever thou art; that mak'st me both think and speak so well what no doubt I should have thought and said, if Reason had still the command of my Soul, pardon my weakness if it be in thy power, and see into my heart, whereof thou knowest the secret transactions, whether I am in a capacity to be directed by thy inspirations. Thou mak'st me say to my self, what thou conceiv'st, and what all the world ought to conceive of my misfortune and my duty, and I find but too much justice and truth in what thy hand writes for me: But where shall I find strength to put it in execution, suitably to my knowledge and allowance of it, and what assistant Deity will guide me through the way thou shewest me?

Having bestow'd some time on these pensive recollections, she beset her self to find out the Author of that adventure: By the Characters of the Writing she soon concluded it could not be *Emilia*, whom she could with less disturbance suspect to have done it than any other whatsoever. From the same reason she also inferr'd it was not her Brother, who was the person of all the world she stood most in fear of: and after these two reflecting on me, she imagin'd, from the advantage it was to me to persuade her to a compliance with what was written, that it might proceed from me rather than from any other. Yet could she not make that judgement without some difficulty, as well out of the respect and distance I always had observ'd towards her, which seem'd in some measure to plead against the freedom I had taken, as out of a confidence she had, that I knew nothing of her secret, and the little probability, there was I should have dissembled what I knew, there being so much reason I should discover it: and being on the other side unwilling to suspect *Emilia* should have reveal'd it to me, though she knew her to be much my Friend, and perpetually sollicit'd her on my behalf; yet desirous to find out the truth, she call'd her Women to her, and ask'd them, Whether they had seen any one come into her Chamber and so into her Closet while she was asleep. They assur'd her, as they truly might, that they had not seen any one; and having sent them to ask the same question of some others of the Servants, as Fortune would have it, they came to those that had not seen me, and consequently could give her no satisfaction.

In



In this perplexity was she when *Emilia* enters her Closet, whom she no sooner cast her eye on, but commanding her Women to withdraw, she gave her an account of her adventure, and shewing her the Letter as far as her own writing reach'd, she afterwards made her read what I had written, and put her to such a surprize, that *Emilia* for a good while was not able to say one word to her. She had often seen my hand, and though I had at that time a little disguised it, yet was it not so much, but that at last she discover'd it; but not without much astonishment at the words I had written, whereby she concluded, as *Tullia* had done before, that I was not ignorant of her Friend's passion. She would not acknowledge to her it was of my writing. nor did she so deny it but that *Tullia* had some suspicion it might; so that she left her in a doubt inclining to the truth. 'If it be *Lentulus* (*says Tullia at last*) as I believe it can be no other, by what adventure could he have come to the knowledge of my misfortune, or what *Damon* hath discover'd to him what I onely made you privy to? For, in fine, my dearest *Emilia*, what Friendship soever there may be between you and *Lentulus*, I shall never suspect you have discover'd this secret to him, and you are but too well satisfi'd of the resolution I had made ever to have conceal'd it, so to avoid this affliction. I cannot onely protest to you (*reply'd Emilia*) both in the presence of all the Gods, and by the sacred Friendship that's between us, that I never made the least mention of any such thing to him, and that I have conceal'd it from him with as much circumspection as you could have desir'd; but I can also with the same protestations assure you, that he never, either in his discourses or actions, made the least discovery of his knowledge thereof. And thence I infer, that either it was not he writ these words; or that he is the most discreet and respectfull person in the world, as being one had such a command of himself, as, in an affair of such concernment to his felicity, and a passion so violent as his, to conceal a thing whereof he might have made so great advantage; not onely from you, who, upon the account of his affection, would have pardon'd it, though he had not done it, but also from me who am sincerely his Friend, and much desirous to serve him in the Passion he hath for you. If he hath had that respect (*replies Tullia*) he should have continu'd it to the end, and spar'd me an affliction which I shall never be able to shake off; for, in fine, *Emilia*, I cannot easily be perswaded that *Lentulus* should ever come to the knowledge of what sentiments I have for *Protolomey*, but I must withal conclude that *Protolomey*, whom he daily visits, and between whom there is the greatest familiarity imaginable, must know as much as he: and if it be so, *Emilia*, I am resolv'd upon death, this last imagination putting me into such a disturbance, as will never allow me the least serenity of mind or thoughts. Though *Lentulus* (*replies Emilia*) should have known the affection you have for *Protolomey*, I durst engage for him he never made the least discovery thereof; and not to mention the respect he hath for you, his Prudence is such that he would not make a Rival of a Friend, and what is more, a Rival whom he knew to be lov'd, which must be the greatest misfortune he could have fear'd. If *Lentulus* alone hath taken notice of my misfortune (*replies Tullia*) my affliction will be so much the less, out of a consideration that if he knows it, 't may be a means to divert him from further pursuance of the fruitless affection he hath for me; but I can hardly believe *Protolomey* is ignorant of it, and am the rather confirm'd in that perswasion from these words, That he makes the Passion I have for him contribute to his revenge, which he could not have said of him, if that Passion had not been known to him. It shall be my business (*says Emilia to her*) to sift this business out of *Lentulus*, and I am confident I shall know the truth of him. She urg'd many things to her, to perswade her, that in that adventure, there was nothing should create her any new affliction; and finding in what I had written occasion to speak on my behalf, she manag'd it to my best advantage with much earnestness, and omitted nothing which, out of the compassion she had for her and me, and her Friendship towards both, she could or ought to have said.



In the mean time I was come home to my own house, o'rewhelm'd with affliction no less for *Tullia's* sufferings then my own: And I was hardly retir'd into my Chamber, but *Ptolemy* was brought in, coming to give me a visit. How great Friends soever we might have been, I could not look on him that day but as the Authour of my misfortunes, though I was not unsatisfi'd of his innocency; and he had not said many words to me, but interrupting him with some precipitation, '*Ptolemy* (said I to him) there is no longer any mean for me in the extremity whereto I am reduc'd, and you must of necessity either love *Tullia*, or be the death of *Lentulus*. You may indeed wonder to see me seek to those remedies for the preservation of my life which in all probability are more likely to hasten my death: but know, that *Tullia's* life is much dearer to me then that of *Lentulus*, and that I die much more cruelly by the miseries of *Tullia* then I can do by my own. While I have had any hope to deprive you of the heart you so much disdain, I could not have desir'd, nay was in some fear you should have lov'd *Tullia*: but now I find that nothing can divert her from the Love she hath for you, and that the aversion you have for her onely makes her the more unfortunate, without contributing any thing to her recovery, of two Evils which my malicious Fortune presents me with, I ought to choose the more supportable, since it were better for me to be unfortunate through the aversion *Tullia* hath for me, or rather the incapacity she is in to bestow on me a heart which is yours, then the regret I must conceive to see her unhappy, without making any advantage of her unhappiness. That miracle of her Sexe for understanding, wisdom, and excellent endowments, hath lost all, forgotten all for your sake, and that Beauty, which was considerable even among the greatest, is defac'd by affliction, and moulders away to utter ruine. Love, *Ptolemy*, love the amiable *Tullia*, both for my sake and your own. There cannot any thing under Heaven be more worthy your affection, since your Brother, a person as great in all things as ever any among the *Romans*, did not onely judge her worthy his own, but did that for her aversion which I desire of you for her love.

*Ptolemy* was so much amaz'd to hear me talk after this rate, that he knew not at first how he should take my discourse: But perceiving with what earnestness I spoke, he concluded my words proceeded from my heart. Yet was a while to seek what answer he should make me; but at last putting on a more serious countenance then he was wont to do in any thing concern'd me, as conceiving it more suitable to the condition he saw me in, then stood with his divertive humour; '*Lentulus* said he to me, I should be much troubled the misfortune which disturbs your Reason should make a breach in our Friendship; and since I am so unhappy as to do you any prejudice contrary to my intention, I will do all lies in my power to serve you in all the good offices you can hope for from the best of your Friends. I should find it a difficulty to make any serious answer to your discourse, were I not from many discoveries satisfi'd, that you feel no less affliction then you express in your words: but I should find it much more to believe that you really desire me to love *Tullia*, were I not assur'd of your being a great Lover of sincerity and truth. I cannot promise you I shall love *Tullia*, and besides that it will haply be prejudicial to your quiet, you know that these inclinations are not in our power, and that it is not unlikely it would be as hard for me to love her as you find it not to do so. My Soul is not much subject to Passions of this nature, and if it could be, you know that what hath passed between me and *Marcia*, and the great obligations cast upon me by *Octavia*, are such, that it should be in some measure my care not to shew my self unworthy thereof by my ingratitude. For these reasons, but indeed much more out of a respect to the Friendship I bear you, I should not put you into any hope that I shall love *Tullia*: But this I dare promise you, That if you desire it, my behaviour towards her shall be much otherwise then it hath hitherto been, that I will visit her if you think fit, and that I shall have as much compliance and civility for her, as a man can express towards those persons he most highly esteems. Nay I might tell you, that I would pretend to love her  
for

'for your sake, but that you know dissimulation is wholly inconsistent with my disposition, though I did not make it a conscience to abuse a person you love, nor believe it against your interest, that *Tullia* should be perswaded I had any affection for her.

This was the tenour of *Proton*'s discourse to me, and I found so much Prudence and Reason in it, that I thought I could not rationally desire more of him: and before we parted, I took him upon the promise he made me, that he would see *Tullia*, if she desired it, either at her Lodgings, in case she could oblige *Cicero* to allow his Visits, or at *Emilia*'s, and do what lay in his power to flatter her affliction, and restore her to her former enjoyments. He made me this promise, telling me that I knew not what I desir'd, and that it was not for my advantage he should express any submission to *Tullia*: But I reiterated to him what I had already said, and protested, that loving *Tullia* much beyond my self, I would endeavour her satisfaction though with the loss of my own, and would much rather be unfortunate alone, than see her perpetually such.

The next day *Emilia* sent a Message to me to come to her, to be acquainted with something she had to say to me. I presently imagin'd it was about the words I had written in *Tullia*'s Letter, and so went to her with an intention not to conceal any thing from her that she should be desirous to know. I was no sooner come, but she related to me all that had passed at *Tullia*'s, since my coming thence, and intreated me with the same ingenuity to acknowledge, not whether I had written the words, for that she doubted not but I had, but by what means I could have learn'd the engagement of *Tullia*'s inclinations, and how I could have conceal'd my knowledge of it from her, if it were true that I had known it any considerable time. I made her answer with a freedom suitable to her own, and after I had begun my discourse with a complaint I made to her, that she her self had not given me the least notice of a thing she knew so well, I continu'd it with a relation of the adventure which *Proton* and my self had met with in the Gardens of *Lucullus*, which had given birth to my passion; of the design we had to follow them, and to over-hear their discourse when they were retir'd into the Arbour, and where they had had that conversation out of which we discover'd *Tullia*'s Love, whose very expressions I gave her, as also the last words of the Song which *Tullia* had sung, and which I had well remembred ever since.

*Emilia* interrupting me, and crying out at that passage of my discourse, 'What, *Lentulus* (said she to me) is it then certain that *Proton* heard as well as your self all the conversation we had together in the Arbour, and that as well as you he knows what sentiments *Tullia* hath for him? He knows fully as much as I do, (said I to her) nor did he miss a syllable of all you said one to another, though he had not been so attentive but upon my intreaty, and seem'd not to be any thing mov'd thereat. O unfortunate *Tullia*, (replies *Emilia*) how would thy affliction multiply if thou knew'st this cruel circumstance of thy misfortune! *Lentulus* (continued she, turning towards me) for Heaven's sake make not the least discovery to *Tullia* of what you have acquainted me with; since you may be confident, that if she knew but what I have understood from you, she will never entertain the least comfort. After what you have written in her Letter, it cannot be said you are ignorant of her affection for *Proton*; but it shall be my business to perswade her, that you have it partly from *Thrasylus*, who hath by his Art discover'd many things, as she may be likely to imagine from what he said to her himself, and that you guessed at the rest by her countenance and actions, as well at the first meeting with her in *Lucullus*'s Garden, when she fell into a swoon between us, as in the visit which *Proton* made us since with *Octavia*. There's probability enough in these suggestions, and 'tis known, that interested persons, such as you are, may well take notice of such things as those that are indifferent make not the least reflection upon.

Having so said, she took occasion to commend my Prudence and reserv'dness in keeping so well the secret of her Friend, and that one I was my self so much concern'd in: but her astonishment was much greater, when I acquainted her with

my

my intention to oblige *Ptolomey* to love her, as choosing rather to be depriv'd of all my hopes, and with them of my life, than any longer to be a spectator of the miseries of a person I ador'd. And when I afterwards gave her an account of the discourse I had had with *Ptolomey* the day before, she cries out, looking on me with a certain admiration, 'This Goodness (*said she*) this perfection of Love is beyond all example; and if *Tullia* comply not with your desires upon the representation I shall make her of it, I think her the most unfortunate person in the World. I shall not fail to press very home to her this strange effect of the truest Love that ever was; yet some palliation must be used, as by persuading her that you have oblig'd *Ptolomey* to see her, and to demean himself with all civility and complaisance towards her, though he know not any thing of the affection she hath for him: And be confident, *Lentulus*, that in doing much you have hazarded nothing and that *Tullia* will be highly engag'd to you for your good intentions. But if I know any thing of her humour, it is not to be fear'd you will receive any prejudice thereby, she being resolv'd never to see *Ptolomey*. I neither can nor will deny that she hath that affection for him, which is known to you as well as my self, and could I have done it without betraying the trust reposed in me by my Friend, I had discover'd this secret to you long since: But I can assure you, that what effects soever that Passion may produce, it will onely prove her torment, yet so, as that he who is the cause of it shall not make any advantage thereof, and that she would rather die, then make the least discovery of it to him.

To this *Emilia* added some other discourse, whereby she made a perfect representation of the nature of *Tullia's* Passion, and the state of her soul, such as I have already describ'd it. I insist too much on the relation of particulars of little consequence, and to shorten it therefore, I am to tell you that she went the same day to see *Tullia*, satisfi'd her it was I had written at the bottome of her Letter, and so gave her an account of all things, not indeed punctually according to the truth, but as we had concluded together, to afflict her the less. This *Tullia* look'd on as a ray of comfort darted from above, and it was a great abatement of her affliction, to understand that her Passion was unknown to *Ptolomey*, and that I had no other knowledge of it then what I deriv'd from the words of *Thrasylus*, and appearances remarkable onely by a person concern'd as I was. Upon the assurances which *Emilia* gave her of it, she was in some measure appeas'd, and recovered out of the fear she had been in, and was not a little satisfi'd I had entertain'd an opinion that might cure me of my Passion, as she had ever desir'd. But when afterward she came to hear that instead of diverting *Ptolomey* from loving her, as in all reason and prudence I ought to have done, I would needs, out of a motion of generosity, as *Emilia* represented it to her, have sacrific'd my own quiet that she might enjoy hers, and condemn'd my self to eternal miseries to put a period to hers, by endeavouring to oblige *Ptolomey* to love her, and, in a word, that without discovering to him the affection she had for him, I had made him promise to visit her, and address himself to her with all submissions and civilities, leaving the rest to the influence of her Beauty; the rarity of such a demonstration of Love wrought in her more passionate sentiments for me then she had conceiv'd at all those I had made her before. So that having look'd on *Emilia* for some time, with a silence that proceeded from her present astonishment; 'You acquaint me (*said she*) with an effect of *Lentulus's* Love no less extraordinary then my own fortune, such as it would be as hard a matter to find examples of, as of my misfortune. I was never so sensible of it as I am upon this occasion, since it leaves me not in a capacity to acknowledge, as I ought, and indeed as I wish, so unheard of a discovery of Love and Goodness of *Lentulus*. Whence you may safely assure him, that he shall suffer no prejudice by it, and that instead of desiring *Ptolomey* should come to see me, and render me civilities, as he hath procur'd he shall, I promise never to see him while I live. You may therefore give him notice, to forbear all further violence to the inclinations



tions of *Ptolemy* upon any account of mine; assure him, that I conceive my self as much oblig'd to him for what he hath endeavour'd to do, as if I had thence deriv'd all the satisfaction he would have procur'd me, and intreat him to bewail my misfortune, which suffers me not to do that upon this occasion, which I ought and haply should be glad to do..... At which words making a sudden stop, she could not forbear to express the compassion and tenderness wrought in her. Insomuch that a little after taking a Handkercher to wipe away certain tears which this dolefull consideration forc'd from her fair eyes; 'O *Lentulus*, (added she) what an unfortunate Planet are we born under, and how are we oblig'd to bemoan one the other, that we have so blindly and so unjustly dispos'd of our affections!

Though it was with much sincerity, and a desire to effect it, that I had proffer'd to do *Tullia* that cruel service so destructive to all my hopes, yet was it no small satisfaction to me, that she had refused to accept it, and that I had met with an opportunity to express my Love to her by a discovery so extraordinary. I gave *Ptolemy* thanks for what he would have done on my intreaty, and acquainting him with *Tullia*'s resolution, I perceiv'd he took it not unkindly to be dispensed the violence he would have done himself to pleasure me. This happened about the time of *Augustus*'s departure from *Rome* in order to that great Progress from which he is not yet return'd, when he took with him the Empress, the Princesses, *Julia*, *Octavia*, your self and all your House, and all the most considerable persons of the Empire.

No doubt but I had attended him among others of my age and quality, if my Love would have permitted it, and that I could have left *Tullia*, who was resolv'd not to stir from *Rome*. The Emperour excused me upon the account he receiv'd of my misfortune, and all my Friends at their departure expressed the regret it was to them to leave me in that deplorable condition. *Emilia* stirr'd not, no more then *Tullia*, much to my satisfaction, as having onely her with whom I could remit somewhat of my grief by the account I daily gave her of the effects it produc'd upon my thoughts, and the assurance I had of the good offices she did me with her Friend, as much as lay in her power. *Tullia* also entertain'd me with as good a countenance as she could, expressed a higher esteem of me then of any other that came to visit her, and endeavour'd to make me apprehend, that it was not without abundance of affliction to her, that she was in an incapacity to acknowledge the Love I had for her. She purposely forbore all mention of *Ptolemy*, and what ever had pass'd wherein he was concern'd: and out of the respect I bore her, I would not hint at any discourse of that nature, so that without any explication we mutually knew the apprehensions one of another, and bemoan'd one the other, without being able to comfort our selves. My dolefull discourses mov'd her to compassion, yet were not so effectual as to change her inclination, my sighs also many times produc'd the same effect: and when any one slept unawares from her in my presence, she blush'd, and look'd downwards, out of a confusion she was in, that the cause thereof was not unknown to me. She would never oppose the belief I was in of her love to *Ptolemy*, because she was very glad I found in it some assistance against a Passion that had made me so miserable; nor would she on the other side make any acknowledgement thereof, as being not conformable to the height and severity she had ever observ'd.

About this time, *Cicero*, invited by the pleasantness of the season we were then in, would needs go and pass away some time at the fair Palace he had near *Tusculum*; and I believe he was the rather induc'd to take that diversion upon the intreaties of *Tullia*, whose melancholy represented to her the solitude of the Countrey as what was more pleasant then the great companies and meetings of *Rome*, for which she had naturally no great inclination. *Tullia* entertain'd that news with a great deal of joy; but it produc'd a much different effect upon me, insomuch that *Cicero*, to whom my Passion was not unknown, observ'd so much grief

in my eyes, that he could not but pity me: And having a great affection for me, and conceiving himself very much oblig'd to me, he thought fit to abate the affliction he saw I conceiv'd thereat, by a second Proposition, and intreated me to go along with them, and pass away some few days at their House, where he promised to contribute to my divertisement as much as lay in his power. *Cicero* made this proposal to me after such a manner, as I could not but infer it was his desire I should accept of it; yet before I made him any answer, I cast my eye on *Tullia's* countenance, as it were to ask her consent, and not observing in it any thing repugnant to her Brother's proposition, I accepted it, but with much more joy then I durst express to him. Accordingly having prepar'd my self for that short journey, some three days after I went along with them, and arriv'd at that House one of the most pleasant in all Italy, which *Marcus Tullius* their Father had made the most magnificent he could; omitting nothing that might any way add to the ornament of it. I was appointed Lodgings whereof the windows look'd into a Garden curiously kept and embellish'd with spacious Walks, large Rivolets, Fountains, and what ever Art could add of advantage to Nature. I was treated by *Cicero* with all the demonstrations of Friendship imaginable, nor was *Tullia* thrifty of the civilities I might expect from her being in her Brother's House. But there was little in all this to satisfy such a Passion as mine; and sensible of the small acquiescence I made on *Tullia's* mind, which, notwithstanding all the kindness she had for me, was immovable in it's first affection, I gave way to my grief in such a manner, that it was as much as I could do with all the courage I had receiv'd from Heaven, to keep my self from despair. In fine, my grief grew so violent upon me, that it made my life hateful to me, and suggested me with a resolution to hasten the period of it by engaging in some War. This put me upon thoughts of a voyage, with a design never to return again, and to find from the point of some favourable Sword the remedy of my misfortune. I was casting about my departure, when *Cicero*, observing the change of my humour with much dissatisfaction, was mov'd to compassion thereat, and conceiving himself extremely oblig'd to me for the service I had done him, he would exceed ordinary formalities to find out some way to comfort me. Upon this account, having one day taken me alone consulting my own pensive thoughts, and walking along a row of Trees which as a kind of Hedge parted two Walks, he would needs discover his mind to me, and observing on my countenance the track of certain tears which I had shed not long before; 'What, *Lentulus*, (*said he to me*) are you resolv'd ever to live at this distance with the best of your Friends, and never to gratifie either their intreaties, or the grief they take at your change, with the least compliance? It is (*reply'd*) 'I) one of the most cruel effects of my unhappiness, to communicate it to my Friends, as if it were not sufficient I should be miserable alone, but the persons that of all the world I wish most happiness to, must be within the lash of my miseries.

These words fell from me with an action so dolefull that *Cicero* was extremely mov'd thereat, and in that condition, not able to keep in any longer what till then he had out of some consideration of civility conceal'd; '*Lentulus*, (*said he to me*) the condition I see you in troubles me so much, that I cannot be any longer staid off by ordinary considerations, since they are contrary to the intentions I have to ease you if it lies in my power: nay though I should run the hazard of being thought by you an indiscreet and rash person, yet can I not forbear acquainting you with my thoughts, and charging you with a groundless obstinacy, in suffering me to be so much a stranger to yours, at a time when you cannot urge any reason obliging you to that reservedness, after the good offices I have receiv'd from your Friendship.' 'Tis generally believ'd, and my opinion is consonant to that of the many, that you are in love with *Tullia*, and that it is from the affection you have for her, that this change in you proceeds whereat all your Friends are so much cast down. Besides the general opinion, I think I have observ'd it by several marks, which it were to little purpose for you to disclaim, had you any such design. Having this confidence, I cannot but extremely wonder at your carriage towards me, and knowing, as no question

question but you do, the esteem I have for your person, the obligation I stand in to your Friendship, and all the other motives which should engage me to approve your inclinations for my Sister, I cannot comprehend upon what ground it is, that you choose rather to languish miserably, and suffer as you do, if appearances may be credited, then to open your mind to me, as your Friend and *Tullia's* Brother, and let me know the necessity you may stand in of my assistance, to prevail with a Sister who hath ever had a religious submission for my disposal of her. You cannot from any circumstance or reason imagine I should any way oppose you; nay, though I were not, as I am oblig'd to you, I must needs be sensible, that, out of considerations of the nobleness of your blood, and the worth of your person, the affection you have for *Tullia* cannot be otherwise then advantageous to her. Give me then some account of your reservedness and diffidence, and assure your self, that if the power I have over my Sister may help to dispel this cloud of sadness that afflicts us, you shall have reason to be as much satisfi'd, as ever you were in your life.

To this effect was *Cicero's* discourse to me, to which he added several other things full of affection, and whereby I perceiv'd that it was to no purpose for me any longer to conceal a truth which he was fully acquainted with. I therefore resolv'd to acknowledge it, though without any hope of comfort from that acknowledgement, or advantage from the offers he made me. So that having continu'd in suspense a good while without making him any answer, *Cicero* (said I to him at last) there is as much generosity in your proceeding, as you imagine to your self there is strangeness in mine, as indeed there might be in effect, if I had not reasons strong enough to excuse it: But to answer you with a freedom equal to your own, I shall acknowledge that you have believ'd nothing but truth, when you believ'd that I ador'd your Sister, and that the Passion I have for her hath occasion'd all the change you have observ'd in my person. 'Tis true, *Cicero*, I am infinitely in love with the fair and vertuous *Tullia*, and I shall with an inviolable fidelity prosecute that Love to the last gasp. Nay, I will tell you further, that in the Love I have for her, there is nothing that requir'd so great secrecy, or that should oblige me to conceal it from you; that I have had so far a confidence in your Friendship, as to believe you would further my design, and that I have expected the consummation of my happiness in the enjoyment of *Tullia* from your onely assistance. But, this supposed I shall further declare to you, since I needs must, That having made it my main design to conquer *Tullia's* heart, I had resolv'd to do it purely by the batteries of my Love and respect, and receive it from her affection rather than your assistance, which I would not by any means desire of you while I thought it contrary to her inclinations. These I have endeavour'd to render favourable to me, before I implor'd your assistance, and have had that respect for *Tullia*, as by my services to gain her favour before I employ'd the authority of her Brother. My endeavours have indeed met with little success, and all the demonstrations of my Passion have not been able to move a mind which I would gain by Love and submissions. If Fortune hath been contrary to my design, or rather, if I have not had those endowments which might deserve *Tullia's* affection, it is but just I should smart for it, and not seek my happiness by such ways as she might take offence at. And though what you offer is to be preferr'd before the Empire of the Universe, yet ought I not to make any advantage thereof, since I cannot entertain a thought to do it, without considering that I make unfortunate a person I adore, and whose sufferings I should be much more sensible of then what you now see me exposed to. Quarrel not therefore at my silence, since it proceeds not but from the tenderness I have for a quiet a thousand times more dear to me then my own; and if you love me, bewail my fate instead of proffering me an assistance I cannot accept. The period of my misery draws nigh, and therewith consequently that of my life, and I shall have the satisfaction to have suffer'd even to death, without charging *Tullia* with any thing, or embracing any advantage that might displease her, to compass my own happiness.



*Cicero* hearkened to my discourse with much astonishment, and when I had given over speaking, 'Your procedure (*says he to me*) hath too much obligation in it for a person that's too ungratefull, and if my Sister hath not answer'd, as she ought, the demonstrations of your affection, she must needs be her self prepossessed by some Passion that disturbs her Reason. I have very much suspected it by the change I have observ'd both in her disposition and countenance, and I should haply have been the more confident of it, if I had not heretofore known her mind to be far from all manner of engagements. It is certainly at this present more then ever, (*said I, much troubled to find him inclining to that opinion*) and as the concernment I have in her inclinations makes me the more vigilant to observe them, so I can assure you, there's no man in the World so happy as to be lov'd by *Tullia*, and that I can charge my unhappiness upon nothing so much as the general aversion she hath for all our Sexe, or at least for a Passion which he can raise in us, but not be sensible of her self. No certainly nothing can be the object of her love, as there is nothing that deserves to be lov'd by her; and you cannot, without aggravating my affliction, entertain the least suspicion of any such thing.

This I should have pressed further, as being unwilling to leave him in that opinion, knowing that *Tullia* would be extreemly troubled at it, if there had not appear'd at the other end of the walk, certain persons that were coming towards us. Whereupon I, being desirous of solitude, and consequently loath to engage in that Company, intreated *Cicero* to go and entertain them, and leave me to the freedom of my walk. *Cicero*, to humour me, did so, whereupon coming to a place where there was a passage into another Walk, I left that I was in before, with an intention, out of that also to steal into some more private place. But I was hardly gotten into the other walk, but I unexpectedly met with the fair *Tullia*, who having walk'd on the other side of the Palisade and hearkened to our discourse, had over-heard all we had said, without missing a word of it. I was not a little surpriz'd at that meeting, and *Tullia* reading my astonishment in my countenance, Pardon me (*said she to me, with an attractive mildness*) if I trouble your solitude, and take it not ill that I have over-heard all the discourse you have had with my Brother: I have found in it so many expressions of Goodness, Wisdom, Discretion, and an Affection which I have not deserv'd, that the Services of ten years could not have gain'd so much upon me; and you may thence imagine, that I am no less to be bemoan'd then you, since my misfortune is such as suffers me not to make any advantage of an affection, which no doubt would exchange my unhappiness to a proportionable degree of felicity.....

At these words she made a stop with an action attended by a certain confusion, and observing I still had my eyes fixt on the ground without making her any reply, 'I know (*added she*) that you are acquainted with my misfortune, and notwithstanding that out of interest or resentment you might have publish'd it, you have not onely conceal'd it from all the World, but have chased away the jealousies which my Brother had conceiv'd thereof. Nor have you cast a slight obligation on me in the contempt of his proffers, because they are contrary to my unhappy inclinations; and these effects of your goodness I have such a resentment of, that if you knew what strugglings pass in my soul upon your account, no doubt you would not charge me with an excess of severity.

I found somewhat in these words which to my apprehension made more to my advantage then any thing she had said to me before; and yet attributing them to pure acknowledgement and her gratitude, whereof I had already receiv'd several assurances; I conceiv'd I ought to entertain them no otherwise then the rest. Whereupon lifting up my eyes to fasten them on her countenance, with an action wholly passionate, 'I do not charge you with any thing (*said I to her*) and I appeal to both Gods and Men, That all I bewail is my own misfortune, without the least repining thought against you. I have undergone it hitherto with all the constancy Heaven was pleas'd to afford me; but now my strength is spent, and I

'am reduc'd to such a necessity, as to imagine there can be no remedy for me but  
'only in Death. I need not haply go any further then my own grief to find it ;  
'but the effect might prove so slow as to tire my expectations, so that I must be  
'forc'd to court it in those ways wherein so many great persons have met with it. I  
'will go and spend in a Military employment the unfortunate remainders of a life  
'that was so odious to you ; nor is the Universe so peaceable, as not to afford  
'War enough to dispatch one, whom his miseries have long since sacrific'd to  
'Death.

These words I utter'd with such an action as produc'd some effect on *Tullia's* mind already softened into compassion, so that when she was going to make me some answer, she perceiv'd coming into the Walk where we were, *Cicero* and the company newly arriv'd, who came along with him to find us out. Yet not willing to leave me without some reply, in those terms of despair wherein she saw me, 'No *Lentulus* (*said she to me*) do not think of any such resolution, the Gods have haply some compassion reserv'd for us, and will work some change in our fortunes. These few words were all she could say to me, nor had I the time to reflect much upon them, by reason of the coming up to us of *Cicero* and those that were with him, whom we found to be *Scipio* and *Emilia*, and two other Ladies of *Tullia's* more intimate acquaintance, that came from *Rome* to visit them.

The arrival of *Emilia* and *Scipio* brought me all the consolation I was at that time capable of ; but my condition was such, as that joy could not make any impression on my mind : And though I entertain'd both with all the kindness and caresses I was able, yet did they discover what observation they made of my affliction, by what they expressed themselves. *Cicero*, a lover of Pleasure, even to excess, endeavour'd above all things the diversion of the company he had in his House, and for the space of two days I endeavour'd compliance, to avoid disgusting my Friends, as also to find in *Tullia's* last expressions some ground to hope : But my Melancholy having infected all my apprehensions, and left in my Soul nothing but sadness and distractions, I could derive no more encouragement from them then I had done from the precedent, as proceeding from a compassion whereof she had given me many fruitless marks, such as had nothing common with Love. *Emilia* would persuade me to the contrary, when I gave her an account of it, and endeavour'd ; as having, as she said, observ'd somewhat more then ordinary in her Friends disposition, to re-inforce my heart with a new supply of Hopes : But Despair having possessed it self of the place, it would have prov'd a hard attempt to get in any. So that at last, not able to endure company, nor resist the violence of my affliction, I thought it my only way to prosecute the design I had resolv'd on some dayes before, and engage in the War then breaking forth in *Pannonia*. I thought it best to depart thence without taking leave of any one, and forbear going to *Rome* (though I was not sufficiently furnish'd with things necessary, yet had enough for one desir'd Death so much that he cared not how soon he met with him) as not doubting but that *Cicero*, and *Scipio*, and all my Friends would use all possible endeavours to divert me from my Design, and put such rubs in my way, that it would prove hard for me to execute it. To this end, *Cicero* having appointed a Hunting-match the next day, I thought a fairer opportunity to be gone could not be expected, it being likely no notice would have been taken of my departure, and that, having given my people order to expect me with my Horses at a place I should appoint them, upon the way I intended to take, I might easily slip aside, and meet with them, without any body's observing it, before night. For the rest, I refer'd my self to the disposal of my Destiny, that which was most occurrent to my thoughts being, that I was, without any further consideration, to run upon my own Death. Having thus settled all things in order to my Design, I writ that night a Letter to *Tullia*, to be deliver'd to her after my departure, whereof the words were these.

L E N.

## LENTULUS to TULLIA.

**I** Am now preparing for my death, inexorable Tullia ! since it is the only remedy I can imagine will put a period to my misfortune ; and I shall not complain either of that Destroyer of Mankind, or of You, if, while I die for your sake, I have the happiness to please you, after I had displeased you while I liv'd. I charge you not with my misfortune, but sacrifice what I am now going to lose, in some measure to the grief I have for yours. The Gods know, that if the remedies that should abate it had been possibly attainable, I should gladly have sacrific'd the remainders of my quiet to gain them, and that I should have resisted my own misfortunes, had they not been multiplied upon me by a fatal conjunction of yours. If the Fates reserve you for a better Fortune, I heartily pardon them their malice to me : And as my Mind was dis-seated out of my self to be the more constantly attendant on you, so is it for you alone that it breaths out it's last wishes, and that it desires of the Gods you may find that which I never could for my self. Farewel, fairest Tullia ! I hasten to my death, without any regret, other then that of being eternally banish'd your presence ; and since Death it self can never force your fair image out of a faithfull Mind, have the compassion to bestow some few minutes of your precious remembrance, on the memory of the unfortunate Lentulus.

Having written this Letter, and given some order to my people about my departure, yet without acquainting any of them with my Design, I went to bed, and having passed away the night in such disturbances as you may well imagine, I got up in the morning long before any of those whom the love of Hunting had awak'd. How fully soever I might be settled in my resolution, yet could I not see *Scipio* and *Cicero* without some motion of grief and tenderness, when I bethought my self I was so to leave them as never to see them again : But my Despair having the absolute command of my Soul, tyrannizing over all other impressions it might be capable of, I soon silenced those that were any way contrary to my Design, and having given my Letter to one of my men whom I was to leave behind, with order to deliver it to *Tullia* two hours after our departure, I got on Horse-back with the rest, and follow'd them to the place where the Hunters met. It was not long ere a Stag was put up, and *Cicero* and *Scipio* being out of emulation earnest upon the pursuit, thought it not strange, that, considering the weak condition I was in, I should lag a little behind, and were gotten a vast distance from me, without the least jealousy of my Design.

When they were gotten out of sight, after I had with the tears in my eyes, mutter'd some few words, whereby I took my last leave of them, I wheel'd about, and made towards the way I had resolv'd to take, intending to lodge that night at *Velinum*, where I had appointed my people to meet me, and whence I should have sent one to *Rome*, with order to meet me three days after at a place to be nam'd to him, with what Equipage were thought necessary for me. To speak clearly and truly, I knew not well what my intention was, as having not determined any thing but with much confusion, though this for one thing I had fully resolv'd, never to appear among men again, and to go and run upon a death that should prove much less cruel to me then the life I was so weary of.



As I rode along taken up with thoughts, I call'd to mind the Destiny of *Julius Antonius*, who six or seven years before had taken the same course for the same *Tullia*, and left *Rome* with such another intention as mine, and had not been heard of ever since. Having made a comparison betwixt his Fortune and mine, and reflected on the conformity between them; 'Well (said I, lifting up my eyes to Heaven) since it is the Destiny of those that love *Tullia*, to go and seek 'in Death the determination of their afflictions, let us submit our selves thereto 'without repining, and be not much troubled to meet with a Fortune suitable to 'that of *Julius Antonius*. While my thoughts were entertain'd with these sad reflections, getting still further from the place where I had left my Friends, I was surpriz'd by a violent shower of Rain, which in a short time made its way through my cloaths, and wet me as far as that liquid substance could find a passage. The condition I was in took off much of the reflection I should have made on that inconvenience, as to the body: but at last it grew so great a Tempest, together with Thunder, Lightning, and impetuous showers of Hail, that it was impossible to follow any way; so that insensibly straying out of that which I was in, and not able to get into it again, I follow'd another, which instead of carrying me further, brought me nearer *Cicero's* House. At last, not able to go any further, and my Horse being in a manner tir'd by reason of the Hail and Tempest falling heavy upon him, I was forc'd to turn into certain houses, which I perceiv'd not much out of the way, to stay till the violence of the weather were over: but it continu'd till night came on, and then it began a little to abate. I was forc'd to take up my Lodging in that place, and the people of the house having me to bed, offer'd me of what they had, and very carefully dry'd my cloathes. The remembrance of my misfortune, the perpetual torment of my memory, kept me awake all night, and falling asleep about the break of day, through weariness and distraction, or rather my Destiny so ordering it, I rested many hours together without ever waking, and it was grown so late when I opened my eyes, that ere I could get my cloaths on, and be ready to take Horse, the best part of the day was passed. In fine, having enquir'd out the way I had missed, I found my self extremely stray'd, and that to return into that which led to *Vellium*, I must go a vast way about, which took up my thought for some time longer. But it was the Gods and my good Fortune that thus order'd things, for that whilst I was yet at a small distance from the place where I had lain, having heard the noise of Horses behind me, and turning about to see who were coming. I perceiv'd *Scipio* and *Cicero* riding for life after me, and who had almost come up to me ere I had discover'd them. 'Twere hard for me to express the confusion I was in at their arrival, nay I suffer'd my two Friends to embrace me several times, and tell me many things relating to my Passion, ere I could recover my self so as to make them one word of answer. At last, *Cicero*, shaking off the disorder whereinto they were put by that which they had caused in me; 'What, *Lentulus*, (said he to me) can you with so much cruelty abandon the dearest of your Friends? Nay, you forsake (added *Scipio*) the person you most adore, *Tullia*, that *Tullia* who desires your presence, and sends after you. It is my perswasion (reply'd I, with a very dolefull countenance) that my Friends may haply be troubled at my departure; but for *Tullia*, I think her resentments of it are suitable to what she conceiv'd at all the other effects of my misfortune: And if you have no other Artifice to perswade me to a value of the life I am ready to cast away, your attempts will prove ineffectual. *Lentulus* (reply'd *Cicero*) imagine not there is any Artifice either in our procedure or discourses; *Tullia* is of such an humour as you would desire her to be of, and she is not onely sensible of what she owes you, but also resolv'd to return it you without any violence. And whereas (added *Scipio*) we do not haply deserve you should give credit to our discourses, we bring you greater assurances of a truth which you would not absolutely believe upon our report. With these words he presented me with a Letter, which I receiv'd, and open'd without being able to utter one word, and which I presently knew to be

of

of *Tullia's* writing. My mouth was upon it as soon as my eyes, though I knew not yet what it contain'd, and a little after, in a trembling posture, and with an action so amorously passionate, that my two Friends were mov'd to pity thereat, I read in it these words.

## TULLIA to LENTULUS.

**I** Thought the last words I spoke to you had diverted you from your Design; but since they have not prov'd so effectual, I employ all the power you have given me over you, to bring you back again. Return *Lentulus*, if it be true that you love me; and if you can forget what is past, as I desire you would, assure your self that for the future my acknowledgements shall be consonant to your desires.

'O Gods! (cry'd I, upon the reading of those few Lines) is it possible these words should come from *Tullia's* heart; or dare I believe my eyes, and my Friends who would convince me of so unexpected a change? This first transport being over, I several times read over *Tullia's* Letter, and thereupon opening my heart for the entertainment of *Hope*, gently making its way into it; 'It cannot be otherwise (added I) then that these words, which have such a sovereign vertue for the preservation of my life, must come from the hands of *Tullia*: but who can secure me that she writ them not merely out of compassion, or that it is not an effect of her Brothers authority, which I would not owe my Fortune to, if it be contrary to *Tullia's* inclinations.

It would be long, great Princesses, ere I should make an end, should I repeat all that my different Passions put into my mouth upon that occasion. And because it is now time to conclude this tedious relation, I shall onely tell you, that my two Friends, having born with my transports and first diffidences, both protested to me, that *Tullia's* Letter was the effect of her own pure inclination; that it was indeed true, that *Cicero* had spoken on my behalf, and had expressed to her the desire he had to see me better treated and satisf'd then I had been, but that in his discourse he had employ'd perswasion rather then authority: That *Emilia* and *Scipio*, since their arrival joyn'd with him to convince that inexorable spirit, and that beyond all hope, they had observ'd in it those dispositions which they look'd not for; that it was much in suspence upon the very receipt of my Letter, and upon the reading of it so mov'd, that they could hardly have desir'd a greater effect in a mind as much inclin'd to love, as that of *Tullia* had ever been averse from it: so that they were at no great pains to perswade her to do what they would, to write that Letter, and to promise she would entertain my services for the future as favourably as I could desire she should. In fine, Madam, they by their discourses reduc'd me from the extremity of affliction to that of joy, and forcing out of my mind all the dreadful resolutions I had receiv'd in there, they brought me back to *Cicero's* House, so chang'd, that I was hardly taken to be the same man. I saw again my fairest *Tullia*, with a joy it is impossible for me to express to you, though not absolutely free from confusion; I embrac'd her knees with tears, and transports, which the presence of so many persons could not oblige me to forbear; and the Gods were pleas'd I should observe in her the change my Friends had perswaded me to expect. She bore with the first discoveries of my Passion, without expressing her acceptance thereof otherwise then by looks full of mildness; and when she could speak to me without being heard by any but *Emilia*, 'You see, *Lentulus*, (said she to me) the effect of that compassion which the Gods have had on us, and which I gave you some assurance of upon the first sentiments I had of it! My mind

'mind is now deliver'd, through their assistance, from the torment it was before unjustly expos'd to, and I should tell you that I have reduc'd it to an acknowledgement of your virtuous affection, as I ought to do, could I believe you have forgotten my weakness, and continu'd your esteem for a person you have sometime thought in some measure worthy it. I shall think it an obligation if you attribute it to the disposal of Heaven, or to some extraordinary misfortune, rather than to the natural current of my inclinations; and I am apt to hope you will make no other judgement of it, when you shall have known me better.

I made such answer to this discourse of *Tullia's* as whence she might be satisfi'd, That the knowledge I had had of her unhappiness was so far from raising any impression in my mind that were prejudicial to her, that it had given me rather an admiration of her Vertue, seeing her oppose and subdue, with so much glory, an enemy that any other would have been crush'd by: And I prevail'd so far with her, that she quitted all the scruples she might derive from that imagination. Whereupon I perceiv'd, that from time to time her mind became more and more free from that malicious passion, till at last there was not the least track left of it, she being, without any repugnance, willing to submit to her Brothers disposal, which was to put a period to my sufferings by a Marriage. In fine, all things became as favourable, as they had been contrary, to my designs; and my felicity had been consummated, had it not been thought fit, for many important considerations, which I could not except against, that we should defer it till the return of *Augustus*: and *Tullia* told me she was very glad of that delay, to the end I might be the more fully satisfi'd in that interval, whether there remain'd in her any thing of her affection for *Ptolomey*. Since that time returning to *Rome*, I spent my time with as much pleasure and enjoyment as I had had affliction before that happy change: And when I was grown so confident of my Fortune as to despise all uncertainty of it, I thought my self oblig'd to take a journey after the Emperour, to repair my past neglects, and appear before him in a condition suitable to my birth, and the rank I had liv'd in before.

Q

Thus did *Lentulus* conclude his Relation, to the great satisfaction of the two Princesses, who could not, without expressing their gladness thereat, understand the happy issue of his Loves. Especially *Cleopatra*, to whom the worth of *Lentulus* was known, congratulated the happy change of his Fortune, and intreated him to afford her a place in *Tullia's* Friendship, whose Vertue she had ever had an esteem for, though she had through her cruelty lost a Brother. *Lentulus* answer'd that obliging discourse of the Princess with much respect, and not long after perceiving the Princesses ready to go to Supper, he took his leave and went to find out *Drusus* and *Ptolomey* at the Prator's, who entertain'd them that night. That evening they again visited the Princesses, who receiv'd their visit in *Elisa's* Chamber, whither presently after came *Olympia* and *Arfnoe* to spend the Evening with them.

After their departure, and at the accustomed hour, *Casario* made his visit to *Candace*, with the same circumspection as the former nights; and this time *Cleopatra* having taken a more particular knowledge of her Brother, and observ'd in him those many marks of greatness, which she could not at the first have done, entertain'd him with all the Friendship he could expect upon the account of either blood or desert. He was desirous to leave that suspected Countrey, and to take his fair Queen along with him; but *Cleopatra*, who was loath to lose him so soon, after she had beyond all expectation met with him, represented to him, that since *Caesar* was to come in the next day, 'twas fit *Candace* stay'd his arrival, and discover'd her self to him, since that there was no reason she should fear the Emperours presence, with whom neither she nor any of her Predecessors had had any difference; and that it might be dangerous for her to depart secretly, after

G

she



she had made an unknown abode there that might have raised a jealousy of her, and cause her to be stay'd in her way; since it was not to be doubted but *Cornelius* would, out of revenge oblige the Emperour to pursue her, if there were any apparent reason for it. *Casario* and *Candace*, to whom the friendship and presence of *Cleopatra* were but too dear to be quitted without grief, comply'd with these considerations, and that that the more freely, out of a confidence that *Casario* could not be discover'd in *Alexandria*, where the report of his death was credited for the space of ten years, and where he had not been known by his own Brothers, besides the care he took to conceal himself as much as might be. *Cleopatra* thought not fit that day to make him known to *Ptolomey*, conceiving it would be time enough some days after, upon a more favourable opportunity. After a visit of two hours, he retir'd, and the Princesses being gotten to bed, devoted the rest of the night to Sleep, as far at least as their different reflections would give them leave to entertain it.

---

*The End of the First Book.*

---



## HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:

O R,

## LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

## PART. XI. LIB. II.

## ARGUMENT.

**A**ugustus maketh his entrance into Alexandria, accompany'd by Alcamenes the great King of the Scythians, and all the Princes that had gone to meet him. He is receiv'd at the Palace by the six incomparable Princesses, Elisa, Candace, Cleopatra, Artemisa, Arsinoe, and Olympia. He pretends a great esteem for Artaban, and promises him all favour against the pretensions of Tigranes. All the most considerable persons about the Court meet at Julia's Lodgings, where Agrippa makes a further discovery of his passion for Elisa, Cornelius of his for the Queen of Æthiopia. Augustus takes notice of Agrippa's inclinations for Elisa, and promises him the utmost of his assistance to gain her; speaks to the Princess on his behalf, but she continues constant to Artaban, and discovers to him what discourse had passed between her and the Emperour and Agrippa, whom he reproaches with the injustice of his proceeding towards him, and entertains with his resentments thereof.



He next day by Sun-rising, all the Inhabitants of *Alexandria* were in Arms ready to march out to meet the Emperour, who was to make his entrance into the City ere the day were too far spent; and though, out of the respect he had for *Octavia*, and the Children of *Anthony*, he was not desirous any Solemnity should be used at his coming into a place where the unfortunate *Anthony* and the great Queen *Cleopatra* had, after they had seen the ruine of their House, lost both their lives; yet did it not hinder but that *Cornelius* set himself in the head of what Horse there was in *Alexandria*, and disposed the Infantry without the Gates under the command of his Lieutenants. All other things that were usually done upon the like occasions were purposely omitted, so that there was little to be seen of that Pomp which had been observ'd in all the other Cities of the Empire, where *Cesar* had been receiv'd after his departure from *Rome*. All the great Princesses that were in *Alexandria*, behaving themselves upon this occasion, according to the advice *Agrippa* had given them the day before, and which they had receiv'd from him, as grounded on the instructions he himself had sent him by the Emperour, expected him all together in the Palace, with a resolution to receive him in the Court, and salute him as soon as he were alighted. *Drusus*, *Ptolomey*, and *Lenxulus* kept them company in that attendance; but it prov'd not long, it being hardly Noon when *Augustus* was come into *Alexandria*. Heaven rung again with the acclamations that were made at the name of *Cesar*, and yet the people who were the Authours thereof, could not behold his coming into their City, without reflecting on that more dreadfull entrance he had made ten years before, on the fatal day, wherein Fortune decided the Empire of the Universe on his side.

The day happening to be very fair, the Emperour, purposely to prevent the emulation and discontent that might have risen among so many great Princes, who equally pretended to places in his Chariot, came on Horse-back from the place where he had lodg'd the night before, and in that posture was attended, or environ'd by the most celebrated company the world had ever beheld. The Majesty of his Person was no doubt consonant to the greatness of his Fortune, nor could it but raise a certain veneration, to look on the greatest of Mankind, or, to speak modestly, the Master of the greatest part of the Universe, and one that had made himself such, by the assistance which his Fortune had deriv'd from his Prudence and his Sword. Yet were not the eyes and observance of the spectators so absolutely fasten'd on him, as not withal to have directed them on the countenance, and indeed the whole personage of a Prince that rode on one side of him, and whose attractive aspect carri'd with it the admiration of all that saw him. Besides the beauty of his face, and the goodliness of his deportment, which might justly contest with whatever had come most accomplish'd from the hands of Nature, his person was remarkable for something above the ordinary rate of men, and not mis-becoming the character of one of the Heroes, or Demi-Gods of Antiquity. But if the excellence of his outward person drew the eyes of all upon him, the general astonishment was much greater when it was given out, that it was the great *Alcamentis*, the Monarch of the *Scythians*, a person so famous, that, notwithstanding the distance and little commerce there was between his and other Nations, his adventures and glorious actions were confusedly spread over the Universe, and could hardly be credited by those that heard them, as being more suitable to the fables of the Greeks, than any consistence with ordinary events. *Cesar*, considering in him the greatness of his Actions, with that of his dignity, and the obligation he had put upon him, contrary to the ordinary proceeding of such Kings as were not tributary to him, to come and visit him after so obliging a manner, and to afford him his company part of his journey, did him the honor which he had never done to any, and treated him in all things as his equal. Nor indeed had he reason to do otherwise, for that, not to press the extraordinary worth of *Alcamentis*, it was but



but just that *Augustus* should put some difference between one of the greatest Kings in the world that had not the least dependance on the Empire, and those Princes that were his Vassals and Tributaries.

After *Alcamenes*, rode along about *Cesar*, but without any order, *Ariobarzanes* the new King of *Armenia* (one more considerable for the sweetness of his person, and his admirable qualities, then for his new dignity) *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*, *Archelans* King of *Cappadocia*, *Philadelph* Prince of *Cilicia*, *Polemon* King of *Pontus*, *Mithridates* King of *Comagenes*; and among all these Kings a man so remarkable, that the want of Crowns abated nothing of those marks of greatness, which were more observable then the Royal Dignity. 'Twas the great *Artaban*, whose person was made up with such a consummate perfection, and in whose countenance, notwithstanding the natural fierceness of it, there was something so attractive, that the eyes of all were fasten'd on him, and that not without exclamations and visible discoveries of astonishment and admiration. Nay, the Emperour himself was so struck therewith, that he was not able upon the first sight to deny him what all the world acknowledg'd due to him; and having understood afterward, that it was the famous *Artaban*, on whose Sword depended the fates of Empires, and whose noble reputation he had so often heard of, he look'd on him as a miraculous person, and entertain'd him, not only equally with, but indeed as much beyond what he had those Kings that were of his attendance, as his virtue was above theirs. He discours'd with him almost all the way, but with no small discovery of the esteem and respects he had for him, caused him to ride close by him all that day, and by all manner as it were of familiarity he manifest'd the respect he had for his virtue. The indignation, madness, and confusion which *Tigranes* conceiv'd thereat was apparent in his countenance, insomuch that he despair'd of any good success of his affairs, though the Emperour had entertain'd him with much kindness before the arrival of *Artaban*, and had promised to do him all the justice he could expect. King *Ariobarzanes*, whose virtue, excellency of person, and great qualities, were not inferior to those of the most accomplish'd persons, and of whose noble actions the Emperour had receiv'd an account from the mouth of *Agrippa*, had been entertain'd by him with all expressions of esteem and Friendship: nay, *Cesar* having consider'd him, not only as one of the most valiant, and most amiable Princes upon earth, but as one rais'd up from the Grave, and that had escap'd a death, which according to the general opinion had snatch'd him hence, as he was, upon his orders, coming to *Rome* to be brought up near him, he had receiv'd him with more then ordinary kindness, and congratulated his arrival to the Crown, by the death of a brother whose late actions had incens'd him, and promised him the protection that he afforded those Kings, who, being his Allies, he had most respects for.

Prince *Philadelph*, whose advantages were not inferior to those of the rest, and who, for the noble adventures of his Loves to *Delia*, whereof *Agrippa* had taken the pains to give *Cesar* an account, and his gallant actions against *Artaxus* and the King of *Parthia*, had deserv'd the love and esteem of all the world, had also had his part in the caresses of the Emperour, and with no small satisfaction, heard from his own mouth, that he would be his mediator to the King his Father for his Marriage with the Princess *Arfinoe*, or would openly protect him against his violence, if he could not gain his consent. *Archelans* and he, out of a consideration of Neighbour-hood, and the ancient Friendship that had pass'd between them, could not see one the other again without much satisfaction: and whereas the King of *Cappadocia* was a Prince of very great worth, the Friendship had been between them suffer'd not the least breach or violation through absence or the several Passions their minds had undergone the distractions of. All these Princes rode along with *Cesar* without any order or rank, and with them the great *Agrippa*, the virtuous *Mecenas*, and divers others of the most considerable of *Augustus's* Court, and among all the *Romans*. The Empress, the Princesses, and all the Ladies that were come along with them, follow'd at the distance of some Stadia, and before they were got near *Alexandria*, the Emperour

was come into the Palace, and alighted at the foot of the great Stairs.

He was hardly gotten off his Horse; but his eyes were dazzled with the noblest object the world could afford, in the sight of the six admirable Princesses that came to salute him: and as there was nothing that could come into competition with their beauty, he was accordingly so amaz'd at it, that he had for some time lost all the advantage of motion, and was in a certain suspence as to the reception he should give them. During which, *Agrippa*, coming up to him, directed him to the fair Princesses of the *Parthians*, whose History he had entertain'd him with, and whose interests he had very much recommended to him; and the Daughter of *Phraates*, though she might dispute for precedence with all the Princesses upon earth, yet sensible how far she stood in need of *Cesar's* protection, against the pretensions of *Tigranes*, and cruelty of *Phraates*, would cast herself at his feet; but the Emperour, perceiving her intention, prevented her, and having held her up in that action, he saluted her as the Daughter of his equal, and a Monarch who had never submitted to the *Roman* power. *Elisa* having entertain'd *Cesar's* civility with abundance of submission, and a sweetness particularly recommendable in her, lifting up to view his countenance those fair eyes, which out of modesty she had till then kept fasten'd on the ground; 'My Lord (*said she to him*) there now stands before you a Princess of the blood of the *Arfacides*; cast by a Tempest upon your Territories, and whom the desire of saluting the great *Cesar*, and the design of begging his protection hath ever since detain'd. I am oppos'd by, and struggle with a malicious Fortune, and such other Powers as against which it is onely yours that can secure me. 'Tis at your feet that I cast my self for sanctuary, and I hope you will not deny it me, since the interest of my Countrey and the House I come of could not dissuade me from desiring it of those who were the greatest and most powerfull enemies of both.

With those words she offer'd again to do her submissions to *Cesar*; but the Emperour, who at the sight of those admirable Princesses had shak'n off all the *Roman* gravity, not permitting it, 'Fair Princess (*said he to her*) you shall receive from us all you have desir'd, since all the Monarchs upon earth are oblig'd to attend you with their services and assistance against those Powers that oppose you. Fear not any thing, now that Fortune hath directed you to make your Addresses to us; but be confident, that notwithstanding the bloody Wars and the enmity between our Nations, you shall find among the *Romans* that quiet and security which you have not among the *Parthians*.

These few words were all he said to her, nor had *Elisa* the time to make any answer thereto, by reason that *Cleopatra*, desirous it seems, upon *Candace's* intreaty, to prevent *Cornelius's* design to present her to *Cesar*, comes up to him with that fair Queen by the hand. The Emperour was no less amaz'd at the Majesty of *Candace* then he had been at the beauty of *Elisa*, and going to turn to *Cleopatra* to be inform'd of the name and quality of that excellent person, the Queen her self, after she had saluted him as *Elisa* had done, looking on him with an action not unsuitable to the greatness of her courage; 'My Lord (*said she to him*) there is not any one can acquaint you with what I have not discovered to any; but it were unjust for me to conceal my self from the great *Cesar*, after the refuge and safety I have found in his Dominions. I am *Candace*, Queen of *Ethiopia*, whom a traverse of Fortune, insupportable as that of the Princess of the *Parthians*, cast upon the Coast of *Alexandria*, and who, though by a happy change, reduc'd to a condition to return into her own Countrey, yet thought not fit to leave yours before she had rendred to the great Emperour of the *Romans*, what he justly may, upon the account of his Dignity and his Vertue, expect from all the world besides.

*Cesar* was a little surpriz'd at the first hearing of *Candace's* name; and though *Agrippa*, when he gave him an account of all the remarkable transactions in *Alexandria*, had not forgot to acquaint him with the adventure of that excellent Queen, and particularly to give a description of her beauty, as one that might pretend

pretend as much to it as any in the world, yet could he not give him her name, as being indeed unknown to him. *Cornelius* was no less astonish'd at that discovery of the Princess whom he ador'd, and could not without a passing grief reflect on her being of such a Rank in the World, as in a manner blasted all the hopes he had conceiv'd of obtaining her. All those who had all this time been ignorant of *Candace's* Dignity, were not a little astonish'd to understand it from her own mouth; but the Emperour, having soon overcome that which at the first apprehension he had express'd thereat, and return'd to the Queen what he thought due to her upon that discovery of her Quality; 'Madam (*said he to her*) I am extremely glad at the services that may have been done, by any related to me, to 'so great and so fair a Queen as your self, and no less, that I am in a condition 'to offer you, as well in *Alexandria*, and through the whole extent of the Empire, whatever you can desire of an Allie, whose greatest satisfaction it shall be 'to render you what your Merit and Dignity may justly challenge.

Having so said, he turned towards *Cleopatra* whom he had not yet saluted, and embracing her with all the tenderness he could have express'd, if *Julia* had been in her place, he, by the most kind and obliging discourses in the world, discover'd the joy he conceiv'd at her return and her liberty, the affliction he had been in for her loss, and the resolution he had taken to pursue the King of *Armenia* to the end of the world, and to bring utter desolation by Fire and Sword into his Countrey, if the justice of the Gods had not overtaken him. *Cleopatra* perceived by that discourse, that *Agrippa* had given *Augustus* an account of some things that had pass'd, and accordingly imagin'd, as indeed it was true, that he had so order'd his Relation as to attribute all to the assistance of *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, without making any mention of *Coriolanus*. *Agrippa* had not been awanting as to that point of circumspection, and by perswading *Cesar*, it was by *Marcellus's* valour that *Cleopatra* had been recover'd out of the hands of *Artaxus*, he had o're-burthen'd him with joy by the tidings he brought him of *Marcellus's* safe return. *Cleopatra*, having entertain'd the caresses of the Emperour with all submission and acknowledgement, made place for *Olympia*, *Arfinoe*, and *Artemisa*, who were presented to him by *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and, by reason of the absence of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*. His admiration continu'd still at the sight of so many excellent beauties, though the chiefest the world ever afforded had been bred up at his Court, and he rendred those fair Princesses, whose names were told him, and whose principal adventures he had been inform'd of, what a Prince high-born, and full of gallantry, as he naturally was, could have done upon such an occasion. He took occasion to celebrate *Olympia* for what she had done and suffer'd for *Ariobarzanes*, to thank *Artemisa* for the safety of *Alexander*, and, directing his discourse particularly to *Arfinoe*, the story of whose loves he had been extremely mov'd at, to say many pleasant things to her, to the great reputation of *Delia*.

When he had rendred to these six admirable persons, what he thought due to them, turning towards King *Alcarnenes*, who standing near him look'd on those miraculous beauties with an astonishment he could not express; 'You have suffer'd 'so much (*said he to him*) and done such extraordinary things for a handsome 'Woman, that it must needs be concluded that Beauty hath no mean influence 'upon you. If it be so, as no doubt but it is, you should not be a little satisf'd 'with your coming hither, there being few places in the world where you might 'meet with so much Beauty, as you now find in *Alexandria*. I am not onely per-'swaded (*reply'd the King of the Scythians, who spoke the Romans Language as 'perfectly as he did his own*) that the whole earth cannot parallel what now appears 'to our eyes, but am inclin'd to believe, that, putting all the past Ages together, it hath not produc'd any thing comparable thereto, and the Gods express 'the care they have of your glory and greatness, when they make it so much their 'business to glean together from the several quarters of the World, whatever it 'hath that's most fair, to adorn and embellish your Court withal.

They were in these terms, and the Emperour, ravish'd at the objects that in a manner



manner captivated his sight, had not yet bethought him of going up the stairs, when came into the Court the Chariots of the Emperess, and those of the Princesses that accompany'd her. *Livia* was in her own, with the Princess *Octavia*, the Princess *Antonia* her Daughter, and *Terentia*, *Mecenas* his Lady, whom the subtil and politick *Livia* pretended abundance of kindness for, though she was not ignorant of the love which *Augustus* had for her. In the same Chariot was also the Queen of *Cilicia*, who not many days before was come to *Augustus*'s Court, having brought along with her the Princess *Urania* her Daughter, and the vertuous *Andromeda* her Daughter in Law. After that came in *Julia*'s Chariot, wherein was that Princess, and with her the discreet and fair *Andromeda*, the beloved Sister of *Philadelph*, *Urania*, Sister to *Archelus*, who had sometime been design'd a Wife for *Philadelph*, and the excellent *Cipassis*, whom *Julia* treated with no less ceremony then she did those were born Princesses. Then came in that of *Octavia*, wherein were *Agrippa*, *Marcella*, and *Mareia*, and with them *Sabina* and *Sulpia*. In that of *Terentia*, which came in next were *Helvidia*, *Virginia*, *Hortensia*, and *Servilia*; and after these came in several others wherein were the most considerable of the *Romane* Ladies, who would needs accompany *Livia* in her progress.

As soon as the Emperess was alighted out of her Chariot, the Emperour went towards her, leading in one hand the Princess *Elisa*, and in the other the Queen of *Ethiopia*. *Livia* was no less astonish'd at their beauty, then *Augustus* had been; and *Mecenas*, who had help'd her out, having acquainted her with their names before they were come up to her, she entertain'd them as persons of a quality equal to her own, and gave them a reception full of civility and obligation: and having not permitted the submissions which they would have made to her, she reiterated the proffers which the Emperour had already made to them, with a grace and insinuation particular onely to her. That done, she receiv'd *Olympia*, *Arfinoe* and *Artemisa*, whom being presented to her, she was made acquainted with, and entertain'd with an equal mildness, and several times embraced the Princess *Cleopatra*, the more to express the satisfaction she conceiv'd at her liberty. *Julia*, *Octavia*, and the Princesses her Daughters, entertain'd them with no less ceremony, and though *Julia* might with some jealousie look on those Beauties which in some measure eclipsed her own, yet being naturally of a mild and sprightly disposition, she was not clouded with the least melancholy or disturbance at this interview, and entertain'd these illustrious persons with the greatest freedom and kindness imaginable: but her caresses were more particularly directed to the Princess *Cleopatra*, whom she several times embrac'd, congratulating her happy recovery, with all the demonstrations of a real and true Friendship. But she was forc'd to resign her to the embraces of *Octavia*, *Antonia*, and her Sisters, who by thousands of kisses, and words accompani'd with tears of joy, discover'd to her, what affliction they had conceiv'd at her misfortune, and how glad they were at the happy issue of her shipwrack and captivity. *Octavia* kept her a long time in her arms, with expressions of tenderness and affection equal to those she might have found in a true Mother; and when she had done, she left her to the fair *Antonia*, for whom she had had a very particular affection, and whom she had trusted with the knowledge of her most important secrets.

But if Friendship produc'd these effects between those admirable persons, with much more reason might it be expected in the meeting of *Philadelph* with his beloved Sister, the amiable *Andromeda*: and if the Prince of *Cilicia* was surpriz'd to see her, and with her the Princess *Urania*, whose affections he had slighted, to address himself to *Delia*, the prudent *Andromeda* was no less astonish'd, so much contrary to her expectation, to meet with that so much desir'd Brother, whose absence she had bewail'd with so many tears. The first eruption of her joy was in a sudden out-cry; but when she began to express her self in caresses and words proceeding from the transcendency of Passion, she finds her self embrac'd, and turning towards the person from whom she receiv'd that kindness, she perceiv'd, with an astonish-

ment

ment much beyond the former, that she was between the arms of *Delia*. Her surprisal had been much less, if she had been the night before with *Augustus*, when *Agrippa* gave him an account of what was most remarkable at *Alexandria*: But having not had the least notice of it, that unexpected interview rais'd such a disturbance in her, that it was a long time ere she could find words to express her thoughts of it. She thereupon quitted her Brother, to return *Delia* the expressions she receiv'd from her of her Friendship; and when the astonishment she was in permitted her to speak, 'What means the kind Deities (said she to her) 'to make me so happy, as not onely to meet with that *Philadelph* whom *Delia* had 'taken away from us; but I must, with *Philadelph*, find that *Delia* whom he had 'lost as well as we! You are not mistaken, Sister, (reply'd the Prince) you 'indeed see that inexorable *Delia*, and which is more, you will find her such by 'birth, as that you will think it no less honour to entertain her alliance, if you may 'obtain it, as you sometime thought you did her in the proffer of yours.

*Arfinoe* and *Andromeda* were going to make some reply, but they were interrupted by those that throng'd in, and were forc'd to expect the mutual account they were to give one the other at some more convenient time and place: and *Philadelph*, after he had saluted the Princess *Urania* with very much respect, went to do his duty to the Queen of *Cilicia* his Step mother, who, notwithstanding the ancient quarrel she had against him, receiv'd him with expressions of a cordial affection.

The Palace of *Alexandria*, which some years before had been the Royal Seat of the *Ptolomeys*, enrich'd and embellish'd by the magnificence of a long series of great Monarchs, was one of the most sumptuous, and most spacious Houses the earth ever was proud of; so that all the Court of *Augustus*, at least, all those persons who out of a consideration of their quality might expect Lodgings in the Emperours Palace, found conveniences enough here. The King of the *Scythians*, and after him, all the Princes that were about *Caesar*, had sumptuous Lodgings appointed them, and the King of *Armenia*, who with the Princesses his Sisters and Prince *Philadelph* had taken a House in the City, left it, upon Order from *Caesar* to come and lodge in the Palace. *Elisa* and *Candace*, being unwilling to part, had kept the Lodgings they were in before; but *Cleopatra* left hers, to be nearer *Octavia*, whom she was wont not to be at any great distance from, and it was taken up by the Queen of *Cilicia* and the two Princesses, her Daughter and Step-daughter.

The numerous retinue of so many Princes was dispos'd up and down the great City of *Alexandria*, which seem'd then to be rather the Metropolis of the Universe, then the principal City of *Egypt*, and more proud of the abode of *Caesar* and so many illustrious persons, then of that of so many Kings as had reign'd there, and the glory of its Founder. People immediately resort thither from all parts of the Universe, and the report which was scatter'd abroad of *Augustus*'s intention to continue there some time, brought thither some out of all Nations upon earth. The Emperour finding himself accompany'd by so great a number of the most considerable persons, of both Sexes, that the world could afford, and particularly by the King of the *Scythians* whom he had more then ordinary respects for, the Princesses of the *Parthians* and the Queen of *Ethiopia*, whose Territories had not any dependance on the Empire, resolv'd to treat them with all magnificence, and entertain them with those divertisements which the pomp of the *Romanes* had invent-ed, such as Races perform'd by Horse alone, or with Chariots, and Duels fought by the Gladiators among themselves, or with savage Beasts, which he caus'd to be brought every where after him, and whereof there was already come a great number to *Alexandria*.

The very same night there met a magnificent Assembly at the Princess *Julia*'s Lodgings, where, to the sound of a great number of Instruments, that illustrious company danc'd all those Dances, which, from the *Greeks* and other Nations, had been deriv'd to the *Romanes*, and which for that time prov'd the chiefest

of their divertisements. *Julia* appear'd more chearfull then she would have been at that meeting, to comply with the Order she had receiv'd from *Cesar*, though that by reason of the absence of *Marcellus*, her soul seem'd to be in a mourning posture; but a mourning indeed suitable to her humour which was not oversusceptible of the most pressing griefs. Thousands of Torches convert Night into Day, to comply with the enjoyments of the Noblest company that the Sunne through all the period of his course cast his all-searching eye upon. The King of *Armenia*, and the two Princesses his Sisters, were dispensed from being there, by reason of the late death of *Artaxus*, though the whole Assembly were extremely desirous of the presence of *Delia*. These famous Beauties, the chiefest haply the earth could afford, appear'd that night with all the advantages they could derive from either ornament or dressing; and whereas *Elisa* and *Candace* had not at *Alexandria* all things requisite, suitably to their quality, the officious *Cleopatra*, whose external beauty and internal excellencies were beyond all emulation and envy, made provision for their dressing, and furnish'd them with all they could desire, to heighten that by foreign ornaments and accommodations, whereof Nature had been so liberal to them. Nor was their appearance in that admirable company, otherwise then as that of two bright Stars, raising an admiration not onely in those that had not seen them before, but even in those that had seen them in another condition, though with some inequality, *Elisa's* fairness giving her some advantage over the complexion of *Candace*, to whom the Torches were so much the less favourable. *Julia* indeed was the most glorious object there, as well by reason of her natural beauty, as the ornaments whereby she had advanc'd it, and adding to the lustre of her countenance the sprightlines of her eyes, the freedome, gallantry and insinuation of her action and deportment, she for a long time inhauc'd to her self the observance of the whole Assembly. *Antonia*, though with less Art, appear'd no less beautifull then she, and by the command and modesty of her looks, she produc'd as great effects as *Julia* had done by all the surprizing management of hers. Never was there any thing seen that expressed more modesty, and at the same time more attraction; nor was ever Vertue so well discover'd and acted in external apparences, as in the countenance, nay indeed the whole personage of *Antonia*. Her Sisters, *Agrippina*, *Marcia*, and *Marcella*, fair and sumptuously dress'd, had also those that approv'd them; And *Terentia*, Wife to *Mecenas*, the worthy object of *Cesar's* affection, and whose beauty was not much inferiour to the most accomplish'd, shew'd her self with a more then ordinary lustre. *Andromeda*, and *Urania*, among beauties that darkened all near them, were thought very handsome; and the lovely *Cipassis*, having, upon *Julia's* command, dress'd her self that night, appear'd with so many advantages, that there was hardly in that miraculous company, and consequently not in the whole Universe, above two or three Beauties that could be preferr'd before hers. *Sulpitia*, *Sabina*, *Hortensia*, and divers other illustrious Romane Ladies, discover'd, both by their countenances and their cloaths, abundance of magnificence and beauty: But that, what was most remarkable in this so famous Assembly, how beautifull or admirable soever it might be, was darken'd, or at least eclipsed by the celestial beauty of the incomparable *Cleopatra*, was the general acknowledgement of all; having that night, upon the command of *Octavia*, put on cloaths far richer then she was ordinarily wont to wear, though there were but little conformity between the posture of her Soul at that time, and those external discoveries of Gallantry, she heightened the lustre of the cloaths by scattering about them parts of those Precious Stones which the Queen her Mother had sometime made ostentation of with so much sumptuousness and prodigality. But they added not so much to her beauty as they lost of their own by being so near her, it being the general opinion of the whole Assembly, that the fire of her Diamonds was much less sparkling then that of her Eyes. Her person and deportment seem'd to be wholly directed by the hands of the Graces, it being impossible an eye should fasten it self on that delightfull object, without raising in the soul a joy whereby it was heightened and transported. Those on whom she darted her  
directer



directer looks, could not receive them without being dazled thereby; and those to whom she spoke, seem'd as if they were charm'd into silence and astonishment.

But though the ornament of the Assembly lay most on the fairer Sexe, yet could it not be said that the men had been wanting as to what might be expected from them, and accordingly many of them thought it not unseasonable to make ostentation of their magnificence and endowments in the most illustrious Assembly of the Universe. King *Alcamenes*, who was about the thirtieth year of his Age, and betray'd no less youthfulness and gallantry in his inclinations then he had done when, in *Dacia*, under the name of *Alcimedon*, he had gain'd the affections of *Menallippa*, appear'd there all Gold and Precious Stones, and heightning the sweetness and Majesty of his look, by ornaments so far different from the ancient meanness of the *Scythians*, he rais'd astonishment in those, who, though well acquainted with the Pomp of the *Romanes*, had not seen any thing equally sumptuous, and gave all that were present occasion to reflect on what they had heard related of his miraculous Adventures. The amorous *Drusus* presented himself with a magnificence nothing inferiour to that of the *Scythian* King, and as to property of person, exactness of carriage, and indeed whatever was taking and amiable, there being few with whom he might not dispute precedence, the company look'd on him, with much delight and approbation. *Agrippa*, who for some years before seem'd to have shaken hands with that kind of Gallantry, the more to mind matters of War, and the Government of the Empire, re-assuming, out of the Love he had for *Elisa*, his more youthfull inclinations, shew'd himself amongst the most magnificent of the Assembly, and added to his high and martial look the Ornament of that Gold and Diamonds he had before contemn'd. *Archelaus* came in also sumptuously clad, and though the memory of *Antonia* had prov'd a great affliction to him, and had caused him a long time to neglect his person, yet had he for some dayes before minded himself more then he was wont to do, and suffer'd himself to be o'recome by the inclination he felt growing in him for the fair Princess *Andromeda*, Sister to *Philadelph*. *Tigranes*, in whom resentment and indignation were more powerfull then the love of Gallantry, came to the Assembly without any thing extraordinary as to Ornament, and would not have been there, had it not been for fear of displeasing the Emperour, who seem'd to have desir'd his presence. *Mithridates* King of *Comagenes*, groaning still under the grief he had conceiv'd at the loss of *Antonia*, yet made his appearance among the rest pompously enough; and *Polemon* King of *Pontus* in a condition not much different. *Domitius* presented himself clad to the height of *Romane* magnificence, to the eyes of *Agrippina*, whom he serv'd, and was upon the point to marry: and young *Ptolemy*, as much to please his own humour as to honour *Marcia*, who passionately lov'd him, had not abated any thing of what the riches of habit and deportment could add to that of his countenance and person. *Craesus*, a person very considerable among the *Romanes*, as well for a many excellent qualities, as the famous Victories he had gain'd not long before against the *Basterna*, whose King he had kill'd with his own hands, in the head of his Army, undergoing the griping of a secret love, wherein he had *Augustus* himself for his Rival, had not omitted any thing might render him acceptable in the sight of *Terentia*; and *Lentulus*, though at a great distance from the object of his affections; *Ovid*, gallant enough as to accoutrement and person, *Albinus*, *Cinna*, *Emilianus*, and divers others of the most eminent *Romanes*, presented themselves so much the more sumptuously, out of an emulation of magnificence. But among all those whom Gold, Precious Stones, and Diadems made the more remarkable to those that were present, *Artaban*, a person in all likelihood hewen out for the Warres and the overturning of Empires, made his appearance as it had been in the head of an Army, yet rais'd no less love and admiration in those who look'd on him, then he did terrour in his enemies when he was upon his march towards them. The Emperour who knew what condition he was in, and what acci-

dent brought him to *Alexandria*, had, in order to this Assembly. presented him with a sumptuous habit, which he durst not refuse, so that the handsomness of his person heightned thereby, he seem'd to be somewhat more than humane, and drew to himself the respect and affections of all that were present. The freedom of his carriage, and his stature somewhat above the ordinary rate of men, discover'd it self with all it's beauty, and that natural fierceness that was so observable in his eyes, and all his deportment, was upon this occasion moderated by such an attractive mildness, as yet through which there visibly broke forth something great and Majestical. Whence it came to pass, that in this illustrious Assembly he was respected beyond even those that were of Royal Dignity, insomuch that in imitation of *Julia*, all the Ladies were extremely desirous of his conversation, and to do him all the honour imaginable. O what a satisfaction was it to *Elisa* to find her affection countenance'd by so general an approbation; and what regret and affliction to *Tigranes*, to see, even in his presence, so much honour done to him whose competition was such a torment to him, and whom meerly for the want of a Crown and Royal extraction he had imagin'd so much below him! *Agrippa* himself, notwithstanding the greatness of his spirit and virtue, could not without some inclination to envy, look on so powerfull a Rival, but wish'd Fortune had rais'd against him one of the greatest Kings in the world rather than such a Corrivall *Alcarnenes*, and he, who indeed might with reason dispute all things look'd on one the other without any emulation, and finding themselves mutually worthy one another's Friendship, they both embrac'd it with equal earnestness and inclination. *Alcarnenes*, who, though a great King himself, set a lower value on Royalty than Vertue, and withal laugh'd at the unjust contempt which his Competitors expressed towards him, having, even while he sojourn'd in the Court of *Dacia* as a private person under the name of *Alcimodon*, entertain'd him, to the confusion of those that envy'd him, with as much respect and acknowledgement as if he had been King of a Monarchy equal to his own; and after many words, whereby those two great Souls assur'd one the other of an indissoluble Friendship, *Alcarnenes* taking him by the hand, 'I enter into Friendship and Alliance with you (*said he to him*) 'as King of the *Parthians*: I doubt not but you will one day attain that Crown; 'and if to carry on, or maintain you in the just pretensions you may have thereto, 'the assistance of your Friends be requisite, I shall be ready to serve you in the Head 'of a hundred thousand men. This he spoke so loud, that it was heard by *Tigranes*; but whether out of the respect he had for *Augustus*, or some other considerations, he pretended not to have heard it, though he conceiv'd such a grief and indignation thereat, as he found it no small difficulty to dissent ble. *Antiochus* answered so noble a proffer with the respect and submission he had for virtuous Princes, by whom he was not slighted, and, by the after-conversation he had with the *Scythian* King, made him sensible, that all he had receiv'd from Fame of the greatness of his Courage, was below the truth. Nor is it hard to imagine, that all those persons of so many different Nations that then were in *Alexandria* could discourse together notwithstanding the difference of their Languages, since that it was a general ambition in all Kingdomes, especially those that had any commerce with the Empire, to learn the *Romane* Language, and that there were few considerable persons in the world who were not very skilfull in it.

This Assembly, how admirable soever it might already be, would have seem'd much more noble to the Emperour, if *Marcellus* had been there, his absence being onely that which, in his apprehension, hindred it from being compleat. *Livia* had the same reflections for *Tiberius*, whose presence out of a maternal desire she could not but wish; and *Cleopatra* and the Queen of *Ethiopia*, having with justice commended it in her, whisper'd one another in the ear, that that Assembly would be absolutely consummated in the presence of *Coriolanus* and *Casario*, could their several Fortunes have permitted it. The Emperour had been inform'd of *Marcellus*'s return, and thence imagin'd, that since his last departure, whereof he was not able to guess at the occasion, he could not be gotten far, and the Princess

*Cleopatra,*

*Cleopatra*, having that evening had the opportunity of some discourse with *Julia*, assur'd her, that *Marcellus* was not far from *Alexandria*, and that he had shaken off that jealousy out of which he had left her, upon the confession of *Volusius*, whose arrival she gave her an account of, as also of the Artifices of *Tiberius*, and the innocence of *Coriolanus*. Yet thought she not fit to tell her that that Prince was somewhere about *Alexandria*, though she was confident, that upon her knowledge of it she would not do him the least ill office; and they together concluded it unreasonable as yet to make any discovery of the base Artifices of *Tiberius*, by reason of *Livia's* being concern'd therein, and the confusion she might be likely to conceive thereat.

During the entertainments of so gallant an Assembly, wherein so many illustrious persons endeavour'd to express their Courtship and noble dispositions no less than their Magnificence, *Agrippa* having continu'd some time at the back of *Elisa's* Chair, and none presuming to interrupt the discourse he had with her, out of the respect which all bore him, had the opportunity to entertain her with his passion, more favourably than he had had any time before: Yet out of all the conversation he had with her, could he not derive the least hope, though the Princess, whose inclinations were naturally full of mildness, took no offence at him, as she might haply have done at any other, for whom she would not have had the same compliance. King *Alcarnenes* entertain'd the Princess *Cleopatra*, and *Artaban* had a long discourse with *Julia*, who could not but admire all things in him. *Cornelius* finding an opportunity to come near *Candace*, and looking on her with a respect which the knowledge he had of her quality added to what he had for her before, upon the account of his affection, 'Madam (*said he to her*) I come to demand your pardon for the faults which out of my ignorance I may have committed against you: But had you been pleas'd to discover your self, I should have endeavour'd to render you what is due to so great a Queen. I am easily inclin'd to believe (*reply'd the Queen very sharply*) that I was not known to you, and if I had, to imagine your carriage had been much otherwise towards me than it hath been for some days past: But since you have put an obligation upon me which nothing can force out of my remembrance, I am willing to forget your past miscarriages, out of a confidence you will not be guilty of any the like hereafter. Ah Madam! (*reply'd the Prætor*) It is not for that offence that I beg your pardon, nor can I think my self criminal for a thing I neither can nor shall ever repent me of. That which I charge my self with as most injurious to you, is, That I have omitted those formalities which are to be observ'd towards so great a Queen; but you could not certainly take offence at a passion, which a Goddess, were there any such among us, would think innocent: If therefore that be the offence I stand guilty of, I shall die in the guilt of it. *Cornelius* (*says the Queen, looking very disdainfully on him*) *Caesar* is now in *Alexandria*, force me not to represent these injurious proceedings of yours towards me; and know, that I would not suffer from himself the unjust freedom you take with me.

With these words she turn'd away from him, and engag'd her self in the conversation of *Alcarnenes* and *Cleopatra* who was fate close by her. *Cornelius* was at such a loss, that he found it no small difficulty to dissemble the confusion he was in, and after he had continu'd a while in suspense what countenance to put upon it, he left the place where he was, and went to *Tigranes*, whom he found no less discontented then himself, and with whom he held a great correspondence.

All this while was *Alcarnenes* in discourse with *Cleopatra*, whose celestial Beauty and transcendent Wit he thought worthy the greatest admiration; and the Princess, in whom the relation of the prodigious Adventures of that Prince had rais'd no less, took occasion to express the satisfaction she receiv'd in her Captivity from the relation *Megacles* had made of his miraculous Adventures even to the least particularities. Whereupon having given him those commendations which he could not without some difficulty receive from such a Princess as *Cleopatra*; 'It must certainly be acknowledged (*said she to him, with a grace which it was impossible*



to meet with in any other) that what we have heard related of the fabulous Heroes of ancient times, is incomparably below the miracles of your life: But forbearing to mention those prodigious acts of valour, whereby you have acquir'd so vast a reputation, you will give me leave to celebrate in you that admirable fidelity of your affection, as such as whereof all the past Ages cannot afford us a like example.

The King of the *Scythians* could not forbear blushing at that discourse of the Princess, and answering her with an excessive modesty; 'If my actions (*said he to her*) have rais'd me into any degree of reputation among *Barbarians*, they cannot signify any such thing, when they come to the knowledge of persons among whom the greatest are ordinary; and I shall withal presume to tell you, that we deserve not any commendation for doing things which we are but too much oblig'd to, and ought to observe towards the sovereign Mistresses of our Souls to the last gasp of life. But Madam, (*added he*) I did not imagine that the accidents of my life had come to your knowledge, as conceiving that I am had otherwise employment enough to acquaint the world with the miracle of *Cleopatra*, too much haply to trouble her self with the adventures of a *Scythian*. And indeed I must do her that right, as to assure you, that she hath in some measure done you the justice she ought; and that what I understood from her of you, in Nations that lie at a great distance from this, hath not been one of the least motives to put me upon seeking of that in *Cesar's* Court which cannot be seen in all the Universe besides. Ah my Lord, (*replies the Princess*) you honour me too much, and you give me what I expected not from you for such truths as are but too much due to your self! I know not the reasons you had to undertake a journey whence we derive so great advantages, but you cannot persuade me, you should come out of your own Territories to seek for any thing greater than your self, or more beautifull than Queen *Menalippa*. Nor, I must confess (*added she, by a gracefull diversion to bring about the discourse to such a subject as her modesty could better bear with*) but that in some intervals I have been much inclin'd to quarrel with that fair Queen, or at least could not without impatience reflect on that cruel mistake which produc'd such horrid effects, and made her with so much earnestness endeavour to put a period to a life a thousand times dearer to her than her own. And you will also give me leave to tell you, (*reply'd the Scythian, speaking somewhat lower*) that I have not conceiv'd a less affliction and resentment, when I understood that a Prince the most amiable and most vertuous among men, after he had deserv'd your kindnesses, as far as they could be deserv'd by extraordinary endowments and great actions, rendred himself afterwards unworthy thereof, by a change that arm'd against him the resentments of all the world, and gave us occasion to consider, either with indignation or pity, the blindness and weaknesses of all men.

*Alcmenes* observing the disturbance which this discourse of his had rais'd in the thoughts of *Cleopatra* legible in her face, it repented him that he had medled with that subject. And he secretly condemn'd the indiscretion he thought himself chargeable with, when the Princess no longer able to suffer the injury done *Coriolanus's* innocence, though she thought it no fit season to divulge it, after she had done some violence to a sigh which would force its passage out; 'My Lord (*said she to him*) there is sometimes a vast distance between apparencies and truth, and it is so ordinary with Time to discover what the malice of men would disguise, that he whom we charge with inconstancy, will be found much more unfortunate in it than guilty of it. It should be one of the heartiest of my wishes (*replies Alcmenes*) it were so, and could he clear himself of that crime, I should gladly contribute any thing that lay in my power to moderate or put a period to his misfortune: For in fine, Madam, the account I had receiv'd of the noble actions of his life had rais'd in me such an esteem and affection for him, as would hardly afford any entertainment to a belief of the infidelity he is so much reproach'd with, and made me with his innocence, though it were with the loss of many things

'things I should highly value. If it be my happiness ever to see him again (*replies the Princess*) I shall acquaint him with this expression of your Goodness; and durst I speak any more on his behalf, I should presume to tell you, that he is Master of those excellent endowments that might render him worthy thereof. *Alcames* consider'd this discourse as proceeding from the excellent disposition of *Cleopatra*, as on which a just resentment could not produce any effect contrary to her own generous inclinations.

While he thus entertain'd her, filling her with admiration at his person and deportment, *Julia* treated *Artaban* with those insinuating caresses whereby she often engag'd hearts less constant than that of the faithful Servant of *Elisa*: and whereas it ran into her imagination that she never had met with any thing more worthy her esteem, and was one that could not do her self the least violence as to matter of conversation, she treated him in the most obliging manner in the world, and made no difficulty to tell him, that *Elisa* would be very much to blame to prefer any *Tigranes* whatsoever before such a person as he was. Those expressions coming from so great a Princess, wrought in him a submission equal to the confidence he took upon him when he had to do with those that slighted him, and he receiv'd the honour she did him with such an excellent grace, that she was more and more confirm'd in the good opinion she had of him.

*Drusus* was not wanting in his attendance on *Antonia*, whom none pretended to but himself, though there were many that envy'd his good fortune: But being withal a person generally belov'd and esteem'd, all in a manner congratulated his satisfaction to find himself treated by the fair and discreet *Antonia* as favourably as the severity of her virtue would permit. *Ptolomey* was very observant towards *Marcia*, *Archelaus* waited on the Princess *Andromeda*, nay, *Tigranes*, though with much violence to himself, had some discourse with *Urania*.

The best part of the night was spent when they gave over dancing, whereupon this illustrious company separated to go to their several rests. They all went to their several Lodgings, out of the same design, yet did not all equally find that which they were so desirous of. Most of the Princes went along with the Emperor, to see him abed; and after they were all departed, and that there was onely *Agrippa*, according to his ordinary custome, left with him, *Augustus* looking attentively on him, and observing the visible change of his humour, his countenance and all his behaviour, could not conceal from him his thoughts of it. And it being ordinary with him to discover his heart to him upon all occasions, '*Agrippa* said he to him, with a smile, and in a way drolling enough, have I not that place in your affection, as that you will acknowledge a truth if I my self have discover'd it, since it is well known to you, that I have not had any thing so secret or of such importance as I was not willing to communicate to you? *Agrippa*, who imagin'd what he would be harping at, made no answer to his discourse, so that the Emperor confirm'd in his opinion by that silence, 'I see (*said he to him*) what your design is, you would have me much more a stranger to this than to all your other adventures, whence I am the more satisfi'd of what I was already in a Manner confident of: But think it not much to trust me upon this occasion, since I have made you privy to all the important emergencies of my life, and confess, if you love me, whether the Princess of the *Parthians* hath not depriv'd you of that indifference and freedom which had hitherto stood in defiance against all the *Romane Beauties*? Ah my Lord, (*reply'd Agrippa, with a confusion he was not able to smother*) what actions of mine have given you occasion to conceive any such opinion? 'Twas apparent (*reply'd the Emperor*) in all you have either done or said in my presence since your first sight of that Princess; in the account you gave me of her beauty and adventures; in the passion which made you so earnest in your discourse, when you desir'd my protection for her; in your officiousness to entertain her all this night, to the prejudice and dissatisfaction of other persons, to whom no doubt but you had resign'd that employment, had you not been too much concern'd in it; in the change I have observ'd

'in

‘in your countenance while you were speaking to her, in your amorously-passionate look, in the gallantry and magnificence of your Cloaths beyond what you were wont to affect: To be short, in all the alteration might have been observ’d in you, even by persons no way concern’d in your affairs.

This discourse of the Emperour put *Agrippa* somewhat to a loss, as not being able without a certain confusion to reflect on the notice he had taken of his passion, and that at a time, when he had disburthen’d himself upon his shoulders of the Government of the Empire. But being confident withal that he could not but have an indulgence for a passion which he was so much subject to himself, and imagining he could not long conceal from him that which was so great a torment to him, he resolv’d to acknowledge it with the best countenance he could, and encourag’d by the assurance he was in of his affection; ‘My Lord, (*said he to him*) were the respect I have for you consistent with elusions and dissimulation, I should haply endeavour to conceal that which your discerning observation hath but too too easily discover’d; nor is it without some confusion I am forc’d to avow, that, at a time wherein it was most requisite some assistance of Wisdom should have secur’d me against the Passion which you have by so many marks discover’d, I have been o’come by it through too weak a resistance. ‘Tis true, my Lord, since I must of necessity acknowledge it, I am in love, I am desperately in love with the Princess of the *Parthians*, and my heart hath submitted, contrary to my intention, to those powers which upon the first sight disarm’d it of all its strength. I know this weakness were not excusable if it were voluntary, and that I should have made all the force I could to oppose the violence of a passion, no way consistent with reason. It would have been expected that the weight of the employments you honour me with, and my affairs of greater consequence should have diverted my thoughts from any such thing; and if I must be enslav’d to Love, it should have been for any one rather than a Princess born of a House in hostility with the *Romane* name and Empire, a Princess, next to the Princess *Julia*, the greatest in the World, and a Princess that is Heir to a Monarchy, the attainment whereof a *Romane*, and a private person cannot with any likelihood of success, propose to himself: But, my Lord, I have been surpriz’d, and have to no purpose had recourse to the assistance of my Reason in an affair wherein it cannot be allow’d any power. It very much troubles me (*says she Emperour to him*) to find you defeated by that Passion in the manner you represent it to me; and that not onely because it disturbs your quiet, dearer to me than my own, but that it withal thwarts the design I had to bring you as near my self as I could, by the alliance of some person of no great distance in blood to me: But since the tenderness I have for you is equal to that I have for *Marcellus* or my self, and that all I either do or can do for you, is below what may be due to a person who by his extraordinay actions hath in some measure rais’d me to the great Fortune I now enjoy, I will, contrary to my inclinations, and without any regard to my interest, endeavour your enjoyment and satisfaction. *Elisa* is not the less amiable because she was born among our enemies, and I shall not oppose the union of our Empires, if it may be established by this alliance. Nay, on the contrary, you may well imagine I should be infinitely pleas’d, could I raise you to the Throne of those great Monarchs, who have so long disputed superiority and Empire with Us: Nor should the Dignity of *Elisa* deter you, since that, considering the Rank you are of, that which you ought to be of upon the account of your Vertue, and the Friendship I have for you, there’s nothing in the Universe above you. Be confident, *Agrippa*, your pretensions to *Elisa* are moderate and justifiable, since you might have pretended to *Julia*, and that she should never have been any man’s but yours, had I not design’d her for *Marcellus*, or that he were not living to enjoy her. Be not then discourag’d at these difficulties, but confident there’s nothing you may not overcome by your own great merit, with our assistance.

*Augustus* added to this, much other discourse, full of the greatest expressions that



that could be of a tender Friendship, and *Agrippa*, who had hearken'd to them with such transports and resentments, as he was not able to express, would have cast himself at his feet, if the Emperour, who had long before forbidden him all such carriage, had not prevented it. *Agrippa* made his acknowledgements with the greatest demonstrations of gratitude, declaring withal, that rather then be thought unworthy the honour he design'd him for, he resolv'd never to see *Elisa* again, and to endeavour by an eternal absence, his own death or recovery. But *Cæsar* knowing he could not take any such resolution without doing too great a violence to himself, such as haply might have prov'd fatal to him, would by no means hear of that proposition, and thereupon telling him that he should be no less in his affection if he marry'd *Elisa*, then if he were match'd to *Julia*, he laid his commands on him to joyn endeavours with him in order to the purchase of his own quiet, and to hope all things with his assistance. *Agrippa* submitting himself to the will of *Cæsar*, and complying with his desires, 'My Lord, (said he to him) now 'is it that I am of all men the most unfortunate, in that the assistance of *Cæsar*, 'from which I might promise my self all things, I can upon this occasion make 'no advantage of, as not being able to employ it against the fortune of a man for 'whose vertue I have so much respect. Did not the affection I have for *Elisa* 'over-balance it, I should never have been induc'd to cross his designs. The reflection I make on the merit of *Artaban*, and the advantage he hath over the 'inclinations of *Elisa*, discourages me more then all the pretensions of *Tigranes*. 'Tis a Rival, whose admirable endowments upon the first sight of him, forc'd 'my esteem and affection, and it is out of the sincere respect which I have for him, 'that I have solemnly promised *Elisa*, not to dispute her affections against him 'otherwise then by Love and Services, without offering the least violence by 'any authority deriv'd from *Cæsar*. Thus am I disarm'd of whatever I might hope 'of assistance, and having nothing but merit and services wherewith to oppose a 'man who by those wayes hath already deserv'd all things, I may very well doubt 'the issue of a combat which I undertake against him with so much disadvantage.

'Tis true, (repl'd the Emperour after he had continu'd silent a little while) take 'all mankind, it will be hard to pick out such a dangerous Rival as *Artaban*, or 'one more worthy the affections you would dispute against him; and I shall tell 'you withal, that out of the esteem I have conceiv'd for his worth, I could wish 'it were any other man's fortune that we were to crush; but when *Agrippa's* safety 'and satisfaction lies at the stake, all other considerations vanish. We will endeavour to find out some other wayes to satisfy *Artaban's* ambition, since we must 'oppose him in his Loves, and conditionally he will quit his pretensions to *Elisa*, I 'will pamper him with those Honours and Dignities which shall give his very desires 'a surfet. It was imprudently done to engage your self to refuse my assistances; 'and though you have promised not to receive them, you cannot hinder my design 'to afford them you. No, my Lord, (replies *Agrippa*) I cannot frustrate the 'effects of your goodness, the expressions I receive whereof are too precious and 'too glorious not to be acknowledged; but it is not in my power to make any advantage thereof, as resolv'd to keep the promise I have made *Elisa*, as well out of 'the respect I have for her, as the violence it is to my nature to take the advantage 'of my fortune against a man, who, for his vertue, is more worthy of it then my 'self. It speaks a more then ordinary generosity in you (replies the Emperour) 'but not over-much reason: Go and take some rest if you can, and let me take that 'care for you which you will not for your self.

Upon these words he bid him good night, unwilling to hear what he would have said further against himself, on the behalf of his Rival, *Agrippa* withdrew; with a soul engag'd in a tempest of different reflections, not knowing whether he should rejoyce or not at that kindness of the Emperour's; who desirous, contrary to his intentions, to make him happy, would have in some sort engag'd him to a breach of his word, and the generous resolution he had taken. Being in

this uncertainty, he pass'd away the night with a certain reciprocity of hope and joy, which though his Vertue would not admit, yet could not his Love but entertain them with some delight. All the illustrious Persons that were then in *Alexandria* pass'd it also diversly according to their several conditions; and *Candace* was one of the least satisfi'd, as having not seen her *Casario* that night, as she had done the precedent, and foreseeing it would be much more difficult for him to wait on her during the time she intended to stay in *Alexandria*, then it had been before.

The next day, as soon as the Emperour was to be seen, all the Princes and the most considerable persons were expecting his appearance. The King of the *Medes* was one of the first to wait on him, out of a design to have some discourse with him about his own concerns before the press would be too great: And the Emperour having entertain'd him with a seeming kindness, he in a long discourse acquainted him with what had all this while lain so heavy on his heart. He in the first place represented the great desires he had ever had to serve him, as he in duty ought, and the submission he had had for his commands, as well in the differences there had pass'd between him and the King of *Armenia*, as upon all other occasions that had offer'd themselves. Then he comes to complain of the injustice had been done him, by forcing and still detaining from him, against all right and all appearance of reason, a Princess, whom by his Ambassadors he had married, and that with the consent of her Father. To this he added the satisfaction he conceiv'd, to find her in a place where he fear'd not any injustice, nor yet any prejudice on the behalf of his enemies, and so concluded with a desire that he would do him that justice which he never refus'd any, and order his Spouse to be deliver'd to him, as he would do for any man though ever so inconsiderable, upon the like occasion.

*Augustus* gave him the hearing with much patience, but, being now engag'd to promote the passion of *Agrippa*, and that withal he thought it no justice to force the inclinations of a Princess of the quality and worth of *Elisa*, after he had given him leave to say all he would, '*Tigranes* (*said he to him*) You have had some grounds to be assur'd that I should do you no injustice, and you shall find from me whatever you can with reason expect: I shall not give way that any should take away or detain from you the Princess of the *Parthians*, and I shall put her in to your hands, as soon as she shall be willing to go along with you. To that end you are at liberty to dispose her thereto as soon as you shall think fit, and you will find no further obstacle if you but once get her consent: But you ought not to hope, and I imagine you do not, that to further your design I should do her any violence, both in regard the action in it self would be contrary to the equity which I shall punctually observe, and that *Elisa* is a person of that Rank as neither can nor indeed ought to give me that freedom. This is a thing you know as well as my self: And you may take notice further, that if *Marcellus* were in your condition, I should treat him no otherwise then I do you; and that were it my own Son, had the Gods been pleas'd to have blessed me with any, I would not, to oblige him, offer any violence to such a Princess as that of the *Parthians*. 'Tis at the least she can hope, to be at liberty in a place where she demands my protection: you have the same freedom, and if you can gain her consent, you shall meet with no other opposition.

To this effect was the discourse of *Augustus* to him, as who knew well enough how contrary the inclinations of *Elisa* were to the affections of *Tigranes*; so that the afflicted King of *Media* growing pale at the hearing of those words, receiv'd them no otherwise then as the Sentence of Death, though he had in all likelihood already foreseen some part of his misfortune: Nor could he dissemble the affliction he conceiv'd thereat; and looking on the Emperour, though with a certain respect, yet such as through which his resentments were easily discernable, 'What, my Lord, (*said he to him*) do you think it any violence to permit a Husband to take his Wife to him in your Territories; and what rank soever *Elisa* may be of, do you think it

any

any force done her by putting her into his hands on whom her Father and all her Friends have bestow'd her with all the ceremonies and solemnities ordinary upon such occasions? Had she been born in any place within my jurisdiction (*replies Augustus*) or any Kingdome dependant on the Empire, I might have dispos'd of her according to your desires; but being the Daughter of a Monarch over whom we have no power or authority, and being such in her person as nothing is able to exempt even my self from the respect due to her from all men, you ought not to think it strange I should leave her to her own disposal, and be unwilling to do that for you, which certainly I should be loath to do for my self. 'Tis enough, my Lord, (*reply'd the Median*) and you cannot better assure me that you have resolv'd my ruine then by telling me that you leave my fortunes at the disposal and mercy of *Elisa*. The intentions she hath towards me I am very well acquainted with, and since she hath left me her lawfull Husband, to wander up and down the world with *Artaban*, I doubt not but that for the same *Artaban's* sake she will shun me to the end of the world. But, my Lord, is it possible, that an Emperour so great and so just can so easily sacrifice the enjoyments and glory of a King, whose Life and Crown hath ever been at his disposal, to the satisfaction of a Souldier of Fortune, whom I have my self rais'd out of the dust to the honour he hath so unworthily abus'd; a Souldier, I say, whose most considerable actions have been done in the service of your enemies? That Souldier (*replies Augustus*) is not to be slighted by those who have any regard to Vertue, and there are few Kings in the world to be prefer'd before him, if it be refer'd to the judgement of the greatest men. What he hath done against you for the enemies of the *Romane* Empire, cannot prevail with me to abate ought of the esteem I have for him, and you are the person that of all men have least reason to think so meanly of him. But what ere he may be, it matters not, you may take this further from me, that it is not any way to promote his design, that I leave the Princess *Elisa* at the liberty of her choice; and that I shall not interpose between you as to what concerns her affections. Prevail with her, if it be possible, by love and services, and use all imaginable industry to gain her, violence onely excepted, which I absolutely forbid you in my Dominions, both against her and against *Artaban*, and which you cannot make use of without rendring me your enemy.

The *Median* King, ready to burst with grief and exasperation at this discourse, was going to reply, haply with a violence which might have incens'd him, when the Emperour perceives coming into the Room, *Ariobarzanes* King of *Armenia*, Prince *Philadelph* and King *Archelaus*, and as he was turning towards them to salute them, comes in King *Alcarnenes*. *Cesar* leaving *Tigranes*, went to entertain him, which he did with the civility he was wont to express towards him, telling him it was his design to give him a visit in his own Chamber, and that it troubled him he was prevented. *Alcarnenes* receiv'd that civility of the Emperour with a submission accompani'd by all the marks of a real Greatness of Soul; and after some discourse together, the Emperour having word brought him that the Empress was ready, and that all the Princesses were with her, went to her Lodgings, follow'd by all that noble company. She being one of the most ingenious and understanding of the Sexe, and able to manage the Government of the Empire as well as the greatest men, the Emperour had more then ordinary compliances for her, and she receiv'd them with such an admirable design and artifice, that taking no notice of his Amoretto's both towards *Terentia* and other Ladies whom he had lov'd, she accordingly made it her main business to satiate his ambition which was the predominant passion in him, and flatter *Augustus's* humour in such manner as that she might continue her authority over him, and be in a condition to raise her Sons to the height of advancement. When this noble company entered her Chamber, all the Princesses were there, and the Emperour having very submissively saluted them all, said to every one of them some word by the way, relating either to her Beauty or Adventures; and not long after perceiving that the King of the *Scythians* was fallen into discourse with the Empress,



he comes up close to *Elisa*. and having an affection for *Agrippa* equal to that he had for *Marcellus*, he would not put off to another time the good office he intended to do him as to what regarded that Princess. Out of which design, beginning to speak very low to her, whereupon those that stood by out of respect retiring to some further distance, as conceiving it was his desire that his discourse should not be heard: 'Madam (*said he to her*) the last thing I did, was to plead your right against the great pretensions of *Tigranes*; I have crush'd the strongest of his hopes, by telling him that you were free and at your own disposal in our Territories, and I am confident I have this day lost one of my ancient Friends for your sake.

This discourse of *Augustus* could not but be very much to the satisfaction of the Princess, insomuch that desirous to express the resentment she had of his favours; 'My Lord, (*said she to him*) though I ought to have hop'd all things from your Justice, I am now to acknowledge my obligations to be absolutely to your Goodness, nor can you make a greater demonstration thereof, then in your protection of a Princess, Daughter to an Enemy, against a Prince, who how unjust soever he may be, hath better deserv'd your favour and support then she hath. There is not any in the world (*replies the Emperour*) can better deserve the respect and services of all men then your self, and therefore I expect not the least acknowledgment from you of a thing I ought to have done, and which no doubt I should have done, though you had not been the most accomplish'd Princess in the Universe. Not (*added he, after a short interval of silence*) but that the resentment you express thereof raises in me a great satisfaction, and that it were my desire you should think your self oblig'd to me, that I may with the greater confidence beg a favour of you, after I had done you a service. My Lord, (*says the Princess to him, somewhat astonish'd at his discourse*) you may lay what commands you please on those persons that are in a capacity to obey you; but I cannot imagine how a Princess, whom Fortune hath not left any thing but what she receives from your goodness, can do any thing in order to your service or satisfaction. 'Tis in your power to do much (*said the Emperour to her*) both as to what concerns my quiet and my happiness, since you can by your compassion preserve me a Friend that's dearer to me then my own life, and that one that dies for you. Wonder not, Madam, (*continued he, observing in her countenance the disturbance which his discourse had raised in her thoughts*) that I speak to you so soon with so much freedom: the inconvenience is very pressing when it strikes at no other place then my heart, which makes me the more impatient to tell you, that *Agrippa*, by making you a present of himself hath presented you with one half of *Cesar*: Were the affection I have for him less then it is, or were he not my other self, I should never have had the confidence to speak to you for him, to the prejudice of the generous *Artaban*, for whom I have an esteem as great as his own Vertue. I cannot but acknowledge all things so great in him, that I think nothing above his deserts; but if, out of that transcendency of courage which he hath upon so many occasions expressed, he could comply with the fortune of my Friend, I should take such care of his own, as to put him into a condition above the envy of the greatest Kings. You see what I have said as to what concerns *Artaban*: And for *Agrippa*, I am to tell you, that deriving in some measure my Greatness from him, I shall be as glad to divide it with him; that *Julia* should be his, were she not design'd for *Marcellus*, and that I shall raise him to that height of Greatness, that the Universe shall not afford a greater then himself.

Here *Augustus* broke off, to see what effects his discourse produc'd in *Elisa*, as also to give her time to make him some answer; but she was so strangely at a loss, that she knew not how to express her self, and so continu'd mute and immoveable, with her eyes fastened on the ground. The Emperour perceiving the disorder she was in, and conceiving he had made a fair step into the business, would not press her any further, nor stay for an answer from her, which upon those first disturbances of her apprehensions he could not hope would be very favourable. So that re-

assuming

assuming the discourse, 'I do not expect (*continu'd he*) you should at the present acquaint me with your intentions; but having here all the freedom and command you can desire, you may take your own time to resolve on what you shall think most convenient. Oaely let me intreat you, not to let *Agrippa* know any thing of the discourse hath passed between us, since that, out of the respect he bears you, he abhors the kindness I would do him; and I may confidently tell you, he would never enjoy any serenity of thoughts again, should he once come to know I had spoken to you on his behalf. Which having said, the Emperour left her, and coming to *Candace*, discoursed with her some time, that the less notice might be taken of any private conversation he had had with *Eliſa*. Having done with *Candace*, he went to *Arſinoe*, and from *Arſinoe* to *Olympia*, whom he found excellent good company.

In the mean time, *Eliſa*, w're preſſed with grief, and not able, out of any consideration of the great persons then present, to smother it, no ſooner perceiv'd *Candace* diſ engag'd, but wringing her gently by the hand, and by her carriage diſcovering ſhe had ſomething to impart to her, prevail'd with her to leave the Room, and to go into their own Lodgings. Whither as ſoon as they were come, *Candace* reading the diſtraction of her thoughts in her countenance, very haſtily asked her the reaſon of it; and *Eliſa*, who on the other ſide was as impatient to tell her, and to ask her advice in that emergency, acquainted her word for word with what the Emperour had ſaid to her, and diſcover'd ſo much grief with the delivery of her diſcourſe, that it was not hard for *Candace* to imagine her almoſt at the loweſt degree of affliction. 'It was indeed my perpetual diſtruſt (*added the fair Princeſs*) that Fortune would not continue me long in the condition you ſaw me in theſe two laſt days; nay, from the firſt diſcovery of *Agrippa's* affection, I fore ſaw the Tempeſt it was likely to raiſe againſt me. There could not any thing more dreadful have happened to me, ſince that, where I was in hope to find harbourage, I am moſt to fear a wrack. Aſſiſt me now with your advice, faireſt Queen, not in order to a deliberation whether I ought to comply with the deſires of *Auguſtus*, (for as to that point I am reſolv'd what to do, that is, not to be ſhaken with proſſers far greater then any he hath made) but to inſtruſt me how I ought to behave my ſelf ſo as not to exaſperate the Powers whereto our Fortune hath ſubmitted us, and to aſſure *Artaban* of what he may expect from me, without diſcovering the affection I have for him to all the world.

*Candace*, who thought her ſelf nearly concern'd in all the traverses of Fortune her Friend was engag'd in, was extremely troubled at this laſt, and after a ſmall interval of ſilence; 'Faireſt Princeſs, (*ſaid ſhe to her*) what's happen'd to day I do not at all admire; and all thoſe who know what place *Agrippa* hath in the eſteem and affection of *Cæſar*, do not much doubt he will leave any thing undone wherein he may ſerve him. You muſt therefore oppoſe his authority with a mild reſiſtance, and ſo elude his hopes as not to exaſperate him, in expectation that either he may change his humour, or that Fortune may find out a way for us to get out of his power, without falling into that of *Tigranes* which by his protection you ſo much avoid. Mean time, I adviſe you, to acquaint *Artaban* truly how things ſtand, and not to conceal from him any longer a thing he muſt know, and may haply find out ſome remedy for.

*Eliſa*, who approv'd *Candace's* diſcourſe, was going to make her ſome reply, when *Artaban* comes into the Room. He had obſerv'd their departure from *Livia's* Lodgings, and was glad of that occaſion to ſee his Princeſs, out of that preſs of company wherein ſhe had perpetually been ever ſince the arrival of *Auguſtus*. He came in very confident upon the hopes he had conceiv'd from *Cæſar's* kind entertainment of him, and the publick preference he had made of him before *Tigranes*, and it was with much ado that he had that command of his modeſty as to forbear the diſcovery of his advantages before his Princeſs. But his ſelf-ſatisfaction ſuffer'd a ſtrange abatement, when he ſaw in her countenance the ſymptomes of an apparent grief, which raiſed a cruel inquiſition in his thoughts, yet without  
once

once reflecting on what was the true cause thereof. He was still in suspense, when that Princess perceiving the trouble he was in, and having already taking up her resolution endeavour'd to remit something of her affliction, and desirous to moderate the ill news she had to tell him by the joy he would conceive at the disappointment of *Tigranes*; *Artaban* (said she to him) it is the pleasure of Heaven to order us a vicissitude of happinesses and misfortunes, that we may from the latter learn a moderation in our joy, and from the former derive a comfort in our afflictions; I hope we have not much to fear as to the persecutions of *Tigranes*; but there are at the same time others rising against us that are much more dreadful, whom I am to give you an account of, according as I am advis'd by the Queen, who is not onely acquainted with all my thoughts and resolutions, but hath withal the goodness to concern her self in my Fortune.

Whereupon she repeated to him all *Augustus* had said to her, as well as to what concern'd *Tigranes* as *Agrippa*, and if it rais'd in him a transient joy to hear that he was secure, as to the pretensions of the King of *Media*, it gave him on the other side a mortal grief, to understand, that he had in the person of *Agrippa* the most powerfull enemy he could have fear'd, a Rival whose interests the Emperour was already engag'd to promote with no less earnestness then if they had been his own. In effect, he seem'd struck at this news, as it had been a Thunderbolt, inso much, that that great courage which nothing could shake, seem'd to entertain this last assault of Fortune with less constancy then he had express'd in all the other accidents of his life. He was little troubled at those traverses of Fortune which *Tigranes* might engage him in, out of the assurance he had of her favourable inclinations; but the powerfulness of *Agrippa* was formidable to him, and rais'd in him the greatest fear that Heroick Soul was capable of. Yet was it not the authority of this new Rival that most afflicted him; and it being not difficulties and dangers that his heart could be daunted with, the misfortune was the more insupportable to him that should raise him a Rival, whose vertue he had conceiv'd an esteem for, and to whom he thought himself oblig'd for the assistance he had receiv'd from him against *Tigranes*.

The grief he was expos'd to upon this cruel turn of his affairs, put him to such an astonishment and silence, as that the Princess, having thus broke through the first difficulty, acquainted him with what he little suspected before, the discourses had pass'd between her and *Agrippa*, and the discoveries he had made her of his affection. At last, fastening his eyes on the fair countenance of his Princess, 'Madam, (said he to her) the news you tell me is very cruel and insupportable, and among all the misfortunes I could expect from a malicious Destiny, I cannot imagine any so great as what I am threatn'd with in the love of *Agrippa*: 'Tis a Rival whose power is absolute in the Empire and the favour of *Augustus*; yet am I much more afraid of his vertue then his interest. nay, I could wish him more powerfull so he were less vertuous. 'Tis to me the most dreadful unhappiness imaginable, to engage against a Rival, whom furnish'd with so many excellencies you cannot condemn, and whom for the greatness of his worth, and the assistance I have receiv'd from him, I shall find it no small difficulty to hate. In fine, Madam, fear looks at me on all sides, and certainly in this last act of my misfortune, I should fear every thing, were I not a little reliev'd by the confidence I have in your favour, and if I may be but allow'd to hope till that faile me, I shall never think my self miserable. You do well. (replies the Princess) to build the greatest hopes you can on the affection I have for you, since you may assure your self, that though *Agrippa* were much more considerable by his authority, and more esteemable for his vertue then he is acknowledged to be, neither the one nor the other shall work any thing on my heart to your prejudice. I may very well be able, upon your account, to oppose their pretensions whom Heaven hath not given any legal power over me, since I have presum'd, for your sake, to oppose the will and disposal of my Father and my King, whom I had not submitted to but through violence. And who can assure us, Madam, (replies Artaban) that

the



the same or a like violence will not be praîs'd against us now, since you are expos'd to the mercy of a man that hath an absolute power over the greatest part of the World, that governs the Empire with a great deal of Lenity, now that he is gotten into a peaceable undisputed possession thereof, but one that hath slighted no advantages, nor boggled at any thing where he met with resistance. You see after what manner he takes to heart the quiet and concerns of *Agrippa*, but you may withal perceive, how that, through the affection he expresses to his Favourite, his Designs have a further reach, and that it is much less his business to make *Agrippa* happy in the enjoyment of *Elisa*, then to bring into subjection to the *Romane* Eagle the proud Empire of the *Parthians*, which hath so long stood out against his usurpation. I am of your opinion, as to that particular, (*replies Elisa*) and it is to consult with you about some remedy how it may be prevented, rather then to afflict you, that I have been the Authour of such bad news to you. To think you can oppose *Cesar's* authority (*replies Artaban*) while you shall continue in his Court, or be within his Dominions, is an imagination rais'd upon very slight grounds; and if the Tempest cease not of it self, it will be hard to avoid it otherwise then by an escape, to find some retreat out of the jurisdiction of the *Romane* Empire. I expected (*says the Princess to him*) to have been more secure here then in any other place, as conceiving there were not any other Monarch upon earth besides *Augustus*, that durst protect me against the power of the King my Father: But this misfortune tells me that all my hopes are defeated; and did I but know where to find a refuge, or how to seek it with reputation, I should make as little stay here as I possibly could. But in that design I meet with difficulties which I cannot without horreur think on; for, besides that it is much to be fear'd that the King of *Lybia* my Uncle, where I had propos'd to my self a retreat, may be afraid to draw against him the Forces of *Phraates*, or indeed that he is too weak to stand out against them, if so be he hath that Friendship for me as to oppose him upon my account, I know not by what means, and in what condition I shall undertake that journey, nor to the conduct of what persons I should trust my self: For in fine, *Artaban*, imagine not it can be honourable for me, after what the world now knows of our inclinations, to wander up and down with you, and to give mine enemies occasion to report every where, That I shun my Father and my King, to run fortunes with a person whose pretensions and love to me he does not approve of. Be not astonish'd at this discourse (*contin'd the Princess, observing in the countenance of Artaban the effect it wrought in him*) it proceeds not from any indirect intention, or abatement of the affection I have for you; since that after the assurances I have already given you of it, you may well expect all those which I may, without injury to Vertue, afford you for the future. Nay, I shall for your sake go even beyond what you can lawfully desire of me; for I shall not onely oppose the authority of *Augustus*, what effects soever his Friendship for *Agrippa* may produce, but also ever while I live desie all submission to that of *Phraates*, while his intentions shall be prejudicial to you. You ought not to press me any further, nor will, if you set any value on my reputation, but rest satisfi'd with the assurance I give you, that I will be yours, when I honourably may, whether it happen upon the change of the King my Fathers resolutions, or that of my own condition; and that if I may not be yours, I will never be any other man's with my will.

*Artaban* hearkened to this discourse of *Elisa* with such a reluctancy of agitations, as might well raise in him different reflections on his affairs, and was going, though with the respect he ever observ'd towards her, to urge something against what he thought most insupportable in her resolution, as to what concern'd him, when *Candace*, who withdrew from them during their discourse, though she used not that reservedness out of any jealousy they had of her, comes up to them, and shew'd them the King of *Scythia*, who with *Drusus* and the Kings of *Cappadocia* and *Comagenes* were coming into the Room. The two Princesses receiv'd with abundance

abundance of civility the visit of these illustrious persons; but *Artaban*, thinking nothing so burthenome as company in the affliction that possessed him, passed through the throng and departed, no body taking any notice of it. He took some few turns upon the Terrace, and going thence into a private Gallery, where for a while he found the solitude he was so much desirous of, he would needs walk there some time to comply with the cruel passion that tormented him. Being of a disposition extreamly impatient of all injury and injustice, he could not reflect on that which he conceiv'd *Agrippa* had done him, without a violent resentment: and his great courage never inspiring him but with those things that were greatest and most full of danger, his first apprehensions inclin'd him to those resolutions which a highly passionate Lover might take against a Rival: But fastening his thoughts at the same time on that virtue of *Agrippa*, for which he had conceiv'd a great affection, and withal on the assistance he had receiv'd from him in an occasion wherein his life was in danger, he found to his no small affliction that his resentment would not be suitable to his desires, and the greatness of the discourtesie done him.

Having upon these reflections walk'd a while, in the posture of a man cruelly disturb'd, 'O Fortune (*said he*) thou favourable Deity to my fame, but eternal disturber of my quiet, was there nothing remaining, whereby to trouble it with more success then formerly, but to raise against me a Rival, dreadful for his power, but much more dreadfull for his virtue; a Rival to whom I am oblig'd, and whom, notwithstanding the injury he does me, I must esteem and cannot hate? Wert thou not satisfi'd with the miseries thou hadst brought upon me, through ingratitude and cruelty, but thou must arm desert and civilities against me to make my condition the more deplorable? Or couldst thou not raise against me those Rivals against whom I might have employ'd, without any regret or repugnance, that valour which enables me to dispute all things with the greatest upon earth? 'O *Agrippa*, (*added he presently after*) why didst thou not suffer me to defend against *Tigranes*, my life and my pretensions, if thou wert resolv'd to engage me in a greater misfortune then that whereto thou saw'st me expos'd? Or why dost thou not now consider, that the injury thou dost me is much beyond the service I have received from thee, and that, though at the present I am the object of men's contempt and Fortune's disgrace, yet I should be such an Enemy and Rival as were not to be slighted, if the esteem I have for thee suffer'd my resentments to act with all their freedom and violence? But why (*said he, recalling what he had said*) may not any thing be fear'd from the just resentments of an exasperated Lover; and what obligation can outweigh the affront I receive from a man that would sacrifice my enjoyments and my life to his unjust pretensions? Ah *Artaban*! happy and unhappy according to the fantastick humours of Fortune, but still constant, still invincible in her most insupportable revolutions! Call to mind thy life past, let the reflection of thy former glory cherish thy present hopes, and despair not of assistance from that courage which never yet forsook thee.

Thus did *Artaban* entertain himself, being so strangely retired into his melancholy thoughts, as not to perceive a great number of men that were come into the Gallery till they were within two paces of him. *Agrippa* was in the head of them, and with him, Prince *Philadelph*, King *Polemon*, *Lentulus*, *Ovid*, and divers others, whom *Agrippa* carried with him to dinner. The sight of *Agrippa* coming so unexpectedly upon him, forc'd *Artaban* to a change of countenance, which *Agrippa* perceiving, and finding him in that posture, suspected what the occasion might be, and was in a manner confident that he knew of his affection; but it being a thing for which he was prepar'd, and imagining that his passion could not long be kept secret, he prosecutes his design according to the resolution he had taken, and coming up to *Artaban* with a countenance, wherein, notwithstanding their competition, was observable the true esteem he had for him, he ask'd him why he courted solitude where his company was so generally desir'd, and intreated him to come and dine with the Princes he carried along with him, and by his presence to make that

that company more illustrious. But *Artaban* was not in a condition to comply so far with him, though out of the esteem he still continu'd towards him, he entertain'd the invitation with much civility, and intreated his excuse, telling him he was oblig'd to be at the King of *Scythia's* whom he had already promised, though he thought he should not keep his engagement with him, as being partly resolv'd to retire to his own Lodgings. *Agrippa* thought himself oblig'd by his discourse to ask him the reason of the alteration he observ'd in him, and having taken him some paces aside from the company, he intreated him to acquaint him therewith, that he might serve him if it lay in his power: But the fierce *Artaban*, who had much ado to contain himself, 'I shall acquaint you (*said he to him*) with what you so much desire to know, when ever you shall afford me a more private audience; and though there be not any person here whom I any way suspect, yet are they not engag'd in a design, as you are, to enquire into things wherein they are not any way concern'd.

*Agrippa* discover'd in these words some part of *Artaban's* meaning; and though he were much troubled thereat, and prepar'd himself for the confusion which he could not but conceive at the complaints he expected to fall from him, yet saw he there was a necessity to break the Ice, and being as desirous it should be done then as at another time, he intreated *Lentulus* and *Ovid* to conduct King *Polemon* and Prince *Philadelph* to his Lodgings, where he would immediately wait on them himself; and having intreated those Princes to give him leave to take a turn or two with *Artaban*, he caus'd all the company to withdraw, some attendants only excepted, who according to their distance, kept at the other end of the Gallery. *Artaban* being thus left alone with him, and desirous above all things to keep within the limits of that moderation which he was willing to observe, after he had been silent a while, 'I doubt not (*said he to him*) but you very much wonder at my confidence, and that in a place where you have all power, you may think it somewhat extraordinary, that a miserable stranger, discarded by all manner of support, and at a loss of all assistance save that of his own courage, and which is more, a stranger that hath been oblig'd from the first minute he ever saw you, dares make his complaints to you, and charge you with injustice. This procedure will haply confirm you in the opinion some have conceiv'd of that presumption which hath many times brought upon me the indignation of those Kings who ow'd either the recovery or settlement of their Crowns to my Sword: But since you are not free from, nay, to my unhappiness, but too too susceptible of the Passion that makes me speak, you will not haply wonder at my discourse, and will haply acknowledge, that no consideration either of your virtue, your quality, or the obligation you have cast upon me, ought to tie up my tongue at a time when it is your design to defeat me of a fortune I had purchased by so many hardships, a fortune I ought to dispute against all the world to the last gasp of my life. What, generous *Agrippa*! (*continu'd he, looking on him with that noble fierceness which made such a distance between him and other men*) can you in whom Virtue hath ever found protection and sanctuary, you, of whom I particularly expected it, when reduc'd to circumstances that well deserv'd it, can you be guilty of an inhumanity so great as that you would deprive me of a happiness which I was unwilling to owe any but your self, though till then I had ow'd it to those services and actions which have rais'd me to some reputation among men, a happiness, which I was not so confident of upon the account of my services, as the assistance I had promised my self from you? I was by the relief of your arms rescu'd out of the hands of my enemies, I seek my sanctuary in the arms you stretch out to me, and I recommend to you a fortune which you seem'd willing to favour, in a place where all is at your disposal; and yet it is from you that comes the ruine which I fear'd not from *Tigranes*, and you deliver me from a weak enemy, to engage with the most powerfull could have risen against me. O that it were but the pleasure of the Gods that this misfortune had happen'd to me from any other then *Agrippa*! Or why hath not the malice of my fortune stir'd up against me a Rival, for whom I might have conceiv'd a hatred and resentments proportionable



portionable to the injury he had done me? It were not by complaints that I should endeavour to assuage my grief, no, I would make him know, that he who endeavours the ruine of *Artaban*, must not think he engages himself upon a slight enterprize.

This was the tenor of *Artaban's* discourse, which fell from him with a great earnestness and importunity, though he had endeavour'd to be very moderate with *Agrippa*, whom he had a more than ordinary respect for. And on the other side, *Agrippa*, who could not hear him without betraying some disturbance, and feeling a certain remorse within him, giving way to his discourse with much meekness, as soon as he had made an end; 'Generous *Artaban* (*said he*) I make to question but you observe in my look some disorder, for having fallen into a misfortune which hath given you a seeming just cause of displeasure; but indeed it more deserves your pity, than the reproaches you have given me. I acknowledge, *Artaban*, that I love the Princesses of *Parthia*, I nor can nor will dissemble it; yet let me protest to you, that the love I bear her is not an effect of my will. I summon'd my Reason to my help out of my respect to you, and the esteem I have of your Vertue begot in me a mortal affliction, to behold that which I cause in you, though more through my misfortune than inclination. Besides all this, I must tell you, and the Princesses herself can witness it, that I ador'd her before I ever saw you, that I had no obligation to oppose my own passion for the interest of a person I knew not, that as soon as ever I saw you I knew you to be my dangerous Rival, yet the knowledge thereof could not hinder me from giving you my esteem and affection. Herein perhaps I have been more just than you, but you will further acknowledge me to be so, when you understand, that in a Court where I might hope much from the Prince's affection, who declared himself on my behalf, I would not make any advantage thereof, but refused an assistance not despicable, which would have been very necessary for me, considering the advantages you have above me. Know, generous *Artaban*, I would not oppose Fortune to Vertue, but chose to undertake this combat with unequal arms, rather then to arm my self with the favour of *Cæsar* against a person I acknowledge but too worthy of that for which I would contest with him. Judge now, *Artaban*, of my condition in this enterprize. who, to the many services you had done *Elisa*, to the many great merits of which you are Master, and to the affections of the Princess, who hath already declar'd that she favours you, can oppose nothing but an intention to serve her, and some proofs of my affection, which doubtless would find but ill entertainment, considering the constancy of hers for you. This is the onely hostility I shall make use of to conquer *Elisa's* heart, and which in all likelihood will not prove very effectual. Having made you this protestation, hate me not, if you possibly can forbear, and be perswaded, that the condition I am in well consider'd, I am rather to be pittied than blam'd. I should find some comfort in this promise (*reply'd Artaban*) if in the fortune of *Agrippa* I met with the person of *Tigranes*, and that I stood not more in fear of your Vertue then your Interest; but I have already told you that the former is more terrible to me then the latter, and that it is upon the excellency of your person you may dispute *Elisa* with me, rather then the authority you have in the Empire. Either you esteem me beyond what I deserve, (*replies Agrippa*) or are not satisfi'd of your own worth: But to do you the justice I think but your due. I am forc'd to avow, that of all men you may pretend to the greatest desert, and that it is much to my grief that I am sensible of the advantages you have over me. How ere it may be, if you can, in stead of reproaching me, bewail my misfortune, out of an assurance you shall never have just cause to complain of any effect of my will.

*Artaban* would have made some reply to this discourse, had he not perceiv'd coming in at the other end of the Gallery, *Julia* with severall other Ladies returning from the Empress's Lodgings to her own; and finding not himself in a condition to fall into any pleasant conversation with the Princess, to avoid meeting with her, he took a shorter leave of *Agrippa* then he thought to have done, and left him at liberty to wait on the Princess that were to dine with him.

*The End of the Second Book.*

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDE:  
O R,  
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XI. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

**A**ugustus entertains the Princes and others, whom he brought with him, and found in Alexandria, with the Combats of Gladiators and savage Beasts. Among other Gladiators are brought into the Arena two persons, who, in stead of fighting, as was expected, fell to embraces; upon which, the more to divert the people, a Tygre is let out upon them, which having kill'd they discover themselves to be Princes born, and are set at liberty by Augustus. Being brought to Agrippa, they discover themselves to be Arminius and Inguiomer, the one Son, the other, Brother to Clearchus, Prince of the Cherusci. Inguiomer entertains Agrippa with the Loves and Adventures of Arminius, who in the fifteenth year of his age is sent to the Court of Segestes, Prince of the Ingriones, where he falls in love with the fair Ismenia. Segestes, upon the advance of Tiberius's Army, makes an Alliance with the Romanes, unknown to Arminius, which occasions a War between the Cherusci and the Ingriones, wherein Segestes is taken prisoner, but released by Arminius out of a respect to Ismenia, who is ungratefully by him design'd for Marobodes son to the Prince of the Suevi, who not long before had also made an Alliance with the Romanes: But Arminius having notice from Ismenia how things pass, intercepts Marobodes as he was going to marry her, defeats his party, and rescues the Princess: but ere he could get into his Countrey, is met with by the Romanes, his party kill'd, he left for dead in the field, and the Princess carried away by them. Recovering afterwards, he thought no way more likely to find out where Is-

K 2

menia

menia was, then by taking Varus prisoner, in which attempt he and Inguiomer were taken, and, upon the ignorance of their quality, sent, with other slaves to the Master of the Gladiators.



He Emperour, desirous to entertain the illustrious Company which then fill'd his Court with all the Shews and diversifements that were used in that Age, especially among the *Romans*, appointed for that day there should be Combats of *Gladiators* and savage Beasts, which was a recreation the people doted on above any, though it agreed not with their humours who could not bear with that kind of cruelty. One part of these Combats was perform'd by Men against Men, another by Beasts against Beasts, and sometimes Men were engag'd with Beasts. True it is, that upon those occasions there came onely Malefactors, formerly condemn'd to death, and those such as preferr'd the destiny of dying by the hands of their companions, nay, to be torn in pieces by beasts, before that which they should have undergone in the punishments were, according to Justice, to be inflicted upon them. This consideration made these kinds of fights be thought the more innocent, inasmuch, that, custome also contributing its part, people made no difficulty to be present thereat; and yet the best part of the Ladies, and no small number of the men forbore them as often as they could with civility do it: And certainly that day, divers of those that were about *Augustus* would have kept away, had it not been out of a fear to disoblige the Emperour, who had sent them particular invitations to that purpose. Several Ladies both *Romane* and strangers accompany'd the Empress thither, but most of the Princesses excused themselves, and particularly the fair *Cleopatra*, the attractive *Elisa*, the Queen of *Ethiopia*, *Arfinoe*, *Olympia*, *Antonia*, and the Prince's *Julia*, who not condemning publicly what was by custome and the Emperours command authoris'd, prevail'd with him to leave them at liberty to pass away the Afternoon in other diversifements more suitable to their inclinations.

King *Ptolomey*, Father to Queen *Cleopatra*, had built an Amphitheatre in *Alexandria*, taking his pattern from that of *Rome*; he dying, Queen *Cleopatra* and the unfortunate *Anthony*, during the abode they made in that proud City, had taken care for the absolute finishing and adorning of it, and passing over there several years in the height of delights, they had not omitted ought that any way heighten'd their enjoyments, as endeavouring what lay in their power to raise a second *Rome* in *Alexandria*. It afforded at this time at least whatever was requisite for the Sights, order being given that where-ever the Emperour went there should follow a certain number of *Gladiators* and savage beasts, and all things subservient to his pleasures, which was as punctually observ'd as what concern'd things that were most necessary: and this was generally look'd on as a punctilio of *Romane* magnificence. The Emperour, and the Empress, and that noble Assembly of both Sexes, whereof a great part attended them thither, though not without some violence to their dispositions took up the seats assign'd them, after which all plac'd themselves with convenience enough. The entertainment began with the engagement of savage beasts, which made excellent good sport. There were Lions, Panthers, Tygres, Leopards, Bears, and other kinds of dreadfull creatures, which they match'd together with as much equality as they could, as Tygres against Leopards, Panthers against Bears, and Lions against a sort of Bulls that were more then ordinarily furious and bred up to that exercise. Hitherto the blood that was spilt occasion'd no great horror: But not long after, they brought into the *Arena*, those unmercifull *Gladiators* whose savage countenances and eyes full of blood did in a manner frighten the Spectators. Their heads were cover'd with a little Head piece according to the Greek mode, having to guard the left arm a large Buckler, and in the



the right a crooked Cimitar, the rest of their bodies was in a manner naked. that they might fight with greater activity. The engagement of the two first that came upon the Stage, gave very much divertisement to those who were taken with that kind of sport, and the weaker being fallen, the Conquerour expected a second Adversary, who was soon brought him, and over whom, after a very doubtfull combat, he obtain'd a like Victory. Having not receiv'd any wounds, he would needs try his fortune once more, and she prov'd so kind to him, that with the same good success he made a shift to dispatch the third. The insolence he conceiv'd at these happy successes, and the demonstration he had made of his valour, oblig'd those who were the overseers of the exercises, to bring against him a stouter Adversary than any of the former, telling him by way of encouragement, upon his running that new hazard, that if he overcame the fourth, he might hope, as a recompence of his extraordinary valour, that *Cæsar* would set him at liberty.

Having flatter'd him into that expectation, there comes up a man clad and arm'd as the former, but one the Spectators took much more notice of then any of the rest; he was tall above the ordinary pitch, of a free make, of a very fair countenance, though it was easily observable he was much altered from his wonted posture, his light-flaxen hair, being of great length, and naturally of a gentle curl, hung down over his shoulders, for his age, he could not at most be above two and twenty; but besides the natural fierceness of his looks, there seem'd to be in his eyes upon that occasion so much choler and indignation, as forc'd out of them all the mildness there might be in them upon any other, and made him appear more terrible then he ordinarily was. This young man, on whom the whole Assembly cast their eyes, but with sentiments much different from those they had for the others, discovering in his countenance the shame and indignation he felt within, instead of lifting up his eyes to the Spectators, fasten'd them on the ground, and instead of making forwards to his Adversary with any confidence, as they had done who had gone before him, he fate him down on the lowest stair of the *Arena*, and leaning his head on both his hands, he continu'd there some time in the posture of a man o're burthen'd with sadness.

The Gladiator, insolent upon his three victories, and aspiring to the fourth, comes up to him in a proud manner, with eyes threatening nothing but blood, and several times challeng'd him to fight: But the exasperated young man seeming to be little mov'd at his solicitations, and hardly turning his eyes towards him, 'Go wretch, (*said he to him*) go seek thy death from other hands then mine, and force me not to dishonour my arms by so ignominious a victory. The barbarous wretch scornfully smil'd at this discourse, attributing it to the cowardize of his Adversary; and perceiving that words could not move him, he gave him over the Head-piece such a hearty blow, as might well have awak'd him, had he been found asleep, and threatned to kill him, if he endeavour'd not his own defence. The young man's courage needed not that provocation, so that his anger over powering the shame he conceiv'd at such a combat, he rose up in fury, and went towards that unworthy enemy in a posture that made him repent his confidence, and struck a mortal coldness to his heart. However, he stood upon his guard, a man resolute and well skill'd in that exercise; but his Adversary gave him but little occasion to make use of his knowledge; for perceiving that he held up his Buckler to ward off a blow which in all probability would have fallen upon his head, and that his side lay all open, he chang'd his resolution, and by a cruel back-blow, turning his Sword to the disarmed side, he by a dreadful thrust ripp'd up his belly, upon which he immediately fell down weltring in his blood and bowels which came forth at that enormous wound. There was a general shout among the Spectators at so unexpected a chance, as being much troubled at an accident, that had reduc'd to so wretched a condition, a man, that in all appearance seem'd to have the greater advantages of the two. He that was engag'd against him next, met with a fortune not much unlike that of the former, losing at one single blow his sword with the arm that held it. A third receiv'd his death by a thrust through the body, and these

these three victories cast the terrible young man but so many blows: But it was not in his heart, nor yet in his countenance that the victory wrought its ordinary effects, making it visibly appear, that what heightned the insolence and hopes of his companions, fill'd him with grief, shame and confusion. He had stay'd a little time in expectation of another Adversary, when accordingly there is one brought into the *Arena*, upon whose appearance *Quintilius Varus*, who knew him, and had sent both him and the other to the Overseers of the Gladiators, crying out aloud to the Emperour, told him that Combat would be very pleasant, for that the Gladiator last come in was little, if at all, inferiour in point of valour to his companion. That discourse of *Varus* oblig'd those that were the more attentive to these fights, to take more particular notice of the last, and they found, that as to his person the other had not much the advantage of him though he discover'd less fierceness, and that there seem'd to be a greater mildness both in his eyes and countenance. They were in many things much like one the other, especially in their faces, though it might be thought the latter was seven or eight years elder than his companion. The young man no sooner saw him appear, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven with an action full of grief and resentment. 'O ye Gods! (*cry'd he*) 'O malicious Fortune! is it possible you can reduce us to such deplorable extremities? With which words there broke forth at his eyes a rivolet of tears: Nor seem'd there to be less grief and tenderness in him that was newly come in, who, after he had by certain words, proceeding from the height of passion, charg'd Heaven with the strangeness of their misfortune, both casting away their Swords and Bucklers upon the sand, mutually embrac'd each other, with so much affection, and accompany'd their caresses with words so pressing, that the most hard-hearted present were mov'd to compassion thereat. It was the general imagination of the spectators, that they should be depriv'd the pleasure they expected from the engagement of those two valiant Gladiators. And indeed the King of *Scythia*, *Agrippa*, *Artaban*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Dusus*, and divers others who were mov'd to compassion at what they had seen, were intreating the Emperour, that those two men whom they thought worthy a better fortune might be spar'd, when those who had the oversight of the Shows, out of a design to divert the company by another kind of engagement, let forth out of those places where they were kept for that purpose, a *Tygre*, one of the greatest and most furious that ever came out of *Hyrkania*. Those that concern'd themselves in the misfortune of those two men, were extremely troubled at the sight of that dreadful creature; nay, *Augustus* himself mov'd thereat as others, was not well pleas'd to see them expos'd to that new danger: But he had not time to consider what course was fittest to be taken for their safety, and the approaches of that terrible enemy having interrupted the embraces of the two Gladiators, they both ran to their Swords; and presented themselves to the furious beast with a resolution that discover'd they were not to be daunted by any kind of danger; but in that action they express'd no less the greatness of their Friendship than that of their Courage, either of them being desirous to put himself before his companion, so to expose himself to all the danger for the safety of his Friend. 'Let me alone, (*said the elder of the two that came last*) 'suffer me, over-confident young man, to have some part in the actions of this day! Thou hast spilt blood enough already, and I would say thou hast gain'd glory enough, had the occasion been but honourable: Let me intreat thee by all our Friendship to keep back, and hazard not in my sight a life I value much beyond my own. The fierce young man would have made some reply, and their contestation would haply have lasted longer, if the pressing occasion had permitted it; but the *Tygre* was ready to fasten on the former, who put her off with his Buckler, and with his Sword had made a great gap in her side. The fury of the cruel beast was augmented by the wound; but in stead of being reveng'd on him that gave it, she turn'd towards his companion who immediately cast himself before his Friend, and was so fortunate as to cut off one of its unmercifull claws. That done, the Victory prov'd so much the less difficult to the two valiant men; and after they had avoided

avoided the last attempts of the cruel Animal by two blows which they gave it both at the same time, they laid it along on the sand breathing it's last,

The enterprize being over, they ran one to another, with equal tenderness, to see if they were wounded, and having spent some little time in new embraces accompany'd with tears, the younger of a sudden lifting up his head, which till then he had not so much as turned towards the Assembly, and addressing himself to the Emperour; '*Caesar* (*said he to him, with a gesture heightned by a noble fierceness*) 'thou think'st it a great glory, to expose to thy Gladiators and thy savage Beasts, 'Princes who have not any way deserv'd such misfortune, and those such as are not 'inferiour to thee either in birth or vertue! Consummate, consummate thy cruelty, 'and find out some death or other for those who are not desirous to live after the 'shame thou hast exposed them to. It may be our deaths were but requisite in order to thy safety and the quiet of the *Romanes*, to whom this indignity makes us 'irreconcilable enemies: And if Fortune once restore me to the fortune she hath 'depriv'd me of, I promise to the revenging Gods Rivers of *Romane* blood, to 'wash off the stain of that unworthy blood thou hast occasion'd me to spill 'this day.

These words, though proceeding from a strange confidence and threats, were so far from incensing the Emperour, that they wrought in him much compassion, and raised in him a certain remorse and confusion, so that the mediations of those Princes, who at the same time begg'd the liberty of those two persons, was more then necessary to obtain it. He with a gesture of his hand silenc'd the noise that was among the Spectators; whereupon addressing his discourse to the valiant young man who had spoken to him; 'If thou art of such birth as thou pretendest, (*said he to him*) I condemn with much grief the treatment thou hast receiv'd; nay, if 'thou wert not, thou deserv'st for thy valour the Liberty which I now give you 'both. The Gods are my witnesses, and you also are convinc'd in your thoughts, 'that both your names and fortunes were unknown to me, and that I could not by 'any discovery discern you from ordinary Gladiators, among whom it sometimes 'happens that there are persons of great courage and handsomeness of body. This 'want of any account of you may well clear us from your reproaches; and though 'you were born among the most powerfull of our enemies, yet shall it not hinder but you may freely and safely return to them, and put your selves into a condition to execute the revenge you threaten us with.

Thus ran the discourse of *Augustus* to them, upon which the elder of the two express'd by his action a certain acknowledgement of the favour he did them; but the younger was not at all mov'd thereat, and darting out of his eyes the same indignation that had been observable in them before, he went with his companion to a door that was opened for them, without speaking one word, or discovering the least motion of joy at the change of his condition. The Emperour calling to mind it was *Varus* had sent them to the Master of the Gladiators, sent for him, and having commanded him to reveal what he knew of their Names and Fortunes; 'My 'Lord, (*replies Varus*) all the account I can give you of them, is, that I am of opinion they were born in *Germany*, and that in the last War to which *Tiberius* hath 'put a period in those Provinces, wherein I had the command of a Legion, my forces being joyn'd with those of the King of the *Sarvis*, who was of our side, and 'encamp'd along the River *Albis*, they one night with incredible valour broke into 'my Tent, put to the sword most of those were about me, and had taken away my 'life, had I not been reliev'd by a supply that came opportunely in, and defeated their Forces. All that accompany'd them in that enterprize were kill'd, 'but I was desirous they should be taken alive, and since, not able to learn any 'thing of their fortunes, nor prevail with them to take up Arms with us, though 'I had solicited them thereto by very advantageous proposals, I sent them, 'among divers other captives that fell to my share, up into *Italy*, where meeting 'with *Rutilius* who was buying slaves to compleat the number he was to provide 'of Gladiators, I gave him these two men, as such as I conceiv'd fit for your diversion

sion



'sion in that exercise. by reason of the extraordinary valour they had expressed when they were taken. You should have had other respects (*says the Emperour to him*) for so great valour, nay, you might have discover'd those marks of grandeur in their persons which should have prevail'd with you to put some difference between them and those that are design'd for this exercise. You have by this action rais'd us enemies whom the Romanes may feel heavy, if Fortune prove consonant to the greatness of their courage, and you know not what extremities you may be reduc'd to your self, if it be one day your chance to engage against such valiant Adversaries. What *Caesar* then said to *Varus*, prov'd some years after but too true: So putting an end to the entertainment upon that adventure, he rose up, and return'd to the Palace with the illustrious company that follow'd him.

Mean time the two strangers, as they were going from the Amphitheatre, were stay'd by certain Officers of *Agrippa*, who by their Masters order conducted them to his house, and having immediately caus'd them to put off the raggs they had about them, which hardly cover'd half their bodies, furnish'd them with cloaths suitable to their quality, that they might accordingly make their appearance. The younger having not yet quieted the indignation he was in by reason of the shame he had undergone, and being otherwise tormented by a violent grief, could not for a time be perswaded to accept of that civility of *Agrippa*, as unwilling to receive any courtesie from the *Romanes*, among whom he had been so unworthily treated: But the compliance he had for the representations of his companion, prevail'd with him at last to abate of his resentment, and to entertain the assistances of *Agrippa*, whose vertue was celebrated in all Nations. In those garments the handsomeness of their persons was fully remarkable, so that all were satisfi'd as to the truth of what they had said of their quality.

They were thus chang'd as to habit, when *Agrippa*, who would needs give them that leisure as unwilling to shew himself to them while they carried about them the badges of their misfortune, enters their Chamber, and embrac'd and courted them with those demonstrations of tenderness and esteem, which the incens'd young man could not but express a sense of, and return what might be due to a person of the rank and worth of *Agrippa*. 'I am so much asham'd (*said he to them*) at the treatment you have receiv'd among the *Romanes*, that I cannot without confusion appear before you; but though it is not my design to justify their harsh proceedings, yet you'll pardon me if I say you have in some measure drawn your own misfortune upon you, by the resolution you had made to conceal your births, and that there is not a man among the *Romanes* who had paid a respect thereto, had you made the least discovery of it. I doubt not (*reply'd the younger of the two*) but Fortune would have dealt much otherwise with us if we had fallen into the hands of *Agrippa*, whose Vertue hath a veneration great as the extent of the *Romane* Empire: but there is a vast difference between *Varus's* soul and yours, and the acknowledgement we ought to make of your goodness should be as great as the resentment we have of the cruel injury we have receiv'd from him. I condemn the proceeding of *Varus* as much as you do, (*replies Agrippa*) and though your extraction was unknown to him, he shou'd have had a respect for your valour, and those extraordinary marks whereby he might have distinguish'd you from the ordinary rate of men. However it be, we must endeavour what lies in our power to make you forget the affronts you have receiv'd, and I shall do my Countrey no slight service, if I can purchase it two such Friends as I conceive you to be. To that end, I shall do you all the good offices you shall desire of me as to what concerns your Fortunes, and besides the liberty which the Emperour hath given you, I offer you whatever is necessary for your return into your Countrey, in a condition suitable to your quality, or to continue among us, if we can prevail with you to do it, after the ill entertainment you have from us.

In answer to which discourse of *Agrippa*, the elder addressing himself to him,  
Your

'Your goodness (*said he*) is conformable to the reputation which is spread all over the world of your admirable virtue, and the proofs you give us of it, should be so prevalent with us as to force out of our minds all memory of the injuries have been done us. Nor indeed is it that resentment which hinders us from continuing with you, when your protection and your friendship must needs be advantageous to such Princes as have any need thereof: But there are very pressing considerations that force our attendance elsewhere, so that we cannot so far comply with your kindness as to accept of the assistances you proffer us to return into our Territories. You may be assur'd (*replies the generous Agrippa*) you shall not want any thing to carry on that design, and that you shall, when you please, be furnish'd with things requisite for your safe transportation: Onely be pleased to repose your selves with us for the remainder of this day, and on the morrow pursue, as you shall think most convenient, the resolutions you shall have taken. Mean time, if it may be done without prejudice to you, I would gladly know your names, and be inform'd of your fortune, wherein the concernment I take may render such a desire excusable: Yet if there be any reason, best known to your selves, to conceal them, I would not you should, out of any consideration, have that compliance for me; and I should be much troubled to press you to a thing were either prejudicial to you, or that you might take offence at.

The two Strangers look'd one upon the other at this discourse of *Agrippa*, as it were to consult together what answer they should make him: And after a little interval of silence, the younger directing his speech to him; 'Were we to speak (*said he*) to any other person then the great *Agrippa*, whose generosity is the greatest encouragement to confidence that may be, there were haply some reason we should conceal our selves, as we have hitherto done, as being haply not so despicable where we have a command, but that *Augustus* might repent him he had given us our liberty, and therefore have much reason to detain us; but such a reserve stands not with the obligation you have put upon us, and the assurance we have of your virtue. Upon which account, since you so much desire it, I shall make no difficulty to tell you, that my companion is called *Inguimer*, a name haply not unknown to you for many actions whereby he hath acquir'd a noble fame; that he is Brother to *Clearchus* Sovereign Prince of the *Cherusci*, and that I am Son to that Prince, Nephew to *Inguimer*, and my name *Arminius*.

At these names of *Inguimer* and *Arminius*, *Agrippa* looking on the two strangers with a certain astonishment; 'What (*said he to them*) the same *Arminius* and *Inguimer*, the one Son, the other Brother to the Prince of the *Cherusci*? Ah! I am now absolutely satisfi'd you are such as I was in a manner by the appearances perswaded you were; and though *Arminius* hath known the world but few years, yet have we heard of his name, and glorious appearances in military actions, as well as of the valour of *Inguimer*. No doubt but you have hitherto had much reason to conceal your selves from the *Romans*, to whom the liberty of two such Enemies cannot but be very dangerous; but after *Cesar's* word once past, you need not fear any thing, nay, I dare give you my own, that though you were known to him, he would be so far from doing you any injury, that you would find from him all support and assistance, as your Brother the young *Flavius* hath, who, as you know, was brought up among the *Romans*. I doubt not (*replies Arminius*) but that through the influence you have over *Augustus's* disposition, we might hope all civility and good treatment from him: But you will be pleas'd not to take it amiss, if we avoid the occasions of being oblig'd to him, while the concerns of our Country and House tell us we cannot do it without dishonour; and that we are desirous to receive all things from your self, to whom we shall never be enemies, though we may be to those of your party.

*Agrippa* thought this answer of *Arminius* so full of generosity, that it heightned his esteem for him; and looking on him more attentively then before, 'This sentiment (*said he to him*) is suitable to what I had already observ'd of your virtue,

L

and

'and it will be highly to my satisfaction, that you make a distinction between me  
'and those whom the interest of your Countrey may make your enemies. I shall  
'answer this particular esteem as I am oblig'd to do, both in reason, and out of  
'my own inclination: But in the mean time, you will give me leave to tell you,  
'that with the knowledge of your names, I am very much desirous of that of your  
'adventures, and that you ought in some measure to recompence the concernment I  
'take therein, as not doubting but that it is upon some extraordinary account, and  
'not by the common chance of War, that you fell into so great a misfortune as that  
'of slavery; besides that I imagine to my self, I have observ'd in the countenance of  
'*Arminius*, that his thoughts are taken up with something more violent then the  
'love of Liberty; and it is for particularities of that nature that I have abundance  
'of curiosity, which I hope you will grant pardonable in a person to whom you have  
'promised your Friendship.

Upon these words of *Agrippa*, *Arminius* fasten'd his eyes once more on the  
countenance of *Inguiomer*, who perceiving his intention; 'It is but just (*said he to*  
'*Agrippa*) that we give you the satisfaction which you promise your self from an  
'account of the Adventures of *Arminius*, and my concernment therein; but in  
'regard my thoughts are much more free from the passions which put his into some  
'disorder, and that I am acquainted with the particulars of his life even to the least  
'circumstances, nay, his most secret reflections, it shall be from my mouth that you  
'shall, if it be your desire, be inform'd of those traverses of Fortune, whereto,  
'even before he had overgrown his youth, he was expos'd, and I shall entertain  
'you with the discourse of it, when you shall be pleas'd to command it. *Agrippa*  
being then at leisure to hear that relation, and imagining it might be over before  
Supper-time, would not have it put off to another time: But *Inguiomer* concei-  
ving that *Arminius* could not be present at that discourse, without feeling fresh  
assaults of grief, advis'd him to walk abroad, and *Agrippa* appointed some of the  
most eminent of his Officers to wait on him, and to shew him the most remarkable  
places in *Alexandria*. Which done, having sent word to the Gate, that he was  
in secret conference with the two Strangers, he takes *Inguiomer* along with him  
into a Closet, whereof locking the door, the German Prince, not expecting any  
further intreaty from *Agrippa*, began his discourse in this manner.

## The HISTORY of *ARMINIUS*.

THOUGH the Countrey which is one day to come under the jurisdiction of *Armi-*  
*nus*, be not of an extent equal to some Monarchies of *Europe*, yet is it not on  
the other side so inconsiderable but that it may stand in competition with several  
others of more then common note, since it contains a very great part of *Germany*,  
and is inhabited by the most warlike people of all those Nations. *Arminius* may fur-  
ther presume, that there are few Princes in the world descended out of a greater  
series of Sovereigns then himself, whence it came that he stood so much upon his  
extraction before *Augustus*. I should say more of him, did not the same blood  
run in my veins, and if I thought his modesty would pardon my insisting on  
those advantages without any necessity. You know, that during the calamities of  
*Germany*, whereof the greatest part, by a Fate common to them with so many  
other Nations, hath been reduc'd under the yoke of the *Romane Empire*, the *Che-*  
*rusci* have ever maintain'd their Liberty with extraordinary constancy and valour;  
and if sometimes they have been forced to submit to the contrary Fortune, yet have  
they at some other by an invincible courage recover'd themselves again, and  
have in fine defended their Rights so well, that they are at this day in a condi-  
tion equal to what they were in before the *Romane Power* was known in *Ger-*  
*many*.



many. It was in those Provinces that *Arminius* was born, among the *Cherusci*, where I also had my birth some seven years before, and twenty years after the Prince his Father and my elder Brother. Though I am really his Uncle, yet is not the difference between our ages so great, but that I may say we were in a manner brought up together; besides, that *Arminius* having out of a transcendency of courage, from his very infancy slighted those employments that are pardonable in such an age, grew by degrees more and more ambitious of the conversation of men, contracted solid Friendships, and perform'd those things which might well become a much more mature age. I shall say of him, since he is absent, that he was born with the greatest and noblest inclinations, and such a height of courage as nothing could ever abate. Nay, that which was most laid to his charge was a natural excess of fierceness, and before Love had moderated what seem'd somewhat harsh in his disposition, he was generally look'd on, as one rather hewn out for the Wars then design'd for the enjoyments of a civil life. And indeed it was on the War that all his thoughts were bent, and amongst those things which he was taught as requisite and commendable in a Prince, he was much more desirous to be well skill'd in the exercises of the body, then in the Sciences, though it might be said he is not ignorant of the most necessary, and particularly what concerns the Languages, wherewith he is well furnish'd; but in fine, he was much less inclin'd to read, then to ride a Horse or be meddling with Arms, which gave all those that saw him occasion to conclude that his inclinations were wholly martial. He accordingly became Master in those things whereto his affection naturally lead him, insomuch, that in the fifteenth year of his age it might have been said, there was not any man in *Germany* commanded a Horse with more grace and vigour then he, was more expert at the casting of a Dart, or better knew the use of all sort of Arms in all kinds of engagements. He was also desirous to harden his body by laboriousness, accustoming himself to the weight and inconveniences of Armour, passing away whole nights and days together on Horseback, and slighting those delicacies wherein a Prince of his Rank might have been brought up.

But I shall say no more of him as to that particular, and were he present, his modesty would have been much exercised to bear with this discourse. His Brother *Flavius*, younger then he by two years, had been sent to *Rome* a Hostage, for the performance of a Treaty made between us and the *Romans*, while yet a very child, and hath been bred up there ever since, so that, as it is reported, he hath shaken off all the inclinations he might have to his own Countrey, to embrace those of the Nation wherein he hath had his education. For my part, since you expect I should give some account of my self in this discourse, I am to tell you, that having been brought up by the Prince my Brother and Sovereign, with as much tenderness as if I had been his own Son, and having in some measure answer'd his expectations from me, as soon as I was arriv'd to an age fit to bear Arms, I went into those parts of *Germany* where the War was then hottest, as *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*; where, in some engagements of no small consequence, I was so fortunate as to gain some repute in our Nation. The *Cherusci* had enjoy'd a Peace of some years, when their Prince desirous of a fair correspondence with his Neighbour Princes, and to enter into a kind of association with them against that Power which had so long attempted our Liberty, made an Alliance with *Segestes*, the nearest of them, Sovereign Prince of the *Ingriones* and the *Casuaries*, a People lying between the *Rhine*, the *Adrana*, and the mountains of *Melibocus*, a person of very great name and authority in *Germany*. *Segestes* is a man born with great endowments of abundance of courage, constancy to his resolutions, and much experience in military affairs; but of a violent nature and implacable when once incensed. There had been for many years together between him and *Clearchus* a very intimate Friendship, and they thought the surest way to make it indissoluble and eternal, and withal to unite their interests against the common enemy, was, to negotiate a match between young *Arminius* and *Segestes's* Daughter, of whom there were miracles reported all over *Germany*, though she were two years younger then *Arminius*. Having taken that resolu-

tion, with a design to execute it, when *Arminius*, who was then but fifteen years of age, were come to greater maturity, *Clearchus* and *Segeſtes* were jointly deſirous he ſhould be brought up for ſome years in *Segeſtes*'s Court, the better to accommodate his inclinations to thoſe of the Princeſs deſign'd for him. and to work in thoſe two young perſons that conſonancy of affection which the Fathers wiſh'd in them as an introduction to their future happy Marriage. Upon theſe terms was *Arminius* ſent to *Segeſtes*'s Court, with a retinue ſuitable to his quality; and being my ſelf not long before return'd from the wars of *Dalmatia*, and having contracted a Friendſhip with him, much different from that which ordinarily finds place in perſons of his age, he deſir'd my company along with him, which finding me as willing to grant him, he was extremely ſatiſfi'd thereat. We were very nobly receiv'd by *Segeſtes*, magnificently lodg'd in his own Palace, and *Arminius* look'd on as a Prince of great hopes. and deſign'd to marry the Princeſs.

But it is now time I give you ſome particulars of that excellent perſon, ſince ſhe is the onely cauſe of all the great Adventures of *Arminius*: And my onely fear is I ſhall not be able to ſpeak worthily enough of her, nor conformably to the paſſion of *Arminius*. Certain it is, that there is no beauty in all *Germany* that yields not the precedence to that of *Iſmenia*, nay, that ſhe may find a place among the moſt eminent in the Univerſe: But the excellencies of her ſoul are yet much more conſiderable than thoſe of her body, and perhaps there never was Lady in whoſe diſpoſition there was ſuch a noble emulation of mildneſs, courage, ſerenity, and ſoft and ſincere virtue. Her Mother, from whom ſhe had her education, was a very vertuous Princeſs, and dead about a year before our coming to *Segeſtes*'s Court. With all the inſtructions tending to the cultivation of that excellency of Wit and Underſtanding Nature had beſtow'd on her, ſhe had entertain'd all the noble impreſſions which might be inſtill'd into her by the beſt examples. and ſuch inſiſtence into the Sciences as was conſiſtent with her Sexe: Never was there any guilty of a greater eviſneſs and moderation, or exerciſed a greater juſtice both towards her ſelf and others; and that expreſſed a more vivacity, prudence and freedom of behaviour; in a word, ſhe was in all reſpects ſuch, that the perſons moſt hard to be humour'd would not eaſily have found any thing which they could with reaſon condemn either in her ſentiments or her carriage. She was ſo young when we came to her Fathers Court, that all her excellent qualities had not had the time to break forth to her advantage, as they have done ſince; but ſhe was already ſuch as I was dazzled and aſtoniſh'd at; and young *Arminius*, whoſe apprehenſions of things were much beyond his age, not onely approv'd his Fathers deſign, and thought the Princeſs ſuch as he could wiſh her, that he might without any violence to himſelf comply with his Father's deſires; but he found her ſo amiable and attractive in all things, that notwithſtanding the tenderneſs of his years, he fell paſſionately in love with her upon his firſt coming thither. His heart being in all things open to me, he immediately acquainted me with his paſſion, ſuch as he felt it in himſelf; and where as there was all the reaſon in the world I ſhould approve it, I gave him all the encouragement I could to proſecute it. Never haply was there an affection begun under a more happy Omen, nor with greater hopes. All things ſeem'd to further it: *Clearchus* was extremely ſatiſfi'd at the news of it, *Segeſtes* beheld the firſt overtures of it with abundance of joy, and *Iſmenia*, who was the onely perſon *Arminius* might fear, was ſo perſuaſible and ſo compliant to the diſpoſal of her Father, that it was not much queſtion'd but ſhe would ſubmit to what he ſo much approv'd and deſir'd: On the other ſide, *Arminius* was ſuch, as to his perſon, that there was ground enough to hope his inclinations would be ſuitable to his duty, and that ſhe would without any averſion entertain a Lover deſign'd her by her Father.

Accordingly, things came to paſs as was expected; but whereas this part of the ſtory is not that which moſt requires your attention, I ſhall ſlightly paſs over it to the relation of things of greater conſequence, telling you onely by the way, that *Iſmenia* entertain'd the diſcoveries of *Arminius*'s affection without any mark of repugnance

repugnance, that she could not disapprove any thing in the passion of a Prince, who with her Father's consent was one day to be her Husband, and in consequence to this, the excellent qualities of *Arminius* both as to body and mind working that effect in her which it was hop'd they should, she gave us ground to conclude, as much as could be expected from the tenderness of her age, that she would not be insensible of the passion she had rais'd in another, and for which she might entertain sentiments not onely innocent, but such as were approv'd and desir'd by *Segeſtes* and his people. She entertain'd the first discourses which *Arminius* made to her upon that occasion, with a prudence infinitely above what might be expected from her age, and onely gave him to understand, that she had for the disposal of her Father a respect that should oblige her to submit thereto without repugnance: but it was with such a grace as more violently enflam'd the heart of young *Arminius*; and his passion encreasing upon the daily discoveries he made of the admirable and amiable qualities of the Princess, became at last so violent, that I was my self much astonish'd at it, and could hardly comprehend, that in the heart of a person so young so earnest a passion could find place, especially one attended by whatever might occasion the greatest dis-enjoyments and disturbances.

Certain it is, that while *Arminius* could content himself onely with the compliance which he expected *Ismenia* should have for the will of her Father, he had all the reason in the world to be satisfi'd, by the readines he found in the disposition of that discreet Princess, absolutely to conform her self to those things which she thought her self in duty oblig'd to do: But when he would have pressed her further, and trouble the serenity of her soul by raising in it a passion suitable to his own, he found it a business of much difficulty, and such as engag'd him in great inconveniences. The inclinations of *Ismenia* were in such a calm as it was not easy to raise any tempest in; and as she was very willing to submit to reason, so did she as violently oppose what she thought exceeded it, or was at ever so little distance from a severe reserv'dness and modesty. So that while *Arminius* desir'd onely to be well receiv'd, and to derive from her words and actions an assurance that she had no aversion either for his person, or the design of *Segeſtes*, he was the happiest man in the world: but when he would engage her into a Love equal to what he felt in himself, he found it a hard attempt, and it was a long time ere he could move that constant and solid disposition out of its ordinary temper.

I being the onely person to whom he made all his complaints, was acquainted with all his disturbances, even to his most secret thoughts, and it was from me that he deriv'd all comfort and encouragement, when I represented things so to him, as to persuade him, that what he attributed to *Ismenia's* severity and rigour proceed'd onely from her modesty, and that he should be very glad to find so much prudence and caution in the person he was to marry. But one day being engag'd in some such discourse to him, not receiving it as I expected he should have done; 'Uncle (*said he to me*) it is not necessary *Ismenia* should do any thing to satisfy me as to her modesty and vertue, I do not in the least doubt of it, nor shall while I live; but I should very much desire to be assur'd she hath an affection for me, as being not so forward to marry *Ismenia*, as desirous to be lov'd by her, and to see her do that out of affection which she does out of duty and compliance. But do you not observe (*said I to him*) by her behaviour towards you, that she obeys without any repugnance, and consequently that that very desire of doing what she thinks her duty is the effect of some inclinations in her to endeavour your satisfaction, since they proceed from her with so much freedom. I must confess (*reply'd Arminius*) that I was at first as kindly receiv'd by *Ismenia*, as a man design'd by her Father to be her Husband could expect to be from a discreet and modest Princess as she is: but is it not very strange, that during the space of a whole year that I have spent here, wherein she hath upon all occasions receiv'd the discoveries of a violent and respectfull affection, I should now find my self in the same condition I was in the first day, when upon my arrival in this Court, I was brought to her by *Segeſtes*; that I could never yet by any action of hers satisfy my



'my self that her heart was any way mov'd at the addresses of a Lover whom she  
'sees languishing and consuming himself; and that she should abate nothing of her  
'serenity and enjoyments, even while I am ready to die at her feet, and suffer for her  
'sake what another would think absolutely insupportable? For in fine, imagine not  
'that I now consider the interests of our Provinces, or the design of *Clearchus* to se-  
'cure the future tranquility thereof by a Marriage; I minded that while I acted  
'onely upon the account of duty and obedience, and during that time I was in the  
'same posture *Ismenia* is in now, and had before ever I saw her the same sentiments  
'which she now hath for me: But since that, by the sight of her and the obser-  
'vance I have made of her adorable endowments, my passion hath over-master'd  
'all other considerations, I desire not onely to be entertain'd by her without any  
'repugnance, but expect, if it be possible, to be lov'd by her, as preferring the  
'conquest of her heart before the sovereignty of all *Germany*.

These were the sentiments of young *Arminius* for the fair, and not much sensible  
*Ismenia*, and being one day alone with her (a freedom he was permitted at any  
time) after a conversation whereby he was confirm'd in the opinion he had that he  
was not happy to his desires; 'Is it possible (*said he to her, with an action wholly*  
'*passionate*) that so many expressions of my affection, which you may easily have  
'distinguish'd from the compliance I have for the will of *Clearchus*, should pre-  
'vail nothing on a heart which by your own acknowledgement was not prepossessed  
'by any inclination opposite to my happiness, and shall I ever find you such as  
'you expressed your self upon my first addresses to you! What reason have you  
'to complain, (*replies the Princess, after a manner naturally chearfull, and much*  
'*taking in her*) and from what action of mine do you take occasion to charge me  
'as you do, if I have not been hitherto awanting as to any thing you might ra-  
'tionally desire of me? You are indeed (*replies Arminius with a sigh*) very du-  
'tiff towards *Segestes*, but you have no affection for *Arminius*: and it is the love  
'of *Ismenia* for *Arminius* that I am much more desirous to see, then the obedi-  
'ence of *Ismenia* towards *Segestes*. There is in that word Love (*reply'd the*  
'*Princess*) somewhat that speaks more freedom then may stand with the modesty  
'of our Sexe, and there is in that passion something too irregular to be consistent  
'with prudence: But if you may be satisfi'd with a more moderate affection, such  
'as might be expected from a disposition somewhat regulated and directed by rea-  
'son, I do not think you have any ground to complain, nor confound a voluntary  
'obedience with a forc'd duty. Ah, fair *Ismenia* (*reply'd the amorous Arminius*)  
'what a small distance is there between that moderate affection, wherewith you  
'would recompence a violent passion, and insensibility it self, nay, cruelty; and  
'what injustice is it in you, to imagine that a Love, such as that I have for you,  
'a Love that allows me not the least enjoyment of my life, can be satisfi'd with a  
'simple acknowledgement of it, such as raises not the least disquiet in your soul?  
'What, *Arminius*, (*said Ismenia to him smiling*) is it then your design to dis-  
'turb my quiet, and you think it a great argument of the sincerity of your Love,  
'to wish I may be depriv'd of that tranquility wherein I place all the happiness  
'of my life? No question (*reply'd Arminius*) but I should wish you were  
'more sensible of the love I have for you, then you seem to be, as conceiving,  
'that though your quiet were a little disturb'd by such a sympathy, you would  
'not be ever the more unfortunate, though you made me thereby the most for-  
'tunate man in the world.

They often had discourses to this purpose, and contestations of this nature; but  
at last, after much suffering, after much sighing, the love of *Arminius*, the merit  
of his person, and the remonstrances of *Segestes*, overcame that calm of *Ismenia's*  
disposition, and made way for so much affection in her for *Arminius*, as he could  
desire from such a person as *Ismenia*. He had the satisfaction, not without exces-  
sive delight and transportation, to find himself sincerely lov'd, and to be assur'd it  
was no longer out of pure compliance, but out of the force of an earnest and solid  
affection that *Ismenia* consented to his happiness. She lov'd him tenderly, and  
being

being of a nature full of sincerity, and noble freedom, she made a real discovery of her sentiments to him, and absolutely satisfi'd him, that he had in the heart whereof he so much condemn'd the calmness and indifference, the place he was so much desirous of: But though she freely acknowledg'd what thoughts she had for him, yet did she still behave her self with so much prudence, circumspection, and reservedness, that from even the commands of *Segestes*, who was extremely pleas'd to see the Union of those two heart, she took not the encouragement to grant *Arminius* even the lightest favours she might have done. He sometimes took it very heavily. but he found his comfort in the respect he had for her Vertue, and thought himself happy, both in the good success he already had, and what he was for the future in expectation of.

Thus stood his affairs when I took my leave of him, having been call'd home by *Clarchus* to oppose the advance of some *Romane* Forces, who were come into the Territories of some of our Neighbour-Princes, and contrary to the Treaty which had been concluded several years before, made irruptions into our Frontiers. The Prince, who was then in some indisposition of body, was pleas'd I should command our Forces, and gave me order to march out against the enemy; and it was upon these occasions, if I may presume to say so much of my self, that I gain'd some reputation, through the many advantages which Fortune and the gallantry of the men I commanded gave me. In a word, those of our Neighbours who had sided with the *Romans*, nay, the *Romans* themselves, were in many engagements defeated, and upon the banks of *Visurgis* I gain'd a Victory over the Forces commanded by *Sulpitius*, with the loss of his side of above ten thousand men kill'd upon the place, which success made the name of *Inguiomers* famous in *Germany*.

'Tis very true (*says Agrippa, interrupting him*) that your name was soon known among us, and that your reputation was spread among the *Romans* with an esteem such as rank'd you among the greatest men of our age. I deserv'd not this great Elogy from the mouth of the great *Agrippa*, (*replies Inguiomers very modestly*) but certain it is, that in most of those engagements I fought with a success which rais'd me into the esteem of the Prince my Brother, his Subjects, and all our Neighbour-Princes, much beyond my desert: But that is not the thing I am to insist upon, there being in the adventures of *Arminius* what is far more worthy your attention; which is the reason I so slightly pass'd over what related to his birth, and the first sallies of his affection, as looking on the particulars thereof as inconsiderable, in comparison of what I have yet to relate to you.

He liv'd happily in the enjoyment of *Ismenia's* company, there being nothing to disturb it but his impatience and desires of greater happinesses than those he enjoy'd, and which were deny'd him upon no other account than that of his youth. It was his hope indeed they should not be delay'd much longer, as being now arriv'd at the eighteenth year of his age: But then was it Fortune thought fit to cross his designs by such traverses and obstacles as he could not have foreseen. The love of Glory, and that which he naturally had for his Countrey, had already wrought much upon his martial inclinations; and if the passion he had for *Ismenia* had not detain'd him, he would hardly have spent his time idly in *Segestes's* Court, when he heard of my successes against the common Enemy, and that I made my way for that Fame which he was no less in love with than with *Ismenia*. He was already engag'd upon some thoughts of a return to *Clarchus*, as well to procure his mediation to *Segestes* for the accomplishment of his felicity, as to court, in the occasions of fighting for the Liberty of his Countrey, that of signaling his own Valour, when he meets with employment for it in the place where he was, and that for the concerns of *Segestes* and *Ismenia*, which were indeed no other than his own. The *Romane* Forces that were in *Germany* meeting together from all parts into one body, took the field, in expectation of *Tiberius*, who was to come with a very powerfull Army to give the last assault to the Liberty of *Germany*; and some  
part

part of those Forces, being under the command of *Curius*, entred the Territories of *Segeſtes*, ſurpriz'd him ſo much, through his not fore-ſeeing that Tempeſt, that upon the firſt thoughts of it, he was in very great extremities. However, he took order againſt them with ſufficient diligence; and being a perſon of great courage, he quieted his people, and raiſed Forces with all the expedition he could.

It was a certain ſatisfaction to *Arminius* to meet with that opportunity to exerciſe his Valour, which was much abated by the peace wherein he had ſpent his younger years; and *Segeſtes* having, as his firſt employment, given him the command of the whole Cavalry, he undertook it like a young *Mars*, and ſeeming in the War as it were in his proper Element, he within few days became remarkable for thoſe actions, which, at an age that few perſon have drawn a Sword in, got him the reputation of one of the moſt gallant men in the world. There happen'd no engagement wherein he did not things extraordinary, where he grew not famous, either for the death of the moſt conſiderable of the Enemy, or by ſome other remarkable action, and wherein it was not generally acknowledg'd that his noble example was that which made his party victorious. One time with a party of Eight hundred Horſe he put to the rout a Legion commanded by *Norbanus*, leaving above Two thouſand men upon the place. Another time, at the paſſing of a ſmall River, having charg'd the Enemy upon their retreat, he purſued and cut in pieces a great part of the Rear, and got all the baggage, which he diſtributed among his Souldiers. Some days after, *Curius* having laid a ſiege before a place which he hoped within few days to reduce, as being but weakly fortiſi'd, *Arminius* ſell upon him in the night in his Camp, kill'd above Three thouſand men, and put ſo conſiderable a relief into the place, that *Curius* deſpairing the taking of it, and aſham'd at the loſs he had receiv'd, raiſed the ſiege two dayes after. *Segeſtes* look'd on theſe beginnings with admiration, and *Iſmenia*, who had a ſoul truly great and generous, underſtood them with a joy ſuitable to the affection ſhe had for *Arminius*.

By theſe actions did *Arminius* put *Segeſtes* into a capacity to maintain his Countrey with a power equal to that of his Enemies; and by thoſe which follow'd he ſo ſtrengthen'd his party, that at laſt, after many engagements of leſs importance, he came to a pitch'd batel againſt *Curius*, and gain'd it by the conduct and valour of *Arminius*, who commanded the right wing of his Army, and that day twice ſav'd his life, and reliev'd him with his own hands out of the power of *Curius*. I give you the briefer account of the noble actions of *Arminius*, as not doubting but they are come to your knowledge, and ſo ſhall onely adde, that at laſt *Segeſtes* was free from, and victorious over his Enemies, when news came to him, that *Tiberius* was in *Pannonia* with an Army conſiſting of the beſt Legions, ſuch a Power as whereto in probability all *Germany* was to ſubmit. He underſtood that the *Baij*, the *Vindelici*, and the *Curiones*, upon the noiſe of his advance, had ſubmitted to the yoke they had ſhaken off, and that his next Neighbours the *Vangiones* were already treating with the *Romanes*, and were finding out a way to recede from the Alliance they had made with him; ſo that he was with ſome reaſon afraid that that Tempeſt would in all likelihood fall heavy upon him, and that he was too weak to oppoſe it. Though he were a perſon of much courage, yet was he ſtartled at that news, eſpecially when he was inform'd that the *Vangiones* had concluded their Treaty with the *Romanes*, and that there was onely the *Mein* that divided the places under their juuriſdiction and thoſe under his.

While he was in this uncertainty as to what reſolution he ſhould take, thoſe who had concluded the Agreement with the *Vangiones*, upon condition honourable enough, made an overture of an accommodation with him, propoſing, That if he would enter into an Alliance with the *Romanes*, and joyn intereſts with them againſt thoſe of his Neighbours who acknowledg'd not their Empire, he ſhould not onely continue quiet poſſeſſor of his own Countrey confin'd by the *Rhine*, the *Adrana*, the *Mein*, and the Mountains of *Melibocus*, but that he ſhould have withal  
part



part of the Countrey of the *Catti*, who were those of his Neighbours whom he was most jealous of. These propositions and divers others which the *Romanes* made to him, meeting in him with dispositions consonant to their purposes, first put him into suspence, and afterwards prevail'd with him so far, that he absolutely resolv'd to embrace their party. This negotiation was carried on foot with so much secrecy, that *Arminius* had not the least notice thereof: And whereas upon his return from the War he wholly minded his Love, and receiv'd from *Ismenia* demonstrations of kindness so much the greater, by how much the fame of his noble actions had added to the affection of that excellent Princess, he seem'd to consider no other interest then that of his passion, which he made it his onely business to improve, and enquir'd not after any thing, but what might contribute to his gaining more and more upon *Ismenia's* inclinations.

On the other side, *Segestes* satish'd of the greatness of his courage, the love he had for his Countrey, and the aversion our House had ever had for the *Roman* Usurpation, had been afraid *Arminius*, if acquainted with his design, would have opposed it, given notice thereof to his Father, and laid such rubs in his way, as it would have been hard for him to avoid, and upon those considerations had very carefully conceal'd all from him, hoping that the love he had for *Ismenia* would easily reduce him to his party; so that the business was so closely carried on, that all things were concluded and sign'd on the part of *Segestes*, before *Arminius* had the least jealousy of it: The man it seems, either daunted by the power, or drawn in by the proffers of his Enemies, clearly forgetting his old Friends and ancient Allies, and declaring himself either out of fear or interest, contrary to his Honour and against the Liberty of his Countrey. This, though concluded, was yet kept secret for a time, out of a desire *Segestes* had that *Arminius* should understand it from himself rather then from common report: But feeling within him the griping reproaches of his ingratitude towards him and towards the Prince his Father, and some other Princes whose Alliances he unworthily forsook, he resolv'd not to let him know it till such time as he could keep it no longer secret, nor hinder him from coming to the knowledge thereof. Then was it that he thought fit to acquaint him with that truth, and to that end taking him one day along with him a walking in the Gardens belonging to his Palace, he got him into one of the Walks, whence he order'd all others to retire, that he might entertain him with greater freedom. Seeing him therefore ready to give the attention he expected, 'Son, (said he to him, for he never call'd him otherwise in those times) I doubt not but you would take it ill at my hands, that I have conceal'd from you the negotiation of a Treaty I have newly made, if I had not done it out of motives not disadvantageous to you, and had manag'd the business so, out of the knowledge I had of your great courage, which haply might have crossed a design, whereof you could not upon the first sight have discover'd the importance, the interest, and the necessity. Certain it is, there can be no other ground or consideration on which you could have taken it amiss, that I have conceal'd from you what my Friends have negotiated for me with the *Romanes*, and the Alliance I have made with them upon conditions too advantageous to be disallow'd by a Prince that ought to be concern'd in my interests.

Upon which words perceiving that he hearken'd to him with a silence that was the effect rather of his astonishment then approbation, he acquainted him with all had passed between him and the *Romanes*, excusing his change of party, partly upon the fear he was in of a power which he was not in a condition to oppose, and partly from the advantages he found in that Alliance, as well for the quiet it procur'd him, by ridding his hands of such powerfull Enemies, as the dilatation of his Territories by an addition of a great part of the Countrey of the *Catti*.

*Arminius* hearkned to his discourse with greater patience then *Segestes* had expected from him, moderating, upon the remembrance of *Ismenia*, the indignation he felt himself transported with at the strange discovery of *Segestes*: But

M

perceiving

perceiving he had given over speaking, and expected his answer with some impatience, doing a certain violence to his just resentment, to keep within the respect he was desirous to observe towards the Father of *Ismenia*; 'My Lord (*said he to him*) 'I know not how I shall be able to express my self to you, as conceiving I ought not out of any consideration to violate the respect I owe you, and on the other side as not able to forbear a resentment of the misfortune you acquaint me with. 'What, my Lord, (*added he, retreating back some few paces*) when you return victorious over the *Romane* Armies, you would submit to their power, and receive the yoke for which all persons of courage have so much horror, when you were in a condition much more likely to secure your self against it, then when you shook it off? 'Tis not the same thing (*reply'd Segestes*) to submit to the yoke, and to make an advantageous Peace, as I have done; nor shall I be a subject to the *Romanes*, though I am their Ally. But, my Lord, (*replies Arminius*) can you be Ally to them, and at the same time in Alliance with my Father and so many other Princes your Neighbours, whose interests have ever run in the same channel with yours? I may be both (*added Segestes*) for I hope the Prince of the *Cherusci* will follow my example, to seek a Peace which he can never have by other ways, and I have undertaken he shall, upon the confidence I am of that he will submit, as I have done, to the reasons that have convinc'd me, out of a consideration of our Friendship, and upon the care you your self will take upon you to bring us both to be of the same party. Ah, my Lord, (*reply'd the young Prince with some precipitation*) expect not from me a service it is not in my power to render you, without opposing my own sentiments, and betraying my Honour and my Country; and assure your self, happen what will to me, I shall never be any one's slave but *Ismenia's*. The persuasions of *Ismenia* (*replies Segestes*) may prove more effectual to bring you into our party, then it can be expected mine should, and will haply convince you with greater success, that if you sincerely love her, you cannot think of any separation from her. *Ismenia* hath, no doubt, (*reply'd Arminius*) an absolute power over me, and there is not haply any thing so difficult as to limit the command she hath over my heart and resolutions; but *Ismenia* hath too great a love for Glory, to wish my dishonour, and I hope she will not lay any on me that shall be inconsistent with my reputation and my duty. No question (*reply'd Segestes*) but she will advise you not to be an enemy to her Father, and you will in all likelihood have so much affection for her as to think it no less a violence to your inclinations to forsake her, then to engage against our party.

A Thunder-clap could not have struck *Arminius* into so much disorder as these words did, so that looking on *Segestes* with a countenance wherein might be observ'd a confusion of grief and indignation; 'What my Lord (*said he to him*) 'is it then inevitably necessary, that I must either quit *Ismenia*, or renounce the interests of my Father, my Country, and my Duty? And is the change of your politick inclinations come to extremities so insupportable to *Arminius*, who would have sacrific'd his life in your service? I expect however from you (*reply'd Segestes*) that there may be a continuance of our Friendship; but you know your self, that it were unhandsome for you to pretend to the Daughter of an Ally of the *Romanes*, while you are an enemy to them. Your change (*reply'd Arminius*) shall not produce any in me; and though *Ismenia* were born of the most implacable enemy I had in the world, I shall inviolably persist in the affection I have for her, and the desire I have to be onely hers, shall never leave me but with my life. You'll give me leave to be of another opinion, (*replies Segestes*) and to declare to you, since I needs must, that a man of a party contrary to mine shall never enjoy *Ismenia*. You may think of it at your leisure (*contin'd he, perceiving his colour chang'd at those words*) and I think I shall do you no discourtesie to leave you at liberty to consider what resolutions it will be most convenient for you to take.

With those words he left him, but in such an astonishment and affliction as hardly allow'd him the use of his reason. Some few moments before this cruel conference

he

he had thought himself the happiest of men, and in the insinuations of the hopes he flatter'd himself withal, he would not have chang'd conditions with those of the most fortunate, when of a sudden he is reduc'd to a cruel necessity of either quitting all those dear hopes, or preserving them by a baseness whereof the very thought was insupportable to him. 'What (*said he, walking still leisurely in the place where Segestes had left him*) What, must I either lose *Ismenia*, or forfeit an Honour no less dear to me than *Ismenia*! Am I awake, or do I dream, and is it possible that I have really heard those cruel words from the mouth of *Segestes*? No doubt (*added he*) but I heard them, and that without any illusion, and the cruel man, after he had uttered them, hath left me to the mercy of despair. O *Ismenia*! O my dearest hopes, must I now lose you! O my Father, O my Countrey, O my Glory! must I renounce you to preserve *Ismenia*? Indigestible necessity of my fortune! to what an inhumane choice have you reduc'd me? O my Love! to what a hard trial would you put my feeble Vertue? O my Vertue! what tyranny would you exercise on my Love? Shall the affection of a young Lover, inflam'd to the greatest height, submit to the Laws of a cruel Duty? or shall the vertue of a Prince nobly born be over-power'd by the force of a passion, which cannot excuse an unworthy act?

During this agitation, through which, how uncertain soever he might be what resolution to take, he saw his misfortune unavoidable; he still walk'd to and fro, and had pass'd away several hours alone in that melancholy posture, if at a place where two walks crossed one the other, he had not unexpectedly met with *Ismenia*. The sight of her who was so dear to him, and which he preferr'd before all the enjoyments of his life, was now his affliction, and aggravated the grief he before felt heavy enough upon him, since it rais'd in him a disturbance which he had never made trial of before. He had hardly lifted up his eyes on *Ismenia*, but immediately looking off her upon the ground, he continu'd in that posture till *Ismenia* had saluted him, call'd him and spoke to him, before he could so much as think to return her the civility he ow'd her. *Ismenia*, who knew him not to be wanting in those ceremonies, unless his thoughts were in some more than ordinary disturbance, and read in his countenance all the marks of a mortal grief, was infinitely troubled thereat, and out of the sincere affection she had for him, felt some part of the affliction which he suffer'd. Her conversation towards him, was, by the consent of *Segestes*, with the greatest freedom that modesty would permit; and having then about her onely some of her women, who out of respect kept at a considerable distance, she went to *Arminius*, and taking him by the arm as it were to lead him, 'What ails you *Arminius* (*said she to him*) and what accident hath happen'd that you seem to me much different from what you are wont to be? I have, Madam, (*says Arminius to her*) I have receiv'd a mortal wound in my heart, and if through your goodness I have hitherto thought my self but too happy, you now see me the most unfortunate, and most lost man in the world.

These words troubled *Ismenia* extreamly, and out of the violent and sincere affection she had for *Arminius*, she could not but sympathize with him in his grief, and ask him the reason of it with no small disturbance. The Prince continu'd a certain time ere he was able to put himself into a posture to give her satisfaction; but having at last, in order to obey her, recover'd himself out of that distraction of thought which obstructed the freedom of his speech; 'My unhappiness, Madam (*said he to her*) is yet much greater then it may seem to you either by my countenance or discourse, and that you may the sooner comprehend it, I am to tell you, that I must either renounce my Honour, or lose *Ismenia*, and that in both extremities I meet with such insupportable difficulties, that I should prefer death before the choice I could make. Whereupon though with much violence to himself, he acquainted her with his misfortune, and gave her an account word for word of the conference he had with *Segestes*; but he did it with so many marks of grief, and found her so much inclin'd to bear her share thereof, that a great part of what he felt pass'd into the soul of the fair *Ismenia*, and broke forth thence into her countenance, where it was in a manner as observable as in that of *Arminius* himself.



It was to him a gentle abatement of his affliction, to perceive that she was mov'd to so much compassion thereat; and seeing her silent, out of the greatness of her astonishment, 'Pardon me, Madam, (*said he to her, continuing his discourse*) that I dare stand in suspense between the love I have for you, and that I have for glory; no doubt but I should value Honour less, if I thought a person without Honour were not unworthy to serve you, and were not but too well satisfi'd, that I can not slight Glory without being my self slighted by *Ismenia*. I shall not only tell you, that a slave of the *Romanes* deserves not to be yours, nor is it the aversion I have for that yoke whence proceeds my greatest unhappiness: But being confident that my Father will run the hazard to loose all his Dominions, with his life into the bargain, rather then submit thereto; I cannot embrace it with *Sequestes*, without proving false to a Father, and renouncing a Duty wherein my Honour is inseparably concern'd. 'Tis therefore this Honour that I must part with, or quit those dear hopes of being happy in the enjoyment of *Ismenia*. See, my fairest Princess, what a misfortune I am involv'd in between these two cruel extremities, and command me to do what I ought, by all the power you have over my heart: For, in fine, though Love and Honour may be at difference in my apprehensions, yet do I feel a certain suggestion that tells me, the obedience I owe you will decide it, and settle all my irresolutions.

To this effect was the discourse of *Arminius*, deliver'd by him with such a grace as rendred him more amiable then ever in the eyes of the generous *Ismenia*. And when he had given over speaking, the fair Princess looking on him with an action infinitely obliging; *Arminius* (*said she to him*) I equally participate with you, as well in your grief as your generous sentiments, and I am not more troubled at our common misfortune, then I am satisfi'd as to the justice of your suspense. Love Honour, *Arminius*, no less then you do *Ismenia*, and assure your self that that it is only Honour that *Ismenia* can love as much as she does you. I have for you an affection which I dare acknowledge before all the world, since it is countenanc'd by the consent of my Father, nay, it is such, as I should haply be as much troubled at your loss, as you might be at mine: But in regard I set an equal value on your Person and your Honour, fear not, I shall, upon any account of the power you have given me over you, determine ought against either. As Daughter to *Sequestes*, I cannot advise you to engage your self in a party contrary to his; as sensible, as I ought to be, of your affection, I cannot out of any consideration desire you should leave me; and as having a great tenderness for your glory, I cannot condemn in you what you shall do for the preservation of it. Whether you will be guided by the inspirations of your Love, or those of your Vertue, be it your consideration; but be withal assur'd, that what side soever you take, the affections of *Ismenia* are inviolably yours.

*Arminius* was in a manner transported at this generous discourse of *Ismenia*, and when he had heard the conclusion of it, and found it so obliging and so consonant to his own desires; 'Ah Madam, (*cry'd he*) how shall I be able to acknowledge the obligations I receive from this excessive goodness in you, whereby you raise my crush'd hopes: And what fear, or what interest can move me, if nothing can deprive me of my Princess? What I have said (*replies Ismenia*) relates only to my affections, and not to my person; this is in the power of a Father, who may dispose of it as he thinks fit; but he hath not the same right over my affections: and having commanded me to bestow them on you, it were in vain for him by a second Command to order me to dispose of them to any other. Be therefore confident, that no consideration of merit, service, interest, no, not of any command my Father may lay upon me, shall ever engage me to love any other then *Arminius*: But imagine not I shall bestow my self on you against his consent, and think not I forget my own Duty, while I advise you to do yours. Ah! Madam, (*replies the afflicted Prince*) how truly great and generous is what you say; but how different is it, as to me, from what I thought I had understood! Yet is it so rational (*reply'd Ismenia*) that I am confident you approve it, and by

' by the repugnance you find in your self to quit the party of your Father and renounce your Duty, you but too well know, at least to condemn it, what I am oblig'd to in relation to my Father and my Duty. 'Tis very true, Madam, (*says Arminius to her*) that I have discover'd to you the aversion I have for unworthy actions; but I think I have withal declar'd to you, that my resolutions depend on your commands, and I should not be in any suspence whether I ought to obey, had I the knowledge of them. You cannot therefore with any justice alledge that unhappy example to destroy all my hopes; and how great soever may be the love I have for Liberty, Countrey, my Father, and my Glory, all shall comply with the affection I have for you, and there's nothing I shall not renounce to preserve it inviolably yours while I live. It will be better (*replies the prudent Ismenia*) that we both do what we are in duty oblig'd to, and continue our affection, but unchargeable even with that reproach which we may make to ourselves. Fortune will not haply be so malicious against us as we imagine she may; and the inclination of *Segestes*, which hath already suffer'd so sudden and unexpected a change to thwart our designs, may suffer a second to further them: But if that happen not, it is not impossible but that the same considerations which have prevail'd with my Father, may also with yours, and that he will of himself be inclin'd to hearken to an Alliance with the *Romans*, if they offer it him upon advantageous and honourable terms. If things come so to pass, you may without reproach suffer the love you have for Liberty and for your Countrey to give way to that you have for me; and I should have just cause to be dissatisfi'd with your proceedings, if out of pure obstinacy you would continue in a party contrary to that which your Father had embrac'd: But if that happen not, far be it from me to desire, or approve in you an engagement in our interests against those of your Father and your Honour, which I am no less tender of than your self. I know my Father would never consent to your Alliance, while your's should disprove it and were not his Friend; and I have already told you, that all I can do in this unfortunate posture of my affairs, would be to continue my affections inviolably yours, without suffering a change for any other whatsoever, but that I cannot dispose of my person without the consent of *Segestes*.

*Arminius* found so much prudence and virtue in this discourse of *Ismenia*, that he could not condemn her; and that fair Princess exercised the power she had over him with so much discretion, that he could not but approve the design she had to keep within the limits of her Duty, while she left him at liberty on the other side to do his, promising him withal, that she would oppose the intentions of *Segestes*, if they were prejudicial to him, as far as she could with respect and honour do it, and that she would never entertain into her heart any other affection than what she had conceiv'd for him. Upon this, they jointly resolv'd that *Arminius* should with the first opportunity acquaint his Father with all had pass, and do all that lay in his power to work a change of intentions in *Segestes*. Accordingly, that very day he dispatch'd away a person to the Prince of the *Cherusci*, with a Letter, wherein he gave him an account of all the Transactions at the Court of *Segestes*, together with his own unfortunate concernment therein, in such terms as whence he might easily discover how much he was troubled thereat. *Clearchus* with no small astonishment receiv'd the news of *Segestes's* defection, and express'd such a grief at it, as was soon spread among his people, and communicated to all his Friends. I was newly return'd to the Court from the expedition I mention'd to you, and had participated with him in the joy he had conceiv'd, upon the report of the noble actions of young *Arminius*; nay, he was just upon a resolution to send me with some Forces to the relief of *Segestes*, had he not been diverted by *Segestes* himself, who had sent him an account of the advantages he had over his enemies, and the total defeat of *Curus* and the Forces under him. *Clearchus* made his complaints both to Gods and Men upon this treachery of his Ally, and discover'd to all that saw him, the regret he conceiv'd to have the enmity with a man for whose Alliance and Friendship he had more than ordinary respects: But he openly declar'd,

clar'd,

clar'd; that no man's example should make him forget what he ought, upon the account of his Country and his Honour, to do, and was no less desirous then *Segestes* himself, to break off the Marriage of *Arminius* and *Ismenia*, if *Segestes* persisted in his resolution. After some days spent in deliberation, he resolv'd to endeavour *Segestes's* reducement to some reason, to bring him again into the party he forsook; and conceiving that my negotiation of such an affair might prove more effectual then that of the Ambassadors he might have sent thither, as well in regard of my quality, as the Friendship *Segestes* expressed towards me during my residence in his Court, he desir'd me to undertake that journey, and to endeavour all that lay in my power to persuade him to a more honourable chance then the former, and if after all ways try'd I could not prevail with him, openly to break the Alliance had been between them, and to bring home Prince *Arminius* among the *Cherusci*. I receiv'd also as a particular instruction from *Clearchus*, that I was principally employ'd in that business upon the better consideration, it being his fear, that other persons for whom *Arminius* had not the Friendship he had for me, would have found much difficulty to get him from *Ismenia*.

Mean time, *Arminius*, after that cruel discovery of *Segestes*, had liv'd in his Court after a manner much different from what he was wont, though he still had the same freedom to see *Ismenia*, and that the deportment of that Princess was the same it ever had been towards him; and *Segestes* thinking it to little purpose any longer to conceal the Treaty he had concluded with the *Romanes*, he had inform'd himself thereof even to the least circumstances, and found in it so much occasion of grief and resentment, that it had been impossible for him to dissemble it to *Segestes*, or express towards him the respects and affection which he had for him before that cruel change. *Segestes*, who had taken notice of it, was the more exasperated thereat, and had in a manner forgotten all the noble actions he had done in his service, all the sentiments of tenderness he had had for him, and all the considerations upon which he had been so desirous of his Alliance. Yet could he not look on him without feeling a reproach which gave him no small confusion, and discovering by his deportment, that he was convinc'd of the injustice and unworthiness of his procedure. However, he would needs fasten on him one day as he came out of *Ismenia's* Chamber, at whose feet he sought all the comfort he was capable of, and speaking to him with a certain coldness and austerity in his carriage; 'Well *Arminius* (said he to him) have you considered what resolutions you should take upon the discovery I made you of mine, and are you satisfi'd as to the choice you should make? My Lord, (reply'd he) I expect Orders from my Father, that I may take such courses as shall be suitable thereto; yet I think I may tell you before they come, that I shall engage in no other party then what my Duty shall direct me to. I had imagin'd (reply'd *Segestes*) that the love of *Ismenia* would have been as prevalent with you, as the Orders you so much expect: But since I was so much mistaken as to that opinion, I conceive my self as free, in what concerns the disposal of my Daughter, as you are in the choice of party. You'l pardon me, if I tell you (reply'd *Arminius*) that that Liberty is not equal, and that I never engag'd my word to quit my Father's party, and submit to the *Romanes*, as you have to bestow *Ismenia* on me. When I promised you *Ismenia* (replies *Segestes*) I thought, and indeed could think no otherwise, then that you preferr'd the enjoyment of her, and my Friendship, before all things; but since other considerations are more prevalent with you, it should not be strange to you, that I prefer before those who respect me so little, such persons as shall implicitly engage on my party. 'Tis indeed in your power (says the Prince, ready to burst with grief and resentment) 'tis in your power to dispose of the Princess *Ismenia*, and so I confess it is in your power to dispose of my life and fortunes; but in bestowing *Ismenia*, you withal dispose of the life of *Arminius*, and while *Arminius* shall live, there is no man shall be secure and possess *Ismenia*. You have not liv'd so long (reply'd *Segestes*, with a scornfull and malicious smile) that life should be so burthen some to you, and so I hope you will be careful of it,



'it, since it is yours, not mine; and that I shall be at liberty to dispose of *Ismenia*,  
'because she is mine, as being apt to think she never will be yours.

With those words he left him, and that just upon the point that he felt his respect give way to his just resentment, and was afraid he should not have had that command of himself, as to suppress the agitations into which he was ready to break forth. *Segestes* little regarding the grief wherein he left him, goes into *Ismenia's* Chamber, and exasperated by the last conference, and more absolutely resolv'd then ever he had been to consummate *Arminius's* misfortune, he discover'd his intentions to *Ismenia*, and commanded her to dis-engage her heart of the affection she had for *Arminius*, and to prepare it to receive another impression, such as the interest of his affairs should oblige him to give it, if within some few dayes *Arminius* and *Clearchus* did not declare for the party he had embrac'd.

The Princess was as it were Planet-strucken at this Order of *Segestes*, and knew not what to answer, in an occasion wherein she could not make any consonant to her sentiments, and observe her ordinary respect and the duty she ow'd her Father: but press'd by him to some reply, and to declare whether she were not without any repugnance resolv'd to obey him, smothering her grief to find out words suitable to her inclinations, and not able to stifle her great courage in the cruel injustice and violence was done her; 'I shall, my Lord, (*said she to him*) I shall obey you, as 'tis wish'd there is not any thing can exempt me from the obedience I owe you; but 'it will be through the exactness of my submission to your former Orders, that I 'shall find it the greater difficulty to execute the latter, since that when you commanded me to love *Arminius*, I receiv'd that affection into my heart, as that 'onely which should ever find entertainment there while I live, and such as will 'not easily be gotten out, or ever give place to any second. The duty which oblig'd you to love *Arminius* when I desir'd it, (*replies Segestes*) will have the 'same power to make you forget it now that my design is chang'd, and will persuade you to entertain another Prince, as you did him, when I shall present him 'to you with the same intention. I shall ever receive (*reply'd the Princess*) with 'the respect I ought, whatever you shall think fit to recommend to me, and shall 'exactly obey your commands in all things that shall depend on my will. I shall 'quit all desires, nay all hopes, to be married to *Arminius*, since you are resolv'd 'to dispose otherwise of me, and I shall forbear seeing him, if it be your will; but 'after I have engag'd my heart to him in an affection conceiv'd upon your inspiration, which I had not entertain'd but to obey you, and which he hath highly 'deserv'd, both by the excellencies of his person, and the services he hath done you, 'you cannot think it strange, my Lord, it should be hard for me to force him thence, 'and impossible to admit another into his place. I think it strange (*replies Segestes very angrily*) you should oppose my will, and expect to find in you such 'a compliance for my commands, as that you may without any repugnance be ready to execute them, when I shall further acquaint you with my intentions. With those words he quitted the room, and left her in such a grief and distraction of thoughts, as out of which she was not all that day able to recover her self.

Thus stood things in *Segestes's* Court at my arrival there. My journey thither being undertaken with a great deal of precipitation, and without any observance of ordinary ceremonies, *Segestes* could not have had any notice of it, and accordingly was very much surpriz'd at my coming. However, having formerly had no mean esteem for me, and that it was not safe for him to exasperate such Neighbours as we were, he gave me a seeming kind reception, though not without some violence to himself and visible discoveries of the confusion he was in. The first day I gave him no account of my Commission, as being glad before-hand to consult with *Arminius*; and instead of repairing to the Lodgings appointed for me, I went to those of *Arminius*, to treat with him with greater freedom. It were hard for me to make you sensible of the joy he express'd at my arrival, as well out of the Friendship he had for me even from his infancy, as the hope he conceiv'd, either of assistance or comfort in his misfortunes, at the sight of a person in whom he repos'd a

more

more then ordinary confidence. Though he were Son to my Elder Brother and my Sovereign, and hop'd to be so himself after the death of *Clarchus*; yet did he always treat me suitably to the considerations of Bloud and Friendship, rather then with any observance of the punctilio's of policy; it being upon his solicitations that *Clarchus*, of himself ready enough to oblige me, had, out of a generosity not common in the world, invest'd me with the Sovereignty of the *Mese*, a part of his Dominions extending from one of the extremities of the Forrest of *Hercules* down to the River *Albu*. Embracing me therefore with all the marks of a most violent affection, 'Uncle (*said he to me*) I now think my self no longer unhappy, since you come to my relief; and I no longer fear the malice of Fortune, nor the injustice of *Segestes*, now that *Inguiomer* is come to assist me, and that *Ismenia* hath not yet forsaken me.

In consequence of which discourse, much other of the same nature, and what I return'd thereto, wherein might be observed a no less earnest affection, he gave me a particular account of what I had understood with much confusion, and satisfi'd me even to the least circumstances of his misfortune, and the unworthiness of *Segestes*. 'I crave your pardon (*contin'd Inguiomer, looking on Agrippa*) if I speak of the Alliance *Segestes* made with you, as a base and unworthy action, and that in many passages of my discourse I speak of the *Romanes* as one that was born in *Germany*, a lover of his Countrey and Liberty, and that abhors, as it is natural enough, the yoke you have impos'd upon the better part of the world. 'I do not think it any way strange, (*replies Agrippa*) and though in the transactions of *Germany* we made our advantages of the defection from you of *Segestes*, yet you may assure your self there were among the *Romanes* those that did not approve it, and can have a respect for Vertue, to the prejudice of their interest.

'Upon that assurance (*replies Inguiomer*) I shall go on in my discourse with more freedom, and tell you, that at that which *Arminius* entertain'd me with concerning his disgrace, I was no less mov'd then he seem'd to be himself, and gave him such expressions thereof as suffer'd him not to doubt it. I encourag'd him in the design he had, as well out of his own inclinations, as the suggestions even of *Ismenia* her self, to prefer Glory and his Duty before all other concerns, and to purchase *Ismenia* with the loss of all his bloud, rather then that of his Honour. Not but that he acknowledg'd, that he could not be perswaded to lose *Ismenia*, and that he should not be so much assur'd of her constancy, did he not hope to secure it by other ways then such as were propos'd to him. That very night I was permitted to see her, and whereas she ever had abundance of kindness for me, and look'd on me as a person dearly lov'd by *Arminius*, and intrusted with the secret transactions of his soul, she receiv'd me after the most obliging manner in the world, and spoke to me with much confidence. After the first overtures of discourse, wherein I express'd the sense we had of the injury done us by *Segestes*, and the astonishment all *Germany* was in at the change he had made, passing to the Love of *Arminius*, whose grief I represent'd to her according to my affection, and the truth; 'What, Madam, (*said I to her*) can those cruel considerations of *Segestes* make you forget poor *Arminius*? I shall never forget him while I live (*said she to me*) and you would infinitely oblige me, if you could but find out a way to reconcile my Duty and the Affection I have for him, and assure me his, so as that I may not offend against Vertue, displease my Father, or be dissatisfi'd my self. No question but it may be done (*reply'd I*) and the affection you have for him being conceiv'd in you by the commands of your Father, he himself cannot condemn it, though you continu'd it to the last moment of your life. Assure your self, *Inguiomer*, (*reply'd the Princess*) I shall do all lies in my power, that I may never be any others then *Arminius's*, and that in this design I shall comply with my own inclinations no less then with your advice: but I know you to be more rational then to desire of me to do any thing contrary to decency and prudence. Our conversation was but short, for fear of raising any

any jealousy in *Segettes*, who might well take it amiss, as our affairs stood, we should have any long conferences.

The next day having demanded audience to acquaint him with the occasions of my coming to his Court, I was brought to him into his Closet, where he permitted me to entertain him all alone; and finding in my self some remainders of that freedom which I had formerly taken with him, together with what I might derive from the remembrance of our ancient Alliance, I confidently took occasion to represent to him the injury he had done his reputation, and the illustrious blood of so many Kings whereof he was descended, in voluntarily submitting to a yoke, to avoid which, all generous men maintain'd their Liberty to the last gasp, in making himself, of a King as he was over a great Countrey, a Slave to the people of *Rome*, in abandoning the interests of Countrey, which in all Nations were dearer than life, and breaking the Alliance he had made with his Neighbours, confirm'd by him with so many Promises and Oaths, and particularly that of *Clearchus* his ancient Friend and Brother, by the union which had been made between them, and the Alliance they had contracted. I represented to him what all *Germany* would in all probability judge of it, what the *Romanes* themselves, enemies to baseness and changes of that nature, might think of it, and what he should justly fear both from Gods and Men in exposing himself by such proceedings, to the reproaches of some, and the revenge of others; and in fine I exhorted him, with all the remonstrances which the passion out of which I spoke could suggest to me, to recover himself while he was yet in a condition to do it, to be more tender of the serenity of his conscience which upon that change of party could not but be in some disturbance, and to have some regard to common report, the Friendship of *Clearchus*, and the services of *Arminius*, which had not deserv'd a treatment so unsuitable to the hopes he had conceiv'd thereof; not omitting any thing which I imagin'd likely to prevail with him to take things into better consideration.

*Segettes* gave me the hearing with much patience; but being before-hand provided as to the answer he intended me, as having fore-seen some part of the things I might have said to him, he found it no great difficulty to insist on many wretched reasons to excuse his change, which he represented to me with the greatest advantage he could, as well in regard of what was added to his Territories, as the quiet he enjoy'd by following a party whereto all *Germany* must in time submit, and to the Power whereof all the earth had given way; that he could never have hoped any such thing while that had been opposite to him, and that he had sought a peace which he had not been acquainted withall from the first coming of the *Romanes* into *Germany*; that it was his hope *Clearchus* would follow his example, as well out of a consideration of their Friendship as the advantages he might make of a compliance with the same party; that upon my arrival, he was in some thoughts of sending an Ambassadour to represent to him the grounds of his proceedings, to make such Propositions to him as were worthy his acceptance, together with excuses that he had manag'd the business of the Treaty with so much secrecy, out of considerations that were not disadvantageous to him; concluding at last with an exhortation no less earnest to me than mine had been to him, to embrace their party, and to engage *Clearchus* and *Arminius* in an Alliance with the *Romanes*, as the onely means whereby they might hope to govern their people with tranquillity. 'Twas with much ado I had the patience to hear the conclusion of his discourse, and looking on him as a person in whom I no longer found the character for which I had esteem'd him; 'Think not (*said I to him*) to seduce Princes whose hearts are equal to their extractions, and in whose apprehensions Honour hath the precedence of all other considerations. You shall find *Clearchus*, *Arminius*, and *Inguimer* rather without life, than without glory and liberty; but after what manner will you be able to treat with *Arminius*, to whom you are oblig'd both by your word, and the services he hath done you? *Arminius* (*reply'd Segettes, with much more fierceness than at the beginning of our conversation*) is engag'd in the interests of his Father, and hath express'd to me that that consideration was more prevalent with him than the love he had for

N

*Ismenia;*



*Ismenia*; but though he should change his intentions, and resolve to quit *Clearchus* for *Ismenia*, he shall never marry her, but conditionally that he bring *Clearchus* into our party. It is not in the power of *Arminius* (*reply I, very much incensed at his discourse*) to bring *Clearchus* into your party, and I am inclin'd to believe his Vertue to be such as not to admit any such intention in him. Not but that he loves *Ismenia* so as to prefer her before all things; but *Ismenia* her self loves the honour of *Arminius*, and would not he should purchase her by actions contrary to Vertue. Let him then think of some other ways to gain her (*replies Segestes somewhat more enrag'd*;) for he may be confident she shall never be his with the consent of *Segestes*. Besides (*added he*) I have given you my last resolutions, and you may let me know yours when you think fit. Since I am oblig'd thereby, (*said I to him, with a countenance as full of animosity as his*) I am upon the obligation of my duty, and your proceeding, to tell you, that my charge is to break all Alliance with you, to bring back *Arminius* to his Father, and to declare to you, that *Clearchus* will require of you, for *Arminius*, the performance of your word. I am sufficiently sensible (*replies Segestes, speaking louder then he had done before*) that you come to denounce open War against me, and I accept it, fall the extremities thereof where it will; and from this moment looking on *Arminius* and your self as my professed enemies, I command you to leave my Dominions within three days. We shall not delay our departure so long (*reply'd I*) as conceiving, that to take leave of you and *Ismenia*, *Arminius* will think the remainder of this day sufficient. He may spare himself that trouble if he please (*replies Segestes*) but since you desire it so much, he may acquit himself of that civility, as being the last time he ever is likely to do it.

With those words we parted; and going to *Arminius*, who expected me with an impatience greater then he was ordinarily guilty of, by reason of the distraction he was in, and giving him an account of the ill success of my negotiation, it put him to such extremities of grief and indignation as it were hard for me to represent to you. Being naturally impetuous and full of fire, he could not forbear breaking forth into bitter expressions against *Segestes*, threatening his Dominions with Fire and Sword, and whatever consequent to War that is most calamitous: But not long after reassuming some thoughts of mildness upon the remembrance of *Ismenia*, it troubled him that I had made so sudden a breach with *Segestes*, and would have quarrell'd at the precipitation of my procedure, had he not been satisfi'd I was forc'd to it by that of *Segestes*, and could not have done otherwise, without violence to my Duty, and derogation from the Dignity of *Clearchus*. In fine, having recover'd himself, and out of the greatness of his courage, and upon the things I represented to him, resolv'd for all accidents, he would stay with *Segestes* no longer then till the next day, and giving order immediately to his Officers to prepare all things for his departure, he receiv'd the visits and fare-wells of a great number of Friends, which his vertue had acquir'd him in *Segestes's* Court, and who could not think on his leaving that place in a condition so different from the hopes they had conceiv'd, without visible discoveries of grief. He smother'd his own in their presence as much as lay in his power, but it was apparent enough in his eyes, to acquaint them with some part of what passed in his mind. In fine, having dis-engag'd himself out of the company of those who had express'd so much generosity as not to fear falling into disgrace with their Prince by visiting him (for there was a great number of others whom that consideration had deterr'd) he would, having the liberty to do it, go and take leave of *Ismenia*; which certainly must needs be the saddest in the world, coming after such happy beginnings, and a progress much unfitable to the condition he then was in. Having the greatest confidence that could be of me, he would needs have my company in that visit to *Ismenia*, and that I should be present at the discourse they had together. The Torches were lighted, and the Princess was laid on her Bed, the better to conceal from the persons that might come into her Chamber the changes of her countenance, and the tears which notwithstanding her constancy she could not forbear upon that dolefull separation. We were brought

to the Bed-side, and found her in such a condition as whence we could not but conclude her sensible of the disgrace of *Arminius*, as much as could be expected. The beginnings of their conversation were tenderly affectionate, insomuch that *Arminius* could not with the assistance of all his courage forbear tears, wherewith he watered one of the fair hands of *Ismenia*. For my part, I was so much mov'd at both their grief, that the discoveries I made of it were not much different from what they did, and while I advis'd them to exercise their courage upon that occasion, I had much ado to make any advantage of my own. In fine, *Arminius* having spent a good while in sobbing, complaints, and ill-connected discourses, doing a violence to his grief, the better to discover his intentions; Madam, (*said he to the Princess*) I leave you in the condition you now see me in, and through the cruelty of a man I cannot hate because he is your Father, I quit a place, where in all appearance I should one day have been the happiest man in the world! But think not I leave you according to the intentions of *Segestes*, and that with your sight I lose those hopes that are dearer to me than a thousand lives. No Madam, imagine not that any consideration of party, blood, or duty could force me from you, if I thought my departure could not be without losing my Princess: And be pleas'd to have some assurance, that though I go hence by order from *Segestes*, I carry with me affection and courage enough to dispute you against all the World to the last drop of my blood. I shall see you again, my dearest Princess, if the Gods are so pleas'd to order it, and shall not quit ought of my legal pretensions, what Enemies soever I may meet withal. Were it not for this hope, which is predominant in my heart above all the passions that disturb the serenity of it, you should see me expire at your feet, and fall on the point of my sword, rather than leave you; and therefore I part from you with a settled assurance that I shall accomplish one part of my Destiny, while the other shall be in your hands. What else is to be done I expect from you, and I shall little fear the cruelty of *Segestes*, and the power of all the World, if in my misfortune you continue me your precious affections. Nay, you might haply do somewhat more for me, since that after the consent of *Segestes* in order to my happiness, and the commands you have several times receiv'd from him, to love me as the person design'd by him to be your Husband, you might, without fear of any blame, continue that first obedience, as being not oblig'd to change your inclinations to comply with his fantastick humors, but ought in reason .....

'Tis enough, (*says Ismenia interrupting him*) for Heavens sake, *Arminius*, keep to the justice of your cause, and merit not the affliction you suffer, by desires and demands that are unreasonable: I do for you all that lies in my power, and am much more wanting as to my duty upon your account, then you are to yours upon mine. There are many Princesses in the world, who would treat you much after another manner than I do, and think themselves dispens'd from their first obligations towards a Prince that were a declar'd enemy to their Father and Country; but I make the less reflection upon that severe regularity, because I am really satisfi'd of the injustice you suffer, and that I would not be charg'd with having any hand in a change which I condemn no less than you do: But while I continue innocent towards you, give me leave also to be in some measure such towards a Father, or indeed rather towards my self, to whom I owe no less, and who am more considerable to you than *Segestes*. I protest to you, in the presence of the Gods, and before *Inguomer*, that the change of *Segestes's* intention hath not rais'd any in my heart towards you, and that there never shall, with my consent, be any other entertain'd into the place design'd for you. You cannot expect more from *Ismenia*, who would love Vertue no less than she does you. For the rest, let our dependance be on the Gods, who can change our Fortunes as they please, and let us be sure to keep them of our side, by doing nothing that may make them our enemies. No question (*reply'd Arminius*) but it is in the power of the Gods to change our Fortunes; but it must be acknowledg'd, that men may also contribute thereto, and you will

‘not take it amiss if I should endeavour it by all the ways that Honour and Love shall encourage me in. I doubt not but *Clearchus* will use all the force he can make to revenge the injury he hath receiv’d from *Segestes*, and if he be once engag’d in such a design, it would not be in my power to divert him, as I should, out of the respect I have for you, be desirous it were. But not seeking my revenge against a Prince who is your Father, you will give me leave to take such courses as may induce him to keep his word, and you will not oppose my gaining of *Ismenia* with the dearest of my blood. I shall in all the emergencies consequent to the misfortunes of War, look on the Father of *Ismenia* with the respect I ought, and if I engage against him with some resentment, it shall not be because he is an Ally of the *Romanes*, but because he detains *Ismenia* from me. Proceeding out of motives and considerations so just, I cannot fear, my dearest Princess, you should condemn me, much less address your self to Heaven against me. ’Tis the greatest comfort I have left me; and were I depriv’d of it, I should immediately renounce a life which I cannot esteem but for your sake, nor preserve, but out of the hope I have to gain you.

*Ismenia* was silent a while, not satisfi’d what answer to make this discourse; at last, with a countenance, wherein was visible the unsetledness of her mind, *Arminius*, (said she to him) I know not what your resolutions may be, and should be glad to continue in that ignorance, that I might persist in my innocence, and defie the reproaches I might receive, and which indeed I should make to my self: since I cannot without the imputation of some crime permit you to engage in a War against my Father, nor without injustice forbid you to serve your own, and to demand *Ismenia*, whom you love, and who was promised you. Be guided by the inspirations of your Vertue, and the affection you have for me, without the addition of those you might expect from me. I shall so endeavour to regulate my devotions, that if they favour you not, they shall not be contrary to your designs; and while I sollicite the Gods that my Father may not be overcome, I shall not desire of them that you should be disappointed of *Ismenia*. Mean time, what resolutions soever you may take, remember that *Segestes* is still my Father, and that while you prosecute the interests of your Love and Duty, you run not into any extremity, which may oblige me to quit the sentiments I now have for you. They had some further discourse, wherein I also had my part; but out of a fear that, as things stood, *Segestes* should not approve a longer conversation, *Arminius* was forc’d to take his leave; which he could not do without shedding abundance of tears, yet with a satisfaction to see *Ismenia* as liberal of them as himself. Bidding him the last adieu, she recommended *Segestes* to him; and saluting me with much affection, recommended *Arminius* to me. Hereupon we left her Chamber, and being return’d to our own Lodgings, *Arminius* passed away the night in sighs and lamentations, and whatever so cruel a separation might produce in a soul distracted betwixt love and affliction.

The next morning betimes, all was ready for our departure, and as soon as *Segestes* was to be seen, we went to bid him adieu. Could *Arminius* have follow’d his own inclination, he would have forborn that ceremony, but it was such as there was some necessity to observe, at the leaving the Dominions of a Sovereign Prince, such as *Segestes*; and on the other side, *Arminius* considering him as the Father of *Ismenia*, was desirous in all things to express the esteem he had for her. *Segestes* receiv’d us with a certain indignation, and what violence soever *Arminius* had resolv’d to do himself upon that occasion, yet could he not approach him without a fierceness inferiour to his. My Lord, (said he to him) we come to take leave of you, and it is with a regret to see our departure from your Court so different from our arrival into it. You came Friends, (replies *Segestes*) and you depart as Enemies; these are the vicissitudes of Fortune, and the world is daily acquainted with changes no less considerable. This change you onely are chargeable with, (replies *Arminius*) and not Fortune, and it is you also, and not Fortune that we are to call to account for your Oathes, and the performance of your word. I am sufficiently



\* sufficiently dis engag'd as to that (*replies Segestes*) and before you come to call me to that account, you will find me in such a condition, as that the Prince of the *Cherusci* will haply be glad enough to quit scores with me. Though it should so happen (*reply'd Arminius*) I shall respect you much more as Father of *Ismenia*, then I shall fear you in the head of the *Ingriones*; and it is not unlikely they may remember, since you have forgot it, that I carry a sword by my side, wherewith they have seen me do those things in your service, which will not suffer them to condemn it. I was unwilling they should come to higher terms, out of a fear *Segestes* might thence take occasion to detain us; and indeed, we have been inform'd since, that for the space of some hours after that discourse he had an intention to do it, as imagining it the onely way to prevent what the Prince of the *Cherusci* might attempt against him, by keeping us as Hostages for his security. And had put it in execution, had he not been afraid, that in violating in that manner the Law of Nations towards persons of our quality, to incur the hatred, and haply draw on himself the Arms of all *Germany*; and conceiv'd withal, that the *Romanes*, among whom that National prerogative was held sacred, would not approve the action, nor countenance him in it.

Thus came we away from *Segestes*, crossed the Countreys that were under his jurisdiction, and arriving among the *Cherusci*, presented our selves to *Clearchus*, who had not seen *Arminius* in many years before. He receiv'd him with all the affection which the assurance he had of his excellent endowments might adde to the tenderness he naturally had for him; and finding him admirably accomplish'd as to body and mind, and full of glory for the gallant actions which had signaliz'd his first appearances in military transactions, he conceiv'd such satisfaction thereat, that it in some measure moderated the grief he felt upon the unworthiness of *Segestes*. He promised him to raise all the Forces his Dominions were able to make, to prosecute their common revenge; and accordingly sending his Orders every way for the Levies of Men, he in a short time got together a very powerfull Army, and march'd in the head of it towards the Frontiers of the *Ingriones*. I shall not insist on the particulars of that War, out of a confidence, that you have had an account of it, and that the *Romanes* concern'd themselves but too much in it, to be ignorant of the most important emergencies thereof. 'Tis very true (*says Agrippa to Inguio-mer*) that what was of most consequence relating to the War, soon came to our knowledge; but as to what concerns the business of Love, I am utterly ignorant, and therefore intreat you not to contract your discourse concerning that, though you do in things that have reference onely to the War.

Since you so much desire it (*contin'd Inguio-mer*) I shall briefly tell you, that marching towards the Frontiers of the *Ingriones*, we were far from surprizing *Segestes*, who having receiv'd intelligence of our preparations for War, and our march towards his Countrey, got together certain troops he had not disbanded, and having increased their number with some others which he raised with great diligence, he had an Army afoot, sufficient to dispute our entrance into his Territories; besides his expectation of a supply from what was then raising, and the assistance he had sent for to *Quintilius Varus*, who with a Legion, and six hundred Horse, had been sent by *Tiberius* into the Countrey of the *Augrivarii*, he march'd towards us, and sat down to oppose our passage, between the Head of the River *Visurgis*, and the extremities of the Mountains of *Melibocus*, which was the most likely place to get into his Countrey, the rest being secure, either through the depth of the River, or the steepness of the Mountains, which are almost inaccessible. Had *Segestes* had the time to take his advantages, and poast himself to his mind, the place naturally favouring him, we should have found it a business of much difficulty; but both Armies coming thither much about the same time, he could not execute what he had resolv'd, and was forc'd to fight us with much more equality then he had imagin'd. Many engagements happen'd between several parties, wherein Fortune had carried her self very impartially; but where *Arminius* chanc'd to be in person, Victory could not but be attendant on those performances of Valour which

were

were so great as hardly to find credit with such as had them onely by relation: nor wanted I some Friends, who by the reports they scatter'd abroad, would make the world believe, that I had done things worth the observance. At last, the command of the Army became ours by reason of the infirmity of *Clæarchus*, who finding himself indisposed, was forc'd to leave the management of the War to us. Out of the Friendship and esteem which *Arminius* had for me, he would needs share the command with me, which I was content to accept of, the more to ease him, though glad all should be done in his Name, and for his reputation. And indeed he did things so noble, that after many defeats, whereby his forces were much weakned, *Segestes* was forc'd to give us entrance into his Countrey, and to retreat in great disorder towards *Candoum*, the chief City of the *Casuares*. In that retreat, his losses were so considerable, and his Forces were so spent, that not able to keep the field any longer, he thought it his onely course to fortifie himself in the City, leaving his Horse without lodg'd in so advantageous a Poast as it was hard to force them out of. Upon which *Arminius* began to consider that it was not fit he should press so hard upon the Father of *Ismenia*, and conceiv'd it not unseasonable to make some Proposals to him while he was yet in the favour of Fortune. In order to which design, returning him a great number of Prisoners, and among others, two of his Nephews whom he dearly lov'd, and who had been taken in the last engagement, after he had made them magnificent presents, he gave those that had been appointed for their Convoy, a Letter to *Segestes*, wherein he found these words.

ARMINIUS Prince of the Cherusci, to SEGESTES  
Prince of the Ingriones and Casuares.

**C**læarchus fought for his Countrey and his interests, but you know, my Lord, that I fight onely for the obtaining of *Ismenia*. I willingly renounce all presensions which the success of War may have given me to your Countrey, but cannot those I derive from your word to the Princess *Ismenia*. Accordingly it is upon the account of your promise that I demand her of you, and not out of any consideration of the advantages which Fortune may afford us. Remember, my Lord, I should have been your Son, and not your Enemy, and that remembrance is the onely way to recover your reputation, to assure your People of peace, and *Arminius* of his life, who begs it of you at a time when he is in a condition to maintain it against any power whatsoever, besides that of his Love.

This civility of *Arminius* was but ill acknowledg'd by *Segestes*, who being of a violent and invincible nature, in stead of any resentment of the courtesie of so generous an Enemy, was the more exasperated at it, and sent him word back by those who had convoy'd the Prisoners, that he would within few days bring him an answer to his Letter in the head of twenty thousand men. And indeed, not many days after, he receiv'd a considerable supply by the coming in of two of his Generals, who brought him the rest of the Forces which he had order'd to be rais'd, so that his Army was more numerous then ours; besides which, understanding that the King of the *Suevi* with whom he had made Alliance, sent his Son *Marobodes* to his relief, and that *Varns* had promised those he had sent to him, that he would assist him with all his Forces, as soon as his occasions among the *Angrivarii* would permit, he grew insupportably confident. Though it must be acknowledg'd, *Segestes* is a person of much experience in warlike affairs, yet he expressed but little upon this occasion, since that he must needs have put us extreamly to it, had he had the patience to stay for the great supplies were promised him: But the impetuosity  
and

and restlessness of his nature forc'd him against all the rules of prudence and military conduct, and imagining himself strong enough with the Forces he had to engage us, he quits *Candown*, disposes his men into a posture of fighting, and in a manner courted us to a pitch'd battel. *Arminius*, whom the violence of his proceedings had incensed, very gladly accepted it, and manag'd his business so fortunately for us, and so unfortunately for the Enemy, that after a hot and doubtfull engagement for most part of the day, the best of their Forces were left upon the place; and to make our victory the more absolute, *Segestes* himself was taken Prisoner. I presented him my self to *Arminius*, having with much ado gotten him out of a hot and dangerous engagement, wherein he gallantly defended himself: But the Prince upon the first sight of him was in such a disturbance as to resolution, as I had never observ'd in him before. His first apprehensions could not but lead him to the joy he was in a manner surpriz'd with, upon so considerable an advantage, and so probable a way to gain *Islenia*; but not long after, the confusion he was in was no less, to see the Father of *Islenia* standing before him, depriv'd of liberty, and in a condition so different from that wherein he had seen him not long before, when with so much insolence and ingratitude he had sent him out of his Dominions. The shame it must be to a person of that quality to suffer so great a change, pass'd from the countenance of the conquer'd into the soul of the Conquerour; and coming to him in a posture more suitable to the condition *Segestes* was then in than his own, 'Ah, my Lord, (*said he to him*) what do I see? Is it possible Fortune should be so unmercifull as to make you suffer the affliction I now see you expos'd to? Then turning towards me, 'Uncle (*said he*) you might have spar'd me the confusion you put me to, and have return'd *Segestes* among his own people, and not have detain'd him among persons that through their misfortune are odious to him. I made no answer to his discourse, and *Segestes* receiving it with the same fierceness he had expressed at our departure from his Court: 'Make the best advantage thou canst, *Arminius*, (*said he to him*) of thy Fortune, and expect not any act of weakness from me in this change of mine. I shall, my Lord, (*reply'd Arminius*) make my advantage of it, but so as to avoid all reproach of having abused it. Whereupon, perceiving his cloaths bloody, and understanding he had been wounded, he caus'd him to be tripp'd and put into his own Bed, though not without resistance, and would needs be present at the dressing of two slight wounds which he had receiv'd in the Battel. *Segestes* receiv'd this civility of *Arminius* with much aversion, but it abated nothing of the earnestness of the Prince to serve him, which was such, that he could not have had greater attendance in his own Palace, nor have had those about him that should be more ready and carefull to obey his commands. I was very much pleas'd at the generosity of *Arminius*, as being resolv'd not to have treated him otherwise my self; but I was desirous he should make use of that advantage over *Segestes* to gain *Islenia*, and not set him at liberty till he had put the Princess into his hands. The rest of that day *Arminius* nor my self had any discourse with him, as unwilling to say any thing to him so soon, whence he might imagine we intended to make any advantage of his misfortune: But the next day, finding his hurts were not such as oblig'd him to his Bed, or hindred him from riding abroad, if he had any desire to do it, we resolv'd to speak to him of it; and I took the business upon me, seeing *Arminius* had not the confidence to do it. To that end coming into his Chamber while he was dressing, after we had enquir'd after his health, I came to him, and while *Arminius* was speaking to some others in the Room, to give me the better opportunity to discourse with him, so as it might not be thought to proceed out of any design, being safe on the Bed-side with him; 'Well, my Lord, (*said I to him*) have you not seen miseries and blood enough spilt to satisfy the aversion you have conceiv'd against a Prince that hath serv'd you, and ever honour'd you as a Father? Will you not be willing, upon the intreaty he shall make to you with all the submission you can expect from a dutifull Son, suffer that unjust animosity to give way to the inclinations you have sometimes had for him, and making good the engagement of your word, satisfy the



'the many other obligations you owe him, by granting him the happiness you have so many years since promised him?

*Segeſtes* entertain'd my diſcourſe very ſcornfully, and looking on me with much indignation, 'Were I oblig'd (*ſaid he to me*) both by my word, and the ſervices of *Arminius*, to do what you deſire of me, his late actions ſufficiently diſengage me; and beſides the oppoſition of our ſeveral intereſts, there is little probability I ſhould look on a man that brings deſolation into my Territories, and ſpils the blood of my ſubjects, nay my own, as one that would pretend a Marriage with my Daughter. Ah, my Lord, (*ſaid I*) charge not *Arminius* with the calamities of a War, whereto you know you have forc'd him, wherein he hath out of duty follow'd the directions of his Father, and of which there needs no more to clear him than his affection for *Iſmenia*. That affection (*replies Segeſtes*) ſhould have diverted him from it, ſince he cannot be ignorant, that violence and force of Arms can prevail nothing upon *Segeſtes*. And you know (*added I*) that he took not this courſe to gain *Iſmenia*, till all others had prov'd ineffectual, and that there is nothing ſo difficult, ſo he may do it with honour, which he is not ſtill ready to embrace, to appeaſe your indignation, and purchaſe *Iſmenia*. He ſhall never have her while he lives, (*reply'd Segeſtes, liſting up his voice with an accent expreſſing the exceſs of his fury*) and it is for my Friends and Allies that I have deſign'd her, not for my implacable Enemies. If *Arminius* take my advice (*reply'd I, much mov'd at his diſcourſe*) you will not have the diſpoſal of her ſo freely as you imagine; and if my ſollicitation may prevail any thing with him, it muſt be the delivery of *Iſmenia* ſhall be the price of your liberty. He is the Maſter of it, I muſt confeſs, (*replies Segeſtes*) yet ſhall he not find the leaſt compliance or change of intention in me to obtain a Liberty, which though Fortune hath depriv'd me of, I may recover by the aſſiſtances of my Friends, and which I would rather owe the chance of War than his courteſie. You ſhall not owe it any man (*ſays Arminius coming up to us*) nor indeed have you loſt it for your being brought among perſons whom you may as freely command as the moſt inconfiderable of your own ſubjects. Be pleas'd to pardon the diſcourſe my Uncle hath entertain'd you with, as proceeding meerly out of the compaſſion he hath for my miſfortune; and ſince you cannot be mov'd thereat, follow your own inclinations, without any fear that the advantage the chance of War hath given us ſhall any way prejudice your liberty. Nor is it out of that conſideration that I would make any Propoſal to you, or preſs you, at a time when you thought your ſelf not free, to a thing which at any other I ſhould not with much more confidence have demanded. You ſhall this day return among your own people, if your health will permit it, and from what hath happen'd in this War, I derive not any power over your perſon, or pretenſion to your Countrey; but for what I have to *Iſmenia*, I am ſo far from being reſolv'd to quit it, that I will diſpute her with thoſe whom you have deſign'd her for, nay, with all the world, to the laſt drop of my blood. *Segeſtes*, though exaſperated as he was, yet could not forbear a certain conſuſion at the generoſity of *Arminius*; but he perſiſted in his reſolutions, thinking it enough to tell him, that if Fortune ſhould in the ſequel of the War declare her ſelf of his ſide, he would acknowledge, upon a like occaſion, the honourable treatment he had receiv'd.

After this, *Arminius* would not have any thing ſaid to him but what related to his departure, and as ſoon as he had dined, cauſing Horſes to be brought for him, and all the priſoners taken with him, he guarded him in perſon till they came in ſight of *Amafia*, which was one of his Cities whither he was willing to retreat, as having order'd his Lieutenants to rally all his broken Forces near that place. As he took leave of him, he begg'd his pardon for the affliction he might conceive at his being taken, whereof he had been as ſenſible as himſelf; and told him, reſolutely enough, that as for his perſon he ſhould ever conſider it as ſacred, but that excepted, he would not ſpare any thing in the world, and would carry War, Fire, and Sword where-ever he came, or become poſſeſſor of *Iſmenia*.

Though

Though this procedure of *Arminius* was the effect of more generosity then policy, yet me thought it argued so much gallantry, that I could not condemn it, notwithstanding his precipitation into things which his Father might haply disapprove, such as the setting at liberty of a man who at that time was an Enemy to us upon other accounts then the Love of *Arminius*, and whose person, while in our custody, might prove very advantageous to our party. Yet could not *Arminius* repent him of it, as hoping his Father would pardon what he had done, out of the affection he bore him, and the compliance he had for his Loves, especially seeing he had empower'd him to do any thing conducing to his design, and was content he should marry *Ismenia*, though *Segestes* continu'd his Alliance with our Enemies. Some days after he receiv'd a recompence for that action by a Letter of *Ismenia's*, which was deliver'd him by a man who suffer'd himself to be taken by our Scouts, and desir'd to be brought before him. He open'd it with certain eruptions of joy, and found the tenour of it to be this.

### *The Princess ISMENIA to Prince ARMINIUS.*

Ought I to love you, *Arminius*, because you love me, and persist in your fidelity to me; or should I hate you because you are in Arms against us, and spread terror and death through my Father's Dominions? I was in suspense, or at least I ought to have suspended between these two contrarieties, when news was brought me both of your Victory, and of the generous treatment you have afforded my Father. 'Tis worthy you, and I find it so far worthy my affection, that to satisfy so great an obligation, I can do no less then assure you of my remembrance of it, (which the condition we are in may haply make criminal in me) and confirm to you the promise I have made you, never to be man's, if I cannot be yours.

*Arminius* read it thousands of times, and as often kissed all the characters of it, with such transports as his Love and Youth onely could plead excusable in him. He afterwards fell into discourses the most passionate and amorous imaginable, and made so considerable Presents to the Messenger, that he will have reason while he lives to be satisfi'd with his condition. The next day he sent him back to the Princess with this Answer.

### *Prince ARMINIUS to the Princess ISMENIA.*

That you are oblig'd to love me, is, because I have your promise to do it, because *Segestes* hath enjoin'd you, and that I shall love you while I live, beyond what any other possibly may do; and if there be a necessity you should hate me, 'tis because I am unfortunate: But I am satisfied your respect to Justice is greater then to cast your hatred on that which deserves your compassion. I should have fear'd the taking of *Segestes* might have displeased you, had I not presum'd you satisfied, that the affliction I conceiv'd thereat was equal to his, and that I would have been glad, with the loss of much of my blood, to have spar'd him the confusion it put him into. Pardon, my dearest Princess, these sad effects of my misfortune, and give me leave ever to hope, that if Fortune favours, you will not oppose my designs.

Mean time we were advanc'd a days march beyond the place where the Battel was fought; but we went forward but slowly, expecting a supply of seven or eight thousand

thousand men which *Clearchus* was to send us; and by the strict orders were issued out, our Forces behav'd themselves very civilly in the Countrey of the *Ingriones*, as being unwilling to ruine an innocent people for the unjustice of their Governour. Many places submitted to us without resistance, while *Segestes* was fortifying himself at *Bogadium*, whither he had retreated, so that we became Masters of all the Countrey of the *Casnares*, except some few Cities, those not very strong, which could not hold out against us, the Countrey all about being at our devotion. Having brought things to this pass, our designs receiv'd a sudden check by the intelligence we receiv'd at the same time from the *Cherusci*. by a man whom *Clearchus* had sent, and from the *Ingriones*, by certain persons about *Segestes*, whom the noble treatment they had receiv'd from us had made our Friends. By the Envoy from *Clearchus* we understood, that the King of *Suevi*, who was the nearest and most powerfull Neighbour of the *Cherusci*, one that not long before had engag'd in the party of the *Romanes*, made an Alliance with *Segestes*; in stead of sending into the Province of the *Ingriones* the supply we spoke of before, to make a diversion that might restore peace to the *Ingriones*, had made an irruption into the Countrey of the *Cherusci*, towards the *Mase*, and the Fens of the *Misages*; that *Clearchus* in stead of sending us the assistance we expected, had ordered their march that way, and thought he might have occasion enough for all his Forces, according to the report much spread abroad, that *Varus* leaving the Province of the *Angriarii*, and having free passage to the *Angilii* who are under subjection to the King of the *Suevi*, was upon his march along the *Visurgis*, to fall on the other side upon the *Cherusci*. This we understood by the Envoy sent by *Clearchus*; but those who were come to us from *Segestes*, after confirmation of this intelligence, added further, that *Segestes*, by the Treaty he had made with the King of the *Suevi*, had design'd the Princess *Ismenia* to be married to Prince *Marobodes*, his eldest Son and the Heir to his Crown, and that it was concluded between them, that at the same time the *Suevi* should set upon the *Cherusci*, *Segestes* should send the Princess to *Tulifurgium* upon the *Visurgis*, where *Marobodes* was to meet her, and thence take her along with him into *Suevia*. *Arminius*, who had heard the first part of this intelligence without being any way daunted, grew pale, trembled, and seem'd a lost man at the latter, and that so much the more, in that he who brought it assur'd us it was very certain, that there was no doubt of it, and that besides what he had learn'd from persons who could not be ignorant of it, he had a particular charge from the Princess her self to give *Arminius* notice thereof, and to deliver him a Letter which he then put into his hands. *Arminius*, who had not expected so much, was more startled at that then any thing before, and opening the Letter, he found in it these words.

### ISMENIA to ARMINIUS.

**I** Do all that lies in my power to preserve my self yours, but am afraid my endeavours will prove ineffectual. *Polites* will give you an account of the danger we are threatned with; advise with Prince *Inguiomar* about the ways whereby it may be prevented. In order to the accomplishment of this design, I permit you all things, save the attempting of ought against the person of *Segestes*, and hazarding further then needs the life of *Arminius*.

The reading of this Letter satisfying *Arminius* what credit he was to give the relation of *Polites*, he put many questions to him with such earnestness as sufficiently discover'd the cruel disturbances he was in, and understood from him, that *Segestes*, ever since his coming to *Bogadium*, had not allow'd the Princess the liberty she had before, and had so secretly carried on his negotiation with the *Suevian* Ambassador, that she knew not the least of it till all things were concluded, having imagin'd till then



then, that they treated onely about things relating to the War, and medled not with ought concerning her Marriage; That she was extreemly troubled, when her Father brought her that news, and spoken to him with so much courage and resolution, that *Segeſtes* exasperated thereat, had commanded her not to stir out of her own Lodgings, nor speak to any whatsoever: That from that day she had so little liberty, that she had much ado to get the opportunity to write that Letter, and to send it him by one of her Women. In fine, that their Design was so far ready for execution, that to prevent it there was but little time to lose, and that he was afraid the Princess might be already gone from *Bagodinium* upon her removal to *Tulifurgium*, whither *Segeſtes* had ordered her to be conducted.

*Arminius*, who, as one at a loss of all resolution, had heard this discourse of *Polites*, at last summon'd his courage to his assistance, and turning to me with a greater confidence then I could have expected, 'Uncle, (*says he*) I have haply taken the Alarm more then I should, but it may be pardonable in such a passion as mine, and if your advice and assistance fail me not, I shall not possibly be so unfortunate, as I was in fear I might, upon the first hearing of this news. You may assure your self, (*reply'd I*) that *Inguiomer* shall never fail you while he is master of a life; nay, if I must lose that to serve you, you shall never find him unprepar'd to do it. Upon that hope (*reply'd he*) I dare attempt any thing; but the pressing extremity I am in, and the design my thoughts are bent upon, will force us to separate, if so you approve it, and I do not much doubt, but that this course, which *Segeſtes* hath taken to prevent me from having his Daughter, will prove the onely way for me to gain her. I shall not set upon those who are to be her convoy from *Bagodinium* to *Tulifurgium*, as well because I cannot take that way without passing through the Country of the *Catti*, and the Forrests, whereof the passages are very troublesome for Horse; as that it is not unlikely *Segeſtes* himself may conduct her, and I should be loath for *Ismenia's* sake to engage a party where he were in person: but, if you think fit, I will return back by the head of the *Visurgis*, and keeping still close to the River, I shall come to *Hercules's* Forrest which lies between our Frontiers and those of the *Angilii*, and not far from *Tulifurgium*. There will I lurk till *Marobodes* be past by, will suffer him to go *Tulifurgium*, to receive the Princess, and set upon him in his return thence. This expedition I shall prosecute with all possible diligence, intreating you to stay in the head of the Army, which may now march back into our own Province, to defend it against the *Suevi*, there being not any thing can oblige us to neglect the security of our Countrey, to carry on a war against the *Ingriones*, now that *Ismenia* is no longer among them.

I could not but approve *Arminius's* design, nor but admire the readines of his resolution, which certainly was the onely best he could take to retrieve *Ismenia*, and relieve his Countrey. That which most troubled me, was, that I could not be with him, but must see him exposed alone to a danger wherein I would gladly have born him company; but it was a necessity not to be disputed withall, that one of us must head the Army in its march homewards, and he would never have suffer'd me to go without him upon that enterprize. We resolv'd therefore he should be going with the next night, and in regard we imagin'd that *Marobodes* would have no great force about him, since that to go to *Tulifurgium*, he came to no place which was not under his own jurisdiction, and where it was unlikely he should fear any thing, the Enemies he was so much frightned at being among the *Ingriones*, and that *Arminius* could not with great numbers march so privately as he desir'd, he would take but Five hundred Horse with him, it being probable that *Marobodes* had no more, as not engag'd upon any expedition of War, and order'd *Egilochus*, one of his Generals, to follow him with a like number, to relieve him if need were, and to be coming on his march the night following, so to be a day after him at *Hercules's* Forrest, a place known all over Germany. I continu'd with the Army, with intention not to leave the place where we were

for some dayes, lest *Segeſtes* might infer from our departure, that we had notice of his deſign, and would be diverted from ſending *Iſmenia* to *Marobodes*. Things were put in execution as we had reſolv'd, and *Arminius* departing with the night in the head of Five hundred Horſe, I ſtay'd with the Army, pretending to make a further progreſs into the Countrey, and ſo ordering all things, as that *Arminius's* abſence ſhould not be obſerv'd by any one from whom *Segeſtes* might have notice of it. Having continu'd in that poſture a time ſufficient for *Arminius* to execute his deſign, and *Segeſtes* to ſend away the Princeſs, I left the place we were in, and brought all the Forces back to the head of the *Viſurgis* where they had paſſed over before, and march'd on to the relief of the *Cheruſci*, but with cruel diſturbances of mind by reaſon of the enterprize *Arminius* was engag'd in.

Mean time was *Arminius* gotten out of the Countrey of the *Ingriones*, and upon his march towards the place he had deſign'd to go to, with all poſſible expedition and privacy, keeping at as much diſtance as he could from places much inhabited, and to that end having order'd his men to take provisions with them for ſo many days. All things ſeem'd to favour him, and he went for the moſt part through thoſe places that were under the juriſdiction of the *Cheruſci*, and whence there could not any notice be brought to *Marobodes*, who coming from a part of the Countrey quite oppoſite, could not receive any intelligence of the march of *Arminius*. For two dayes he kept along the *Viſurgis*, and leaving it when he came over againſt the Countrey of the *Catti*, enter'd the Forreſt of *Hercules*, which is of a large extent, and in ſome part divides the *Cheruſci* from the *Angiliis*. There had he the opportunity to lie conceal'd, and to ſend ſome of the moſt prudent and truſty of his men towards *Tuliſurgium*, to learn whether *Marobodes* were paſſed by, and in what condition. Theſe men acquitted themſelves of the charge laid upon them, and ſatiſfi'd him at their return that Fortune had been more his friend then he expected, by preſenting him with a man belonging to *Marobodes* whom they had taken, and who without much urging told him, that *Marobodes* was gone by, and had been in *Tuliſurgium* two days, that he was to come away thence that day, and repaſs the *Viſurgis* with the Princeſs, to lodge that night at *Ceſia*, the firſt City in his way after his coming into the Province of the *Angiliis*, and whither he was ſent before to prepare all things for his reception; that he had but Four hundred Horſe with him, but that he thought the Princeſs would be accompany'd by a conſiderable number of *Ingriones* as far as the City *Meſuvium* upon the *Albis*, and the Frontier-Town of the *Suevi-Senones*, where the King was to come, and *Marobodes* to marry the Princeſs; that he had carried her away the day before, had ſhe not deſir'd to reſt that day, as finding her ſelf ſomewhat indiſpoſed.

*Arminius* inform'd himſelf of divers other particulars, which he reflected not much upon: ſo that perceiving he had little time to loſe, and putting the man under a ſtrict guard, leſt he might break their deſign, he drew out into a Valley which lay not far from the way which *Marobodes* was to paſs, ſending out two Horſemen to bring him word of his firſt appearance. The hope he conceiv'd of the good ſucceſs of his enterprize had rais'd in him a joy that made him appear more chearfull and reſolute then they had ever obſerv'd him before: he had an excellent Horſe under him, his Arms were ſumptuous and able to dazle an Enemy, and all his deportment, as I have underſtood ſince, was the moſt martial and gallant imaginable. He encourag'd his men with the moſt preſſing motives he could think on, to fight for his Fortune and his Life, repreſenting to them how that both abſolutely depended on the event of that days engagement, telling them, that he had order'd *Egilochus* to joyn with him with Five hundred Horſe, and that it could not be long ere he came up, but that the ſuddenneſs of the occaſion permitted not any longer ſtay for him, and that out of the confidence he had of their valour, he doubted not of the Victory without any other aſſiſtance. They answer'd him with thoſe aſſurances whence he deriv'd no ſmall hopes of the good ſucceſs  
he

he should meet with ; and not long after being advertis'd that the *Suevi* were in fight, he drew up his men out of the Valley ; but not till the Enemy was come so near as that he could not avoid an engagement, and that he could discover *Ismenia's* Chariots between two great parties of Horse.

As soon as he appear'd, *Marobodes* was surpris'd at it, as having not imagin'd he should meet with any Enemies in that Countrey, his thoughts being more taken up with his Loves then fighting ; but being a very stout person, and finding the number of those he had about him, accounting the *Ingriones*, greater then that of his Enemies, he call'd for Arms, and putting himself into them with all diligence, stood ready for the charge. *Arminius* had lost all fear, when he saw the Princess was in Chariot which could not easily be turn'd back, in case they were desirous to avoid fighting, and heightned by a noble confidence in his own Valour and that of his men, he came on a good round pace, and fell in with the greatest impetuosity in the World among that party where *Marobodes* was. His men seconded him with much gallantry, so that the ground was in a short time cover'd with the bodies that fell on both sides. The *Suevi*, who were of the most considerable in their Countrey, behaved themselves very valiantly about their Prince ; and the *Ingriones*, whom *Segestes* had cull'd out of those that were most affectionate to him, were cut to pieces about the Chariot of their Princess. *Arminius* making his way among the thickest of his Enemies, fought all about for *Marobodes*, and challeng'd him out to fight, by crying to him, as much as the tumult and noise would permit, that he was *Arminius*, and that *Marobodes* could not expect a greater Honour then to deal with *Arminius*, his Rival, and Enemy. Nor did *Marobodes* avoid him, but his men, who dreaded the valour of *Arminius*, set themselves before him. Yet could they not do it so, but that at last, notwithstanding all their opposition, *Arminius* came up to him, and after some blows dealt on both sides, forc'd him to the ground with two thrusts through the body. He desir'd not a more absolute Victory ; and breaking through whatever oppos'd him, he dispatch'd the most obstinate, put to flight others, and spar'd those that forbore further resistance, nay, permitted them to relieve and look after their Prince, if so be he were capable of it.

Having no more Enemies to engage with, he alighted, and running to *Ismenia's* Chariot, he presented himself before her cover'd over which bloud and dust, and in a condition that might have frightned her, if she had not immediately call'd to mind the countenance of *Arminius*. The joy he was in smother'd his speech ; but taking her by the hand, he kissed it with such earnestness, as would not suffer him of a long time to quit it. *Ismenia*, as having greater command of her self, spoke first, and endeavouring to overcome the disturbance that spectacle had rais'd in her apprehensions, and to re-assume the wonted serenity of her looks ; *Arminius* (*said she to him*) I see you in a terrible posture, after so strange a manner, that I know not whether I can rejoyce at such a meeting with you. If *Arminius* (*reply'd he*) be more dear to you then *Marobodes*, you have reason to rejoyce ; but if you love *Marobodes* better then you do *Arminius*, I confess you have but little ground to be glad. I had no love for *Marobodes* (*replies Ismenia*) and *Arminius* cannot doubt but he is precious in my affections ; but I put a Father into an implacable indignation ; I am in the hands of a Lover whom he is an enemy to, and I am the cause of all the bloud that hath been spilt in my fight. Yet does not this hinder, but that I am what I ever have been to you ; but it should not seem strange to you, that all these things should disturb the joy it is to me to see you again, and to escape the danger I was in never to have been yours.

*Arminius* answer'd this discourse of the Princess with words full of transportation, and embrac'd her knees a long time, notwithstanding her endeavours to make him forbear it ; My dearest Princess (*said he to her*) it stood not with the goodness of the Gods to suffer the injustice was done me, and they have made

the



'the cruelty of *Segeſtes* contribute to my happineſs. Let all the world now arm it ſelf againſt me; nothing ſhall trouble my Fortune, ſince I am at the feet of my *Iſmenia*.

The Princeſs interrupted his transportations by aſking him, whether *Marobodes* were dead, and ſhe put that queſtion to him with a diſturbance, whence he could not but perceived the compaſſion ſhe was mov'd to. *Arminius* call'd into her preſence thoſe who had taken care of him, and they inform'd her that he was not dead, but in great danger if he were not look'd to. *Iſmenia* order'd him a Chariot, wherein were ſome of her Women, to carry him to the next Town, where he might be reliev'd; and diſcover'd to thoſe were left of his party, the pity ſhe had of his miſfortune. They departed with their Prince in the Chariot, and *Arminius* himſelf expreſſed to them how much he was troubled for his wounds. Upon which *Iſmenia* deſired to quit the place where the engagement had happen'd, as conceiving a horror at the ſight of the dead bodies; but when ſhe was gone ſome diſtance from it, cauſing the Chariot to ſtay, and ſpeaking to *Arminius* who rode by it, *Arminius* (*ſaid ſhe to him*) I pray let me now know what your intentions are? No other, Madam (*reply'd he*) then to ſubmit to yours even to death. But how (*reply'd ſhe*) do you intend to diſpoſe of me? I conceive (*ſays the Prince to her*) there is no place where you may be more ſure, or more powerfull then where you are to reign over the *Cheruſci*, and over *Arminius*, ſince I cannot think you would return to *Segeſtes*. I haply ought to do it (*reply'd ſhe*) and did I fear otherwiſe the treatment I might receive, no doubt but I ſhould: But I am confident, if ever I ſhould ſee *Segeſtes* again, I ſhall never be yours, and that he would take ſuch order hereafter, as not to fear ſuch an accident as hath now happen'd to him. What reproach ſoever therefore I may make to my ſelf for leaving a Father to go with a Lover, I am reſolv'd not to come near him; nor ſhall I on the other ſide ſtay with you, and you ought not to take it ill, that having offended againſt Decency in the things that are moſt eſſential, being by the malice of my Fortune forced thereto, I ſhould obſerve it in thoſe I may, without putting you into any danger of my loſs.

Having uttered thoſe words ſhe caſt her eyes on the countenance of *Arminius*, and ſhe look'd earneſtly on the ground, with all the marks of a mortal affliction, that he ſigh'd, not knowing what to answer her, and could hardly refrain certain tears which would force their paſſage out; 'What ails you, *Arminius* (*ſaid ſhe, ſeeing him in that poſture?*) ſpeak *Arminius*, and give me your advice to find out a ſecure and honourable place for my retreat, in expectation of the change of my Fortune, and the humour of *Segeſtes*. I thought (*ſays Arminius to her after the ſaddeſt manner in the world*) that you could not have found one either more ſecure, or more honourable, then to be with a Prince whom you are willing to make your Husband. and performing the Ceremony thereof, put your ſelf out of all fear, both as to the reports of people, and the diſpleaſure of *Segeſtes*: But ſince I have been ſo much miſtaken, and that haply I am ſtill as unfortunate as ever I was in my life, let us go, Madam, let us go to what part of the earth you think fit to retire to; let us go, if you think fit, even into the arms of *Segeſtes*. I ſhall be able to conduct you any where, without repining; leave you, when you command me to do it, and be the Author of my own death without complaining, when I ſhall have loſt all my hopes.

He ſpoke theſe words after ſo preſſing a manner, and accompany'd them with ſo great diſcoveries of his grief, that *Iſmenia's* conſtancy immediately gave way, and after ſhe had continu'd a while as it were in ſuſpence without answering him, of a ſudden taking her reſolution, and reaching him her hand, *Arminius*, (*ſaid ſhe to him*) I am yours, and no queſtion, had you the full reward of your Love and Vertue, you were worthy ſomething of greater value then *Iſmenia*. Let us go to *Clearchus*, ſince you deſire it ſhould be ſo, I ſhall follow you thither without any repugnance, and am ſatisf'd, that with ſuch a Husband I ſhall not need fear

ought

ought as to the displeasure of a Father, or the reproaches of men. 'Twere impossible for me to represent to you the joy *Arminius* conceiv'd at this discourse of *Ismenia's*, and I should spin out my relation to a tedious length to entertain you with all the particulars thereof. I shall therefore onely tell you, that after he had thousands of times embrac'd her knees, and spoke the most passionate words imaginable, to express his resentment to her, he caused the Chariot to drive on, and rode by it with his men, so heightned with the satisfaction of his own thoughts, that he could hardly keep within the limits of moderation.

They took their way towards the chief City of the *Cherusci*, and a little before night, came to a Village where they would stay that night, though the accommodations as to Lodgings were but very poor. *Arminius* passed away several hours at the feet of *Ismenia*, in the poor Lodging they found her, and being not troubled at any thing, but to see the inconvenience she was put to, he not onely thought that night the best and most happy of all those that had preceded it, but prefer'd it before all the days and moments of his life past. The poor Prince thought he had Fortune under his feet, when that implacable enemy was preparing misfortunes for him far more cruel then any he had suffer'd before, and had flatter'd him onely for some minutes, that she might shew him her more terrible countenance afterwards. In the morning betimes, *Arminius* having sent some of his men towards *Hercules's* Forrest to see whether *Egilochus* with the party he commanded were come thither, left the Village with his company, and unfortunately as it happen'd to him, march'd on as one blinded by his joy and happiness, and that thought himself as secure as if he had been in absolute peace in the chief City of the *Cherusci*. Drawing out of a Valley, which had depriv'd him the sight of the Countrey about, he immediately finds the Champion cover'd with several squadrons of Horse, and was gotten so near ere he perceiv'd them, that he could discern the *Romane* Eagles, and saw that he was fallen into the hands of the *Romanes*. At which sight, frightened for *Ismenia*, and not out of any thought of himself, he ran to her, and with much trouble acquainted her with the danger he was in. *Ismenia* was mov'd at it as she ought to be, yet seem'd nothing the less courageous, and casting her self out of the Chariot, got up behind *Arminius*, to try if she could possibly escape, as conceiving he would rather die then leave her. Her women did the like; but all prov'd ineffectual, for that *Arminius* going to put forward, *Ismenia* not able to sit, was forc'd to slip down to the ground: And during that time, the *Romanes* dispersing themselves to hinder their escape, they saw it was in vain to attempt it. Her Women, who could sit better then she, were carried away all save one who was left to run the same fortune with her, and *Arminius* set himself before her with all his men, as resolv'd to lose his life at her feet. *Ismenia* upon this occasion discovering a courage not inferiour to his, *Arminius* (said she to him) I will in this misfortune make a greater expression then ever I have done of the affection I have for you. I should fear nothing from the *Romanes* if I were but known to be Daughter to *Segestes*, and no doubt but they would treat me suitably to so near a relation to an Ally they respect; but I am confident on the other side they would deliver me up to *Segestes*, and that I should be absolutely lost to *Arminius*. I will therefore run fortunes with you, as being involv'd in those of my Husband, and expose my self to the miseries of captivity rather then discover my self to be Daughter to *Segestes*. Assure your self, that before I do that, I shall suffer any thing but the loss of my Honour, and it shall be onely to secure it, that I shall reveal who I am.

She had hardly concluded her discourse which was so full of generosity, ere *Arminius* and his men were set upon by the *Romanes*, and surrounded in such manner, that there was no probability of safety for any one that would not abandon *Ismenia*. I shall not, my Lord, trouble you with the particulars of that engagement, wherein Valour was ore-pressed with number, and onely tell you, that after prodigious attempts, *Arminius* fell down dead in all apprehension, with divers great wounds about him, and that all his men were kill'd, so that one did not escape the fury of  
the

the *Romanes*; and that depriv'd of sense he lost the Princess, and could never learn how she had been carried away. This was done by *Varus's* Horse, who according to the Treaty made with *Segestes*, was come from among the *Angrivarii*, to make irruptions into the Countrey of the *Cherusci*, and was advanc'd before the Infantry, which was also on its march at not many hours distance behind them.

The *Romanes* had not been gone an hour from the place, when *Egilochus* with the Five hundred Horse under his command, guided by those that had been sent to him, comes where the Fight had been, and among many of his acquaintance that he knew, found the deplorable *Arminius* weltring in his own blood. He runs to him, and perceiving in him some remainders of life, he dispos'd him into a Litter which he caused to be made, and had him carried into a City not far from thence. You will not, my Lord, think it much I should contract a relation wherein you are not to expect any thing further that is pleasant, and that I tell you in few words what hath happened to us since. You are then to know, that *Arminius* having been well look'd after in that City, which belong'd to the *Cherusci*, discover'd some hopes of life, and soon after was in a condition to be remov'd to *Argelia*, which is one of the principal Cities of the *Cherusci*, where *Clearchus*, almost out of himself with grief, met him, and caused him to be so attended, that he was wholly recover'd within three moneths from the day of the engagement, and no sooner.

Mean time I was gotten into the Province of the *Cherusci* with the Army I brought back with me out of the Countrey of the *Ingriones*, and having met with the Forces of *Varus*, some days after the misfortune of *Arminius*, I had fought them with so much advantage on our side, that he was forc'd to retreat to the Frontiers of the *Suevi*, whither I pursu'd him, and made him glad to joyn with the *Suevian* Troops which lay along the River *Albi*. Having understood there what condition *Arminius* was in, I left all to come and see him at *Argelia*, where I found him in a way to recover; but infinitely more indispos'd in mind then body, as being not desirous of either life or health out of any other respect then to employ it in the recovery of *Ismenia*. The name of *Ismenia* was perpetually in his mouth, and seem'd to be the onely burthen of his memory; and had he been a person of less courage, no doubt but he had died out of pure grief that he had so unfortunately lost her. To raise him out of which, all I could do, was by all the sentiments of Friendship to protest to him, I would spend my life to the last gasp to find her out.

Some days after, being call'd away to the Army that lay still upon the *Suevian* Frontiers. I made good the advantages we had gotten so well, that our Enemies durst not stir out of their Frontier Towns; and *Clearchus* having sent another body under the conduct of *Egilochus* to the Borders of the *Ingriones*, he took such order, that he prevented the exasperated *Segestes* from attempting any thing. About that time we understood, that imagining his Daughter had been with *Arminius*, and incens'd against her no less then against *Arminius*, he married, purposefully to cut her off from being Heir to his Provinces; and we heard likewise, that *Marobodes* was not dead of his wounds, and that there were hopes of his recovery; but that the King his Father, extremely afflicted at that accident, had after some days sickness ended his days, and that the Crown was fallen to *Marobodes*, who being not, by reason of his indisposition, in a capacity to mind either the War or Civil Government of his Countrey, was forc'd to commit all to the management of his Lieutenants, till such time as he were perfectly recovered.

In the mean time *Arminius* as soon as he was able to sit on Horseback, came to the place where I was, with a resolution to wander all the world over, but he would find *Ismenia*. Having understood that she was taken by the *Romanes*, we had sent several persons to *Rome* to make enquiry whether she had been brought thither, but they return'd without the least account of her; so that *Arminius* and my self concluded there was no way more likely to hear of her, then by becoming Masters of the liberty of *Varus* who had taken her, or at least his Forces, and that if we might be so fortunate as to take him Prisoner, the delivery of *Ismenia* should be



be the price of his Liberty. To that end, drawing back our Forces further then they were into the Countrey of the *Cherusci*, under pretence of the season, which began to be harsh and cold in *Germany*, we engag'd in an enterprize proceeding rather from the suggestions of Love and Youth, then those of Prudence; and having learn'd from the Spies we continually had about him, that *Varus*, naturally negligent enough, was not very carefull to secure himself, and that he was encamp'd upon the banks of the River *Albis*, with not many about him, and in a place far enough from the other Quarters to be soon reliev'd, we departed, *Arminius* and my self (for I would not quit him in this enterprize, for the regret conceiv'd at his misfortune in the precedent) taking a long march which held us all night, with Six hundred Horse, we were by break of day ready to beat up his Quarters. We broke through all that oppos'd us, cut to pieces all that were about him, and made our way to his Tent, and had certainly taken him, if, as ill Fortune would have it, he had not been reliev'd by the main body of his Forces which then accidentally pass'd by to go and encamp on the other side. You have understood what hath happen'd to us since, how we were taken after the loss of all our men, and how *Varus*, whom our confidence had rais'd an admiration in, as well as frighten'd, not able to learn who we were, either from our selves or those of our men who were taken with us, and not suspecting to find Princes and Generals, much less *Arminius* and *Inguomer* engag'd in an enterprize fit onely for the execution of Desperadoes and Souldiers of Fortune, sent us with divers other Captives to a City of the *Romans*, where we were strictly watch'd, and since dispos'd of us to him that hath the oversight of the Gladiators, imagining, from what he had seen us do, we were very fit for that exercise. Nor shall I trouble you with the hardships *Arminius* suffer'd during our Captivity, nor tell you that his Love was a greater torment to him then all the miseries of imprisonment, nor the shame he conceiv'd at the exercise we were put to. The relation would prove long and tedious, and you may supply it your self, my Lord, by the reflection you may easily make on what a violent Love and a too just affliction may produce in such a Soul as that of *Arminius*.

---

*The End of the Third Book.*

---

P

*Hymen's*

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIUM:  
O R,  
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XI. LIB. IV.

ARGUMENT.

**T**He Princess Julia coming to Agrippa's to see the two famous Gladiators Arminius and Inguiomer, brings among others, Cipassis along with her, who upon sight of Arminius falls into a swoond, and is discover'd to be Ismenia Daughter to Segestes. Cleopatra, Candace, and Elisa walking in the Garden in expectation of Cæsario, meet with Artaban; they discourse of their affairs, and are over-heard. Julia brings Arminius and Inguiomer to kiss the Emperours hands. A Hunting-match being appointed for the divertisement of the Court, and Candace, Cleopatra, and Elisa, going in a Chariot together to participate of the sport, are betray'd by the Artifices of Tiberius, Tigranes, and Cornelius, and like to be carried away by a set party of theirs, but are rescu'd first by Coriolanus alone, who is seconded by three strangers; till at last came in and joyn'd with them Alcamenes, Artaban, and Arminius. Coriolanus singles out Tiberius, they fight a long time, till at last the latter is worsted.

**I**nguiomer was upon the close of his Narration when Arminius, having with the persons appointed to wait on him by Agrippa, seen all the most remarkable places about the Palace, returns into the Closet. Agrippa considering him upon the discourse of Inguiomer much beyond what he had done by the bare name of Arminius, though it were of great reputation among the Romanes, entertain'd him with all the expressions of the real esteem he had for him; and after he had oblig'd him to sit down, 'I have been inform'd (said he to him) by Prince Inguiomer of your noble, but dolefull Adventures; and concern my self therein, not as a Romane, but as one of your Allies. The fame of your Vertue, and that of the Prince your Uncle, was not a little spread among us;

us; but I have now been acquainted with particulars, which oblige me to a far greater esteem for your persons, and a more sensible regret for your misfortunes. It should be one of my heartiest wishes, I could afford you any assistance as to what relates to your Loves, as it is in our power to do in what concerns the other inconveniences you have undergone, and that it were as easie for me to restore *Ismenia* to you, as it will be to give you an honourable entertainment here, and to accommodate you for your return with all safety into your native Countrey. By the Intelligence we have lately receiv'd out of *Germany*, we understand, that all things there are in a quiet posture, and that the Prince your Father, who after your loss maintain'd the advantages he had gain'd upon his enemies by the alliance of the *Turingii*; hath made a Truce for several years with *Segestes* and *Marobodes*, who still continue their fidelity to our side, and who have been the more willingly induc'd thereto, out of a belief they both were of, that you were dead; and that *Segestes*, who hath already a Son by the Wife he lately married, designs him to inherit his Dominions, not thinking any more of *Ismenia*. And thus much I have understood as to what you are concern'd in. I shall endeavour, by all the ways I can imagine, to learn what is become of *Ismenia*; and since *Varus* is the person by whom she was taken, or at least the forces under his command, I shall haply come to the knowledge of something by his means, he being now in *Alexandria*, and am confident she will not conceal the truth from me. *Arminius* entertain'd this discourse of *Agrippa* with all the discoveries of a real acknowledgement; and looking on him, not onely as a person he was so much oblig'd to, but as one of the greatest men in the world, 'My Lord (*said he to him*) I receive these effects of your Goodness, as so many assurances of the Greatness of your Soul, on which the compassion you have for my misfortunes hath doubtless a greater influence then the esteem you may, upon the relation of *Inguimer*, have conceiv'd for my person. His affection is haply greater to me, then to have spoken of me without passion, and it may be partiality, but he hath been faithfull to truth, if he hath told you that I am of all men the most miserable. The deplorable condition my fortunes are in, which hardly vouchsafes me any sentiment of things even of greatest importance, cannot yet hinder, but that I have the sense I ought of your generous favours, as also of the proffers of your assistance and authority to find out *Ismenia* among the *Romanes*, and by the directions of *Varus*, who can discover more then any other, to get some account of her. What I expect must certainly be dolefull and deplorable, it being not improbable, she may have been expos'd to those miseries during her captivity, then which Death it self might be more supportable to her, and such as have haply forc'd her to sacrifice her life for the preservation of her honour. Howere it may be, I am resolv'd to die, or find out the truth of it; and though I were to wander all over the world, I will never return into my native Country without *Ismenia*. I would intreat *Inguimer* to see it again, and accept, which I gladly resign him, the Sovereignty over the *Cherusci*, and I wish the Gods were so pleas'd I had some great Empire to present him with, to requite the obligations I have receiv'd from his Friendship. 'Twere unjust he should be perpetually involv'd in my miseries; and he hath suffer'd enough by a harsh and cruel captivity and the infamous exercise, out of which you reliev'd us, to exempt him from any further engagement in my errant fortune, which will carry me all over the world, either to find out *Ismenia*, or if my endeavours prove ineffectual, Death. *Arminius* having utter'd these words, could not but burst into tears, whereat *Agrippa* was extremely troubled. Whereupon *Inguimer* turning to him with a dissatisfi'd look, 'Do not, *Arminius*, (*said he to him*) do not offer so great a violence to our Friendship, by the aversion you express for my company, and the injurious proffers you would make me. I shall be equally able with you to support the inconveniences of our fortune, and it is long since you might have been assur'd, that I value your Friendship beyond the Sovereignty of the *Cherusci*. They were thus engag'd in discourse, when an Officer of *Agrippa's*, causing Torches to be brought into the Closet, gave him notice that the Princess *Julia*, accompany'd by several other Princesses, was come into his Chamber, and that her visit proceeded out of a curiosity she had to see those two famous strangers, whose Adventure had made so much noise that day in *Alexandria*. *Agrippa* somewhat surpriz'd at it, turns to *Arminius*; and being infinitely circumspect



cumspect and generous in all things; 'It is far from my thoughts (*said he to him*) 'that you should be oblig'd to any thing disconsonant to your own inclinations; 'and though the Princess *Julia* be a person the most obliging and officious in the 'world, and that I dare assure you, her presence will contribute much to your satisfaction, yet if in the condition you are in you have any aversion thereto, I will go 'and make your excuses, and am confident it will not be taken amiss. *Arminius* had indeed some aversion for such a company as then came to see him, and would gladly have avoided it; but he was willing to comply with the civilities of *Agrippa*, seeing with what circumspection he treated him. And to that end, wiping the tears that were still in his face, he told him, that had he known he were desirous of any such thing, he would have gone himself to wait on the Princess *Julia* and those other persons whom he was willing he should see. He had hardly said so much, when the Daughter of *Augustus* was come to the door, and enters the Closet, followed by the two Princesses of *Armenia*, *Olympia*, *Andromeda*, *Urania*, and several other Ladies, who ordinarily kept her company. *Agrippa* ran to meet her, and the two *Cheruscian* Princes made low obeisances, to give her the salute due to her quality. The comeliness of their persons heighten'd by garments suitable to their condition, appear'd to that illustrious Assembly, much otherwise then it had seem'd to those who had seen them in the Amphitheatre, though there broke forth a blushing into their countenances, out of a reflection on the ignominious treatment they had that day receiv'd.

*Julia* was infinitely satisfi'd to see them, and was going to speak to them with her ordinary civility, when of a sudden she perceives a change in the countenance of *Arminius*, and that so remarkable, as that he seem'd to be wholly transported and in a manner at a loss of all apprehension. He retir'd some paces back, staggering, and lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven; but while the Princesses were observing his action not without astonishment, they heard a noise behind them, and turning about to see what the matter was, they perceiv'd the fair *Cipassis*, who came along with *Julia* to make that visit, falling into a swoond between *Andromeda* and *Sulpitia*, and discovering, but with much more weakness, a surprize not inferiour to that of *Arminius*. While the Noble Assembly were in suspence what to think of that accident, *Agrippa* having with some precipitation ask'd *Arminius* the reason of the disturbance he was in, 'Ah, my Lord, (*said he with a transport he was not able to suppress*) I see *Ismenia*! And immediately, not minding the respect he should have observ'd in the presence of *Julia*, and so many great Princesses, which upon any other occasion he had not been awanting to, and quite forgetting the care he had till then taken to conceal himself from the *Romans*, he runs to *Cipassis*, whom *Sulpitia* held in her arms, and calling her by the name of *Ismenia*, he fell down at her feet, and embrac'd her knees, with an action so passionate, that all present were much more mov'd and astonish'd then before. *Cipassis*, or now *Ismenia*, recovering the weakness and disturbance, which made her in a manner incapable of discerning what was before her, and perceiving that he who embrac'd her knees was her dearest *Arminius*, the same *Arminius* whose image nothing could force out of her remembrance, she took him about the neck, and embracing him with an action wholly affectionate, wash'd his head with her tears, which affection and joy forc'd at that time out of the same source whence grief and affliction had drawn so many before.

The whole Assembly stood amaz'd at this adventure, but *Julia* much less then any of the rest: For having been entertain'd by *Cipassis* with the History of her Life, even to the least circumstances, she doubted not, upon that spectacle, but that the person she saw at the feet of *Ismenia*, was the same *Arminius* whom she had made her so well acquainted with by the relation she had given her of him. Being of an excellent good nature, and having a particular affection for *Cipassis*, she conceiv'd at this occurrence all the satisfaction which the concernments of a person highly belov'd can possibly raise in a well-disposed soul; and coming up to *Cipassis* with an earnestness which discover'd how much she thought her self interested in her Fortune;

tune; 'What, my dear *Cipassis*! (*said she to her*) the person we now see, is it  
' seems the same on whose memory you bestow'd so many tears; and whom I have  
' so much long'd to see for your sake? *Cipassis* lifting up her head from the neck of  
*Arminius*, to look on the Princess that spoke to her, and shewing her lovely coun-  
tenance all bath'd in tears, 'True Madam, (*said she to her*) 'tis the very same, and  
' were it any other I should not be guilty of such miscarriages in your presence as  
' can plead no excuse but the transportation and disturbance whence they proceed.  
Upon which words she took hold of one of her fair hands, and kissing it several  
times, 'It was not enough, greatest of Princesses. (*added she*) to have granted  
' her Liberty to your poor Slave, and to have out of an excessive goodness abated  
' the miseries of her life, but she must also from you derive all her happiness, and  
' whatever might oblige her to a love of it.

*Julia* answer'd this passionate discourse of the Princess *Ismenia*, by several kisses  
she gave her, while in the mean time *Arminius* having rais'd himself, kneel'd down  
before her, notwithstanding her endeavours to make him forbear it, and looking  
on her, not onely as the Daughter of *Augustus*, but a Deity that had preserv'd and  
restor'd *Ismenia* to him; 'Celestial Princess, (*said he to her*) worthy off-spring of  
' the blood of the Gods, accept the adorations of a poor stranger, whom from  
' the most deplorable condition whereto Fortune could have reduc'd him, you now  
' raise to the highest felicity; and since there can be no acknowledgement but is be-  
' low so transcendent an obligation, nor words but must be short of my resent-  
' ments, be pleas'd to receive the addresses of an humble heart that shall ever own  
' you for its Guardian-Divinity. To this effect was the discourse of *Arminius*; and  
the incomparable *Julia* having forc'd him to rise, and treating him with her wonted  
civility towards Sovereign Princes, and those for whose worth she had a particular  
esteem; 'I think my self very happy (*said she to him*) that I have contributed any  
' thing to the repose and fortune of a Prince, whose Vertue I have long since re-  
' ceiv'd an account of, and had an esteem for; and to make your felicity yet more  
' consummate, I am to tell you, that I shall not onely restore *Ismenia* to you, but  
' that you will receive her with the most accomplish'd affection that ever was, and a  
' fidelity towards you that nothing could ever shake.

While *Julia* by this discovery made *Arminius* the happiest man in the world, *In-  
guioner*, who was no less elevated then he at that happy change of his fortune, ap-  
proach'd *Ismenia*, which the fair Princess perceiving, she receiv'd him with demon-  
strations of tenderness little different from those wherewith she had entertain'd her  
*Arminius*. *Agrippa*, who out of the excellency of his good nature very earnest-  
ly concern'd himself in the misfortunes of that Prince, look'd on this accident with  
extraordinary satisfaction; and all those fair Princesses, and other illustrious persons  
in whom the admirable endowments of *Cipassis* had rais'd an esteem and affection  
for her, understood with abundance of joy, that she was a Princess born, and that that  
cruel melancholy which had so often interrupted the serenity of her enjoyments, and  
which it was observ'd she took no other course to subdue then by an extraordinary  
Vertue, was dispell'd by this fortunate meeting with him, whose absence occasioned  
it. They all caressing her in their turns, expressed the satisfaction they conceiv'd  
thereat: And whereas *Julia* was extremely a lover of freedom, and had a  
natural aversion for all reserv'dness in matter of conversation, they embrac'd her  
more freely in her presence then they would have done had she been of a more severe  
disposition. Nay, it was some trouble to her, to see that *Arminius* and *Ismenia*  
could not entertain one the other amidst so great an Assembly, as in all probability  
they should have been desirous to do; insomuch that the more to favour them as to  
that particular, as she went away, she told *Arminius*, that after Supper he might  
come and visit his *Ismenia*, and have all the liberty he could wish to entertain her,  
and that she durst promise him he should find her as amiable as he had left her at  
their separation.

In the mean time, the Princess *Cleopatra* had pass'd away the day with *Elisa*,  
*Candace*, *Antonia*, and divers other Princesses, who had been unwilling to be specta-  
tors

tors of the bloody divertisements of the Amphitheatre; and whereas there was a very intimate Friendship between her, the Princess of *Parthia* and the Queen of *Ethiopia*, and that there was betwixt these two admirable persons a perfect communication of all their concerns without the least reserv'dness, all their proceedings being the effect of an absolute confidence, they sought as much as lay in their power, the opportunities of conversing among themselves onely: And having that day made a shift to disengage themselves of all company, they supped privately in *Eli's* Closet, and immediately after went down a private pair of Stairs into the sumptuous Gardens of the Palace. The delightfulness of the place might indeed oblige them to a short walk there at a time when the coolness made it the more pleasant, for it was just as the darkness began to spread it self over the earth, yet not so as but that the Moon afforded them light enough to discern in some measure the excellencies of the magnificent Garden of the *Ptolemys*; but it was a stronger motive made them more desirous of the diversion at that time; for *Candace*, who the day before had not had so much as a sight of *Calais*, as well by reason of the meetings she was forc'd to be present at, as the several companies she could not disengage her self from, had found a means to give him notice by *Ereotes*, whom *Clitia* had that day spoken with, to come at night into the Garden, and expect her in such a Walk as she had appointed him; *Cleopatra*, who had such respects for so great and deserving a Brother, as made her equally earnest to see him with *Candace* her self, would not suffer her to go upon such a design alone; and *Elisa*, acquainted with their intentions, would needs accompany them, as well out of the Friendship she had for them, as by that means to avoid a visit from *Agrippa*.

They had already crossed some Walks in their way to that where they were to meet with *Calais*, when they perceive passing, at no great distance from them, a man, who, as they themselves, seem'd to avoid company, and to alleviate his affliction, was desirous of the enjoyments of solitude. Passing somewhat close to them, being it seems in such a distraction of apprehensions, as that he minded not much what way he took, and the Moon shine being such, as that it was easie to discern objects at so small a distance, *Elisa* discover'd him to be *Artaban*, and neither she nor her companions were troubled at the accident, as well in regard he was a person they durst confide in, and that *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, out of the esteem they had for him, were much satisfi'd it was in their power to procure him the conversation of *Elisa*, as that they were more resolute, having his company, in a place where the very consideration of the darkness might a little frighten them. Though *Elisa* had the greatest reason to be desirous of his company, yet was it the officious *Candace* that call'd him; and *Artaban*, who it seems had not perceiv'd them till he was gotten very near, approaching upon the hearing of himself nam'd, and perceiving who they were, acknowledg'd the indulgence of the Gods towards him in so fortunate a meeting, and receiv'd it with all the satisfaction imaginable. While he was with all possible submission saluting the Princesses, *Elisa*, in whom the grief which she saw him so burthen'd with upon the competition of *Agrippa* made more then ordinary impressions, and who was desirous to divert the thoughts of it in him, by all the demonstrations of affection which decency and civility could admit, went on some few paces before her two Friends, and reaching her hand to him after a much more familiar manner then she was wont to do, 'What, *Artaban*, (said she to him) you desire solitude as well as we? Solitude is not all I seek, (reply'd he) but I would with it entertain something of comfort to fortifie my mind against the assaults of my malicious fortune, as having thought my self, considering the disturbances I am in, absolutely unfit to appear before you this day. Your sadness (replies the Princess) hinders not but that your presence comes ever infinitely to my satisfaction: But I hope you will find less reason to be afflicted then haply you have imagin'd, and that the Gods will afford us their assistances in this occasion, as they have already done in several others. I shall never despair thereof (replies *Artaban*, taking her by the hand

she



*she reach'd forth to him, to lead her by it*) and I should little fear the obstacles it is in the power of *men* to raise against me, could I but be confident of the continuance of your favour towards me. I speak not this (*added he, perceiving Cleopatra and Candace went some distance before, purposely to give them a greater freedom of discourse*) out of any the least distrust of your Goodness, but that I cannot make any Proposal to you, and withal avoid a strange confusion: For in addressing my services to *Elisa*, I address them to the greatest Princess in the World; and though it may be lawfull for an unfortunate wretch, who can pretend to nothing but a Noble Birth and Sword, to adore the Princess *Elisa*, as one that had the absolute Sovereignty over his heart, yet is there no confidence can heighten his desires so as to aim at the Heiress of the vast *Parthian* Empire, lest it be thought an effect rather of his Ambition than Love, to aspire to the affections of *Elisa*, out of a design to get into the Throne of the *Parthians*. And this haply contributes not a little to my affliction, nay, troubles me haply no less than the cruelty of *Phraates*, and competition of *Agrippa*; and were I born Son to *Phraates*, and that the extraction of *Elisa* were suitable to that of *Britomachus*, I should think my self so much the more happy, that I might the better press you to the kindnesses you express towards me, without charging that presumption on anything but my Love. *Artaban*, (*replies the Princess*) add not the trouble you thus put your self to, without any necessity, to those which Fortune raises us, and be assur'd you have sufficiently expressed the greatness of your Soul by that of your Actions, to free you from any interest that should abate the value of your affection. I could never imagine the Crown of my Ancestors able to add ought thereto, and therefore would not have you ground your misfortune on any such consideration, but let me intreat you to be satisfi'd with what Vertue will permit me to do on your behalf, and be absolutely confident, that I should not do more, were you Son to *Phraates*, or I born in the condition of *Britomachus*.

While *Elisa* and *Artaban* were thus engag'd in discourse, *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, who went some paces before, were gotten into that walk where they expected to meet with *Casario*, and they were no sooner in it, but they perceiv'd the Son of *Cesar* attended by his faithfull *Eteocles* coming towards them. *Candace* receiv'd him with all the demonstrations of an affection, whereof she gave him, without the least violence to her self, all the assurances he could desire of it; and the fair Daughter of *Anthony* caress'd him as a Brother whom upon the obligations of blood and desert, she infinitely esteem'd. *Elisa* and *Artaban* came immediately up to them, and no sooner had *Casario* rendred what civility required from him to the Princess of *Parthia*, but those two reconciled Enemies made it appear by their mutual embraces, that the knowledge they had one of the other, had chang'd their former resentments into a sincere Friendship. *Casario* set himself between *Cleopatra* and *Candace*; and forasmuch as *Cleopatra* had a very high esteem for *Eteocles*, as well out of the obligation she ow'd him for the safety of her Brother, as the extraordinary fidelity he had ever expressed to their House, she would needs have him come and take her by the arm on the other side. *Elisa* and *Artaban* came on some paces behind them, but at such a distance as that they might well participate of their conversation; and thus they walk'd along by a Hedge-row of Trees that separated two Walks, which were the most private in the Garden, and at the furthest distance from the Palace, leaving their Women behind, to observe if any other persons came that might interrupt their discourse. *Casario* expressed to the fair Queen of *Ethiopia* the affliction he had conceiv'd to be two days without a sight of her, especially being in the same City where she was, and did it in terms so passionate, that she was extremely troubled thereat; and made no difficulty to assure him on the other side, how much she had suffer'd upon the same account; and that she was not desirous of any thing so much as to see her self at liberty, and in a place where they might fear no further separation: And whereas there were still in her mind some remainders of the exasperation which the discourses *Cornelius* the night before had put her into, she resolv'd to make him no longer a stranger to his passion,

‘passion, and acquainted him with all the discoveries he had made thereof, in such terms as fully satisfi’d the Prince what effect they had wrought in her. How incens’d soever the Prince might be at the Love of *Cornelius*, yet the respect he had for *Candace*, and his own natural mildness prevail’d with him to moderate his resentments thereof at that time, and looking on her with an action full of Love and acknowledgement; ‘I am not much astonish’d, my dearest Queen, (*said he to her*) ‘that the Prætor should sink under those powers which are able to crush a soul that pretends to a far greater constancy than his, nay, I should much wonder to hear he had the courage to oppose them. Nor can I much charge him with a fault which is in it self but too pardonable: But in regard I cannot, from his carriage toward you, and the account you give me of his humour, but fear the troubles he may engage us in, I make it my humble suit to you, not to make any longer stay in a place where I cannot see you without grief. Though it be that of my birth, and where I had my education with so promising hopes of future happiness, yet the condition it sees me in now is much different from that I should find in it, if Fortune had not been too bitter an enemy against us; and being in the midst of so many powerfull enemies as surround us on all sides, I cannot shake off the fear I am in to lose you.

*Candace* heard this discourse of *Casario* with much patience, and having continu’d a little while silent, without making him any reply, ‘*Casario, said she to him*, ‘(for before all that are present I may presume to call you by that name) you are to believe, that after the dangers I have run through, and out of a consideration of that I now see you expos’d to by the power of one that would sometime have sacrific’d your life with so much cruelty, the most earnest desire I have, is that of leaving *Alexandria*, and returning into those Territories where we may despise the most implacable of your Enemies. I shall from this moment dispose all things in order to my going along with you, and I shall follow you thither with an excessive joy, as the person whom the Gods and the will of my Father have design’d for my Husband: But I conceive my self oblig’d to tell you, that we are so much concern’d in the fortunes of the Princess *Cleopatra* your Sister, as not to leave her at a time wherein it may be our assistances are but necessary to her. If it be the pleasure of the Gods, that the endeavours of *Marcellus* and your Brother *Alexander* prove so effectual, as to bring again to her that unfortunate Prince who is so worthy her affections, he may, and the Princess your Sister also (considering the misfortune whereby he hath lost his Kingdoms, and incur’d the displeasure of *Cæsar* as well as your self) stand in need of our assistances, and be to seek for a place to retire to, and which they cannot with more reason expect to find in any part of the World, then where the Brother of *Cleopatra* ought to Reign. There they may be secure till time shall effect some change of their fortunes, and there it will not haply be impossible for the Son of *Juba* to put himself into a condition to recover the Throne of his Ancestors, by the assistance he may expect from you. You might proffer the same refuge and entertainment to the Princess of *Parthia* and *Artaban*, whose Destiny is not much different from the others, and whom the corralship of *Cæsar*’s Favourite may force out of *Alexandria*; and we should both of us think it no small happiness, to meet with so favourable an opportunity to do that for these illustrious persons, which, upon the account of their merit and friendship, we but ought to do.

*Cleopatra* had hearkened to these words of *Candace* with abundance of resentment; and *Elisa* and *Artaban*, who were not at so great a distance but that they had heard them, were preparing, as well as *Cleopatra*, to make their acknowledgements to the generous Queen, when *Casario* preventing them, and kissing the Queen’s hand with an excessive joy; ‘Ah Madam, (*said he to her*) how excellently does this reflection suit with your generosity, and how consonant to a desire I durst not discover to you! Were the obligations you have already cast on me capable of any addition, you may well imagine how much they are increased by the tenderness you have for a Sister who is so dear to me, and how much I have

‘desir’d

desir'd what it had not been handsome for me to propose, as looking on my condition as the pure effect of your goodness; a goodness I ought not to presume too much upon. 'Tis not *Casario* that is to reign; no, his condition will be much more glorious in obeying you, then in having the command of *Ethiopia*: But he shall not onely, with the respect he ought, approve the proffers you make to the Princess of *Parthia*, the King of *Mauritania* and the generous *Artaban*: but spend himself to the last drop of blood, to purchase the enjoyments and settle the Fortunes of any of them: And how impatient soever he may be to see you in a Countrey where you promise him all happiness, yet will he endure this delay with so much the greater joy, in that the occasion of it is so noble and so obliging as to his particular.

To this discourse of *Casario*, *Cleopatra* added her acknowledgements of the noble proffers of *Candace*; and *Artaban*, out of respect, leaving *Elisa* to speak for their common interest, the two fair Princesses expressed to the Queen how highly sensible they were of an obligation of that nature; and *Artaban* satisfi'd *Casario*, that the resentments he had for his generous intentions, had wholly exchang'd the aversion he sometime had for him, into the highest sentiments of a sincere affection. After *Elisa* and *Cleopatra* had vainly oppos'd *Candace*'s design, and represented to her, though ineffectually, how unjust it were, that out of any consideration of their interests she should any longer continue in the danger whereto she might be expos'd by the passion of *Cornelius*, and run the hazard of discovering *Casario*: At last, being constrain'd to comply with her resolution, they advis'd with *Artaban* and *Casario*, and agreed to stay certain days, in expectation of some tidings of *Coriolanus*, either by the return of *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, or some other way, as also to see what would become of the love of *Agrippa*, and the solicitations of the Emperour on his behalf; and that thereupon they would consult what were most convenient to be done, and if they could not otherwise avoid it, accept the proffers of *Candace*, yet not unless forc'd thereto by necessity; that in the mean time the Princesses should be as little as possible asunder, *Cleopatra* being confident that *Octavia* approv'd the Friendship she had contracted with those two Princesses: And understanding that the Emperour had design'd the next day for Hunting, and was to be attended therein by all the Court, they resolv'd to go all three in the same Chariot, and not to admit, if they could possibly avoid it, any to come to them but their own Women, that so they might have the greater freedom of discourse for all that day. Not but that *Cleopatra* had the same confidence of the Princess *Antonia* and *Artemisa*; but in regard their acquaintance was not great with *Elisa* and *Candace*, she was afraid their presence might raise any distrust in them; and they thought things might be thus order'd so much the more easily, in regard they knew the Empress, who in all probability would have intreated *Elisa* and *Candace* to take part of her Chariot, had excus'd her self as not desirous to go abroad the next day.

This illustrious company was upon these terms, when their Women coming up, told them they had heard some persons walking on the other side of the Hedge, and that it was not unlikely some part of their discourse had been over-heard. This Message a little frightned the Princesses, as being troubled they had discours'd of things of that consequence with so little circumspection. However, they hop'd no prejudice would happen to them thereby; so that it being very late, and that a longer stay might have been observ'd by those persons that were concern'd in their meeting, they dismiss'd *Casario* and *Artaban*, and retir'd to their Lodgings by the same private Stairs whereto they came into the Gardens, after they had given *Eteocles* order to come the next night and speak with *Clitia* at another place which they assign'd him, it being unlikely *Candace* could come abroad in that manner several nights together, without giving occasion to the jealous *Cornelius* to take notice of it.

This night pass'd away differently, among the many illustrious persons that were at *Alexandria*; but there was not any to whom it gave so much satisfaction as to young *Arminius*, whose condition had been so different some hours before



from what it was then. According to the commands of the Princess *Julia*, he had spent the evening with his amiable *Ismenia*, of whom he had receiv'd all the assurances, and all the demonstrations of affection he could desire of her. He had acquainted her with all his hardships and sufferings for her sake, since the time of her absence; and she by way of requital had given him a particular account of all her adventures since their separation. She gave him to understand, that after the cruel engagement wherein he had been left among the dead (though she had heard afterwards of his recovery) she fell into the hands of *Serranus*, the Commander in chief of the Horse under the command of *Varus*, one who being a Lover of Virtue, and having been inform'd by her that she was of a considerable Family among the *Cherusci*, had treated her very civilly, and some dayes after sent her to *Tiberius*, with divers other Slaves; that upon the recommendation of *Serranus*, she had been afterwards very well entertain'd, though she had still with all possible care conceal'd her extraction, as not doubting but that upon discovery thereof she should have been return'd to *Segestes*; That she had continued in a City of *Pannonia*, where the Slaves were kept, till such time as *Tiberius* was return'd from *Rome*, whither he had order'd them to be sent, and where having been accidentally seen by the Princess *Julia*, she liking somewhat in her countenance, though by reason of her affliction and neglect of her self, much chang'd, had begg'd her of *Tiberius*; and that having afterwards, in the service she did her, conceiv'd a more then ordinary affection for her, she had treated her so nobly, and after a manner so much different from what is commonly observ'd towards Slaves, that out of considerations of gratitude and the sincere affection it could not but raise in her towards the Princess, she had acquainted her with her condition, and that immediately thereupon, the Princess had not onely set her at liberty, but had entertain'd her with no less familiarity and friendship then if she had been her Sister, and had not put any difference between her and the greatest Kings Daughters that were brought up among the *Romans*, but upon her own intreaty, that she would, as being unwilling to be known, and having resolv'd never to see *Germany*, if the Gods thought not fit she should enjoy her *Aminius* again.

The Prince of the *Cherusci* had with the greatest sentiments of joy imaginable hearken'd to the discourse of his *Ismenia*; and the Princess *Julia*, having in consequence thereto represented to him, that it would be very hard, after the noise which their adventure had already made, to conceal himself from the Emperour, had engag'd him to wait on *Augustus* the next morning, had offer'd her self to bring him to him, had assur'd him he would receive no treatments from him but what were honourable, and in a word, had taken upon her the management of his fortunes, whilst he should continue within the Empire.

The next morning, the whole Court were expecting the Emperours appearance, except *Artaban* and *Tigranes*, both discontented, one in regard of the small satisfaction he had received and hoped from him, the other at his countenancing and promoting the Love of *Agrippa*. *Artaban* being a person the least in the world subject to dissimulation, could not be perswaded to appear before *Caesar*, and so smother the resentment he had within him, and being not in a condition to make any discovery thereof, he chose rather not to come near him; and so went to the King of *Scythia*, for whom, by reason of his exemplary virtue, and the friendship he had expressed towards him, he had very great respects. The great *Alcarnenes* receiv'd him as a person whom of all men he thought most worthy his esteem, and reiterated to him the proffers he had already made, with so many expressions of a sincere affection, that it was an affliction to *Artaban*, that he was not in a capacity to make those acknowledgements thereof he could have wish'd. They were falling into a more private discourse, when *Drusus*, *Ptolomey*, *Mithridates*, and divers other illustrious persons came into the Chamber, and it was not long ere it was full by the access of many others, whom the great excellencies of *Alcarnenes*, and the fame of his miraculous actions oblig'd to wait on him.

Mean

Mean time, the Princess *Julia*, as soon as she was dress'd, took *Arminius* and *Inguomer* along with her to the Emperour, and presenting them to him as the valiant Princes of the *Cherusci*, whose reputation, though so great Enemies, was so much spread among the *Romanes*, *Caesar*, notwithstanding the difference of parties, treated them suitably to their Birth and Valour, and entertain'd them with so much the more respect, as it were to make some reparation for the unworthy treatment they had endured, and the ignominious divertisement they had been put to the day before. He made his excuses to them upon the ignorance of their condition, to which discourse of the Emperours, the Princes made no other answer then that of a blush, which spread over their faces so, as that the Emperour could not but infer, how hard it were for them to forget it. He thereupon took occasion to celebrate their Valour, insinuating on certain particulars he had receiv'd thereof, and to assure them, that no consideration should prevail with him to treat them otherwise then as if they were his Allies, especially seeing that not long before his Generals in *Germany* had made a certain Truce with *Arminius's* Father, and such of his Neighbours as were of his party. The illustrious company then present, and particularly those who had, not without trouble, seen them engag'd in the exercises of the day before, entertain'd them with extraordinary kindness, and receiv'd them with all the civility due to so great persons: But they would not by any means see *Varus*, and though *Agrippa* spoke to *Arminius* of it, yet could he not prevail with him to abate ought of the resentment he had against him. *Augustus* having design'd this day to be spent in Hunting, for the divertisement of those illustrious persons of both Sexes whereof his Court then consisted, gave order that Dinner should be ready before the ordinary time: And immediately after, all things were in readiness, and the Court before the Palace full of Chariots for the Princesses, and Horses for the Princes and other great persons that were to accompany them. The Empress, *Octavia*, the Queen of *Cilicia*, and divers other Ladies, who by reason of their age were not for that divertisement, remain'd in the Palace; and all the rest, by order from *Augustus* and *Julia*, who had to that purpose sent them invitations, met in the Court, and were disposed into the Chariots design'd for them. *Cleopatra* having acquainted *Artemisa* and *Antonia* with some part of her intention, oblig'd them to take their places in *Julia's* Chariot, out of a fear that Princess might entreat *Elisa*, *Candace*, or her self to come into it. *Olympia* was already set by her in it, and the Princess *Arctine* was gotten into another with *Andromeda*, *Urania* and the Princess *Ismenia*, who was no longer called *Cipsissis*. *Martia*, *Agrippina*, and *Marcella*, to shew their respects and observance of *Caesar*, were with the fair *Terentia*; and a great number of other Ladies, illustrious as well for their Rank as Beauties, took up the rest of the Chariots, so that the Princess *Cleopatra*, *Elisa* and *Candace* had the opportunity they so much desired, to go together; and whereas their Chariot had place onely for four, they admitted *Camilla* to take up the fourth.

They were no sooner all disposed into the Chariots, but the Emperour and all his magnificent Retinue got on Horseback, and leaving the Palace, were gotten without the Gates of *Alexandria*. *Augustus*, who, out of his own natural inclination, as also what he then had for *Terentia*, was gallant and magnificent, appear'd no less that day in his Hunting Apparel: That of *Alcamentis* was rich and sumptuous; that of *Agrippa* glitter'd with Gold and precious Stones; those of *Philadelph*, *Ptolomey*, *Polemon*, *Archelaus*, *Mithridatis*, *Crassus*, and *Lentulus*, splendid and pompous; but that of *Drusus* was acknowledg'd the most accomplish'd of all those of that illustrious Assembly. *Artobazanes* had upon his something of the Mourning he was in for the death of the King his Brother; and *Artaban*, by reason of the disturbances he was in, had purposely omitted all gaudiness as to Apparel, and rode on an excellent Horse, which the *Scythian* King had furnish'd him withal, as being more remarkable for the comeliness of his person, then he could have been by any external ornament. Nor were *Arminius* and *Inguomer*, on whom joy had bestow'd countenances much different

from what they had some days before, the least observ'd in that celebrated company; in a word, there never had been, nor haply ever could be seen, any thing comparable to the appearance of so many noble persons as that day went out at the Gates of *Alexandria*. *Cornelius* had, by Order from *Augustus*, caused a spacious Wood, not far from the place where the unfortunate *Tiridates* had made his last abode, to be enclosed; and the day proving very fair, and cool enough considering the season; that there were a many beasts within the enclosure they had made, and that the places about were very commodious for the Chariots, because of the many fair and spacious ways which every way crossed the Wood, there was a general expectation of excellent good sport. The Horse-men rode by the sides of the Chariots, according to their different inclinations, as far as the ways permitted them; but if *Artaban* had for a while the satisfaction to entertain *Elisa*, before *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, who oblig'd him not to the least reservedness, he had also, not long after, the trouble to have *Agrippa* for companion on the other side of the Chariot, which he took so unkindly, that neither the great esteem he had for him, or the remembrance of the service he had receiv'd at his hands, or a reflection on the authority he had in those places, could hardly make him forbear expressing his resentments with some violence. *Ariobarzanes* had some discourse with his *Olympia*, *Philadelph* with his amiable *Delia*, *Drusus* with the fair *Antonia*, *Archelaus* with the Princess *Andromeda*, *Arminius* with his lovely *Ismenia*, and *Cæsar* himself rode a long time by *Terentia*, displacing thereby *Crassus* who entertain'd her before. This lasted till they came to the place where they had made the enclosure, and where, the Chariots being plac'd at those passages whence the Ladies might best participate of the divertisement, all the Princes, together with the Emperour, took other ways, and with a certain emulation courted the occasions of signalizing their valour by the death of several beasts. Accordingly, many fell, having the glory to die by the hands of the greatest men in the world: and among those whose gain'd most reputation, *Artaban* and *Alcarnenes* made remarkable discoveries of that admirable valour which had rais'd them to so noble a fame.

The Ladies having continu'd some time in the place where they had been disposed to see the first beginning of the Hunting, were ordered to be conducted to the other side of the Wood, where they were to have a far greater divertisement. The Chariots drove along the ways which crossed the Wood of all sides: and whereas the Princess *Cleopatra*, *Elisa*, and *Candace* had not their thoughts so much taken up with the way they went, as the discourse they were in, they perceiv'd not that the fellow who drove their Chariot, having taken occasion to stay behind till all were pass'd by, among several ways, took one different from that the other Chariots had taken, which at first seeming onely to be somewhat about, but keeping insensibly still upon the left hand, led towards the sea, insomuch that after a short space of time they had lost the sight of all the rest. *Camilla*, who, as least prepossessed, minded the way more than the three Princesses, first perceived that the Chariot-driver was gotten out of his way, and looking out, she ask'd him why he had not follow'd the rest? The fellow made answer, That being of *Alexandria*, and one that had been several years in the service of *Cornelius*, he was better acquainted with the several ways of the Wood than any of the rest, that he had taken that as the fairest and most pleasant, and promised them the Chariot should be before any of the rest at the place where they were to meet. The Princesses not suspecting any thing at first, were satisfi'd with that answer, and gave it the more credit, for that they saw some Horsemen on the left hand, taking as far as they could perceive the same way, and whom they took to be some of their party: But at last thinking it long that they had not all this while overtaken their company; and perceiving the Chariot went on still with as much speed as they could drive, they began to be afraid, and that so much the more upon *Candace's* reflection that both Chariot and Driver belong'd to *Cornelius*, whom she had reason to distrust in all things. Having the greatest confidence among them, she commanded the Driver to stop, and to let them come out of the Chariot: but he not minding what she said, drove on with



with such speed, that it was impossible for the Princesses to get out, without some hazard of falling between the Wheels. Then was it out of all doubt with them, that they were betray'd; but if they were as yet in some suspense, they were absolutely satisfi'd presently after, when they saw the Chariot surrounded by thirty Horsemen, whom they concluded not to be of their number who belong'd to the Emperour, because they were all armed. *Elisa* immediately suspected the King of *Media* had some hand in it, he having not been seen that day in the company, and had not the least jealousy of *Agrippa*, whom she knew to be of greater Vertue then to engage in such an enterprize: *Candace* imputed all to *Cornelius*, though she could not easily conceive he durst be so confident as to attempt any such thing in a place where the Emperour was in person; and *Cleopatra* knew not what to think, or what to fear might be the issue of it, as having imagin'd her self secure as to any such accident, by the death of *Artaxus*; but all three joyn'd their cries together, and call'd to their assistance both Gods and men, in an extremity wherein they thought they stood so much in need thereof. In the mean time the Horsemen kept still close to the Chariot; being the more watchfull, to prevent the Princesses from getting out, which they seem'd very desirous to do.

With this detestable Convoy the Chariot kept on still towards the sea-side, notwithstanding the cries of the Princesses, and the menaces of *Candace* and *Cleopatra*, who to no purpose represented to their Ravishers, what they ought, after such an affront done, fear from the resentment of *Augustus*; when they perceive at a distance a Horseman in black Arms, enrich'd with a work of Silver representing little branches, and follow'd by two others in the nature of Squires. This man mov'd at the cries of the Princesses, and the spectacle appearing before his eyes, comes to the Chariot, and had no sooner view'd the persons that were in it, and perceiv'd they were carried away by violence, but he resolves to die in their defence, not being in a capacity to prevent the execution of the design. Whereupon speaking to the Chariot-driver, he commanded him to stay as confidently as if he had defid all enemies; and seeing he minded what he said to him so little, that he drove faster then before, he took two short Javelins from one of his Attendants, and riding up close to the Chariot, he cast one at the Driver with such force, that taking him in the throat, he immediately fell down dead out of his seat; and with the other taking one of the Horses in the head, it prov'd so effectual, as that after he had curvetted a little, and put the rest into disorder, he fell dead in the Harness, and so hindred the Chariot from passing any further.

Those who commanded the party had no sooner beheld that action, but that very much admiring the confidence of him that had done it, and the madness they were in to see their design retarded in that manner, causing them to forget the Laws of generosity, which upon some other occasion they might have better observed, they rushed in upon him with a set purpose to sacrifice his life to his temerity. He received them with an undauntedness, which raised in them a greater admiration then before, and if he behaved not himself as a person that thought to overcome, he did as one resolv'd to make the first attempters of his life purchase it at no easie rate. Accordingly having by his own skill and command of his Horse avoided the first shock, he run one between the juncture of his arms into the belly, with such good fortune that he immediatly fell down dead upon the place, and gave a shock to those who seem'd to command the rest, with so much violence, that overthrowing Horse and Man, it was a good while ere he could recover himself again. The fair daughter of *Anthony* observing what passed, could not but imagine she saw in the person of that undaunted man, something of her faithful *Coriolanus*, and besides the resemblance there was between their stature and deportment, she thought no other would undertake an engagement upon so unequal terms, and that no other then he could be design'd to come as it were upon appointment to rescue her: Shee immediatly communicated her thoughts of it to her two companions, and pointing at him, as he was undauntedly going to rush in among so great a number of enemies; 'There's *Coriolanus*, said she to them, there he is without all  
doubt

'doubt, and it is for him alone that such Adventures are reserv'd. But if that reflection afforded her some few moments of joy, they were immediately attended by the most cruel agitations of grief her soul was capable of, as not able to imagine that the Gods had sent *Coriolanus* to her rescue, without conceiving withal, that his own evil fortune had sent him to his death. 'O ye Gods, (*cry'd she, with an affliction full of despair*) if it be *Coriolanus*, as no doubt but it is, I cannot it seems divert the cruel Destiny whereby it is decreed that I should be a spectator of his death. O ye all powerfull Gods, (*added she*) who have not the least compassion for the misfortune of the disconsolate *Cleopatra*! if there were a necessity this unfortunate Prince should lose his life in my sight, why did you not suffer him to die while I thought him unconstant to me, and not now that I am so well satisfi'd of his innocence? Nor indeed was it without reason that *Cleopatra* was in so much fear for her valiant defender; and besides that it was impossible for any mortal force to stand out against so great a number of enemies, there were some among them, who without any advantage durst engage against the stoutest men in the world; yet had the exasperation they were in so blinded them, that they were going to crush an illustrious life with number, when there comes into the place three Horsemen all arm'd, from two several ways. He who came alone was follow'd by two Squires, and the two that came in together had but two between them. All three stood a while to see what passed, and perceiving with admiration, how that a single man fear'd not the attempts of so many enemies, and immediately desirous to engage in the same design, they set themselves before him, and one of the two that came together very civilly intreated those that seem'd to head the party, not to dishonour themselves by endeavouring the death of a single man. 'We would give him his life as the reward of his valour (*says one of the two who seem'd to command the rest*) though by his temerity he hath sufficiently incensed us, if he were not himself so desirous of his own death, and discover'd by his so imprudent opposing of our design that he is weary of his life. I oppose your design indeed (*reply'd very fiercely the unknown Defender of the Princesses*;) but it is much more out of a respect to the injustice of it, then any aversion I have for life, and all the earth ought to arm itself with me for the rescue of *Cleopatra*. Though the casque he had on disguised his voice, yet did it not hinder but that the words he spoke were understood by those that were near enough to hear them; whereupon the three unknown persons looking about them, no sooner perceiv'd the three Princesses, but joyning with their first defender, 'Take courage, valiant man, (*says one of them to him*) we will engage with you, nay, if the Gods have so dispos'd of us, die with you in this quarrel. And immediately drawing their Swords with a miraculous confidence, they made their enemies sensible that Vertue and Valour could not be daunted with number. The first blows they dealt prov'd mortal to three of the most daring of the contrary party, and thereupon rushing in amongst the rest like men not to be frighten'd with danger, they convinc'd their Adversaries, that though they had such extraordinary odds in point of number, the victory would not prove so easie as they expected. This supply did in a manner turn the scales of the engagement; and he who had receiv'd it finding his party so much stronger then it was, did such things as could not be expected from his valor without the assistance of despair, & such as haply might have gain'd them the victory, notwithstanding that great inequality, had they been to deal onely with number, and that there had not been among their enemies some whose valour was not inferiour to that of the most valiant in the world. And this it was that made the danger they were in the greater, and in all probability they were ready to be oppress'd by so unequal a power, when in pursuit of a wild Boar that had broken the toyls, there appear'd three men who were gotten a great distance before those that were coming after them, and who having chang'd their design upon sight of that engagement; and approaching the place where it was, were soon known by the Princesses, in regard they had no Arms on that might any way disguise them; to be *Alcamentis*, *Artaban* and *Arminius*. The coming in of these three men, whose valour was so well known, rais'd no small joy and hope in the Princesses, though that of *Artaban* occasion'd some disturbance in *Elisa*, out of an apprehension of the danger whereto

whereto he was going to expose himself; and they on the other side perceiving the three Princesses, whom they immediately knew, thought not fit to lose the least minute in reflecting on the resolution they ought to take. They had onely their Swords by their sides, and either of their a Hunting-spear in his right hand: but that inequality of Arms they stood not upon, and charging with the same Hunting-spears wherewith they had kill'd several beasts that day, they turn'd the first they met with to feed on the dust; and employing them against others with the same success, they dispatch'd many out of the way before they medled with their dreadful Swords. *Artaban* fighting in sight of *Elisa*, was the most earnest, as being the most concern'd; yet could he not out-do the invincible King of the *Scythians*, but beheld with astonishment the effects of that valour, which had rais'd so much admiration in the world. *Arminius* was not much behind in his performances upon this occasion, inso much that the four valiant men who n they had reliev'd finding themselves fortifi'd by so considerable an assistance, doubled their blows with so much fury, that in a short time the number of the enemies being diminish'd by the one half, they entertain'd some hopes of the victory. The principal persons among the Ravishers exasperated at the ill success of their enterprize, did things very considerable; and *Artaban* imagining, by several marks, he knew one of them to be *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*, made towards him through those that stood in his way; and notwithstanding the Arms he had about him, having given him two wounds with his Sword, and thereby put him into disorder, he gave him so violent a shock, that Horse and Man were both overthrown. He might have gain'd a more absolute victory over him, had he not scorn'd it; and he saw that at the same time King *Alcarnenes* had used another of their Leaders in the same manner, and that he who remain'd, and who doubtless was the most valiant of the three, enrag'd at the ill success of his design, was particularly engag'd against him who had been the first hindrance of it, and the same whom the Princess *Cleopatra* still look'd on as her *Coriolanus*. These two men heightned by a suspicion which particularly incensed them one against the other, were gotten from the main engagement, after some blows dealt on both sides, and fought with little inequality, at the distance of about a hundred paces from their companions. The Defender of *Cleopatra* had not engag'd in that combat, till such time as he saw there was no danger of her being carried away; and meeting with an enemy more worthy his valour than the others he slighted, he employ'd it again him with an ardent desire of victory. He had given him many blows, and had receiv'd from him a considerable number of others, which proceeded not from an ordinary strength, when with a back-blow he gave him over the head he broke the chin-pieces of his Casque, and thereupon casting his eyes upon his face which was disarm'd, he found in it the detestable countenance of his Rival and implacable enemy *Tiberius*. This discovery added to his fierceness and indignation; but instead of offering at the head of *Tiberius*, who held up his Buckler to defend it, 'Tiberius (*said he to him*) I am the Son of *Juba*, thy Rival, and mortal enemy; I now bring thee a life which thou hast so long sought after, and there is a possibility thou may't this day satisfy thy self for the wound I gave thee at *Rome*, and secure *Cleopatra*, if Fortune prove favourable to thee: But it is not before so many witnesses that our difference can be determined, and to prevent their interposition, let us go a little further to decide it with more freedom. I shall not make use of the advantage I have over thee; and since thou hast lost thy Casque, I will put off mine, and fight with thee upon equal terms. With these words, which *Tiberius* had heard with much patience, he untied the chin pieces of his Casque, and taking it off his head, he discover'd to him the face of *Coriolanus*. The Son of *Livia* grew pale at the sight, but more out of exasperation than fear, and finding in the Proposition made to him by *Coriolanus*, what he had been so much desirous of, and what in the present condition he should most have wish'd, after he had cast, both on the Chariot where *Cleopatra* was, and his almost defeated companions, a look full of rage and madness, he goes away without making any answer to his enemy, and giving him notice by a sign that he would follow him, went to find out a place more convenient wherein to decide their quarrel. Their impatience and exasperation suffer'd them not to go very far: so that being come to a place where they thought they should not be interrupted in their design, they turn'd one against the other, and with a force accompany'd with threats,

they



they began to deal hearty blows. They were both carefull to secure their disarm'd heads with their Bucklers; nay, though they were not over-tender of their lives, yet they oppos'd the Buckler to the Sword by a certain natural address or inclination, and by that means their attempts for some time prov'd mutually ineffectual. *Tiberius* was a person of great valour, but one withal who had ever imagin'd it lawfull for a man to mind his advantages any way whatsoever; and thinking it much more upon this occasion than any other, after he had vainly endeavour'd to draw blood of his enemy, he in a pass, wherein himself receiv'd a wound in the shoulder, watch'd his opportunity to run his Horse into the breast, and so fortunately met with the place where it should prove mortal, that the Horse after some resistance, fell down of a sudden, with his Master under him, so unhappily, that burthen'd with his weight, he found it no easie matter to disengage himself. *Tiberius*, naturally cruel, and aspiring at a victory that should gain him *Cleopatra*, put his Horse forward to ride over his enemy, with a design to dispatch him out of the way; but the Horse frightned at that of *Coriolanus* which lay still struggling upon his Master, notwithstanding all the endeavours of *Tiberius*, would not by any means come near him. The impatient Son of *Livia* loath to let slip an occasion so favourable, alights to go and make sure of his enemy and with his Sword ready for the execution went towards him. O what happiness was it to the fair *Cleopatra*, that she was not present at that spectacle! and what affliction would it have been to her, to see her dear *Coriolanus* overthrown, and at the mercy of the cruel *Tiberius*? He was in a manner perswaded, that nothing could rescue his Rival from death, when he perceives him after much ado got from under his Horse, and coming towards him with an indignation heightned by his fall, such as against which all the strength of *Tiberius* were likely too weak to make any resistance. Nor was it long ere he made him sensible of it, the provok'd Son of *Juba* continually charging with such blows, as, the Buckler being vainly oppos'd against them, drew blood from *Tiberius* in several places, and put him out of all hopes of a victory which not many minutes before he thought indisputably his own. However, the rage he was in supply'd his strength for a time, notwithstanding the blood he still lost, nay, he was so fortunate, as to see some of *Coriolanus*'s upon his Arms, and to hope, that if he could not overcome, he should in some measure revenge his death: But that satisfaction lasted not long; for soon after, he grew so weak, and was so pressed upon by his Adversary, that staggering backwards, he fell down, and had not the strength to rise again. *Coriolanus* advanced towards him with his Sword, the point up; and coming to him with a menacing out-cry, 'Thou diest, *Tiberius*, (said he to him) thou diest; or if thou wouldst live, thou must quit all pretensions to *Cleopatra*. The Son of *Livia*, in whom rage and madness had smother'd all desire of life, looking on him with a direfull aspect, wherein, notwithstanding his weakness, his arrogance was sufficiently remarkable, 'Strike, Son of *Juba*, (said he to him) and suffer not to live an Enemy from whom thou hadst receiv'd thy death, if Fortune had been less unkind to him: I shall be thy Rival to the last gasp, nor is it the fear of death shall force me to quit *Cleopatra*.

This discourse of *Tiberius* rais'd in *Coriolanus* a greater esteem for him than all the precedent actions of his life had done; and looking on him with a look wherein appeared nothing of an enemy, 'Thy example (said he to him) shall not oblige me to give thee thy death, that it may be seen, *Tiberius* and *Coriolanus* can make different advantages of their victory, according to their several inclinations. Thou shalt live invincible! and thou shalt live a Servant to *Cleopatra*; but since thou hast courage enough to dispute her even to death, remember, it is by vertue thou shouldst have gain'd her, and that artifices and illegal authority are unworthy a person that can prefer death before the shame of being overcome.

Having spoke those words, which *Tiberius* heard with an augmentation of grief and jealousy, he was going towards him to give him an assistance he scorn'd at his hands, when he hears a great noise of Horses, which till then the distance and earnestness of the combat had hindred him from hearing, and thereupon looking about him, he finds himself surrounded by a considerable number of Horsemen, the best part of that illustrious party which came that day out of *Alexandria*.

*The End of the Eleventh Part.*

*Hymen's*

HYMEN'S  
PRÆLUDIA:  
O R,  
LOVES  
MASTER-PIECE.

BEING  
The Twelfth and last Part of that so much Admir'd  
ROMANCE  
INTITLED  
CLEOPATRA.

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now  
Rendred into ENGLISH,  
By J. D.

EVAND.  
*Quid magis optaret Cleopatra, parentibus orta  
Conspicuis, comiti quam placuisse thori?*

LONDON,  
Printed for Humphrey Moseley at the Prince's Armes in  
St. Pauls Church-yard, 1659.

PRÆLUDIA:

LOVES

MASTER-PIECES

THE FIRST PART

OF THE

SECOND PART

CLEOPATRA.

Written by

Richard

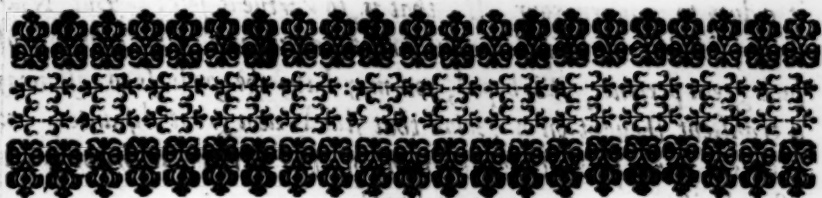
By

Richard

By

Richard





To the truly Virtuous LADY, M

M<sup>ris</sup>. MARY LANGHAM.

MADAM,



*Have at last brought to a happy period the great adventures of the incomparable Cleopatra, together with those of so many other extraordinary persons, whose fortunes had some concernment in hers. The Scene is now chang'd, and the same Love, Friendship, Virtue, Constancy, and what else is excellent, which before with so much gallantry stood out the Batteries of misfortune, have at length met with the recompence they deserved, and are raised to that Serenity, which no reflection on past miseries can abate, nor fear of any future interrupt. In fine, MADAM, after so many elusions, so many turnings and traverses of Fortune, 'twas but just so many Illustrious persons should arrive at such a state, as that they might defy her malice, and be secured from her attempts, and all pursue the undisturbed happinesses of their precious and much sigh'd-for Affections.*

*Things being brought to this pass, I cannot, Madam, imagine the account thereof could be more pertinently addressed to any then your self. Your great, as well natural as acquir'd, perfections having gained you a person so excellently accomplished to your Husband, one with whom you delightfully divide the Felicities of life, you cannot but with joy reflect on the concurrence of your Fortune with those of so many great Princesses, and measure their enjoyments and satisfaction by your own. Then this there cannot be a greater argument of  
the*

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

the consonancy of your Sentiments to theirs in whose interests you think it a duty to concern your self, that is, to Virtue it self. But, Madam, while your considerations are taken up with the concerns of such great persons, it is hoped, you may have the goodness to cast away a transient thought on a person that stands at a great distance, and thinks it but a poor acknowledgment of that favour, with the greatest submission, to assume the quality of,

MADAM,

Your most Humble Servant,

J. D.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDE:

O R,

# LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XII. LIB. I.

## ARGUMENT.

**A**ugustus sends away Tigranes under a Guard to Alexandria, whither Cornelius is also convey'd by his Friends. Augustus comes to the place where Coriolanus and Tiberius had ended their quarrel. Coriolanus is discovered; the Emperour commands him to be disarm'd and taken, which he opposing, he orders him to be killed; when comes before him Marcellus, who discovering himself, prevents it; till at last upon the intreaties of Cleopatra he flings away his Sword, and upon the mediation of Marcellus, Alcamenès, Ariobarzanes, Artaban, and all the Princes about the Emperour, his punishment is delay'd, and he conducted a Prisoner to Alexandria. One of those three armed men who came in to the relief of Coriolanus in the rescue of the Princesses, is discover'd to be Julius Antonius, who had been forced away from Rome six or seven years before by the rigour of Tullia, and is by Marcellus, Ptolomey, and Alexander carried to Cleopatra. The Empress hearing Tiberius was wounded and carried to Alexandria, hastens thither: He is visited by the Emperour, who threatens

R

threatens



threatens the ruine of Coriolanus. Cleopatra is visited by all the Princesses. Julius Antonius gives a short account of his Travels. Agrippa makes a further discovery of his passion for Elisa, who expressing her constancy to Artaban, he falls into a Fever, and is visited by Augustus, who solicites both Elisa and Artaban on his behalf. Tigranes is visited by Philadelph, to whom he relates the manner of their Design upon the Princesses. Cornelius despairing of Augustus's favour, dies, having before written a Letter to him, wherein he discovers Cæario, who is thereupon taken and carried before the Emperour, and by him sent Prisoner to the Castle of Alexandria.



Or did the Ravishers of the Princesses find Fortune more favourable to them in the other Engagement, but, Number overcome by Vertue, the juster party became victorious. The great King of *Scythia*, discovering, upon so noble an occasion, that Valour which had made him so famous all over the World, had dealt in a manner as many deaths as blows. The invincible *Artaban*, fighting for *Elisa*, nay, fighting for himself, had shown himself to be the same *Artaban*, on whose Sword depended the fates of Empires. The valiant *Arminius*, no less gallant in those emergencies wherein his Glory, then where his Love and the Liberty of his Countrey were concern'd, had perform'd actions truly miraculous. And their three generous Companions, whose Arms kept their faces from being discover'd, though they were not known, had made themselves remarkable, as well to those against whom they were engag'd, as those who had seconded them in their design, for three of the most valiant men in the world.

They had already covered the ground with the bodies of their enemies, and had but little further employment for their valour, when the same Fortune which had brought thither *Alcarnenes*, *Artaban*, and *Arminius*, led into the same place *Agrippa* and *Drusus*, and not long after appear'd the Emperour, with the greatest part of those accompany'd him. Upon this sight, what was remaining of the Enemies, hardly put those last come to the trouble of drawing their Swords, and sought in their flight a safety which it would not be hard for them to find, as having to do with enemies that had no great desires to pursue them. Onely one among them, more faithfull then his Companions, not daunted at the danger he was in, would not stir from his Master, who was laid along at the Foot of a Tree, by reason of a blow he had receiv'd over the head from the dreadfull *Artaban*, and being carefull of him, out of the affection he had for his service, he quite forgot, in the extremity wherein he saw him, the design he had to conceal himself; and taking off his Casque to give him more air, discover'd him to be *Tigranes* King of *Media*. Having been onely put into some disorder by the weighty blow he had receiv'd on the head, and that the wounds he had in some other parts were not considerable, he recover'd himself as soon as he had his head disarm'd; and looking all about him, he saw the greatest part of his men laid on the ground, and was thereby satisfi'd of the miscarriage of his enterprize. The grief he conceiv'd thereat, forced a deep sigh from him; but his affliction became more insupportable when he saw *Artaban* of the victorious party among the rescuers of *Elisa*, and call'd to mind, that it was from his hand he had receiv'd the dangerous blow which made him fall among the dead. The rage he was in, hindred him to speak, he onely asked the person

person, from whom he had receiv'd that assistance, what was become of *Tiberius* and *Cornelius*? and the man, not able to give him any account of *Tiberius*, shew'd him *Cornelius*, who with much ado made a shift to get up, after the blow he had receiv'd from the King of *Scythia*, and who, still bleeding, for better support, was forc'd to lean against a tree. Neither party had the time to make long reflections on their fortune, and the valiant defenders of the Princesses were hardly return'd to them, while *Agrippa* and *Drusus*, having taken notice of *Tigranes* and *Cornelius*, who to breathe more freely had put up the visour of his Casque, were giving order they should be reliev'd, when *Caesar* came in with all his glorious attendance, and seem'd extremely astonish'd at so strange a spectacle. He saw on one side the three Princesses not recover'd out of the fright they had been in, though they had their Champions about them, whereof the three last he soon knew, but not the three former, whom by reason they were all arm'd he could not have the knowledge of, and on the other, above thirty men either dead or dying of the wounds wherein was remarkable the strength of those arms that had been the occasion of them, and among others *Tigranes* and *Cornelius*, whom their hurts, and the grief they conceiv'd at the ill success of their enterprize had made neglectfull of concealing themselves, and their engagements in an action, for which they were in all likelihood to fear the effects of his just resentment. He briefly understood from *Agrippa* some part of what had happened, and desirous of further information from *Tigranes* himself, after he was come up close to him, yet without alighting. 'What is't I see; *Tigranes*, (said he to him) and upon what occasion have you receiv'd thole wounds? The confusion the King of *Media* was in, would not for some time suffer him to make any reply; but the Emperour having put the same question to him a second time, 'I have endeavour'd, my Lord, (reply'd he) to do my self that right which you deny me; and no doubt but my endeavours had prov'd effectual, if Fortune had not been so much against me. What, (reply'd Augustus, with a little sally of indignation) would you presume, in my Court, nay, in my sight, to put so unjustifiable an enterprize in execution, and shew so little respect to *Caesar* in a place where you know you are absolutely at his disposal? I have ever, my Lord, (reply'd the Median) thought it lawfull in any place, for me to take my own Wife to me, and that *Caesar*, notwithstanding his absolute power, could not with reason detain her from me. You have been extremely mistaken in your account, (reply'd the Emperour) and did I not find you in a condition whereby you are in some measure punished for your temerity, I should make you know, you ought not, upon any right or ground whatsoever, have attempted any thing against a Princess I had taken into my protection.

With those words, turning to the Captains of his Guard, he commanded he should be carried to *Alexandria*, and a strong Guard set upon him: And coming up to *Cornelius*, who full of rage and confusion durst not look him in the face, 'And thou (said he to him) Praefect of *Egypt*, is it thus thou dost behave thy self in thy Charge, and oppose the violences that are committed in the Provinces over which I had entrusted thee? The much griev'd *Cornelius* endured divers other reproaches from his incensed Lord, and at last deriving courage from his despair, and having defid'd all fear through the rage which then possessed him, 'My Lord, (said he to him) I am guilty of a miscarriage, but Love hath made greater men: then *Cornelius* commit greater: Take what remains of my life, if you think fit, for the expiation of my crime, and assure your self, that when it is taken from me, the loss will be of a thing I do not much value. No doubt, (reply'd Caesar) but thy crime is such as nothing less then death can satisfie for, but thy death is unworthy my displeasure, and not enough to repair the injury thou hast done me; thou shalt live, if the persons who are concern'd in the affront thou hast done me will permit it; but thou shalt live without Honour, since thou hast lost it upon so dishonourable an account, without a Government, which I from this moment dispossess thee of; and without that Friendship wherewith I have so undeservedly honoured thee.

Whereupon, without any regard what effect his words might produce in the apprehensions of the afflicted *Cornelius*, whom some of his Friends caused to be conveyed away with *Tigranes*, he rides up to the Princesses, and by words full of mildness and civility expressed the joy he conceiv'd at the defeat of their enemies, and his resentment for the injury had been offer'd them in his Court, assuring them, no consideration whatsoever should divert him from doing them justice as they should desire themselves. *Cleopatra* left her two companions to answer the Emperour, as having her thoughts in no small disturbance upon the sight of *Coriolanus*, whom she thought she had known; but it became much greater, when the Princess heard several times the name of *Tiberius* pronounced, and mention'd by some of the wounded, and it was told her, that he went aside from the main engagement, with the valiant unknown person, who first, and alone, had undertaken their rescue, and that in all probability they were gone to prosecute with more freedom the Combat they had begun.

This discourse being made in the presence of *Augustus*, was no sooner heard by *Drausus*, but he immediately departs to find out his Brother, and went with a considerable number of his Friends that followed him, towards the place where he thought he might find him. The three valiant unknown persons, who had so gallantly seconded the Son of *Juba* in the rescue of the Princesses, and who kept at a distance from the Emperour's Retinue, without discovering their faces, departed at the same time upon the same account; and *Artaban* and *Alcarnenes*, who had observ'd the prodigious actions perform'd by him, follow'd those that went with *Drausus*, out of an intention to prevent the foul play which might haply be offer'd that valiant man. *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius* immediately follow'd them; whereupon the Emperour perceiving so many going that way, and imagining there might be somewhat to do on that side, would needs go thither himself, and having left some of his Guard about the Princesses, he got on Horseback, and put forward with such speed, that he soon overtook the most forward. The Princess *Cleopatra*, who in those extremities thought not her self oblig'd any longer to conceal the real affection she had for *Coriolanus*, conceiv'd she ought not to forsake him in that distress, and so effectually represented to those that were about her, that it highly concern'd her to follow the Emperour, that the Officers of the Guard willing to please her, found one to supply the place of the Chariot-driver, and after they had taken out the Horse that was kill'd, they made a shift with the others to drive on the Chariot after the main body which went before them.

It was not long ere the Emperour and his illustrious attendance came to the place where the Son of *Juba* and the Son of *Livia* had put a period to their combat; and they came up to them, just as *Coriolanus*, having worsted his enemy, gave him a life he seem'd to scorn, and was going to him to help him to get up. Upon the appearance of such a multitude, he would have gotten away, but his own Horse was kill'd, and that of *Tiberius* was got into the Wood far enough from the place he was in. And as it would have been hard for him to get away on foot from so many men on Horseback, so was it as much out of his power to conceal himself, having his head disarm'd, and his face bare. He therefore soon resolv'd on what was to be done, and leaning with his back to a tree, at the distance of some few paces from the place where *Tiberius* was fallen, he stood with his Sword in his hand, and his face turn'd to those that were coming towards him, in the posture of a man whose courage was not to be danted by any kind of danger. He immediately knew the Emperour; but his presence, which upon a more fortunate occasion had not been able to frighten him, caused not in him so much as a change of his countenance, though it came upon him at a time when he had so little desire of life; and though he seem'd to be not far from the period of it, yet would he expect the utmost with a resolution worthy the greatness of his Soul and past actions. *Drausus* was the first that came near him; but though he lov'd his Brother so well as that he would have endeavour'd to revenge him, though with the hazard of his life, yet finding his enemy in such a condition as that he could not do it with Honour, he made a sudden halt, as it were to consider what he should do, and it coming into his mind that Friendship oblig'd him no less to relieve his



his Brother then to revenge him, he fasten'd on that which was most honorable and most lawful, and alighting, he goes to *Tiberius* whose loss of blood continued still by reason of the many wounds he had about him.

But if this accident had rais'd an astonishment in *Drusus* and all that were present, that which the Emperor conceived was greater then that of any of the rest, and put him for some time into such a posture as added to the admiration of all those that were about him. On the one side, he saw the Son of *Livia*, (*Livia*, for whom he had those respects and compliances, as occasioned the report all over the Empire, that he divided the Sovereign authority with her) lying along at the foot of a tree with several wounds about him, through which it was to be feared his life might leave him with his blood; and on the other, not many paces from him, the enemy had put him into that condition, but the same enemy, who having trampled on his Authority even in *Rome* it self, and reduc'd the same *Tiberius* to a condition sad as that wherein he then saw him, had rais'd two great Kingdoms against him, had forced them from his Jurisdiction, with the loss of so many Millions of men, who was the only person had check'd the progress of his requests, and that fortune which had made him Master of the Universe, and who, even when he was thought lost and ruined in his misfortunes, was come again with the same pride and insolence, not only to present himself before him, but in his sight to be the death of a Son of the Emperress's, a Prince he looked on as his own. This consideration and all these reflections forcing themselves upon the Emperor's thoughts, wrought on his spirits with so much violence and precipitation, that he was not able to repress the impetuosity thereof, or contain himself within any limits of moderation. His displeasure broke forth at first with a certain joy, and looking up towards heaven in a posture dreadful to behold: "I acknowledge your justice, you divine Powers, *cry'd he*, since you bring under my power this insolent *African*, who with so much scorn defied it; and when I was out of all hopes to punish him for his enormous crimes, you are pleas'd he should deliver himself up to my justice, and appear before me in a condition, and covered with a blood, which leaves not any thing for lenity to urge on his behalf. Let him be taken, *continued he, turning to the Officers of his guard*, and laden with chains, convey'd to a Dungeon, to be brought thence to the punishment I intend him.

*Augustus* was a person admirably kind to his Friends, and good to his Subjects, and govern'd all with such mildness as made them look on him rather as a Father then a Sovereign: But if he were a good Emperour and a good Friend, he was on the other side an implacable Enemy, and in all the progress of those Wars, whereby he had rais'd himself to that height, he had never pardon'd any one of his Enemies. Upon this consideration, all those that were about him conceived, that without something of miracle there was little hope of life for *Coriolanus*. The more vertuous could not forbear deploring his misfortune with all the discoveries of a real grief, and the most considerable among them, as the King of *Scythia*, *Agrippa*, the King of *Armenia*, and divers others resolv'd to employ all manner of perswasion to appease the Emperours wrath; but they thought it unreasonable to attempt any thing till the first eruptions of his violence were over. Onely *Coriolanus* seem'd unmov'd at the danger which made that illustrious company tremble for him, as well out of the natural greatness of his courage, as the addition it might have receiv'd from his despair. Inso much, that when, in pursuance of the Emperours command, the Officers of the Guard went to him, and demanded his Sword, "My Sword (*said he, looking scornfully on them*) never leaves me but with my life; and since I am to expect nothing less then death, 'twere better for me to lose my life while I defend it, then reserve it for an ignominious punishment. And perceiving those words deterr'd not some of the more daring from coming nearer to disarm him, he gave the most forward of them a blow over the head, which made him fall at the feet of his companions with a deep wound.

*Cesar* was so much incens'd at that action, that being at a loss of all patience and moderation, and discovering in his sparkling eyes, the indignation he was transported

transported with, 'Kill him, *cry'd he*, kill him, and that without any further delay. Whereupon *Alcamenes, Agrippa, Ariobarzanes, Artaban* and others, in whom the greatest actions of the son of *Juba* had rais'd a love and veneration for him, came before the Emperor, intreating him with the greatest earnestness and importunity possible, to moderate his displeasure, and to give them the hearing but of some few minutes, but their intercession proved ineffectual, and *Augustus's* rage being more enflam'd by that opposition reiterated the commands he had given his guard to kill the *African* Prince, and upon this last peremptory order the points of hundreds of swords and javelines being turned against him, he would soon have lost his life if a horseman all armed had not stept before him, and expos'd himself to the thrusts and blows would have been made at him. He was soon observed by *Alcamenes, Artaban*, and *Arminius* and known to be one of the three valiant men who before their arrival and in their company had fought so courageously, in defence of the Princesses, but having taken off his Casque, which he hastily snatch'd off his head, he was known by the Emperour, for him who of all the world, was most dear to him his beloved *Marcellus*. 'Turn, (*said he, discovering himself*) turn against me only the points of your swords, and find a passage through my body to the life of my Friend. The Emperours guard had that respect for *Marcellus*, that of so many Arms as were up to give *Coriolanus* his death, there was not one which drew not back upon sight of that darling of the *Romans*: Nay, the Emperour himself was upon the first apprehension so astonish'd at it, that he knew not what to think of it, as being in suspense between the different Passions he struggl'd withall. No doubt it was an excessive joy to him to see the face of a Prince, dear to him as his own life; but it could not withall but adde to his rage, to find a Prince, who should be sensible of his interests as himself, so earnest in the defence of his enemy, and that one against whom ever since the unworthy trick put upon him by *Tiberius*, he had thought him sufficiently exasperated. It was some time ere he was able to express what it was that troubled him, and at last he having found out termes whereby to discover his thoughts; 'What *Marcellus*, (*said he to him*) do you defend against me the life of an enemy, that hath proved so unworthily false to you, and one into whose breast upon the account both of your interest and mine, you should rather sheath your sword. I shall my Lord, (*replied the Prince*) rescue the life of this enemy with the hazard of my own; nay though I should lose it to purchase his safety, I shall not have made sufficient reparation for the crime I have committed in persecuting a faithful friend with so much cruelty and injustice. I know the respect I owe my Sovereign permits me not to lift up my sword to oppose the execution of his Orders, but neither does it forbid me to present my breast to the cruel weapon that threatens the life of my friend. But canst thou be so ungrateful (*replies the Emperour*) as to call him thy Friend who is a mortal enemy to *Cesar*, and canst thou be so much wanting to resentment, as to bestow the name of Friend on a man that hath so basely over-reach'd thee? He is enemy to *Cesar*, (*replies Marcellus*) upon no other ground then that of his misfortune nor hath he been mine but upon the artifices and treachery of another, and my own mis-apprehensions. Time will give you a fuller account of things, if you will, upon the intercession of *Marcellus*, but defence for a while what you have resolv'd with so much heat and precipitation. Thy ingratitude (*replies the Emperour*) makes thee unworthy the favour thou desirest, and therefore flatter not thy self with a hope I will for ever grant thee the life of this barbarous man, though I delay an execution which he ought not to suffer in the presence of so many illustrious persons.

With which words he renew'd the commands he had before given his guard to take him alive; but the valiant son of *Juba*, to whom the death that was before his eyes would have been more acceptable then that he was design'd to, and understood not what submission was while he had a sword in his hand, once more presented the dreadful point of it to those who offer'd to come neer him, and by that resistance would have chang'd the intentions of *Cesar*, and drawn a hundred weapons

weapons against his breast, when the Princess *Cleopatra* being come to the place, and got out of the Chariot, appeared to him through the Guards, and speaking to him so as that the Emperour and all the Illustrious persons there present might hear: '*Coriolanus*, said she to him, be not so obstinate as to be killed in my sight if you love me, and deliver up to fortune and the desires of *Cleopatra*, a sword which cannot maintain your life any longer. It is in the power of Gods and men to do yet something in order to your safety, and if their indignation be such as that we cannot have their assistance, I will condescend you shall die when it cannot be avoided, and I shall be able to follow you to assure you of the affection I have for you. O what a kind of influence had these words of the admirable *Cleopatra* on the apprehensions of *Coriolanus*, and how powerful were they upon a resolution which no fear could shake. All the fierceness that sparkled in his eyes of a sudden withdrew it self, and becoming no less submissive, then some minutes before he had appeared terrible: 'Ah Madam (said he to her) I shall without the least repugnance obey you, and submit to the chains and death prepared for me, to express my compliances and fidelity to you to the last gasp.

Having so said he cast away his sword, which an Officer of the guard took up, and with a countenance wherein was not observable the least disturbance, he told him, That wherever he would carry him, he was ready to follow. During this time was *Marcellus* doing his submissions to *Cesar*, whom through all his indignation he still considered as his Father, and in which action he was seconded by the two Cavaliers who had fought with him against those who would have carried away the Princess, who having taken off their Casques discovered their faces to all the Company. One of the two was immediately known to be *Alexander*, though he had not been seen even by any of those with whom he was most intimate, since his departure from *Rome* into *Germany*, whence he had passed into *Armenia*: But the other was not so easily, though there were divers imagined upon the first sight that they knew him, and recollected themselves to find out who it should be, through the alteration which some years had made in his countenance. And though the comeliness of his person was such as might draw the eyes of all upon him, yet was he not considered with that earnestness, as haply might have been done at a time when the company were more free from disturbance and the thoughts of all were so full of the misfortune happened to *Coriolanus*, that they could not think of any thing else. All the entreaties were made to the Emperour on his behalf, prevailed nothing upon him, and though it were expected the intercession of *Marcellus* should have proved effectual, and that he should do something upon that of the great King of *Scythia*, whose virtue he so much admired, yet all they could obtain at his hands, was that upon their intreaties he would put off the punishment he intended him for some time, but that nothing should be able to divert him from making him an example, such as was but necessary for the establishment of his Empire and Authority. Whereupon having intreated all those that were about him not to press him any further as to that business, he took his way towards *Alexandria*, whither his guard was conducting *Coriolanus*, and where *Drusus* had caused *Tiberius* to be conveyed, riding by him with all the demonstrations of a hearty affliction.

All the Illustrious Assembly knowing *Augustus* to be of a nature as implacable during the time of his displeasure, as easie to be prevailed with, when otherwise, rode along in great silence, and there were few who expressed not a more then ordinary grief at the misfortune of so great a man as *Coriolanus*. *Alcamenes*, who had understood the noble actions of his life, and had a particular veneration for the Princess *Cleopatra*, could not smother the affliction he conceived thereat. The King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, the Kings of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, and *Conagenas* who had known and admired him at *Rome*, when he appeared there with so much reputation and applause; *Agrippa*, *Mecenas*, *Crassus*, *Lentulus*, and divers other Illustrious Romans, who could not have the knowledge of him, without a love and respect to him, were extremely cast down at this accident. But next to *Marcellus*,

lus,



lus, who concern'd himself above all others in it, there was not one in all that noble Assembly more sensibly mov'd at that unhappy Adventure, then the generous *Artaban*, as well out of the love he naturall had for Vertue, as for that he had conceiv'd for the person of *Juba's* Son, during the small time they had liv'd together in *Tiridates's* House. He knew, sufficiently to his grief, by what the Emperour had already done against him to oblige *Agrippa*, that the credit he had with him was too weak, to hope his mediation might prevail any thing with him: and being a person of a disposition that could not brook an unjust Authority, or with any patience endure the oppression of a Tyranical power, he was not able to forbear repining, to see a Prince so great both for his birth and Vertue, expos'd, through his unhappines, to the cruelty of a man, who, justly considered, was inferiour to him in all things, and had no advantage over him, but what he deriv'd from his Fortune. The reflections he made on that injustice were as so many Arrows in his breast, insomuch that he would have expos'd his life to the greatest dangers, to rescue that Prince out of the power of his Enemy. He discovers his thoughts to King *Alcameses*, whose sentiments were wholly conformable to his; nor could both of them forbear expressing to *Marcellus* what they suffer'd upon the misfortune of his Friend.

Meantime, the valiant person who with *Marcellus* and *Alexander* had fought in defence of the Princesses, rode on with the rest, and added to the general astonishment, that he was in himself, at his not being known among those persons, among whom he had been brought up, and spent the greatest part of his life. He pardon'd that irresolution in *Alexander* and *Marcellus*, who, by reason of the grief they were ore-burthen'd with, had hardly taken notice of him; but he could not excuse *Craffus* who had been his particular Friend, nor *Lentulus* and some others who were of his own age; and he was considering what reproaches he should make them at *Alexandria*, where he might more seasonably discover himself, when *Craffus*, looking on him with greater earnestness then he had done before, pick'd out of the ancient *Ideas* of his countenance, through the chance which fix or seven years might have wrought in it; and coming to him with an action discovering his surprize. 'Am I to distrust the faithfulness of my eyes, (cry'd he) or is it possible that I see *Julius Antonius*. These words spoken by *Craffus* loud enough, caused all the Assembly to turn their eyes on the stranger, and all those who had been of acquaintance with *Julius Antonius*, looking on him with an earnestness suitable to their former familiarity, were satish'd he was the Son of *Anthony* and *Fulvia*, forc'd from *Rome* by the rigours of *Tullia*, and of whom there had not been any thing heard since his departure thence. The name of *Julius Antonius* went from one to another all through the company. till at last the Emperour, who had much esteem'd that Prince both for his birth and vertue, hearing of it, made a halt, and turning towards the side where he was, ask'd for him, and made him quit the embraces of divers of his Friends, to come to him. *Antonius* having disengag'd himself, comes up to *Augustus*, and would have alighted to salute him with more submission, when the Emperour prevents him, and embracing him with all the discoveries of a tender affection, he satish'd him, that his long absence had not remitted ought of the esteem he had for him. He wondred, as well as the rest, that he had not known him at first sight, though that between the age of twenty or one and twenty years, whereof he was at his departure from *Rome*, and that of twenty eight, which he was then arriv'd to, his countenance had receiv'd a very considerable change; and after he had several times renew'd his caresses, more then could have been expected from him in the humour he was then in, 'What *Antonius*, (said he to him) after we had lost you at *Rome*, we find you at *Alexandria*, and that inexorable *Tullia*, who forced you from us, hath not done so great a mischief as we would have charged upon her. That cruel *Tullia*, my Lord, (replies *Antonius*) hath been much my torment since my departure; but through the assistance of the Gods and my own resistance, I have overcome her tyranny, and return with a soul wholly disengag'd, to do those things which may be expected from me upon the account of my

'my Duty, or to serve my Friends. While he was speaking, *Cæsar* look'd on *Lentulus*, smiling; and *Lentulus*, though much pleas'd with the discovery he had heard, could not forbear blushing. *Antonius* observ'd it, and that accident might have produced something more then ordinary, if at the same time *Ptolomey* and *Alexander*, having heard the name of *Antonius*, had not been come up to see that Brother of theirs, and the Emperour thought it but just to resign him to their embraces and gratulations upon so fortunate an Adventure. Though *Antonius* had left his Brothers at the age of fourteen or fifteen years, yet knew he them as soon as they were come near him, calling him by the name of Brother; and he receiv'd those two Princes, and return'd them those careffes which discover'd the excellent natures of them all. He us'd the same complements to *Marcellus*, who came up to him with a like affection, and who out of his own inclination, and upon the desires of *Octavia*, look'd on all the Children of *Anthony* as Brothers and Sisters.

After they had disburthen'd themselves of whatever a tender affection could inspire them with upon so unexpected a return, and that all the Kings and Princes that were about the Emperour had saluted *Antonius*, as out of a respect of his birth and the reputation of his vertue they conceiv'd themselves oblig'd, *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* would needs carry him to *Cleopatra*, whom *Marcellus* had set into her Chariot by *Elisa* and *Candace*, imagining with some reason, that of the affliction she then was in, she could not receive a greater alleviation then by so unlooked for a recovery. The incomparable Daughter of *Anthony* was set between her two Friends; and conceiving, that after the action she had then done, whereby she had made so publick a declaration of her affection to *Coriolanus*, it was vain to pretend to reservedness, or to suppress her grief, she gave her self over thereto in such manner, that notwithstanding all her constancy, she could not forbear making those discoveries thereof, which would have been but pardonable in a much weaker person. Her tears trickled down, without any opposition, from her fair eyes upon the cheek of *Candace*, whose face joyned to hers; and whereas that fair Queen, and the excellent Princess of the *Parthians*, thought her grief too justifiable to condemn it, and too violent to be oppos'd in its first eruptions, they were content to accompany with their tears those of that Divine Princess, and to satisfy her by their kisse and tender embraces, what their tongues could not expresse of their being concern'd in her afflictions.

This posture was she in when the three Brothers came to the Chariot, and *Marcellus*, who was gotten a little before them, coming up first to her, and having made a sign to the Driver to hold, 'Sister, (said he, approaching her, and perceiving her all in tears) distrust not the Gods, and out of the confidence you have in me, moderate your grief, if you possibly can, and assure your self, before the misfortune you so much fear happens, and which I am equally concern'd in with you, you shall see *Marcellus* ruined, and great Revolutions in the Empire. And if *Marcellus* perish (reply'd the disconsolate Princess) will it be any ground of comfort to the unfortunate *Cleopatra*! He will not perish (replies the Son of *Octavia*) ere he hath done that which may haply prove effectual in order to the safety of his Friend. What ere may be the issue of it, Sister, hope for my sake a happy revolution in your Fortune, and receive for an earnest, what you cannot but think happily ominous, the recovery of a good you gave over for lost, and which the Gods restore you this day to give you a comfort in some measure proportionable to your grief.

These words obliging *Cleopatra* to look about her, she sees *Antonius*, *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* on the other side of the Chariot, where they were alighted with a considerable number of their Friends, who were loath to part with *Antonius* so soon, after they had so unexpectedly met with him: But the disturbance she was in would not have suffer'd her to have known him so suddenly, if his deportment and the words of *Marcellus* had not oblig'd her to look attentively on him, and

afterward the accent of his voice, and the name Sister pronounced by him, had not fully satisfied both her eyes and knowledge. Certain it is, that howere she might be orepressed with a cruel affliction, she was sensible, as she ought to be, of a happiness so much beyond expectation; and as she had had for the blood and merit of *Antonius* the highest considerations he could expect from her at the age wherein she lost him; so could she not see him again at a time when she was more capable of a just esteem and a greater earnestness of affection, without giving him all the assurances thereof which might be expected from her upon the like occasion. After she had begg'd the pardon of the two Princesses, she embraced him several times, and mixing some tears of joy with those which grief forced from her, she spoke to him with the greatest tenderness and passion could be expected from a most affectionate Sister, in her condition: And after *Antonius* had answer'd her with a like affection, but with much less disturbance of thoughts, she presented him to the two Princesses, onely telling him their names, to mind him of the respects due to them.

*Antonius* saluted them with the greatest submission imaginable, and the Queen and fair Princess of the *Parthians*, having return'd him what they thought due to the Son of one with whom *Cesar* had divided the Empire of the Universe, a Prince of great excellencies, and Brother to *Cleopatra*, whom they lov'd so dearly, look'd on him further as their deliverer, and knew him by his Arms to be that gallant man, who with *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, had so courageously reliev'd the King of *Mauritania*. They made to him and his two valiant companions, the greatest acknowledgements that could proceed from Gratitude, and would have said something further to them, had they not perceiv'd coming towards them, *Alcarnenes* and *Artaban*, to whom they were upon the same account oblig'd, and at no great distance from them, *Agrippa*, with the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, and divers others, who were coming to complement them upon the accident that had happened to them. The three Princesses thanked the King of *Scythia* and *Artaban* for their assistances; but in regard the latter was concern'd in the business, the acknowledgements were not made so much to him, as to the King of *Scythia*; nor indeed did he expect any for a service he had done himself, though his generosity would have led him to do the same with no less courage, to persons he had not known.

While the Chariot was surrounded by these illustrious persons, there came in sight those of the Empress, *Julia*, and all the other Princesses, coming back from the places where they had been disposed to see the Hunting, and in the road upon their return to *Alexandria*. *Livia* had had some uncertain account of the accident had happened to the three Princesses, and she was so much mov'd thereat, as to think her self oblig'd to stay their coming up to them; but having also heard some talk of the wounds of her Son *Tiberius*, and that she was satisfi'd he had not receiv'd them upon any other score then that of *Cleopatra*, she made all the speed she could towards *Alexandria*. *Julia* stay'd behind, and causing her Chariot to stay by that of the three Princesses, she assured, the most obligingly that could be, and with much earnestness, how much she had been troubled at what had happened to them: And after she had on the other side expressed her satisfaction at the defeat of their enemies, she bemoan'd *Cleopatra* for the misfortune of *Coriolanus*, and very affectionately proffer'd all the services she thought a Daughter might do her with a Father.

But while she was thus employ'd, there comes to the other side of her Chariot, a man, who taking her by the hand, kissed it; and going to draw it to her, looking on the man with some surprize, she knew him to be Prince *Marcellus*. *Julia* was of a disposition not so subject to astonishment as those of many others, and was the less startled at the sight of *Marcellus*, for that *Cleopatra* had assur'd her of his return, and his being not far from *Alexandria*. It happened that at that time she truly loved him, and was not a little glad at his return, though she had patient enough to endure the absence of a Lover, whose presence oblig'd her some reservedness; but in regard his departure had displeased her, and that upon the jea-

lousie



house which had occasion'd it, he had left her, and undergone a long journey, without taking leave of her, she thought there was some reason she should make him sensible of her resentment thereof. To which end, snatching away the hand he was kissing, and looking on him coldly, and with a scornfull smile, 'I am very much oblig'd to you for your remembrances, (*said she to him*) I was afraid you would not have known me after so great travels. Greatest of Princesses. (*said Marcellus to her*) be pleas'd to pardon the miscarriages which my passion onely hath made me guilty of, and be perswaded I am much more to be pitied in my misfortunes than to be reproched therewith. It is from your self (*reply'd the Princess*) that proceeds the greatest part of your misfortunes, and it is happy for you many times, to have to do with such a disposition as mine, that is such as can bear with those things, which others would not think so easily digestible. The Princess *Cleopatra*, who was present at this conversation, and, notwithstanding what at that time burthen'd her thoughts, desirous to do *Marcellus* all the favour she could, preventing his reply, as being unwilling *Julia* should have left him in the humour into which the beginning of that discourse might have put him; 'Madam (*said she to her*) let me intreat you, not to charge Prince *Marcellus* with any thing further, till you have heard him, and to assure your self upon my engagement, that he is not chargeable with any thing so much, as the offence of having lov'd you with some little excess of violence. That violence (*replies Julia, with a more appeased countenance*) might have produced effects that were more supportable, but howere the case may stand, this is not a place to press things any further, and you know I have that confidence of you, as in some measure to be perswaded to what you would have me.

The place where this conversation happened, and the coming up of all the other Chariots, endeavouring to get near that of *Cleopatra*, permitted them not to continue it any longer; so that after *Antonius* and *Alexander* had saluted *Julia*, who receiv'd them with much civility, all the Princes got on Horseback, and rode by the Chariots till they came to the Gates of *Alexandria*. But all had not equal advantages; for if *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius* had the opportunity to speak to *Olympia*, *Arfinoe* and *Ismenia*, *Artaban* and *Agrippa* mutually envy'd one another the discourse of *Elisa*. For Prince *Marcellus*, he had the liberty to entertain *Julia*, without any interruption, and in regard all had a respect and affection for him, and that his pretensions were known and countenanc'd by all, and by the Emperour above any, there was not any one to disturb him in the conversation he had with the Princess; and he made that advantage of it, that before they were come to the City, he was assur'd of a reconciliation with her, and that he should be as much in her favour as ever he had been.

It was almost night ere this illustrious company got to *Alexandria*; but that return was much different from their departure: And as there were few who were not in some measure troubled at, or concern'd in what had happen'd that day, all went to their Lodgings with much distraction and melancholy; nay, even the most fortunate, such as *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius*, neither durst nor could enjoy themselves; and though they pass'd away the evening with their Princesses, yet was all their discourse concerning the misfortune of *Coriolanus*, and affliction of *Cleopatra*. The Empress went immediately to those Lodgings whither *Drusus* had caus'd *Tiberius* to be convey'd, where finding that Son of hers whom she lov'd, and highly esteem'd upon the account of relation, and the many excellent endowments whereof he really was Master, laid on a bed, with several great wounds about him, such as much endanger'd his life, and all aggravated by a grief and confusion that his design had prov'd so unsuccessfull, a reflection no less prejudicial to his recovery, than the wounds he had receiv'd from his enemy; all that greatness of mind she naturally had, was not able to exempt her from the assaults of a violent affliction, and after she had several times embraced that beloved Son, and bath'd his face with the abundance of her tears, she sat down by him, and continu'd in that posture a good while, not able to speak one word to him. *Tiberius* look'd on her with a countenance wherein was remarkable the indignation and discontent he was in, and

endeavouring to suppress both, to speak to a Mother that had so much affection for him, 'Madam, (*said he to her*) Let me intreat you not to afflict your self for a Son who hath been far from deserving all this tenderness from you. I deserv'd in some measure the misfortune that's happen'd to me, by engaging my self in an enterprize nothing but my passion can excuse; and Fortune whom I have ever found favourable in those occasions that were honourable, hath oppos'd me in this with justice. Be not frightned at my wounds, I have, in my life, receiv'd such as have been much more dangerous; and be pleas'd to employ that goodness you express to me, to purchase me the pardon I am to beg of the Emperour, for an action that derogates from his Authority, and the respect due to him. The Emperour (*replies Livia*) will be sooner appeas'd then you recover'd of your wounds, and the trouble he conceives at these, argues him not to be much incens'd against you. All his wrath, as far as I can understand, is bent against your Adversary, and if the hope of revenge may give you any satisfaction in your misfortune, it shall not be long ere you have all the comfort you can, upon that score, expect.

Though *Tiberius* was a person remarkable for a malicious and cruel inclination, yet had he withal a certain greatness of mind; and though his present resentment might induce him to wish the ruine of his Enemy, yet reflecting on his late generous proceeding towards him, he durst not desire it; and with that consideration looking on the Emperess, 'I have had (*said he to her*) upon many occasions, reason to wish the death of *Coriolanus*, and this affront I have receiv'd from him is no doubt more insupportable to me then all the rest: But besides the justice he had this day of his side, I remember it was in his power to have taken away my life, which yet out of an excess of generosity he would not do, though I refused to accept it at his hands; and his carriage hath been so noble towards me, that I cannot with any honour desire to be reveng'd of him. *Drusus*, who was present at this discourse of *Tiberius*, heard it with much satisfaction, as finding him inclin'd to those sentiments which he had wish'd in him: But *Livia's* thoughts ran in another Channel, though she had a soul much above her Sexe; and fastening her consideration more upon the wounds of her Son, and the danger wherein she found him, then on the generosity of his Adversary, 'If it be not honourable for you (*said she to him*) to press your own revenge, I shall do it for you, and what would not be glorious in you, will no doubt be such in a Mother, and a Wife to the Emperour.

While they were in this discourse, the Chirurgians coming in, search'd the wounds of *Tiberius*, and found such as were great enough to raise a distrust, but not to take away all hope of his recovery. *Tiberius* suffers himself to be dress'd, and heard the consultation of the Chirurgians with much courage, and in all his deportment there appear'd much more rage and confusion for his misfortune, then fear of death by his wounds. He was hardly quite dress'd ere his Chamber was full of such as came to visit him, whereof some were really his Friends, others such as the respects they had for *Livia* oblig'd to that compliance. Not long after, came thither the Emperour himself, though the resentment he had for *Tiberius's* enterprize had a while held him in suspense whether he should do him that honour or not; and certainly, had his condition been otherwise, he would have made him sensible of his displeasure, rather then visited him: But considering the posture he was in, he conceiv'd he ought to remit somewhat of it, as having withal for *Livia* a tenderness and respect too great to forbear the discoveries thereof upon that occasion. She was accordingly much pleas'd to see him come into the Room; and he was no sooner sat down, but she joyn'd her solicitations to the intreaties of *Tiberius*, to obtain his pardon for an offence which she absolutely imputed to that passion upon the account whereof it might be thought excusable, or at least by which they endeavour'd to make it appear such. *Augustus* heard them with much patience; and at last addressing his discourse to *Livia*, 'Madam, (*said he to her*) you know your own omnipotence; and though the injury I have received from  
*Tiberius*

*Tiberius* be in it self very great, yet is it in your power to oblige me to quit all thoughts of it; and you are to assure your self, that the resentment I have of the affront he hath done me, is much below the affliction I am in for the inconveniences he hath run himself into thereby. Contribute therefore (*contin'd he, speaking to Tiberius, after he had been inform'd of the nature of his wounds*) all you can to your own recovery, and since you are reduced to this condition by our common Enemy, remit to me the execution of our common Revenge.

*Livia* gave not *Tiberius* the time to reply, and rejoyning to the Emperour's discourse, 'My Lord, (*said she to him*) *Tiberius* is so generous as not to desire any revenge on his enemy, but by such ways he conceives more honourable: But for me, who am a Woman, who am his Mother, and who have the honour to be Wife to *Caesar*, I suppose I may with honour demand justice of you against an African, who by ways less honourable, put him once before into the condition wherein we now find him, and one from whom you your self have received such extraordinary affronts, as if I were not Mother to *Tiberius*, yet as Wife to *Caesar*, I ought to press the revenge due to them. Take you no further thought of it, (*replies Augustus*) and assure your self, that no intreaty, no consideration whatsoever shall divert me from doing exemplary justice upon him. Whereupon understanding that the wounded person stood in need of rest, and was to forbear all discourse, he left the Room, taking all those who were come thither upon visits along with him.

*Drusus* stay'd with him after all were gone, and of all the men that were in *Alexandria*, he was the most at a loss how to behave himself. He had a great affection for his Brother, though he were inclin'd to some things he could not but disapprove; and he also well understood that consideration of Honour which engag'd him in all his interests, so as to embrace and prosecute them with all the earnestness of a generous and affectionate Brother: But he was also in love with the Vertue of *Coriolanus*, whom he saw in Chains, and reduced to a condition that required his compassion much rather than his resentment; he had a particular respect and veneration for the Princess *Cleopatra*, and had as fervent an affection as heart was capable of for the fair *Antonia*, her Sister: So that as a Servant to *Antonia*, as a Friend to *Cleopatra*, and as a person generous and full of Vertue, he could neither sollicit nor wish the death of *Coriolanus*; and as Brother to *Tiberius*, and Son of *Livia*, he could not endeavour his deliverance. He accordingly took the mean between these two extreams, and doing those things his duty oblig'd him to, his wishes were still consonant to his own vertuous inclinations, and the design he had undertaken to appease *Livia* as much as lay in his power, so as not to be thought of a party contrary to that of his Brother and his House.

The same night, the Princess *Cleopatra* was visited by most of the Princesses and other Ladies of quality that were in *Alexandria*, and whereas she had a strange command over the respects and affections of all that knew her, there were many among them who observed not the circumspection they should have done to prevent their disobliging of *Livia* upon that occasion. *Julia* came thither in person, and with her Prince *Marcus*, who had made his peace with her, and on whom, as she told him, she was loath to exercise any further rigour, as finding him too much cast down at the misfortune of *Coriolanus* to need any aggravation of his affliction. The vertuous *Octavia* came thither with the first, and had not been awanting upon that occasion to assure *Cleopatra*, that she looked on her as her Daughter, and that she would be as free of her solicitations to serve *Coriolanus*, as she could be for *Marcus*, were he reduced to the same extremities. *Cleopatra* had given her an account of the innocence of that Prince, and acquainted her with the Artifices of *Tiberius*, as she had receiv'd the relation thereof from *Volusius*. So that that generous Princess having restored the Prince of *Mauritania* to the same place in her affections she had formerly allow'd him, prepared to joyn her interest with that of all her Friends, to counterballance, on his behalf, the power of *Livia*. Her reception of *Julius Antoninus* was such, as that he could not but be satisfi'd, that  
the



the children of *Anthony* were no less dear to her then her own; and she had expressed no less joy at his return, then at that of *Marcellus*. Finding her self somewhat indisposed, she retired the sooner to her own lodgings; the Princesses her Daughters staying with *Cleopatra*, to accompany *Julia*, *Elisa*, *Candace*, *Artemisa*, Prince *Marcellus*, *Agrippa* and *Cleopatra's* three Brothers; *Julia* who naturally hated sadness, would needs change the discourse: which till then had been altogether concerning the accidents of that day into some other of a different nature, and turning to Prince *Marcellus* and *Antonius*, whom all entertained as a person newly revived: 'Me thinks, (*said she to them*) it might be expected from you both, that you should give us some account of your Travels, and you especially (*said she to Julius Antonius*) who in all probability, must needs in the space of seven or eight years have run through some memorable adventures, and I think there are not any other persons whom you should be more willing to acquaint therewith, then those here present, nor that there can be a time wherein such a discourse might be more seasonable then it may be now, to divert the melancholy of your sister and friends.

*Antonius* perceiving the Princess addressed her self particularly to him, thought himself obliged to return her some answer, and looking on her with an action full of respect; 'Tis very certain Madam (*said he to her*) that there are not any in the world to whom I conceive my self obliged to give an account of my life, then the person I now have the honour to speak to, and I shall accordingly when you please to command it, acquaint you with all hath hapned to me, since my departure from *Rome*, but you will give me leave to tell you, not out of any design to exempt my self from that Relation, that my Discourse will not afford any thing that were pleasant or divertive, that I shall only let you know, that having left *Rome*, through the violence of an insupportable passion; I have strugled with that passion for the space of five or six years, opposing it with my reason, my resentments, and all I could fortifie my self with against it, and that at last after incredible sufferings, I have got the victory over it, in such manner that I find my self in a condition to see again that inexorable person without any disturbance. I shall tell you, that I have travelled unknown, and changing my name with every Country I came into, into *Germany*, and all through *Europe*, up as far as *Bizantium*, where I crossed over into *Asia*, which I have visited all over; that I have seen *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, *Pamphilia*, and divers other Kingdoms, shifting still into those Countries where I heard there was any thing of War stirring, having been engaged in many occasions, wherein if I may say it with modestly, though a stranger, I might have acquired a more then ordinary reputation, if I had not changed name as often as I did places, or had other designs then that subduing that cruel passion which was such a torment to my soul, by putting my self upon all the employments I thought likely to produce that effect: but in all this Discourse, I shall not have a word to say of any amorous adventure, nor indeed ought that may afford you any diversion. The Particulars of what I now tell you in brief, I shall give you when you please to desire it, as far as my memory will prove faithful to me, begging your pardon in the mean time that I cannot entertain you with any thing that is pleasant.

*Julia* could not forbear smiling at this discourse of *Antonius*, which *Marcellus* observing; 'In troth, Madam (*said he to her*) if *Antonius* had spoken for me, he would have told you the same thing he hath said for himself, it having been my fate also to travel into several Nations, though not neer so many as he, and not to have met with any adventure worth the relation. I have seen both *Mauritanias*, *Lybia*, and I am so stung with regret and confusion at what caused my departure, and engaged me in that progress, that I shall as much as lies in my power, avoid all occasions of making any mention thereof. Nay then, for ought I perceive, (*replies the daughter of Augustus*) you are not either of you much disposed to give us the relation we desire you should, and if it be such as you tell us, I think we may excuse you, or at least reserve it for another time, when we shall be more inclined to hear of wars and travels.

Thus

Thus were *Marcellus* and *Antonius* dispensed with, as to the relation of their adventures, and not long after *Julia* falling into some private discourse with *Marcellus* and *Antonius*; *Alexander*, *Ptolomy* and *Ovid*, with *Antonia*, *Artemisa*, *Marcio*, and *Agrippina*, while the Queen of *Ethiopia*, whispering *Cleopatra* in the ear, was telling her, that failing to see *Cesar* that night, she had given *Clivia* order to send him by *Eteocles* an account of all had hapned to them, *Agrippa* who had kept silence all the time, and had been very pensive all the night, found an opportunity to come at *Elisa*, who out of the sweetness of her disposition and the respect she had for his virtue, durst not shun him. as she would have done some other person, and laying hold of an occasion which he met not with so often as he desired, he said to her all that a violent yet respectful passion such as his, could inspire him with, and satisfied her of the violence of his sufferings, much beyond what he had ever done before. *Elisa* entertained that confirmation with abundance of grief, and an affliction so much the greater, for that *Agrippa* was a person vertuous and powerful, and one she would not dis-oblige, if she could avoid it. Whence it came that she answered his discourses with much moderation and mildness, but when she found her self too far urged, and reduced to a necessity of expressing her self more fully, looking on him with a countenance, wherein he might observe much more regret then aversion for his person; 'My Lord, (*said she to him*) the favours you have out of your goodness done me are extraordinary, and I doubt not but I ought in some measure to make my acknowledgments to you for the protection I have found from *Augustus*, against the persecutions of *Tigranes*; but you will give me leave to complain of the violence you do me, since I cannot interpret otherwise the perseverance you express, in pressing me to things which it is impossible for me to grant, and to make it my suit to you, with the greatest importunity imaginable, that you will content your self with the esteem, the acknowledgments and the respects I shall have for you while I live, and not to persist any longer in a passion, whereof you will never have any satisfaction, and by which you will make me the most unhappy creature in the world.

*Elisa* delivered these words with such an action as convinced *Agrippa* they came from her heart, and he was accordingly more troubled thereat, then at any accident had ever happened to him. He continued a while without making her any Answer, but at last, re-assuming the Discourse; 'May the Gods (*said he to her*) send me death rather then the least occasion that may contribute to your misfortune, and if my love be any hindrance to your happiness, may it end with my life, that I may no longer disturb the enjoyments I so heartily wish you. Whereupon not able to suppress his grief, and excusing himself upon indisposition, not feigned, but real; whereof he then felt his first assaults, he took leave of the Company. *Julia* with the Daughters of *Octavia*, the Brothers of *Cleopatra* and *Artemisa*, not long after withdrew also, and *Elisa* and *Candace* staid some time longer with *Cleopatra*, not able to give over speaking so soon of their common adventure. 'I ever had a jealousy (*said Candace*) that *Cornelius* had some design upon me, but could never have imagined, that in the Court, nay, I may almost say in the presence of his Master, he would have attempted any such thing. I was very much afraid, (*added the Princess of Parthia*) *Tigranes* should have engaged himself in such an enterprise as he hath, but being so neer *Cesar* I thought my self so secure, as that I needed not fear any such thing. And I had reason (*says the Daughter of Anthony*) to fear all things from *Tiberius*, and know not how I came to be so strangely blinded, as not to have been more careful of my self, after I had understood from *Volusius*, that he was hereabouts, and discovered not himself to any. Whereupon, after they had expressed a joy for the good fortune they had had, their goodness was such, as not to wish those Lovers whom they could not consider otherwise then as enemies, a greater mischief then what had befallen them; and without desiring they should meet with any greater, they only wished themselves secure from their persecutions, admiring not without much satisfaction, how that the same fortune which had wrought a friendship between them,

them, had as it were twisted together their three Destinies, and had almost made them all three equally unfortunate by one and the same Adventure. This accident, common to all three, made the knot of their Friendship the more indissoluble, and confirm'd *Candace* in the resolution she had taken, to expect, with *Cesar*, what would be the fortune of her two Friends, and to oblige them to accept the refuge she had proffer'd them in a Countrey whereof she had the absolute disposal.

This night passed away differently among so many illustrious persons, whose fortunes were so different, though those who thought themselves the most happy, were so generous as to sympathize in some measure with the misfortunes of others. The Emperour having rested very ill in the night, it was far-days ere he awoke, and consequently could be seen, insomuch that several Princes, ere they could be admitted to wait on him, had the opportunity to make other visits. Though *Philadelph* had disengag'd himself from having any hand in the interests of *Tigranes*, as well out of a consideration of the injustice of his procedure, as the great civilities his *Arfince*, *Aribarzan*, and himself had received from the generous *Artaban*; yet had he still a Friendship for him, greater then that of the *Median* towards him: And though he blam'd his engaging in such an enterprize as much as they who had most oppos'd it, yet hearing he was brought wounded to *Alexandria*, he would needs visit him, and do him all the good offices he could without offending those Friends, of whom their virtue oblig'd him to a greater esteem. He found him in a sad condition, though not very dangerously wounded, and easily perceiv'd that grief and shame did him as much hurt as his wounds. *Philadelph* comforted him with much mildness, and blamed him the less out of a consideration of the posture he was in; but the King of *Media* was so ore-burthen'd with affliction, that he could not hear of any comfort, nor indeed could well endure discourse. The chiefest end of his visit was to induce him to a desire of his own recovery, and to entreat him so to contribute his own endeavours thereto, as not to make those of others ineffectual, through that excess of grief he seem'd to be in. He represented to him, that many other enterprizes had prov'd as insuccessfull as his, and what he should most fear, was the danger of his wounds, and not the resentment of the Emperour, which in all likelihood would go no further then it had done.

*Tigranes* hearkened to this discourse of *Philadelph*, with much impatience and distraction, as looking with no great confidence on a Prince, who out of respects to Virtue disapprov'd the unworthiness of his designs; but calling to mind withal that it was through his assistance he had been re-seated in his Throne, and that he had not forgotten the esteem he ought to have for him, he in some measure smother'd his own sentiments, to give him the less occasion to complain, and pretended much compliance to his, though in effect it was no more then pretence. *Philadelph* desirous to know how he had been engag'd into that enterprize, was told by him, That ever since his arrival at *Alexandria*, he had found *Cornelius* very much inclin'd to be his Friend, and that that disposition had oblig'd him at first to make his complaints to him with much confidence, and afterwards to discover himself more fully to him: That *Cornelius* oblig'd by the freedom of his carriage towards him, had by way of requital discover'd to him the Love he had for *Candace*, even before he knew her to be Queen of *Aethiopia*, and that that equality of Fortune, that is, of loving without being lov'd again, had made a certain union of their interests, and oblig'd them to mutual proffers of services upon that occasion: That however, they would hardly have taken the resolution which they would have executed the day before, if, the very night of the Emperour's arrival, and that after all were retired from the meeting had been at *Julia's* Lodgings, *Tiberius* had not come unknown to *Cornelius's*, who had been his ancient Friend, and was oblig'd in some respects to *Livia* for the favours he had receiv'd from *Cesar*: That *Cornelius* had been much surpriz'd to see *Tiberius* in that condition, and that having asked him the reason of it, after he had by many expressions and Oaths assur'd him of his Friendship, he with much confidence acquainted him with the design he had to carry away the Princess *Cleopatra* by force,



force, after he had ineffectually try'd all other ways to gain her, seeing that the Emperour, who in all things else treated him as his Son, had neglected him in that affair, or at least had resolv'd not to use his Authority to make him possessor of *Leopatra*, as he had sometime been willing to do, and that he had a fairer opportunity to carry her away at that time then he had had in his life before, there being not any who knew of his coming to *Alexandria*, but thought him very far from it: That he had Men, and a Vessel lying lieger at a place where it was not easie to discover them; but that it would be hard for him to effect his purpose, by reason of the like accident that had happened to the Princess not many days before, which might oblige her to have a greater care of her self, if he afforded him not his assistance, and furnished him with those things which he easily might do, without running the hazard of being discovered: That he had added to this discourse thousands of profers which he had made to *Cornelius*, which yet had not at some other time made that impression in him which they did then; that *Cornelius* (otherwise very much a creature of *Tiberius's*, but in other circumstances would not easily have been perswaded to engage in any thing whereby he might incense the Emperour) finding in the present occasion a means to interest *Tiberius* in his fortunes, by sacrificing himself to the furtherance of his designs, had forgot all other considerations, and made no difficulty to discover to him his affection to *Candace*, and acquaint him, that the King of *Media*, who was in a condition not unlike theirs, and who had gallant and faithfull men about him, would gladly joyn with them in such an enterprize, and would afford them a retreat in his Countrey, till that, by the mediation of *Livia*, *Cesar* should be appeased: That he had given him a particular account of the sentiments of *Tigranes*, and the correspondence they held; and that *Tiberius* having liked his proposall, and expressed his impatience to see *Tigranes*, *Cornelius* conceiving there was little time to lose, and that the night was most proper for their interviews, had written a Letter to him, desiring him to come upon sight thereof to his house; That *Tigranes* very secretly came thither, that he met with *Tiberius*, and that agreeing in their intentions, and encourag'd by one anothers assistances, they without any difficulty resolv'd to put in execution what was propos'd by *Cornelius*: That their design was to carry away the three Princesses into *Media*, which they thought might be the more easily done, by reason of their being perpetually together, and that it was but the same work to force away all three, as any one of them; That they doubted not but the Emperess would make their peace, yet thought it not convenient to give her any notice of their design, lest she should disapprove it as temerarious: That they had not haply been so violent upon the execution of it, if the present opportunity had not oblig'd them thereto, and if, the night before the Hunting match, *Cornelius*, casually walking in the Gardens of the Palace, had not overheard the conversation of the three Princesses, and among other things of importance, understood, that they would be the next day at the Hunting, and, if possible, together in the same Chariot: That *Cornelius* had heard several other things, whereby he thought himself oblig'd to hasten their enterprize, and that having given them notice thereof that night, they had set all things in order for the carrying of it on: That *Cornelius* had order'd a Chariot to be made ready for the three Princesses, such as they would have desir'd, and had given the Driver instructions what he was to do: That *Tiberius* and *Tigranes* with their men had follow'd the Game at a distance, keeping in the most unfrequented places, till such time as *Cornelius*, having left the Hunters, met them at a place appointed, which was upon the way they had ordered the Chariot-driver to take: That there he put on his Arms, which he had caused to be brought thither by one of his men, and had brought them through by-places, which he well knew, to the Chariot of the Princesses, where their design met with a success much different from what they had expected.

Thus came *Philadelph* by the particulars of the enterprize of the three discontented Lovers; and after he had comforted *Tigranes* in his misfortune, and told him, that it was haply in order to his happiness that the Gods had cross'd his design, and

T

that

that in all probability he could not expect to be fortunate in the enjoyment of a person that lov'd him not, and whom he knew prepossessed by another affection, he profer'd him all the services he could rationally expect from his Friendship, and not long after took leave of him, out of a fear of prejudicing his health by obliging him to over-much discourse.

As soon as the Emperour was to be seen, the whole Court of *Alexandria* waited on him, the gallant *Artaban* onely excepted, who not able to smother his resentments, chose rather to pass away his melancholy thoughts elsewhere, then present himself before him with a countenance which would, to no purpose, have betray'd his discontent. Among so many Princes the Emperour not finding *Agrippa*, and calling to mind he had not seen him the night before, which was something more then ordinary, he asked for him, and was answered by some in the company, that being fallen into a Fever in the night, it was grown very violent upon him. *Agrippa* being a person whom *Cesar* lov'd, and look'd on as the most considerable of the Empire, the account he had receiv'd of his indisposition troubled him extreamly, so that as soon as he was ready he went to visit him, taking onely with him *Mecenas* and *Domitius*. He found him in a hot burning Fever, and in a much worse condition then he had imagin'd, considering the small time he had been sick. After he had sat a while on his bed-side, and that *Agrippa* had with much submissiveness acknowledg'd the honour he did him, though he had often receiv'd the like, he asked him what the nature of his disease was, and the cause of so sudden an indisposition, if it might be known.

*Agrippa* continu'd a while without answering him; but the Emperour having once more put the same question to him, 'My Lord, (*said he to him, With a sigh he could not suppress*) I do but too well deserve what I suffer; nay, were my condition much worse, I were worthy it, since that the great charges you honour me with, and the employments of consequence you put me upon, cannot find my thoughts so much business as to free me from a passion which not onely disturbs, but makes me unfit for your service. I perceive (*says Augustus to him*) it is Love hath put you into this condition, and that *Elisa* will in time deprive us of *Agrippa*, if we take not some course to prevent it. I should hardly have thought that that passion could have wrought so sudden and so violent an effect upon you; but since it is so, endeavour to divert what may be yet more dangerous, and recover your self, with the assurance I give you, that *Agrippa* shall have the enjoyment of *Elisa*, or I not be Master of all that power the Gods have bestow'd on me. If I might have that happiness (*replies Agrippa*) with the consent of that fair Princess, no doubt I should soon recover, and live the happiest of men; but if I must receive it from the authority of *Cesar*, and that it be an effect of any violence to the inclinations of *Elisa*, I must, my Lord, not onely refuse the profer you make me, but I shall doubtless disclaim a life which I cannot preserve but by that means. You are generous and full of virtue (*replies Augustus*), and it is from the assurances I have of it, that I conceive myself the more oblig'd to endeavour your safety and enjoyments, the preservation of a man such as *Agrippa* being a thing much more to be minded then those formalities which you would have me be guided by without any necessity. *Elisa* shall suffer no violence, because it may be hoped she will be prudent enough to comply with reason and the posture of her affairs, so that there shall be no need of Authority; but it is not fit we should stand so much upon the inclinations she may have for a person that's interiour to her, as not to let her know she ought to exchange them upon advantageous terms. Ah my Lord (*replies the amorous Agrippa*) I see the course you intend to take will make me more odious in the sight of that excellent Princess then I am, and consequently the most unhappy man in the world. Trust me with the management of your interests, (*says Augustus to him*) and if any hatred comes upon it, I shall take it upon my self, so as that you shall be blameless; but howere it may happen, do you endeavor your own recovery, and let me alone with the rest, since it were vain for you to oppose what I intend to do. *Elisa* shall have no reason to complain of my procedure, and I protest to you I shall treat her no otherwise then if she were my

'my own Daughter. Whereupon perceiving that *Agrippa* would have made some reply, and expressed by his gesture, that he consented not to the design he had to serve him, he put his hand on his mouth, and after he had told him, that in so violent a Fever as he had, he should not speak much, he withdrew, and left him, partly flatter'd with the hopes he had put him into, and partly troubled, out of the fear he was in to displease a person he so much ador'd.

The Emperour being a person very eager in what he resolv'd to do, he no sooner went from *Agrippa's*, but he goes immediately to the Princess of *Parthia*. She had been dress'd a good while, insomuch that the Princess *Arfinoe* and *Olympia* were come to visit her, conducted thither by *Philadelph* and *Artaban*. *Augustus* was somewhat troubled to find *Artaban* there, as feeling within him a certain remorse, at his so ill treating a man whose worth he had an infinite esteem, and whose person an admiration for; and the amorous *Artaban*, who had heard of the indisposition of *Agrippa*, and upon the Emperour's coming into the Room, imagin'd what his errand was, could not forbear changing colour or expressing some disturbance. *Augustus* observ'd him with some confusion; but the respects he had for *Agrippa* making him the less mindfull what prejudice he did *Artaban*, as being one he loved above all men, *Marcellus* onely excepted, he prosecuted his design, and after some short discourse with the Princess before the company, he told her he had something to say to her in private: whereupon taking her by the hand to the bed-side, *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, with *Artaban*, *Philadelph*, *Mecenas*, and *Domitius*, did, out of respect, stay at the other end of the Room. 'Tis true, *Artaban* minded not much their conversation, as being in such a strange disturbance, that a little would have perswaded him to leave them, to go and interrupt the Emperour in the discourse he had with *Elisa*.

As soon as they were sat down, the Emperour assuming the discourse with an accent which discover'd the passion whence it proceeded, 'Madam (*said he to her*) 'I am now come to beg of you the life of a Friend, who upon your account is at Death's door, and were it any thing of less consequence than my Friend's life, and that such a Friend as *Agrippa*, whose worth is known all over the world, I should not importune you with a discourse which you receive haply with little inclination to answer it, nor make it my business to ruine the fortune of a person whose virtue I esteem; but I have not any choice to make, nor time to lose, when the safety of *Agrippa* lies at the stake; and you may have understood, that he is already in such a condition, as out of which we are in some fear whether he will recover. Have some compassion, fair Princess, both on him that suffers, and him that intercedes; and after such an effect of your goodness, dispose of *Cesar* and the Empire as absolutely as if you were the Sovereign thereof.

Hereupon *Augustus* held his peace, expecting *Elisa's* answer, with as much disturbance of mind, as if it had been for himself. But the fair Princess was at such a loss, that it was no small difficulty to her to find terms wherein to answer him, and a mean betwixt the constancy of her intentions, and the respect she would express towards *Cesar*, at a time when she might fear all things from his Authority; and in that distraction she continued so long silent, that the Emperour re assuming the discourse, 'Why do you delay so long, fair Princess. (*added he*) the restitution of the joy I have lost, and the putting of a greater obligation upon *Cesar* than he could have received from all the world besides? with the least assistance of yours we shall overcome all difficulties, and we will satisfy *Artaban* with a Fortune which may be equivalent to that we would take from him. My Lord, (*said the Princess at last*) 'tis not my want of resolution that occasions my silence, but the affliction it is to me that I cannot answer suitably to your intentions, and find my self reduc'd to a necessity of disobeying and displeasing a great Emperour who hath afforded me his protection, and making so little acknowledgment of the affection of a man, whose virtue and person I much honour. I have many reasons to alledge, which you cannot disapprove; but I shall urge only one, which makes an inevitable obstacle in the business you manage, and only tell you, my Lord, that if it be a Husband you proffer me



in the person of *Agrippa*, I cannot accept him, without the consent of those at whose disposal my birth obliges me to be, and that, as things stand between your Empire and that of the *Parthians*, there is little likelihood *Phraates* should give me leave to marry a *Romane*, and that the Favourite of *Augustus*. Ah, Madam, (*reply'd the Emperour*) give me leave to tell you, that you answer me not sincerely, and that if you would have receiv'd a Husband, according to the disposal of your Father, you would have receiv'd *Tigranes*, whom he had particularly design'd you for. I do not tell you, my Lord, (*reply'd Elisa*) that I will receive from the hands of *Phraates* a Husband I could not endure, but that I shall never take one of my own choice without his approbation, till I am in a condition to choose for my self. And do you think (*added the Emperour*) that the King your Father approves *Artaban*, or rather can you be ignorant of his disallowance of him? I must needs acknowledge (*reply'd the Princess*) that he approves him not; but neither does *Artaban* ever hope to be my Husband, if my Father does not consent thereto, or our fortunes change some other way. And if *Phraates* were dead, (*reply'd Caesar*) would not you marry *Artaban*? My Lord, (*reply'd the Princess, with a resolution more then ordinary in her*) you would have me tell you more then *Artaban* ever knew, and indeed more then his curiosity led him to enquire; but since you command me to express my self, I shall tell you, that if the Gods had depriv'd me of those persons to whom I owe my being and birth, and that I were accordingly free to make my own choice of a Husband, I am so infinitely oblig'd to *Artaban*, and have that acquaintance with his virtue, that no doubt I should prefer him before all the men in the world.

These words, which *Elisa* uttered with some fierceness, and loud enough to be heard by the impatient *Artaban*, put the Emperour into a little astonishment, and after he had continued silent a while, 'I see then (*said he to her*) the fortune of *Artaban* lies no less in my way then the inclinations of *Elisa*; and since you force me to that necessity, I am to try, whether I may not find in *Artaban* himself more compassion for my Friend, and a greater consideration of my own quiet, and whether by a Fortune whereto I can indisputably raise him, I may not shake the pretensions he hath to a much higher which it will not be so easie for him to obtain. Upon which words, not expecting what answer the Princess should make, he calls *Artaban*, and in that he discover'd the impetuosity of his affection to *Agrippa*, rather then acted according to his ordinary prudence, which in all probability would not have advis'd him to make such Propositions to *Artaban*, before *Elisa*, though he had thought him of such a nature as to accept them. *Artaban* comes up to him, more troubled then if he had had an Army to oppose; and the Emperour having commanded him to sit down, (a favour he ordinarily did to persons of that Rank whereto *Artaban* had by his Virtue rais'd himself) after he had sought, and with much difficulty found words whereby to express his intentions; '*Artaban*, (*said he to him*) I can make a sincere protestation to you, that if I saw but any probability of your arrival to the Fortune you pretend to by the *Parthian* Princess, I would not upon any consideration in the world disturb it, as having that esteem for your extraordinary qualities, that there are few persons, whose advantages I should endeavour to promote so much as yours. But in regard she hath declar'd to me, that her intention is not to marry you without the consent of the King her Father, and that I think it a thing you should never hope, I would intreat you, with all the affection imaginable, not to oppose the life of a Friend, whom I cannot preserve but by the goodness of the Princess *Elisa*, and to assure your self, that if any other Fortune whatsoever can compensate in your apprehension that which you quit, I will put you into such a condition, as that you shall have no cause to envy that of the greatest Kings.

*Artaban* was extremely troubled at these words, not that he expected any other from *Caesar*, but out of a fear he was in the Princess might hearken to a Proposition which he made to him in her presence. Yet did not his courage fail him in that emergency, no more then it had done in others; and after he had look'd on *Elisa*, as it were to

to find out by her countenance what he should do, he turns to the Emperour, and fastning his eyes on him with a greater confidence, 'My Lord (*said he to him*) this is not the first time that I have been sensible of the vanity of my presumptuous imaginations, it is long since that I have condemn'd them my self, and I should haply ere this have lost them together with my life, if the Princess out of her goodness had not pardoned them. If she think it yet convenient to condemn them, I shall be able to disengage my self of them by ceasing to live; and if she approve the Proposition you make on the behalf of *Agrippa*, it were needless to ask my consent in things that depend purely on her will, since it is not unknown to her, that I shall submit even to death without the least repining. No *Artaban* (*says the Princess*) I have not consented thereto, nor would I have you imagine that I should, out of any consideration whatsoever, prefer *Agrippa*, or any man in the world before you. If it be so, (*replies Artaban, turning vry confidently towards the Emperour*) I will continue my pretensions, be they never so temerarious to the last gaspe, nor is it the Roman Empire, nor the Empire of the Universe, nor the preservation of a thousand lives, if I had so many to lose, that shall oblige me to quit them.

*Augustus* was a little incensed at that audacious reply of *Artaban*, and looking on him with a dissatisfied countenance; 'I am not to learn (*said he to him*) that now is not the first time, that you have slighted not only Kingdoms, but Kings also, and I might well have imagined, that all I could offer you was below your ambition; but I am apt to believe that in time you may moderate it, and if the King of *Parthia* come to be judge of your pretensions, and those of your Rivals, as he ought, and haply will be, it will prove a great hazard, whether you are the more fortunate. With which words he rose up, taking leave of the Princess with much indifference, and as he went out of the room, staying her at the door, whither she was to come along with him: 'However (*said he to her*) think not any thing amiss of *Agrippa*, if he seem to do any thing contrary to the promise he made you, not to make any advantage of my authority, in the prosecution of his affection, he disapproves my endeavours to serve him, and will be no less troubled at it then *Artaban*, but we must not presse too much upon his generosity, and it were unjust, because he is too generous, he should be so much the more miserable.

The Emperour having left the Princess of *Parthia*, was going to his own lodgings, when passing through the Gallery he saw coming toward him *Aquilinus*, one of *Cornelius's* Lieutenants, and whom of all his friends he had the greatest confidence of. He comes up to *Augustus* with a very sad countenance, and the Emperour who imagined he came to sollicite him on the behalf of *Cornelius*, looking very angrily; 'You come from *Cornelius* (*said he to him*) and it is not unlikely that base man, who hath with so much ingratitude abused the favours I had done him, is haply now in some confusion at the temerity of his enterprize. He hath indeed much reason to be troubled at it, as being out of all hopes of ever coming to that height whereto I had raised him. He need not fear the losse of his life, since it is below my displeasure to take it from him; but let him live in the shame he hath brought himself to, and at that distance from me, that I may not hear any thing of him.

These words, though uttered with a great deal of indignation, wrought no change in the countenance of *Aquilinus*, insomuch that looking on the Emperour as one who was not afraid of any thing for his Friends sake; 'My Lord, (*said he to him*) *Cornelius* is now in a condition to desie the effects of your displeasure, as having thought it a burthen to survive the losse of that affection, which you had some time honoured him with. This misfortune, more then that of his enterprize, was it that put him into despair, and having the night before, endured the remedies applied to his wounds, with a countenance wherein might be read in some measure the dreadful design he had conceived, he hath this last night torn off all, and was this morning found dead in his bed, almost drowned in the blood he had lost.

This

This Discourse of *Aquilus* very much troubled the Emperour, who had loved *Cornelius*, and had in time pardoned the miscarriage which the extravagance of his love had caused him to commit, so that having continued some time silent; 'I was not desirous of *Cornelius's* death, (*said he*) and am sorry he should so far despair of the pardon he might have obtained from one that had a particular affection for him. My Lord, (*says Aquilius, coming up close to the Emperour, with an action whence he inferred he had something more then ordinary to tell him*) *Cornelius* writ the last night, a Letter which one of his men hath just brought to me, and which I bring you, because directed to you, and is besides of very great consequence. *Augustus* took the Letter from *Aquilus*, and having opened it found therein these words.

### CORNELIUS GALLUS to CÆSAR AUGUSTUS.

**T**Hough I have by the last action of my life rendred my self unworthy the favours you had sometimes honoured me with, yet can I assure you sincerely, as one ready to close his eyes to this world, that the fidelity I had towards you leaves me not even to the last gasp, and being unwilling to live burthened with the confusion and misfortune whereto the loss of your affection, and the unsuccessfulness of my own have reduced me, it is my Lord, the greatest of my desires, that my last thought may do you such a service, as may in some measure force out of your memory the offence I have committed against you. I must confess my pretensions to *Candace* were too too presumptuous, and that I have endeavoured to gain her by such wayes as have justly drawn on me your displeasure; but it was not so much my design to gain her, as to deprive your enemy of her, and by taking her away from him, I began an act of Revenge which you are to prosecute. The son of *Julius Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*, and the same *Cæsario* whom you have thought dead these ten years is the person for whom the Queen of *Ethiopia* is designed; he is not only living, but in *Alexandria*, and he is the same *Cleomedon*, who is so famous in *Ethiopia* for many great victories. *Aquilus*, whom I send you with this account, can inform you further, knows the retreat of your enemy, and will tell you how he is to be secured. I shall be happy in my death, if these last minutes of my life contribute ought to your service, and may satisfie you dying, that I may well have miscarried through a passion, which hath brought the greatest men into the like inconveniences, but that I have not been unfaithful to my Sovereign Lord and Benefactor.

The more intente the Emperour was in the reading of those words, the more did the disturbance arising in his soul become remarkable in his countenance, in somuch that *Mecenas* and *Domitius*, taking notice of it, expected with some impatience he should acquaint them with the cause thereof. *Augustus* took *Aquilus* aside, and being got to such a distance as none could hear them, he commanded him to give him an account of what he knew concerning the business about which *Cornelius* had written to him, and for which he directed him only to him. *Aquilus* who was ready to satisfie the Emperours desires, told him, that the night before the hunting match, *Cornelius* and himself, to whom he had discovered his inclinations for *Candace*, walking in the Palace Garden, had seen the same *Cæsario*, whom *Cornelius* spoke of in his Letter, and being behind a row of Trees, had over-heard all the discourse had past between him, Queen *Candace*, the Princess

*Cleopatra*,



*Cleopatra* his Sitter, the Princess of *Parthia*, and *Artaban*, and thereupon gave him the particulars of it, as far as he could remember, insisting most on those things whence it might be inferred that that *Cleomedon* whom *Candace* so much affected, was Brother to *Cleopatra*, and indeed no other then *Casario*. To this he added, that after the departure of the Princesses, *Cornelius* and himself, who had hid themselves to avoid being discovered, had followed *Casario* at his going out of the garden, and that desirous to know his retreat, *Aquilinus*, by command from *Cornelius*, had gone softly after him, yet at such a distance as not to be observed, and had seen him go into the house where he lodged, which was in one of the most unfrequented parts of *Alexandria*: That *Cornelius* would have given him notice of it that very night, had it not been for his design to carry away *Candace* the next day, which upon that discovery would have been prevented; That he had ordered the Emperour should not be acquainted therewith till his return from hunting; and to that end, though *Aquilinus* were a person of whose friendship he had as much confidence as of any mans, and one he might have engaged in that enterprise, yet had he purposely left him in the City to observe *Casario*, and to acquaint the Emperour with his being there, in case he should not return to *Alexandria*; Further, that he knew the house where he made his retreat, and whence he stirred not but in the night, to visit the Queen of *Ethiopia*; and that if he would give him order, and a party fit to secure him, he promised him that a few minutes should bring him into his power.

*Augustus* hearkned to this discourse of *Aquilinus* with much disturbance of mind and thoughts, but put it out of all question that the Son of *Casario* was to be secured; nay he thought it prudence to have all those in custody who had been of the conversation whereby he came to be discovered. Though he was very open in all things to *Mecenas*, yet he would not speak to him of this, because he would not raise any jealousy in *Domitius*, to whom he thought not fit to discover it, by reason of the pretensions he had to the alliance of *Cleopatra*; but having sent for *Levinus*, Tribune of the Prætorian bands, a person whom he put much confidence in, he commanded him to take a Party, and go to the house whither *Aquilinus* would bring him, and having secured the persons he should shew him, bring them immediately before him: giving them these Orders with that secrecy and particular Instructions, as whence *Levinus* and *Aquilinus* could not but infer, that if they failed in the execution thereof, they run the hazard of incurring his displeasure.

They immediately departed, taking the most secret way they could to the house where *Casario* was lodged, and *Aquilinus* having acquainted *Levinus* with the quarter of the City where it was, he took such a number of the guard with him as he thought necessary, dividing them into small parties, and ordering them to meet from several ways about that house, to the end less notice should be taken of this design. The Son of *Casario*, whom the magnificent Palace of the *Ptolomies* had given his first lodgings, and who had sometime possessed it with so much pompe, was then lodged in a poor house, one of the most obscure about the City, where he thought himself most unlikely to be discovered. Having taken but little rest in the night, he was laid on his bed, and fast asleep, when his enemies came to the House. *Aquilinus* came all alone, and the Master having opened the door, he immediately flaid him; to prevent the notice he might give his Lodger; whereupon *Levinus* coming in, with a party of the guards, commanded him to conduct him to his Lodgers Chamber, and was obeyed by the poor frightened man, who without any resistance brought him into it. *Levinus* and *Aquilinus* were gotten into the Chamber with the Guard after them ere the Prince awaked, and casting himself off his bed upon the sight of those men, he was going to run to his sword, when *Levinus* perceiving it on the table, seizes it, and surrounding the Prince with his guards, convinced him, that alone, and without arms he could do nothing in order to his safety. Upon sight of the Majesty and comeliness of *Casario*'s son, there seemed to be more astonishment in the countenance of *Levinus*, then in his, info-

inſomuch that he thought himſelf oblig'd to a reſpect which it was hard to forbear towards ſuch a perſon. He look'd on him a while without ſpeaking, and by his deportment diſcover'd how much he was ſurpriz'd at that ſight; when the Prince, whoſe preſent danger could abate nothing of his courage, looking on him with a ſetled countenance, ask'd him what he was, and upon what account he came in that manner to his Chamber. 'I come (*ſays Levinus to him*) by order from *Cæſar*, 'to ſecure you, and to bring you to him. The Son of *Cæſar* doubted not from thoſe words but that he was diſcover'd; and having once more look'd about him to ſee if there were any poſſibility to defend his life and liberty, when he finds all taken from him, he ſigh'd out of a reflection on *Candace*, rather then out of any fear of the danger he was in. He ſoon recover'd out of the diſturbance which had broke forth into his countenance, and looking on *Levinus* with an indifferance little ſuitable to the condition he then was in; 'There was no neceſſity (*ſaid he to him*) 'that *Cæſar* ſhould have ſent ſo many armed men to take a ſingle ſtranger, who 'would have waited on him upon the leaſt Summons; and ſince, as the caſe now 'ſtands, it were hard for me to make any reſiſtance if I had any ſuch intention, I 'go along with you, ſince it is *Cæſar's* pleaſure; but favour me ſo much as to reſtore me my Sword, that I may preſent my ſelf before him more like my ſelf. I 'ſhall not be guilty of that weakneſs (*ſays Levinus to him*) as ſatiſf'd by what I 'have ſeen of you, that if you had had Arms, you would have diſputed your Liberty. *Cæſario* conceiving that, as things ſtood, he could not make any reſiſtance which muſt not turn to his own diſhonour, endeavour'd to put the beſt countenance he could on that miſfortune, and not thinking it worth his time to make *Levinus* any reply, he goes out of the Chamber, and being gotten into the Streets, march'd between him and *Aquilinus*, in the miſt of the Guard that ſurrounded him. The people who ſaw him paſs along the Streets, and perceiv'd it was a Priſoner newly taken, look'd on the comelineſs of his perſon with admiration; nay, there were haply thoſe who obſerv'd in his countenance ſome Ideas of that Queen whoſe memory was in ſo great veneration with them, and who poſſibly thereupon reflected on the ſame *Cæſario* whom they had ſeen brought up in their City with ſo much magnificence. The Prince himſelf was troubled at that remembrance, and being carried a Priſoner into that very Palace where he had been born, and where in his infancy he had been proclaimed King of Kings, he could not but give way to ſome ſlight affaults of grief which he felt upon that conſideration of his miſfortune.

*Levinus* having been ordered to bring him immediately to the Emperour, carried him to his Cloſet, where in expectation of his coming he was withdrawn, attended onely by *Mecenas*, two or three Senators, who were much of his privy Council, and ſome of the Officers who were ordinarily about his perſon, and whom he plac'd moſt confidence in. *Cæſario* comes in, attended by *Levinus* and *Aquilinus*; the Guard having ſtay'd at the door, and his entrance was not as that of a Priſoner; and a perſon that was to fear all things, and could hope but little; but with the countenance of a great Prince, whoſe fortune could not abate of his courage, and in whom the preſence of danger could not darken that Character of Greatneſs and Majeſty which his Birth had imprinted in his Perſon. The hatred which *Auguſtus* had for him, proceeding not from any injury he had done him, but meerly from conſiderations of policy, which perſwaded him to cut off thoſe who might diſturb the eſtabliſhment of his Uſurpation, and that he had more compaſſion for his fortune then averſion for his perſon, he look'd not on him with thoſe eyes which indignation had the day before inflam'd upon the ſight of *Coriolanus*: and being the craftieſt of mankind, he thought he might diſpatch him out of the way meerly upon his ſtanding in his light, without diſcovering towards him a diſpleaſure which he had not by any of his actions deſerv'd. and which he could not draw upon him by a fight, which inſtead of averſion might raiſe love and reſpect in his enemies; ſo that he reſolv'd to receive him with a ſeeming kindneſs; but he was the more confirm'd in that deſign when he ſaw him come in, and that in his noble carriage, and his countenance,

tenance full of sweetness and majesty, he observ'd the image of the great *Cæsar*, intermix'd with some Ideas of *Queen Cleopatra*. Accordingly was he struck therewith, and not able to conceal his surprize from *Mecenas* and *Sempronius* who stood by him, 'Ah, (*said he to them*) behold the image of my Father. And mov'd with a respect which he could not forbear upon so unexpected a sight, he rose out of the Chair where he was fate, and saluted the Prince with much civility. *Cæsario*, who had not expected so much from him, was much amazed at it; but his astonishment was much greater, when the Emperour breaking the discourse with a personated mildness, an Art he could make his advantages of when he thought it convenient; 'You are very much to blame (*said he to him*) to come privately, and lie *incognito* in a City where your birth affords you so many advantages; and besides that the bloud of *Cleopatra* hath a right to command in *Alexandria*, you doubt not I hope of the veneration I have for that of *Cæsar*.

There needing no more to satisfy the Prince of his being discover'd, his astonishment was so great, that he was in some uncertainty what answer to make him. He thought it a dishonour to disclaim a glorious truth, either out of fear or any other consideration, nay, vainly to disclaim it to those who might have a perfect knowledge of it. And on the other side he thought it imprudence to discover what might be yet doubtful, and by that confession run the hazard of losing *Candace*, who was dearer to him then his own life, and without whom life signifi'd nothing with him. Between these two considerations he was in some suspence what resolution he should take, when *Augustus* observing what doubtfulness and perplexity he was in, 'It is to no purpose (*said he to him*) to dissemble with us, or to consult whether you should let us know you are *Cæsario*; we know all, even to the least circumstances, and *Candace* her self does not deny but that *Cleomedon* is Son to *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*. Upon the hearing of these names of *Candace* and *Cleomedon*, the Prince was fully satisfi'd of his misfortune, and being unwilling to deny what he thought *Candace* had acknowledg'd; 'Tis very true, (*said he to him*) *Cleomedon* is Son to *Cæsar*; and since *Candace* hath thought fit this truth should be known, it is too advantageous for me to disclaim it. I am *Cæsario*, and I am also *Cleomedon*. Under this name I have haply done those actions which render me not unworthy the bloud of my Ancestors, and the name you bear. You are onely by adoption what I am by birth; and bloud and name are common to us, though our fortunes are much different. I have not envied yours, as thinking my own glorious enough in the service of *Candace*, and purely out of the extraordinary inclinations I have had for her alone, I have without any regret seen you in the place of him that brought me into the world. I am apt to believe what you say (*replies the Emperour*.) and withal willing to acknowledge that the noble actions of *Cleomedon* are not unknown to us, and that they no less discover you to be the Son of *Cæsar*, then the resemblance you have of him in your countenance; but you will give me leave to require some reason of your abode unknown in *Alexandria*, and you are not to be much astonish'd if it hath rais'd some jealousies in us. When you know (*replies the Son of Cæsar*) that I serve the Queen of *Ethiopia*, you will not much wonder I should endeavour to find her out even in *Alexandria*: nor can you think it extraordinary I should conceal my self, if you reflect on the Orders you sometime gave out against my life, at a time when it was not fear'd I could do you much prejudice. The same observations of policy (*replies the Emperour*) whereby the actions of persons of my rank are regulated, may change their resolutions according to several times and exigences; and there may have been, of the Orders you mention, in one season, a necessity, in another, none. Howere it may be, you will give me leave to examine those things whereof the knowledge does so much concern me, and to find out how I may with safety treat you suitably to my inclinations, rather then according to Maximes of State, which are sometimes rigorous, even contrary to their intentions who are oblig'd to follow them.

With those words, he commanded *Levinus* to conduct him to a Castle not far from *Alexandria*, where were commonly disposed Prisoners of quality, and whither they



they had the day before carried the Prince of *Mauritania*; but as he went away he bid him not fear any thing, and commanded *Levinus* he should be treated and attended as *Cesar's* Son.

This personated kindness did *Casario* look on as more dangerous than menaces and open discoveries of displeasure, insomuch that he doubted not but that *Augustus* had resolv'd his death, though he dissembled his intention. He departed without making him any reply, and march'd away in the midst of the Guards which receiv'd him at the door, towards the prison whither he was sent. As he pass'd through the great Hall, he met full butt with *Candace* led by *Eteocles*, who, transported with grief, was come to give her notice of that misfortune; and the fair Queen being wholly at a loss thereat, and not thinking any observance of decency and feminine reservedness oblig'd her to smother her sentiments upon that occasion, was running to the Emperour, resolv'd to participate of the danger with her beloved Prince. Though her resolution were the greatest of any of her Sexe, yet could she not see him surrounded by a Guard without being so troubled thereat, that for some time she was no better then in a swoon, though held up by *Eteocles*. But seeing the Prince carried away, she overcame her weakness, and running before him, 'What *Cleomedon* (said she to him) is this the condition wherein you appear to me? 'Tis not *Cleomedon* (replies the Prince) 'tis *Casario* that is carried to Prison, and it may be to his death, it being in vain for me to conceal my name from *Cesar*, after your acknowledgement of it to him. Who I (replied the Queen) I discover your name to *Cesar*? Ah *Cleomedon*, or *Casario*, since you will have it so, assure your self I know nothing of what you say; and that before I should be guilty of a confession so prejudicial to you, I would have endur'd all the torments that man's invention could have put me to. And not be assur'd of this, would speak more cruelty in you than in our mortal Enemies. And if he who puts you into Chains shall be mov'd neither by my intreaties nor a respect to my dignity, you shall find whether I make any difficulty to run fortunes with you. May your preservation be the care of the Gods, (reply'd the Prince with a gesture wholly passionate;) but if it be their will I should die upon this occasion, they know I shall do it without any other regret than that of losing you. If you die (replies the Queen) you shall not die alone; I shall as gladly accompany you to Death, as to a Throne.

She would have said more, if *Levinus*, who was afraid his suffering that conversation might give offence, after he had made some excuse to her, caused the Prince to march on, and carried him immediately out of the Hall, leaving the Queen so struck at that cruel separation, that notwithstanding all that great constancy whereof she had made so many discoveries, she fell into a swoon between their arms who stood about her to hold her up. She was in that condition; and the unfortunate *Eteocles*, between the desire he had to relieve her, and that of following *Casario*, was at such a loss that he knew not what to do; when the Princess *Julia* comes into the Hall, accompanied by the Princess *Andromeda*, *Ismenia* and some other Ladies. Being a person the most officious in the world, she runs to the Queen with much earnestness, and having understood from those that were about her the cause of that accident, her thoughts were divided between her compassion and astonishment thereat.

Mean time, the Queen by the help of those that were about her, recovers her self, and seeing the Princess *Julia* very bulie and earnest to relieve her, after she had look'd on her with the tears breaking their passage at her eyes, 'Ah, Madam, (said she to her) what favourable Deity sends you to my assistance? And not long after, 'Alas! (added she,) how do I stand in need of your assistance! not so much for the kindness I now receive from you, as the favour you may do me with the Emperour; the cruel extremity I am reduc'd to forces me to implore it, and I am apt to hope you will do all you can, out of a respect to the tears and misfortunes of the most disconsolate Princess in the world. The Daughter of *Augustus* embraced her, and accompanying her tears with her own, 'Assure your self, Madam, (said she to her) that my solicitations shall be as earnest for you

as if they were for my self, and that I am but too sensible of your affliction, not to do any thing shall lie in my power to serve you.

While *Julia* was speaking to the Queen of *Ethiopia*, the Princess *Elisa*, extremely troubled and disorder'd at the late discourse she had had with the Emperor and the fair *Cleopatra*, almost out of her self at the misfortune of *Coriolanus*, came into the place where she was, upon the noise which was immediately spread of the unhappy accident had befallen *Cesar*. The sight of these two Princesses added much to the affliction of *Candace*, who taking *Cleopatra* in her arms, 'Ah Madam, (said she to her,) now may you return me what I lent you yesterday upon the like occasion, and that you are upon the point of losing that Brother whom I had restor'd you so lately, and whom Fortune hath left you so small a while.

The affliction *Cleopatra* was in at the taking of *Coriolanus* receiv'd but too great an aggravation by that of *Cesar*, to leave her in a capacity to make *Candace* any answer. All she could do was to bear her company in weeping; in which employment *Elisa* also made one; when the Emperour, attended by *Mecenas*, and other persons who had been with him in his Closet, came out of his Chamber into the Hall. *Candace* no sooner perceiv'd him, but disengaging her self from the Princesses, she went towards him; and casting her self at his feet, with the greatest demonstrations of an insupportable grief, 'Cesar, (said she to him,) pity the sadness of my condition, and with some compassion behold at your feet a Queen who is not so unfortunate as innocent. Your greatness and establishment hath not receiv'd any opposition either from me or mine, nor have we by any action, or so much as thought, deserved to be number'd among your enemies. You have entertain'd me into your Territories with much kindness, you have promised me your protection; and by an insupportable turn of Fortune, I am to look on you as the dreadful Judge and disposer of my life, and that of *Cesar*. It is not onely an effect of my inclinations, nor yet by way of acknowledgement for the many services he hath done, that I receive him for my Husband: it was my Father and my King that bestow'd him on me, and I thought my self very happy in so precious a gift, and the hope of so near a relation to a Prince of the blood of *Cesar*, and the illustrious name you bear. He never injur'd you, he hath bestow'd his life, with all the glory his miraculous actions have acquir'd him, upon me, and it was upon my account that he came into your Territories, and into that City where he drew his first breath. What you might have conceiv'd some jealousy of while your Empire was yet not fully settled, can produce no such effect now that you are indisputably the Master of all; nay, though *Cesar* should not for my sake disclaim all right and pretensions thereto, all things are now so well established, that it is above the reach of humane power to create you any disturbance. This was the tenour of the fair Queen's discourse, using that condescension in order to *Cesar*'s safety, which she would not have done for her own; and she would have said more, had not the Emperour, who had several times intreated her to rise, at last forced her to do it, with a protestation that he would not bear her any longer in that posture. So that when she was rais'd, 'Madam, (said he to her) your fears are haply much greater then your harms; you are not to think it strange I should secure a Prince, who, after what hath been transacted in sight of all the world, lies concealed in *Alexandria*. Many Princes have conceiv'd jealousies upon more inconsiderable occasions, and it is only my security that I so much endeavour, and not the ruine of a Prince from whom I never receiv'd any injury: nay, I may say you are haply very much to blame your self, to be guilty of such strangeness towards me in a business which I was so highly concern'd in; and since it is likely there will be so near an alliance between us, it had been but just I should have had some knowledge of it. There needs, my Lord, (replies the Queen,) no Apology be made for *Cesar*'s abode in *Alexandria*, when you are satisfi'd of the affection he hath for me, and inform'd of the strange accident which cast me on your territories; and if his crime be, that he hath continu'd here unknown, you know, my Lord, your self, how far he is to be excus'd, and that it was not to be expected he should appear publicly here, after the hazard he had been in through your Orders while yet but a

child, and the assurance he had of your inclinations towards him. Nay, there is something (replies the Emperor) which I have reason to take ill at your hands, as being not ignorant of your design to harbour and entertain in your Country such as are my open Enemies, and to protect other persons, contrary to my interest, and as if were purposely to disoblige me.

The Queen was somewhat surpriz'd at these words, as from which she infer'd that the discourse she had had with *Cesar* in the Garden must needs have been overheard, and that thence proceeded all their misfortune. That made her reflect on what her Women had said to her of the noise they heard behind the Trees: but she had not the time to bestow much thought on it, and endeavouring to dispel the astonishment which the Emperor's discourse had raised in her; 'It is possible (said she to him) I may have offer'd a Sister entertainment and refuge with her own Brother, if her fortune should reduce her to those extremities as that she stood in need thereof, but those who heard it, and have given you so punctual an account of it, might, with the same labour, have assur'd you, that they discover'd not either in me or *Cesar* any resentment tending to your prejudice. Howere it may be, Madam, (replies Augustus,) I would have you confident I shall express towards you all the respects due to you either upon the account of your person or quality; and shall take it as a favour, if you support, with more patience, an affliction which necessarily forces me to be the occasion of, and whereof the consequences will not haply be so fatal as you imagine. With which words he commanded *Mecenas* to conduct the Queen to her Lodgings; and having saluted the other Princesses, went on without any further stay.

*Candace* was accordingly carried to her Chamber, where she was in a most deplorable condition, as hoping not any thing of favour from the discourses of the Emperor, and imagining them more dangerous then open threats. *Cleopatra*, whose opinion thereof was the same, and who was no less troubled thereat, could afford her no comfort; and *Elisa* conceiving their grief proceeded from too just a ground, and being also burthen'd with her own misfortune, wept with them, without saying ought to either. It was not long ere they were visited by all those persons whose generosity was greater then to fear *Cesar*'s displeasure for visiting such as he was dissatisfied with, so that of that illustrious company of Kings, Princes, and great Princesses, there was a considerable number whom that consideration could not deter from acquitting themselves of the civilities due to the merit and quality of those great Princesses. *Julius Antonius*, *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* were among the first that came to them; and if the two younger bewailed the misfortune of a Brother, whom they had not many dayes been made acquainted with, *Antonius* thought himself but too much concern'd in the affliction of his Sister and Brothers, not to make upon that occasion discoveries of affection great as those of *Alexander* and *Ptolomey*. *Marcellus*, though a person the most engag'd in the interests of *Augustus*, was with them almost as soon as the three Brothers; and while he was comforting the two Princesses with the protestations which might be expected from a generous and daring Friendship, *Candace* looking very sadly upon him, and speaking to him by her countenance no less then by her discourse, 'My Lord, (said she to him,) all the hope *Cleopatra* hath of the safety of her Servant, is in you; but she withal impløres your assistance for her Brother: and I, who am a wretched stranger here, am content to derive all from her recommendation. It is not unlikely you may know he is such a Brother as is not unworthy the blood that runs in his veins, nor the name he bears, and it is from you in fine that we expect all the happiness we are capable of. Madam, (replies the Son of *Octavia*,) I wish my mediation may prove as effectual with *Augustus* upon this occasion, as it hath sometime been upon others of less consequence, you might be confident of obtaining your desires; but be what will the issue of it, no consideration of either fortune, blood, or life, shall divert me from endeavouring the rescue of these two Princes out of the danger you fear they may come to: and as I am oblig'd upon the account  
of



of honour and friendship, to relieve one of them, I am tyed to do all that I can for the other for your sake, and out of the affection I have for the Princess *Cleopatra* and her Brothers, whom I have ever looked on as my own, engaged to do all that lies in my power for the other.

*Marcellus* was upon this Discourse, when the Princess *Ottavia*, a person of generosity great as that of her Sons, comes into the room with all the Princesses, and not long after her, the King of *Armenia*, with the Princesses his Sisters, *Olympia* and *Philadelph*. Presently after came in the King of the *Scythians*, with King *Archelaus*; and whereas *Drusus* thought himself obliged to keep away, rather out of a Punctilio of honour, than any fear of displeasing the Emperour, he entreated the gallant *Grassus* to assure the Princess *Cleopatra*, that though Brother to *Tiberius*, and son to *Livia*, he allowed their sentiments no further then he was engaged in honour, and that haply his desires to serve her were not inferior to theirs who had the opportunity to make a freer profession thereof. *Ariabian* came not amog them, as having left *Elisa's* Chamber immediately after *Augustus*, and being gone into the most solitary walkes of the Palace Garden, to passe away the time in a solitude more suitable to the humour he was in, then would have been in a company wherein he could not easily have smothered his resentments. *Candace* desired of *Ottavia* the same assistances which she had done before of *Marcellus*, and she found in that truly great and vertuous Princess sentiments consonant to the assurances which all the world had of her admirable vertue. All the Illustrious persons that were present profered the contribution of their endeavours, with a generosity, which, upon such an occasion, it was onely for such noble minds to discover. *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* betrayed a more then ordinary zeal and earnestness to serve the Illustrious distressed persons; and King *Alcarnenes*, who bore the Princess *Cleopatra* a respect full of admiration, and who in all things expressed a devotion to vertue, protested he would make it no less his business, then if it were for the preservation of his own life.

These two accidents hapning in a manner on the same day had chang'd the face of *Alexandria*, and interrupted all the divertisements that were intended there. The unfortunate *Coriolanus* was shut up in the Castle with a strong and strict guard upon him, though attended in all things as a Prince, having also *Emilius* and *Strato*, who was returned, to wait upon him. *Calpurnio* had the same accommodations, though in another part of it, and both were in a manner at the same point of despair, as to matter of life. Their two Illustrious Princesses were overwhelmed with grief, and raised in all that came near them a compassion for their sufferings. *Elisa* moved to pitty at the misfortune of her so dear friends, and as much as might be disordered through the love of *Agrippa*, and *Augustus's* prosecution of it, thought her self as much at a distance with happiness as they. *Agrippa*, grown extravagant through the love he had for *Elisa*, and in a manner lost to all hope, entertained the assistances of *Caesar* with some dissatisfaction, and put his friends into a fear what might be the issue of his sickness. *Tiberius* and *Tigranes* wounded in their beds, and abhorred by the Princesses they adored, found torment enough in their rage and exasperation. *Drusus*, having a violent love for *Antonina*, but neither the opportunity to see her as often as he desired, nor to follow the inspirations of his vertue and affection, thought himself sufficiently miserable. *Alexander*, orepressed with grief at the misfortunes of *Coriolanus* and *Calpurnio*, was incapable of those enjoyments, which, had it not been for that, he would have had in the sight and presence of *Artemisa*. *Marcellus*, for the same reasons was equally unfortunate, and could not be at rest while his friend was in danger, though *Julia*, who had a natural aversion for sadness, endeavoured to divert him from it as much as lay in her power. *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph* and *Arminius* had been indisputably happy, as being as it were in the haven after so many tempests, and finding an inconceivable felicity in the demonstrations which they without any obstacles received of the affections of *Olympia*, *Arfinoe* and *Ismenia*, had they not thought themselves out of respects of Vertue obliged to a sympathy

for

for the misfortune of so many Illustrious Persons, for whom they had so much tenderness and esteem, *Lentulus*, besides his participation of the common stock of sorrow, sighed for his absent *Tullia*, *Crassus* for *Terentia*, though present, because loved by a Rival who derived no small advantages from sovereign authority; nay *Caesar* himself, besides what he felt for the love of *Terentia*, was distracted by several passions, and not a little troubled to find himself forced to do things that were contrary to the reputation, he was desirous to raise himself to in the world, of a good and just Emperour. But there was not any of all that proud Court whose minde lay open to more cruel disturbances then that of the gallant *Artaban*, as well by reason of the love of *Agrippa*, the powerfulness of *Caesar*, and the over-reserved disposition of *Elisa*, as through the torment it naturally was to him to endure the effects of an unjust authority. Nay, besides what he suffered upon his own account, he was extremely troubled at what had happened to *Coriolanus*, and sighed out a regret that he was not in the head of those armies whereby he had done so great things, that so he might by open hostility force him out of the hands of so powerful an enemy: but when he heard of the misfortune of *Cesar*, whose vertue he had experience of, and with whom, notwithstanding the differences that had been between them, he had contracted a sincere and solid friendship, the affliction he conceived thereat was hardly expressible, insomuch that without any dispute with himself, he resolved to hazard all in order to his safety, and to serve Queen *Candace*, whom he still looked on with abundance of respect. He accordingly assured that excellent Queen of it, with so much earnestness, and such discoveries of a real grief, that of all *Augustus*'s Court, she derived not that encouragement from, nor placed that confidence in any which she did in him. He thereupon visited all those persons who upon the account of blood or friendship were any way concerned in the welfare of the two Princes, such as *Marcellus*, *Julius Antonius*, *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, and all that were allied to the House of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; as also those whose vertue inspired them with sentiments suitable to his, as the Kings of *Scythia* and *Armenia*, and the Prince of *Cilicia*; and discovering his intentions to them with a greatness of courage they could not but admire, he eagerly solicited them to leave nothing unattempted to preserve two such illustrious lives, and in them to rescue the sacredness of Royal dignity, which was highly injured by the tyranny exercised upon two Princes, such as the King of *Mauritania* and Prince *Cesar*.

---

*The End of the First Book.*

---

*Hymen's*

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIUM:  
OR,  
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XII. LIB. II.

ARGUMENT.

**A** Grippa is in his sickness visited by Livia, who, by the instructions of the Emperour, bringing Elisa with her, he makes a further discovery of his affection to her; but she expressing her constancy, the Emperour threatneth to return her into the power of her Father, or that of Tigranes. While she bemoans her self to Alcamenès and Artaban, newes comes to her that the Queen of Parthia her Mother, was at the Port of Alexandria; she is brought in by Drusus and Mecenas. She relates the History of the cruelties and exorbitances of Phraates, who exasperating the People into an Insurrection, is therein kill'd. Upon his death the States of Parthia meeting in order to the Election of a new King, fix upon Artaban, upon discovery of his being the Son of Artanez a Prince of the Bloud of the Arsacides, who onely are capable of that Crown. Artaban's relation how he came to that Name, and to be Son of Artanez, disowning the Title and his pretensions to Elisa upon that account. Livia consults with Tiberius about the death of Coriolanus, as the onely means to gain Cleopatra; but Tiberius disapproving it, the Emperour sends Sempronius to Cleopatra, to propose to her a Marriage with Tiberius, conditionally to save the life of Coriolanus.

Some





Some dayes passed away in the disturbance that had interrupted the divertisements of *Augustus's* Court; during which, through the perpetual mediations of *Marcellus*, the Prince's *Octavia*, *Julia*, *Alcamenes*, *Ariobarzanes*, and *Philadelph*, the Emperour passed not the cruel sentence of death, as it was much feared he should, against the Prince's in restraint; yet could not the solicitations of all those illustrious persons prevail so far with him, as that he would grant them, or indeed put them in any hopes of their deliverance. things being so managed by him, as whence they imagin'd he onely deferr'd, upon their intreaties, what he had absolutely resolv'd to put in execution, and that he stay'd onely for some discoveries, which as he had not yet receiv'd, so was it his expectation that Time would furnish him with. Many were of opinion he onely stay'd for the departure of the *Scythian* King, for whom he had those respects which made him unwilling, during his abode in it, to stain his Court with the blood of two such great Princes, for whom he constantly solicited him; it being also certain on the other side, that the generous *Alcamenes*, incens'd at the fruitlessness of his intercession, and conceiving an aversion for the implacable humour of *Augustus*, would have left him with much resentment, had he not imagin'd his presence might contribute to the delivery of the Princes, and chose rather to run the hazard of some further refusals, though much against the nature of a Prince of his rank and courage, then to leave them in the danger they were in. What was most fear'd, was, that the Emperour, to avoid the exclamations of the people, especially in a City where the blood of *Cleopatra* was still in veneration, would give Order for the secret dispatching of the two Princes in the prison, either by the hand of the Executioner, or by poyson. But Prince *Marcellus*, whom these disturbances afforded not the least moment of rest, being a person so generally beloved by all that were about *Augustus*, and considered as him who was one day to be their Master, had made sure of all the persons whom the Emperour might employ upon a secret execution, and had engag'd *Levinus*, to whose care he had trusted the Castle and Prisoners, to promise him, that if any secret Order were issued out against them, it should not be executed before he had notice of it.

For *Augustus* himself, his discourses were much different concerning the two Princes; and whereas he openly declar'd, that *Coriolanus* should inevitably die for it, as being one from whom he had receiv'd such injuries as for which it concern'd the Dignity of the Empire that he should be made an example; he said onely of *Casario*, that all the crime objected against him, being his coming unknown and lurking in *Alexandria*, he could not justly be treated with the same rigour; that he would further examine some things concerning him, which he was not as yet satisfi'd of; and that in the interim he had onely secur'd his person, and that rather to prevent any disturbance might happen in the Empire, then out of any desire of revenge. But though his discourses in publick were to this effect, yet was there little credit given thereto; and those who call'd to mind with what eagerness he had caused him to be pursu'd, in order to his dispatch, upon his way to *Ethiopia*, could not easily be perswaded he had any real intention to favour him, at a time, when, through his excellent qualities and the noble fame he had acquir'd under the name of *Cleomedon*, he might be look'd on with greater jealousy. The two Princesses, that were the most concern'd of any in their welfare, omitted nothing which they thought might delay the fatal blow they stood so much in fear of; and being both, though with some inequality, persons of a courage much above their Sexe, and conceiving that no observance of reservedness or modesty should, in reason, oblige them to conceal their sentiments, considering the extremities whereto their affairs were reduced, they joyntly resolv'd to perish with the two Princes, if their endeavours to serve them should prove ineffectual. The Emperour had some thoughts to secure *Ariaban*, upon the intelligence

gence there might be between him and *Casario*, whose abode in *Alexandria* he had been privy to, and with whom he had had secret conferences; but calling to mind that he sufficiently disobligh'd him by depriving him of his Mistress and Fortune, he thought fit to forbear doing him any further mischief, till such time as there were a greater necessity for it; giving order nevertheless, that he should be so strictly observ'd, as that he might not attempt any thing to his prejudice, if he had any such intention.

In the mean time *Tiberius's* wounds were in such a posture, as that there was no doubt made of his life; but his recovery was somewhat retarded by the affliction it was to him that he had not a visit from *Cleopatra*: and *Livia* was so incens'd thereat, that having an absolute power over *Augustus*, it was conceiv'd there could not be a greater hindrance to the safety of *Coriolanus* than her displeasure. Besides, she knew there was a report scattered up and down, and had come to the knowledge of several persons, of her having a hand in those Artifices whereby *Tiberius* and *Volusius* had made discoveries of the pretended infidelity of *Coriolanus*; and whereas she had conceiv'd no small regret thereat, she would, no doubt, have been reveng'd on *Volusius*, had he not died of his wounds two days after his coming to *Alexandria*.

As for *Tigranes*, having not been very dangerously hurt, he was in a manner recover'd of his wounds; and the Emperour had not onely pardon'd him the offence he had committed, upon the mediation of *Tiberius* and *Livia*; but also permitted him to renew his pretensions to *Elisa*, and to dispute her with his Rivals: not that he really had any intention to countenance him therein, but to lay the more rubs in *Artaban's* way, whom he most feared and was dissatisfied with. The Median King, in whom the competition of *Agrippa* had not produc'd the same effect as in *Artaban*, and was very glad to see his enemy traversed by such a Rival, was grown confident in his hopes, when he understood, that the Emperour had threatn'd *Elisa*, to remit the disposal of her Fortune to the King her Father, not doubting but that *Phraates*, who had bestow'd her on him, would prefer him before *Artaban*, whom he mortally hated, as also before *Agrippa*, as being a Roman, and consequently one upon whom he would, in all likelihood, have least inclination to bestow the Heir of his Kingdom. Yet wanted there not something on the other side to gall and torment him, as having heard, that King *Archelaus*, his ancient Friend, and a person to whom he was in some measure oblig'd for the recovery of his Crown, was resolv'd to press the performance of a promise he had made to the Princess *Urania* her Sister, when he was forced out of his own Dominions, and took refuge in those of *Archelaus*, and this he look'd on as a new traverse of Fortune, which would occasion him no small trouble.

But while *Tiberius* was upon his recovery, and *Tigranes* in a manner perfectly well, the sickness of *Agrippa* continu'd still; and if it were not grown violent enough to occasion much fear of his life, yet was it come to that height, as that the Physicians concluded it might continue a long time; and had accordingly told the Emperour, that as the indisposition of *Agrippa* proceeded rather from the mind than the body, so there was little hope of the recovery of the body but by the satisfaction of the mind. These discourses, which they had several times entertain'd the Emperour with, though contrary to the intentions of *Agrippa*, made him at last resolve to break through those scruples which till then he had boggled at, and to wave all manner of considerations to restore to his health and enjoyments a person whom he lov'd as himself. To which end, he intreated *Livia*, when she went to visit him, as she often did, to take *Elisa* along with her; and the Princess, who thought not fit to be wanting so far to a compliance with the Empress, and had an aversion onely for the Love and not for the Person of *Agrippa*, accordingly accompany'd *Livia* in that visit. *Agrippa* had seen the Empress several times since his sickness; but when he saw *Elisa* with her, it put him into such a disturbance, that those who were about him easily observed it by the changes

of his countenance. She ask'd him with an excessive civility and kindness what posture his health was in ; and *Agrippa* made her answer with a weak voice, acknowledging with much respect and submission the honour she did him ; but not engaging her into any other discourse, because of the Empress and other persons that were about his Bed , and leaving it to his eyes to make a more eloquent discovery of his passion , then could have been expected from his Tongue.

But not long after the Emperour comes into the Room, and after he had stay'd some few minutes at the Bed-side, he took the Empress aside to a Window, pretending some discourse with her ; whereupon all the other persons who knew the Emperour's intentions, immediately withdrew, so that *Elisa* was left alone at the Bed-side in the Chair wherein she had been first seated. She could not forbear blushing at the trick she perceiv'd put upon her ; and *Agrippa*, taking notice of it, was himself so much troubled thereat, that it remitted much of the satisfaction he would have conceiv'd at the opportunity of any discourse with her. Yet was he loth to let slip that which he then had, as willing so to make his advantage of it, as not to draw on himself any part of the resentment he observ'd in her countenance ; and looking on her with an action which betray'd his diffidence, and whereby he made her sufficiently sensible of the fear he was in to displease her, 'Madam, (*said he to her,*) how great soever the hapiness may be which I now derive from the Emperour or Empress's compassion, I can with all sincerity, and by all the respect I bear you, assure you, that I entertain it not with joy, because it occasions your trouble ; and though we are naturally inclin'd to make the greatest wishes we can of our own enjoyments, yet that which I receive by the violence you do your self, cannot be dear to me since it comes with your displeasure. Leave then this unfortunate wretch to the mercy of that passion which will lead him to his grave, and do your self no violence in order to his welfare, since his welfare deserves so little of your assistance, and his misfortune so little of your compassion. However you may abandon me to my own unhappiness, I will never repine against you, nay, shall not, even at the last gasp, charge you with a death, which I will embrace as the period of a much more cruel torment, and the most glorious end my Destiny could have assign'd to.

To this effect was *Agrippa's* discourse, which fell from him with some difficulty, and was ever and anon interrupted by certain sighs ; and the Princess, sensible of his worth, and having a real esteem for him, was studying how to express her self so to him, as not to be thought guilty of any remission of her own sentiments, or discovering towards him a rigour, which, considering the condition he was in, she could not exercise on him, though resolv'd to make him sensible of her greatest severity. She continu'd silent a while, with her eyes fastened on the ground ; and presently after raising them up gently into his countenance, and by that look giving him new wounds. 'Imagine not (*said she to him*) it is with any repugnance I have waited on the Empress in this visit, nor that I shall ever have any to do you the services that shall lie in my power. I am satisfi'd as to your excellent qualities, and I have for your Vertue a consideration great as your self can wish it ; but I cannot affect in you that Passion, whence proceeds not onely your, but also my misfortunes. Endeavour, generous *Agrippa*, to subdue it by your Vertue ; you will not find it so hard a task, if you have but the will to attempt it : it's a thing you ought to do out of *prudence*, since you know the condition of my life to be such as permits me not to make those acknowledgements thereof which it deserves ; and out of *generosity*, since you know it can have no other effect then that of making me miserable. But to make you miserable ? (*replies Agrippa,*) Ah Madam, it's a thing at the greatest distance from my intentions of any, and there needed but that very perswasion to make me seek the period of it in that of my life. I perceive indeed that you suffer in the very compliance you have to see and hear me, but it hath been my opinion hitherto, that those were the greatest inconveniences my passion

ever



'ever occasion'd you, and I should think my self very unhappy it caused you any  
'that were more insupportable. I have already told you, (*says the Princess to*  
'*him*) that I have not any aversion to see you; and it proceeds from the sincere  
'esteem I have for you, that I am troubled at your misfortunes: Nor is that the  
'ground of my complaint; but I thought I might well let you know, that *Cæsar*  
'hath made me sensible of his Authority, by a treatment which the Princess of *Par-*  
'*thia* should not have expected from him. The condition you are in forbids me to  
'trouble you with the reproches thereof; but when you shall have recover'd  
'your former health, I shall put you in mind of the promise you made me. I re-  
'member it very well, Madam. (*replies Agrippa,*) and shall keep it to the last gasp.  
'Nay then, I see (*added he, after a short interval of silence*) that the affection the  
'Emperour hath for me forces him to discoveries of it beyond what I expected from  
'him: He is my Sovereign Lord and Master; I cannot, to my wishes, oppose him;  
'but I protest to you in the presence of all the Gods, I will not make any advan-  
'tage of it; and that whatever he may have gain'd upon you, I will never accept it  
'without your consent. I had made you the same protestation before, and had pro-  
'mised it to *Artaban*, whom I cross with much affliction to my self, as being a  
'person I reverence and admire. and for whose sake, did it lie in my power, I would  
'do my self more violence then for all mankind besides; but since all my endeavours  
'prove too weak to obtain that victory over my heart, I wish, both for his sake and  
'for yours, the Gods so pleased, that the end of my life may settle the enjoyments  
'of two illustrious persons, and grant me to find in it that quiet which I ineffectually  
'seek by other ways.

These last words he spoke so loud that they were heard by the Emperour, and  
was at the same time so mov'd at the consideration of his misfortune, and the little  
hope he had to gain any thing upon *Elisa*, that his heart orepressed with grief im-  
mediately lost some part of its strength; insomuch that the Princess perceiv'd by  
the change of his countenance that he was going to fall into a swoond. She made  
signs to those that waited on him to approach; and the Emperour coming along  
with them to the bed side, and finding him very pale and weak, doubted not but  
that the rigour of *Elisa* had produced that sad effect, and was so incensed thereat  
that he was going to discover the resolution he had taken: But he forbore, because  
of *Agrippa*, as knowing he would be extremely troubled at the violence of his pro-  
cedure, making a sign to the Empress to take her away, with a design to give her  
an account of his intentions as soon as she were out of the Room. Accordingly,  
as soon as *Agrippa* had a little recover'd himself, and that he seem'd to be in the  
same condition he had seen him in some time before, he left his Chamber, to find  
out *Elisa*, and met her in the next gallery, where the Empress and she were walk-  
ing together. The *Parthian* Princess could not but tremble to see him coming to-  
wards her with a countenance that seem'd to her more terrible then ordinary; and  
the Emperour approaching her with less ceremony then he was wont to do, 'Ma-  
'dam, (*said he to her,*) since you so little respect my solicitations, and the safety  
'of my Friend, which I have begg'd of you with so much submission, you must not  
'take it amiss, if, in the extremity you force me to, I recur to the justice I am to see  
'executed in my Dominions, rather then to my Authority; and in fine propose it  
'to your choice, either to marry *Agrippa*, or to be return'd to your Father, to be  
'disposed of in Marriage as he shall think fit.

The Princess's colour chang'd at these words, and her grief and astonishment  
not suffering her to speak, she continu'd a while silent; but at last overcoming her  
natural mildness, she summoned all the supplies of her courage to her assis-  
tance; and remembering her self to be a Princess of the blood of the *Arfacides*,  
and only Daughter to a King who acknowledg'd precedence to no man whatso-  
ever, she became of a sudden more confident then ordinary; and looking on  
the Emperour with more assurance then she had ever expressed before, 'The  
'Fortune (*said she to him*) that hath put me into your power hath not given you a  
'right to force me to marry *Agrippa* or any other person of your Empire; and it was

' never yet known, that the Daughters and Crown of *Parthia* were at the disposal of the *Romans*. But if, contrary to your promise, and the protection you have given me, you will return me into the power of a Father whose displeasure I avoid, I had rather be exposed to that necessity, then to the former you would impose upon me; and I shall think it more honourable and more supportable, to appease, though with the loss of my life, a Father, whose cruelty is known to all, then to be treated as a Slave among the *Romans*.

These couragious words of *Elisa*, which her just resentments forced from her, contrary to her nature, made the Emperour blush; but being fixed in the resolution he had taken, he was nothing mov'd thereat: and desirous to let her know what she was to trust to, suitably to what he had begun, 'You cannot say (*added he*) that you are any way treated as a Slave, since you are at liberty either to take such a Husband as I should not think unworthy my own Daughter, or to receive one from the hands of the King your Father, to whose disposal you say you will submit your self. So that you may see you are not here either treated with injustice, or forced by Authority: but the same reason which obliges me to forbear the latter towards you, because you are Daughter to a King who hath no dependence on our Empire, obliges me to do him a civility which I conceive due to him, and such as I should expect from him upon the like occasion. I give you two dayes to consider what resolution you will take; and that time expired, I shall send *Phraates* notice of your being here, as also to know, whether he desires you should be return'd to him, or deliver'd into the hands of *Tigranes*, who he is desirous should be your Husband. You may do what you think fit, (*replies the Princess*,) for I am so fully satisfied as to what I am to do, that I desire no longer time to resolve.

With those words, giving way to sorrow, and feeling a torrent of tears ready to force their passage to make an inundation in her countenance, she took leave of the Empress, and retir'd to her Lodgings with *Urione* and *Cephisa*, who had attended her. In her way thither she met with *Alcamenes* and *Artaban*; and upon sight of the latter, the tears she would have suppressed broke forth in such manner as that her face was all bath'd therewith. Those two great men were much troubled at the spectacle, though with much inequality; and the passion of *Britomarus* not suffering him, in the disturbance whereby he was surpriz'd, to express himself, the *Seythian* King, whose thoughts were less engag'd, coming up to the Princess, tender'd her his hand, and with *Artaban* accompany'd her to her Chamber. Being satisfi'd that that King, a person of great and generous inclinations, had a particular affection for *Artaban*, and openly countenanced his Addresses to her, she made no difficulty to disburthen her mind before him; and in his presence to give *Artaban* an account of what had happened to her, and the cruel resolution *Augustus* had taken. *Alcamenes*, who was already dissatisfi'd with the proceedings of *Augustus* against *Coriolanus* and *Casario*, and was vext at the small regard he had had for his intreaties on their behalf, could not but disapprove this discovery of his Tyranny, nor forbear inveighing against it in such terms, as whence it might be inferr'd he was extremely troubled thereat: But for *Artaban*, he took it so hainously, that, being of an humour that could not brook injuries, especially such as proceeded from Tyranny, it had almost put him upon some violent resolution. But he moderated his resentments, not onely out of the respect he had for *Elisa*, but also what he thought due to a great Monarch, who so generously concern'd himself in his affairs. So that after that conquest of himself, which both took particular notice of, turning to the Princess, he ask'd her what she had resolv'd to do; but it was with such trembling and submissiveness, and with so much distrust in his countenance, that the Princess was extremely mov'd to compassion thereat; and accordingly desirous to give him all the comfort and encouragement she could, 'I am resolv'd, (*said she to him*) and I speak it before the King, since he allows us that freedom, and hath the goodness to concern himself in our misfortunes, I am resolv'd to stand to the promise I have made you to be yours when I may do it without any breach of duty; and if I cannot be

' yours,

yours, never to be any mans. So that you may be confident, that all the power either of *Cæsar* or *Phraates* shall never force my consent, either to marry *Agrippa*, or bestow my self on *Tigranes*; but I am much at a loss how to avoid the violences I may be subject to, not as to what concerns my will, which shall ever be free and unmoveable, but my person, which it is in the power of fortune to expose to tyranny, and which hath been once already forced by an unjust authority; and I shall be glad of your advice to direct me to those courses which it shall be most consist ent with my honour and quality to follow. There is no other course to be thought on, (*says Artaban to her*) but that of leaving *Alexandria*; and I am in doubt, (*replies immediately the Princess*) whether there be a possibility of escape hence, it being unlikely that, considering the violence used against me, I should be still at liberty. Were I so happy, (*added the undaunted Britomarus*) as that my Princess would trust her self to the conduct of her faithful *Artaban*, I would rescue her out of the hands of *Cæsar*, and all the powers in the world; but it is my misfortune that it is the consent of my Sovereign I have to oppose, and not the tyranny of my enemies. It is not to be doubted (*says the Scythian King, speaking to the Princess*) but that you are now observed, and that your departure will be hindred if it be discovered; but you must fallen on such a course as necessity shall advise you to, and I shall be ready to serve you to the utmost of my power. The small satisfaction which I receive from *Cæsar*, in answer to the intreaties I make for the two Princes whom he detains Prisoners, after I had done him a civility, (which as I was not obliged to it, so was it beyond all ceremony and example) gives me that liberty; and if I can help you to escape out of his power, I can offer you a safe abode in dominions that have not hitherto feared the forces of either *Parthians* or *Romans*: You may assure your self of the respects and affection of *Queen Metralippa*, in expectation of the change or death of *Phraates*; and if after either, you find any difficulty to settle your self in your Territories, all the forces of mine shall assist you to do it, as remembering the promise I have made to *Artaban* to serve him in the head of an hundred thousand men.

The fair Princess of *Parthia* receiving as she ought the generous proffers of the *Scythian King* made her acknowledgments thereof with the greatest discoveries of gratitude imaginable; but the submissions of *Artaban* being extraordinary suitable to his resentments, *Alcamenes* could not without some violence receive, endeavouring to perswade them that what he profered deserved not so great acknowledgments. Nor did *Elisa* accept his kindnesses, though she did not absolutely refuse them; and between the necessity which forced her to escape out of the hands of *Augustus*, or fall into those of *Phraates*, and the dishonour she feared might attend her following with *Artaban* a King such as *Alcamenes*, one to whom she had no relation either as to kinred or alliance, she was in a strange perplexity, and was lifting up her eyes to heaven, as it were to implore its assistances in her misfortunes, when she hears a sudden noise in her outer-room, and soon after sees *Cephisa* coming into her chamber in some disturbance, and with the countenance of a person that had something of consequence to impart. The Princess was going to ask her the reason of that precipitation; when *Cephisa* preventing her, 'Madam, (*said she to her*) I bring you very great news. The Queen of *Parthia*, the Queen your Mother, is at the Port of *Alexandria*, and before her landing, hath according to custome, sent to demand the permission to do it. Ah *Cephisa*; (*said she to her*) what is it you tell me? Nothing but truth, Madam, *replies Cephisa*; and *Timagines*, who with divers others of the most illustrious among the *Parthians* are come along with the Queen, is in the outer room desiring admittance. *Elisa* with much impatience commanded he should be brought in; and he expecting only that Summons, came immediately into the Chamber, and having made his obeysances kissed the bottome of the Princesses robe. She received him with much kindness and civility, as being a person very eminent among the *Parthians*; and after she had rendred his person what she thought due to the rank he was of, she asked

asked



asked him news of the King her father, though not without trembling, but of the Queen her Mother, with more confidence. *Timagenes* told her, that the Queen her Mother would give her an account of all things, that she was her self coming not far off, and had not charged him to inform her of any thing before her arrival. Soon after the Princess understood by others that were come into her Chamber, that Lodgings were appointed for the Queens entertainment, and that the Emperour had commanded *Drusus* and *Mecenas* to give her a reception in the Ship, and to conduct her to the Palace. For though *Augustus* was a little surprized at her arrival, and troubled at the news was brought him of it, as feeling a certain remorse at his late treatments of the Princess her daughter, yet had he given order she should be entertained suitably to her dignity; nay, he flattered himself with an opinion that all things considered, her presence would rather promote, then prejudice his design. *Elisa* would needs go and meet the Queen, and the Emperour having notice of it, commanded *Domitius* and *Crassus* to furnish her with a Chariot, and to wait on her. King *Alcamentis*, who much concerned himself in her fortunes, was loth to leave her; but she not permitting him to go along with her, perswaded him for several reasons to forbear. *Artaban* would not expect the Queens coming to the Palace, but having obtained the Princesses leave, went along with *Timagenes*, being very impatient to see a Queen who had favoured him so highly; and he went with the greater confidence, for that *Timagenes*, and the *Parthians* that came with him, had saluted and looked on him not onely as their famous General, for whom they had so much love and veneration, but treated him with a respect much greater then what they had formerly expressed towards him, and little different from what they rendered their lawful Prince. *Artaban* attributed it partly to the affection they had for him, and partly inferred from those Ceremonies that he was much in the Queens favour.

Being got on horseback he soon came to the Port, and brought thence into the Queens Ship, he was conducted to her Cabin by *Timagenes*. The Queen no sooner perceived him coming, but she goes towards him, and he cast himself on his knees before her, and notwithstanding her endeavours to hinder it, kissed her garment; She embraced him with an affection great as she could have expressed to a Son, and with higher demonstrations of respect then he had ever received from her before. *Artaban* gave her assurance of his zeal and fidelity with more vehemence then order and recollection; and that excellent Queen satisfied him of her affection by caresses, and the most obliging words that could be. She was going to ask him news of *Elisa* and himself, when she perceives coming into the Ship *Drusus* and *Mecenas*, who by order from the Emperour were to receive her; and they had hardly acquitted themselves of their charge, as persons that understood it, if so the world had any, when the Princess *Elisa* comes in attended by *Domitius* and *Crassus*. The Queen runs to her which those transports of affection which she was not then able to overpower, (though desirous to shew a respect to those illustrious persons who were come to receive her, and whose names *Artaban* had given her) and the Princess casting her self at her feet, washed her hands with her tears, joy and tenderness opening the passages of her fair eyes upon so joyful a meeting. Nor were those of the Queen much behind in their return; and when she had caused her to rise, she held her between her arms a long time, not able as yet to speak to her. At last when she had recovered the freedom of speech, they expressed their first thoughts one to another, but with much confusion, and for a good while the Queen was able to utter nothing but the name of *Elisa*, and her dear Daughter. When these transports were a little remitted; 'O ye great powers above, (said the Queen, lifting up her eyes to heaven) how infinitely am I obliged to your goodness, that after so many dangers and hardships, not easily supportable by our sex, ye once more grant me a sight of my *Elisa*; alas! added she, embracing her again, how dear is this sight to me, and with what excess of joy do I now see what I had lost with so much grief?

She continued for a while her discourses of that nature, and received from the Princess

Princess the like discoveries of transportation and tenderness, and at last turning to the Spectators, whose quality she knew, she made her excuses to them in the *Roman* language, which she had a great command of, and entreated them to pardon, out of a respect to the affection of a mother, the faults it might have made her guilty of. She after this dismissed *Elisa* to the embraces of the women that were come along with her, and she did the like to *Urione* and *Cephisa*, who fell at her knees; and whom with much acknowledgment she commended for their fidelity towards their Mistress.

These things thus passed while they were yet aboard, *Drusus* and *Mecenas*, whose particular charge it was, took occasion to remonstrate to the Queen, that the conveniences of the City and Palace were to be preferred before those of the Ship, and thereupon intreated her to go ashore to be conveyed thither in the Chariots they had brought along with them to the Port. The Queen gave one hand to *Drusus*, and the other to *Mecenas*, and was by them conducted to land, and with the Princess was put into one of the Chariots; the rest were for the Ladies of her attendance; and the men got on horseback, and guarded them to the Palace. The Emperour came to receive the Queen at the Palace gate; and the Empress, the Princess *Julia*, and several others of their attendance, expected them at the bottome of the stairs. This reception was performed with the ordinary Ceremonies, though it had seldome, if ever, happened, that the Emperour of the *Romans* and the Queen of *Parthia* had been seen together, and after the Emperour had assured the Queen of her welcome into his Territories, and that she found him inclined to do her the civility she might expect from him, she gave him thanks for the protection he had afforded her daughter, and assured him of her own acknowledgments and those of the *Parthian* State.

This discourse of the Queens, though not mentioning ought of the King her husband, and the mourning which all the persons of her retinue were in, gave the Emperour occasion to suspect *Phraates* might be dead; but though it were an accident sufficiently of importance to be generally known, yet did not he conclude any thing certain upon that opinion; so that after the Queen had received the civilities of *Livia*, and returned her own, with expressions of reciprocal respect, the Emperour conducted the Queen to her Lodgings, and entreated her to rest herself for the remainder of that day, to recover the inconveniences she might have endured upon the sea; and told her, that when she pleased afterwards she might acquaint him with the occasions of her coming, though he were satisfied as to somewhat that might have induced her, as conceiving there could not be any thing so dear, or of that importance with her, as the sight of the Princess her daughter. Whereupon the Queen was left to the freedom of her own Lodgings, and all those who would have visited her, seeing the day far spent, deferred their visits to the next. *Elisa*, obliged to stay with the Queen, sent her excuses to *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, whose company she quitted not, especially in their affliction; whereto those two fair and disconsolate Princesses returned, that as soon as the Queen had recovered her weariness, they would come and acquit themselves of the civilities they ought her, and that the affliction they were in should not hinder them from congratulating the happiness befallen her.

The Queen thus left to herself, she again embraced the Princess several times; and perceiving that *Artaban* would out of respect have retired with the rest, she entreated him to stay, telling him that he was haply no lesse concerned in her coming thither than the Princess her daughter. *Artaban* obeyed, not onely out of submission, but with a joy at words he thought so happily ominous; and when she saw there were in the chamber only such persons as she durst well trust, 'It is but just, said she, addressing her speech to the Princess and *Artaban*, you should have an account of the State of our affairs, with the occasions of my undertaking this voyage: and though the revolutions that have happened in the *Parthian* Empire are of great importance, yet will not the discourse thereof prove so long, but that I may give it you my self, my weariness, and the inconveniences I have  
'endured,

endured, being not such but that I may well go through with it ; besides that I shall gladly take the advantage of this little time we have free to our selves , to inform one another of our conditions, and according to the State of our affairs take those resolutions that shall be most expedient.

With those words having seated the Princess by her, she commanded *Artaban* to sit down. He would not a good while, but at last the Queen having laid her absolute commands upon him, and the Princess having made a sign to him , he was forced to obey. Whereupon the Queen addressing her self to *Elisa*, Daughter, (*said she to her*) you may by the habit you see me in, imagine the change of our condition and the mourning you see all of our house are in, may satisfie you, as soon as my discourse, that the King your father is departed this world I doubt not, (*continued she, perceiving Elisa's eyes giving way to the tears that were issuing out*) but nature will produce in you an effect, which there might be several reasons to disallow; and though *Phraates* hath been a cruel person to all of his own House, and to your self in particular, yet was he your Father, and it is hard the death of a Father, and that in an extraordinary manner effected, should not raise sorrow in a person of a good disposition ; but in fine, though he were your Father, you should for your own comfort receive it after another manner then if he had expressed himself such in his actions, as he was by nature, especially since it is looked on by all his Subjects, as an effect of divine justice, for reparation of so much blood as he had cruelly spilt. These things I speak, not to blast the memory of my Lord and Husband, but in some measure, to alleviate an affliction which hath wrought its effect on me as it now doth on you, and which on me must needs have been more violent through the presence of many objects which might render it more sensible and pressing.

Having so said, the Queen was forced for some time to give way to the tears of *Elisa*, whom neither a reflection on the cruelties of *Phraates*, for which she had had so much horror, nor the joy which she might conceive at her being delivered from the danger that threatned her, could hinder from paying that tribute for the loss of a Father. Yet was her suffering but little in comparison to what she should have felt, had it been for a father of a different nature from that of *Phraates*, nay, unless it were in a disposition excellent as hers, that news had rather met with joy and consolation. *Artaban* himself, who in all probability should not have been dissatisfied thereat, and who indeed was not extremely troubled, received it with so much moderation, that even in the apprehension of the Queen, he seemed to be grieved, though he had not observed any discovery of sadness among all the persons of her retinue. At last, when the Princess had recovered her self so as to give attention to the Queen, and that she had her self wiped the tears that stuck in her face, she thus re-assumed the Discourse.

## The HISTORY of P H R A A T E S.

IT is to our regret, Daughter, that we must acknowledge that King *Phraates*, my husband and your Father leaves a memory behinde him that blasts the glory of the *Arfaeides*, and makes his death looked on as a remarkable stroke of divine justice. He was no sooner come to an age fit to command, but to secure himself in the government, he cut off all his Brothers, defiling the royal house with their innocent blood, and it was with much ado that Prince *Tiridates* made a shift to escape his fury by a flight that lasted as long as he lived. King *Orodes* his father, whom he had divested of all authority, supported, not without much grief, the death of so many of his children, whom he saw dispatched by their Brother, and being forced by a just resentment to reproach him with his cruelty,

this



this unnatural Son had no more respect to the Father then he had had to the Brothers, but caused the wretched old man to be strangled; whose life had indeed been but too long, since the end of it was to be so deplorable through those horrid spectacles. 'Tis so much the more horror, at least to me, to reflect on these things; for that these actions have been committed by a person whose memory we ought to honour. For which reason it is that I slightly pass them over, nor shall insist much on any of the actions of his life, which have raised him to the reputation of the most cruel Prince upon earth.

You know, Daughter, the pains I have taken to remit the savageness of his inclinations, by all all the power I could derive from the affection he had expressed towards me; as also how often, by opposing his intentions, when I saw him bent upon some unjust and cruel resolution, I have been in danger to run the same fortunes with his Brother. I have often run that hazard, during the course of his Reign, though out of the respect I bore him, I kept it from the world, as much as lay in my power; but more particularly for my endeavours to divert him from the resolution he had taken to have you married to *Tigranes*. You know all I did to hinder it, and cannot charge me, Daughter, that, either out of fear, or any other consideration, I neglected to make the greatest advantages I could of the small credit I had with him. I spoke, I intreated, I wept, I was no less troubled at it then your self; and you may well remember, there was little difference between the discoveries of your grief thereat and those of mine: Yet could not all divert him from his cruel design; and I was in the same extremities not long after, when I would have hindered him from sending *Artaban* loaden with Chains to the King of *Media*, his professed enemy. I sufficiently represented to him what thoughts all the world would have of his ingratitude towards a person who had preserved his Crown, and made him Master of that of his enemy. I then endeavoured to make him sensible of all the particular obligations we had receiv'd from that gallant person; and from that first action of his, whereby he engaged us to him, to the last he had done for us, I omitted not any whence he might derive sentiments contrary to the cruelty he exercised upon him: But all my discourses, instead of pacifying, exasperated him the more; and after he had cast it in my teeth, that I favoured the unworthy inclinations of his daughter, he threatned me so highly, that I had reason to stand in fear of a thing, which, upon the least eruptions of his displeasure, was so familiar with him as death. You may call to mind in what a sad condition you left me at that strange departure; and how unfortunate soever you might think your self, yet you concluded my condition to be no happier then your own.

Some days passed away, wherein *Phraates*, as it were, cloy'd with the revenge he thought he had taken of *Artaban*, seem'd to be pacified, insomuch that he permitted me to spend them in solitude, to bewail, with more freedom, the departure of a Daughter whom I lov'd so dearly, and saw so unfortunate. Those he admitted to his counsel, had several times represented to him, that having but one only Daughter, and in all probability to be Heir to the Crown, he should either marry her to some Prince of the Royal Bloud of *Parthia*, and not to *Tigranes*, who was a stranger thereto, a Prince less powerfull then himself, and partly dependent on the *Roman* Empire; or if he were resolv'd to bestow his Daughter on him, he should still detain her with him, as Heir to a Monarchy incomparably greater then that of her Husband. But though he saw much reason in this discourse, yet did he slight it; and told his Councillors, that he would first punish *Elisa* for her unworthy carriage in loving a person inferiour to her, and conceiving inclinations contrary to those of her Father; that he would send her away, as not being able to endure her sight without aversion; and that he looked not on her as his Heir, hoping yet to have others, his age being such as that he might a long time entertain that hope: Nay, he said further to some of his confidants, from whom I have had it since his death, That if he had any design to leave the Crown to *Elisa*, he would have taken care it should not come to *Tigranes*; that he was not so weak in matters of policy, as to make such a choice; and that if he despaired of other Heirs of my body, his inten-

tion was to put me away, or by some other course dispatch me, and marry a young Wife that should bring him Sons fit to succeed him. This was really his design; so that *Tigranes* had vainly hoped, with the enjoyment of *Elisa*, the possession of the *Parthian* Crown. His thoughts ran upon it, and he had haply pitch'd upon her in his mind who was to succeed in my place; when we find the *Medes*, to whom he had delivered you to be conveyed to *Tigranes*, return'd again, or at least a small party of them, many of them having been killed in the engagement with the Pirates, and some gone to acquaint their Prince with their misfortune. Those who came to *Phraates* gave him an account of all that passed upon the Sea, the discourse you had had with *Artaban*, being in several ships; the engagement with the Pirates, and lastly, the resolution you had taken to seek a retreat out of the Territories of the King of *Media*, and the discovery you had made thereof, so much to the prejudice of their Master. You may imagine, that in this discourse they omitted no circumstance that might exasperate *Phraates* against you; and that it was not hard for them to do, as finding him already inclin'd to the most violent extremities of indignation. He receiv'd such impressions as they were desirous he should, and that with so much violence, that he was immediately ready to put in execution what their revenge and his own fury should inspire him with that were most terrible. He made thousands of imprecations against that Daughter, who he said had dishonour'd the blood of *Asaces*; and protested with horrible Oaths, that he would arm all things to punish that unfortunate wretch, with the unworthy person that had carried her away, if they were to be found in any place upon earth. Being thus exasperated, he comes to me, in a posture I could not but be frightned at. made me a thousand reproches of my fondness towards a Daughter that dishonoured his House; and protested, that if he knew I had any hand in that wicked intention, which she had manifested with so much insolence, he would make me know, that neither my Sexe, nor the quality of Wife, should exempt me from feeling the effects of his just resentment. I must confess it was with no small satisfaction that I heard of my Daughters liberty and *Artaban's* welfare, for whom I had ever had an affection full of acknowledgement and tenderness; but the joy I conceived thereat wanted not an ingredient of disquiet, hearing my Daughter was upon the uncertain waves, not knowing where to take shelter to avoid the displeasure of the King her Father. I implored the assistances of Heaven to be your guide upon that occasion, and remitted all things to the goodness and conduct of the superiour Powers, hoping they would not be wanting to you in the great necessity you stood in of their relief.

In the mean time the King began to execute his revenge upon a great number of innocent persons; and having gotten the names of all those *Parthians* to whose charge he had committed you, and who, after the engagement with the Pirates, had turned to your side, and resolved to serve and run Fortunes with you, instead of carrying you to the King of *Media*, he would needs revenge the injury they had done him upon all their Friends and Kinred; and to that end most inhumanly caused all their throats to be cut who had any relation either as to blood or alliance to those persons. Never was there such an example of cruelty and barbarism heard of; every day were brought to execution considerable numbers of innocents, who to no purpose implor'd the assistances of Heaven, and who, dying, demanded its vengeance for the death they were put to with so much injustice. Many unfortunate people, who were neither of kinred nor alliance to those whom he was so desirous to punish, were involved in the same calamity: And if any had a design to be rid of an enemy, all he had to do, was, to acquaint the King, or the instruments of his cruelty, that he had some relation to the guilty; and immediately, without any proof of the information required, he was dragg'd to execution. Nor was the displeasure of *Phraates* satisfi'd with that, but, after he had rooted out the families of those wretches, he would needs destroy all that had been Friends to *Artaban*; and whereas his virtue and great services had raised him a considerable number, there were few excellently qualified persons, and few vertuous men, who  
saw

saw not themselves exposed to their ruine. Several of the Officers, who had been most eminent for their services in the Wars, and by that means had gain'd a higher place in the Friendship of *Artaban*, lost their lives by this misfortune; so that onely the less remarkable for their valour, and the most obscure, thought themselves the most safe. About the time that the King had put to death his Brothers, several Princes of the blood of the *Arfacides* had lost their lives with them; nay, he had not spar'd any one of those who upon account of blood or other considerations any way stood in his light. Among those, *Artanez*, a Prince of the blood of *Arfacides*, and of the nearest to the Crown, a person of an excellent disposition, full of vertue, and one that had been particularly lov'd by King *Orodes* and Prince *Pacorus* his eldest Son. fearing the same Destiny with the rest, and having understood that *Phraates* had some ill design upon him, had made an escape, and taken refuge with the King of *Media*, Father to *Tigranes*; but at last, after his life had been several times attempted by persons sent and employed by the King to that purpose, he had, by the mediation of several Princes, obtain'd leave to live upon certain possessions he had purchased upon the Frontiers of *Armenia*, under the jurisdiction of the *Medes*, conditionally that he led a private life, and held no correspondence with the Princes his neighbours, and quitted all thoughts of returning into *Parthia* till the King sent for him. He had accordingly pass'd away several years in that solitude, exactly observing what he had promised, and not giving *Phraates* the least occasion to be dissatisfi'd with him, or to attempt any thing against him: but resolv'd to dispatch out of the way all that had been Friends to *Artaban*, he understood by some of his flatterers, that there was a very intimate Friendship between that Prince and *Artaban*, that he had held correspondence with him during his abode among the *Parthians*, and that when the seat of War was remov'd into *Media*, he had been very carefull to preserve his estate free from the disorders and quartering of Souldiers, and had secret interviews with that Prince.

This discourse, whether it really rais'd any jealousy in *Phraates*, and put him into a fear that *Artanez* might attempt something against him, or onely presented him with an opportunity to be reveng'd on *Artaban* by the ruine of his Friend, immediately resolv'd the destruction of *Artanez*; a thing he thought might be effected with more ease then before, by reason of the intelligence which he had with the King of *Media*, who had given him refuge, and who would make no difficulty to assist him in the ruine of a Friend of *Artaban's*, who was their common Enemy. But his desire was to have him alive into his power, either to put him to some shamefull death, or out of some other considerations that might oblige him thereto. To that end he sent away one of the trustiest instruments of his cruelty in the head of a party whom he was confident of, with a recommendation to the King of *Media*, for the delivery of *Artanez*, if need were.

While the Queen continu'd her discourse, *Artaban* was in no small torment through the respect which hindred him from interrupting her; insomuch, that at last, not able to Master the disturbance he was in, 'Ah, Madam, (*said he to her*) will you not pardon the affection which obliges me to interrupt you, to ask you whether it can be possible I should be so unhappy as to occasion the ruine of Prince *Artanez*. I am not a little glad at that disturbance, (*says the Queen to him*) as much confirming what we have been inform'd, and what I am to acquaint you with, though you know it better then my self, and had no great reason to conceal it from us. You are then to know, Daughter, and you also, *Artaban*, that the King, expecting *Artanez* to be brought in, continued the massacres of all those whom he discover'd to have held any correspondence with *Artaban*; insomuch that he was grown so exorbitant in his cruelty, that the *Parthians* began to murmur, to threaten, and at last to rise; and particularly several Officers of the Army who had lost their Friends by those bloody executions, and who daily themselves expected the same fate. At last, through the indignation of Heaven, the business came to that height, that one day, the greatest part of the Inhabitants of the City *Praaspa*, where we then were, together with the Souldiery, seeing one of their companions



carried to execution, furiously took up Arms, killed those that conducted the Prisoner, and march'd violently towards the Palace. The King having notice brought him of this Insurrection, slighted it; but being a man soon fired into displeasure, he immediately went out of the Palace, attended by his ordinary Guards, and march'd towards the place where the Insurrection was, with a design to put all the Traytors to the Sword. But the Gods had otherwise ordered things to come to pass, and thought fit, that having met and charg'd them in a spacious place, he was mortally wounded with two Arrows, whereof one had taken him in the throat, the other in the heart, so that he fell down dead among his own; who discouraged at his fall, fought but little after. The people, who were encouraged by this, and who after the death of their King were not to deliberate what they were to do, run upon the instruments of *Phrautes's* cruelty, and of those that came within their reach, few escaped their fury. They had haply been heightened to some more cruel resolutions, (it being no easie matter to quiet a Populace, by just grounds forced into Arms,) if some eminent persons, such as for whom they had no aversion, had not interposed themselves, and represented to them, that they had no more enemies to engage against, nor further subject to exercise their fury on; that all then left in *Praaspas* were their Friends; and that by the death of the King, and those inflexible creatures of his who had serv'd him in his barbarous intentions, they were sufficiently revenged for the loss of their Friends and Kinred; that of the Bloud-Royal there was not any person left, on whom they might with reason exercise their revenge; that their Princess was absent, and worthy their services and respects, rather then of their resentments; and that for the Queen her Mother, and Widdow to the King whom they had kill'd, they knew what a disconsonancy there was between her nature and her Husband's; how dearly she had ever lov'd them, and to what dangers she had many times exposed her self to appease the King on their behalf. The People and Souldiery, contrary to their ordinary carriage, hearkened to this discourse, and were beginning to submit themselves thereto; when Prince *Artanez*, conducted by those who were employ'd to take him, and had fortunately executed their Commission, was brought to *Praaspas*. His conductors finding the face of things altered, cast themselves at his feet, begging their lives, which they easily obtain'd of him; but with much ado of the People, who would needs punish them for the readiness of their inclinations to execute the cruel Orders of their Prince.

*Artanez* being respected by them as one of the Bloud-Royal of their Kings, lov'd by them for his virtue, and that so much the more by reason of his being hated by the King, and ready to be delivered up to execution, as their Friends and Kinred, whom they had revenged, had; they surrounded him with acclamations, calling him *Arfacian* Prince, worthy the Bloud of *Arfaces*, and declar'd their readiness to obey him. *Artanez* finding them in so good an humour, entreated them to lay down their Arms, promising them, upon that condition, impunity for what had past; and with the assistance of *Timagenes*, and other considerable persons, who before his coming had endeavour'd to pacifie things, he managed all so successfully, that before night all the people were gotten into their houses, and the City was as quiet as if nothing had happened. *Artanez*, who had looked on that day as the last of his life, and by a revolution which he could not attribute to any thing but divine Justice, saw himself followed by all the *Parthians* with applause, used his good fortune with much moderation and generosity; and, having caused the Kings body with much respect to be taken up, and given order for the burial of the rest, comes to the Palace; where, notwithstanding the aversion I had for the Kings death, I was orewhelmed with the grief which so unexpected an accident must needs have raised in me, and where I stood in expectation of death through the fright I was in to see an armed Populace which had not spared the life of their King. I trouble you not with a discourse of what I felt during that time, because it would not onely prove tedious, but not any way requisite in order to the discovery of those things which I am yet to acquaint you with.

Having

Having received a punctual account of what was done by the care of *Zoilus*, *Timagenes*, and divers other faithful persons who had provided for my safety, and endeavoured to comfort me, I knew that *Artanez* was innocent as to the Kings death; and afterwards understood what pains he had taken to appease the exasperated multitude, and the respect he had expressed towards the Kings memory, though he might well have a just resentment against him; so that seeing him coming in the posture, not of a Prince of the blood of *Phraates*, but of the humblest of his Subjects, I embraced him with much affection, acknowledged his generosity, and recommended to him the memory of the King my Lord, and the concerns of my daughter. *Artanez* assured me, that all the mischief was over; that it was to be looked on as a stroke from heaven; and that there was nothing to be feared, provided the promise which he with *Timagenes* and divers others had made, were observed, which was, that what was past should be pardoned, and that the people should not be called to account for a misfortune which the King run himself upon, first by his cruelty, and afterwards by his imprudence in hazarding himself as he had done, and assaulting with so much animosity and so little foresight, an armed and an exasperated multitude. That for his own part, he assured me of his fidelity to the last gaspe; and protested he was not glad at the Kings death, though he had pronounced the sentence of his against him; and that that day might haply have been the last of his life, if the Gods had not by so unexpected a resolution prevented it: That the people were ready to honour and acknowledge me for their gracious Queen; that the most eminent persons were the more confirmed in that sentiment, and that all desired the Princess might be sought out and settled in the throne of her Ancestors, with a husband fit to govern them. Such favourable dispositions in the hearts of our Subjects, delivered me from all my fears, and somewhat alleviated my misfortune; and in fine, *Artanez* did so well, with the assistance of other well-affected persons, that the next day all things were wholly appeased, and the next to that the Kings body was disposed among the Monuments of the *Arsacides*, with little pomp, but with the same Ceremonies, as if had dyed a natural death.

Two dayes after, *Artanez* on whom I disburthened my self of some part of the government, tells me, that the most eminent among the *Parthians*, and with them the people, though ready enough to obey me, desired a general Assembly, wherein it might be considered what were to be done for the recovery of the Princess, and the joyning of her to a husband that should succeed *Phraates*, and govern them with more moderation then he had done. I thought their desires very just, and suitable to my own intentions, since that they thereby discovered that they looked not on *Vinonez*, *Phraates*'s natural son, who was brought up at *Rome*, with some pretence to the Crown: so that a day being appointed, all the principal Nobility among the *Parthians* met, with several representatives of the people, having all freedom of debate about what the whole Nation was concerned in. The first thing resolved on, was, to oppose the pretensions of *Vinonez*, if so be he had any; and to maintain against the Bastard the right of the lawful Princess to the last man. This passed, it was taken into consideration how the Princess should be found out, and that to that purpose such persons should be employed as the State were assured of, and afterward it was proposed that she might make choice of a husband worthy her, and the rank she is to be of: But it was generally declared by all that it should not be *Tigranes*; that he was a stranger, an Allie, if not, a dependent on the *Romanes*; and which is more, that he was their enemy, and not affected by the Princess, who was not to be denied the liberty of her own choice. There were those among the Souldiery, who gave their Votes that *Artaban* should be their King; that he was a person not hated by their Princess; that the Crown was due to his valour; and that under such a Prince as *Artaban* was, they should fear neither the *Medes* nor the *Romanes*, nor all the forces nor powers of the World. This Discourse

was

was no sooner started, but the Assembly rung again with the name of *Artaban*, so that the major voice was, that *Artaban* should be chosen King. But all the most eminent persons among the *Parthians* being present, and amongst those, many that were ally'd to the House of the *Arfacides*, who were flatter'd with a hope of being preferred before persons of a lower rank than themselves, there was a considerable number of them that oppos'd the Proposition made in favour of *Artaban*; and represented to the multitude that desired him, That *Artaban* was indeed worthy the Government design'd him; that upon the account of his Valour he might aspire to any thing, and that his worth was such as that nothing was too great for him: but that they would not have an unknown person placed in the Throne of *Arfaces*, which had never been possessed but by Princes of the most illustrious blood in the World; and that those very persons who so much desir'd him, would in a short time think it a regret to obey a Man, whose Birth was nothing above their own.

Several persons had heard this discourse, and it began to get credit among the multitude; when *Artanex*, who should have been the most likely to countenance it, as being, by reason of his Rank, and the Blood-Royal whereof he was, the most concern'd in it, having with much patience heard the opinions of all the rest, assumes the discourse; and looking on the Nobles and People with such an action as whence they imagined he had some great matter to acquaint them withal, 'I approve (*said he to them*) the fidelity of the *Parthians*, and the zeal they express for the welfare of the State, and the interest of their Queen; and I am to acknowledge it the goodness of the Gods that I am this day in a capacity to satisfy both, according to their just intentions. These gallant Souldiers and brave Men, who, by their Swords, have maintained this Monarchy, have reason to desire for their Prince the same *Artaban*, under whose conduct they have gain'd so many famous Victories; and those whom Blood hath rais'd to the highest Dignities of this Kingdome, desire with justice a Prince for their Sovereign: But to satisfy all, I am now to declare, that *Artaban* is not only a Prince born, but a Prince of the same Blood with their Kings; that he is descended from the great *Arfaces* as well as *Phraates*; and that this truth will be undeniable when it shall be acknowledged that he is my Son. It is certain, O ye *Parthians*, (*contin'd he*), *Artaban* is my Son, and there are many persons among you who may call to mind that they have seen a Son of mine, of that very name of *Artaban*, (which was also that of my Father,) and of the same age; who about his tenth year accompany'd me in my escape, and whom since, to elude the cruel designs of the King, who attempted his life as well as mine, I sent to be brought up in strange Nations. He came back to me about the beginning of the War between the *Parthians* and the *Medes*; and out of the resentment I had against the King, who desisted not his persecutions of me, even in my solitude, I sent him to the service of the King of *Media*, where, by his Valour, he soon came to the highest Commands in the Army. Yet thought I not fit, even then, to discover this truth; but have still conceal'd it, though I have had secret conferences with *Artaban*, as with a Friend, and not as with a Son. Nay, I had caus'd it to be given out, that my Son was lost in his Travels, and the report of it was so much disperfed as to take away all suspicion of his being alive. At last, by what misfortune I know not, the King came to the knowledge of this hidden truth, and it was out of the discovery he made thereof that he caus'd me to be taken at the place of my solitary abode, with design either to be revenged on the Son by the death of the Father, or to get the Son into his power by the danger which the Father would be expos'd to. And this, O ye *Parthians*, is a truth I shall by pregnant testimonies make appear to you, and which you may believe even upon my bare report, since there is so little likelihood that, if *Artaban* were not of my blood, I should not onely divest myself of all for his sake, but also procure him so great a Fortune to the prejudice of those of my House; a Fortune, I say, whereto, were I not so far advanced in age, I might aspire my self, with much more reason than any of those who make any pretensions to it.

Having



Having so said, *Artanez* turns to me, ask'd my pardon for himself and *Artaban*, that he had conceal'd from me a truth, which could not come to the knowledge of *Phraates*, without putting their lives into too much danger; made several persons of the Assembly to acknowledge, that they had seen a Son of his, named *Artaban*, and who might be much about his age; and at last, as well by his discourse as his deportment both towards me and the people, satisfi'd all, that *Artaban* was really his own Son. 'You are much amaz'd, (*contin'd the Queen, looking on Artaban, in whose countenance she had observ'd no small astonishment;*) but you have no reason to be so, unless it be for the occasion you have given us to quarrel at your diffidence of us; and methinks I should rather have observ'd in it some joy, at least as much as there seems to be in my Daughter's, at so unexpected a discovery.

*Elisa* blush'd at the Queen's discourse, as sensible of her not being able to smother the satisfaction which it had rais'd in her, and which she had given as much way to as it could be expected she should have done upon the hearing of such happy tidings: but *Artaban* express'd not any at all, and patiently waited the closure of the Queen's discourse. The Queen attributed that indifference to his modesty; and presently after re-assuming her discourse, What have I more to say? (*contin'd she,*) of a sudden the whole Assembly was satisfi'd that *Artaban* was really the Son of *Artanez*, and consequently of the Bloud Royal of *Parthia*; it was the more easily believ'd, by how much it was the more earnestly desir'd, and that *Artaban* was in all things suitable to that extraction. Then was it that the acclamations of the Assembly were reiterated, and that it was generally desired that *Artaban* should marry the Princess, and be their King. Those who had oppos'd it before, desist'd, and joyn'd with the rest, and declar'd they desir'd no other King then *Artaban*. You haply expect, *Artaban*, that I should tell you, I entertain'd that discovery of your birth with all the satisfaction I was capable of; nay, I may add, I never was surpriz'd with so much at any news in my life; and you may consequently imagine, that I was so far from opposing the desires of the *Parthians*, that I confirm'd them therein by all I could say to your advantage. In fine, it was absolutely concluded in the Assembly, That *Artaban*, a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, should be Husband to the Princess, and King of *Parthia*; and all the *Parthians* generally declar'd, they would have no other King then *Artaban*, and that under such a Prince they doubted not to become Masters of the Universe.

That done, it was debated what persons should be employ'd to find out the Princess, as conceiving they should not onely be of the highest quality, but such as lay not under any suspicion that they would attempt any thing that were unhandsome. Divers were nominated; but at last, overcome by maternal affection, and being not over-confident of those that were named, I resolv'd to find out my Daughter my self, imagining, that if she took refuge with my Brother the King of *Lybia*, he would not easily trust her to any other hands then mine. In fine, I propos'd it to the Assembly, who approv'd my affection; though divers represent'd to me, that I should not engage my self in a long, troublesome, and, it may be, dangerous voyage; nay, it was the general opinion of some, that I should not take shipping, till I had certain notice where my Daughter was; and that to that end a Messenger should be sent to the King of *Lybia*, to know whether she were there, and that nothing should be done till his return. But my affection could not brook those delays; and being in a manner satisfied, Daughter, that you were retir'd to *Lybia*, as not knowing what other refuge the world might afford you, and hurried on by the desire of a woman, whom opposition ordinarily makes more violent, I slighted all hardship and danger to come and find you, and with you the Husband design'd you. I shall not trouble you with the particulars of my departure, which was with much precipitation, suitably to the impatience I was in. According to the resolve of the Assembly, I put the Government of the Kingdom into the hands of *Artanez*, out of a confidence I could not dispose of it better then to a Prince of known vertue, and Father to *Artaban*; and taking along with me

*Timagets,*

*Timagenes, Sofias*, and divers others of the most eminent among the *Parthians*, and the Women you have seen about me, I took shipping, intending for *Lybia*: But having been at Sea some dayes, we met with an accident which sav'd us the trouble of a long voyage. 'Twas a ship, wherein was the body of the unfortunate *Tiridates* your Uncle, under the care of *Arfanes*, his faithfull Governour; who fearing not, as to that poor Prince, what he had all his life avoided, was carrying home the remainders of him to be disposed among the monuments of his Ancestors. I understood the deplorable adventure of that Prince with much astonishment and grief; and having bestow'd on him the tears I ow'd his misfortune, our alliance, and the general reputation of his vertue, I was told by *Arfanes* that you were in *Alexandria*, and that it was thought you stay'd there in expectation of a charge of your Fathers disposition. He told me also, that there was a report at his departure thence, of *Tigranes's* arrival there, and that he had attempted to force you away, but had been prevented by the assistance of *Agrippa*, who had receiv'd you into the protection of *Cesar*; that these things happened much about the time of his departure; and that he could not have inform'd himself further, by reason of the violent grief he was in at the strange death of *Tiridates*, which had made him in a manner careless of all things. Having had this account from *Arfanes*, we suffered him to pursue his voyage; and quitting our course towards *Lybia*, made for *Alexandria*; where, after a dangerous voyage, by reason of foul weather, wherein we were like to have been lost, I am at last safely arrived; and as happily as I could have wish'd, since I find my Daughter, and with her Prince *Artaban*, both in a condition to pass away your lives according to my wishes and inclinations, and to go and satisfy the desires of the *Parthians*, who impatiently expect you to put upon your heads the Crown of their Monarchs.

This was the closure of the Queen's discourse; and she had no sooner given over speaking, but *Artaban* cast himself at her feet, and embraced her knees with all the discoveries of the greatest and humblest acknowledgement which she could have expected from the meanest of her subjects. The Queen embraced him as her Son; and looking on him as the person who, within a few days, was to be King of *Parthia*, she could not receive those submissions from him, but forced him to rise and seat himself as before. He obey'd her not till he had done the same homage to the Princess, with greater expressions of love and respect then he had ever discovered before. But though he saw her in countenance the marks of a joy she could not well dissemble, yet was there not the least appearance of any in his; and instead of entertaining, with any excess of gladness, the discovery of a happiness to which he had aspir'd, but with very doubtfull hopes, he continu'd in the same posture he was in before the Queen's discourse, nay, seem'd rather to be somewhat less chearfull. *Elisa* and the Queen were not a little dissatisfied thereat; insomuch that the Queen, having a greater confidence then her Daughter upon that occasion, ask'd him, Whether he found any thing in the discourse she had entertain'd him with, whence he might derive any sadness? *Artaban* knew well enough what had given the Queen occasion to put that question to him, and making her answer with certain sighs which forc'd their way out, 'Madam, (*said he to her,*) the Fortune you bring me 'tidings of is such, as whereof there is not any among men, nay, not among 'the Gods, if I may presume so highly, can entertain the discovery with moderation: but with all this, I can conceive no other joy thereat, then what might proceed from a pleasant Dream; or rather, being built upon a Foundation I shall 'my self presently shake, I cannot rejoyce thereat. I might, Madam, (*said he to the Queen,*) and I might, Madam, (*contin'd he, addressing himself to the Princess,*) suffer you to continue in an error which, for ought I perceive, you are 'much satisfi'd in, nay, an error which makes infinitely for my advantage: But, 'may it not please the Gods how great so great soever the Fortune may be whereto 'you would raise me, that I should purchase it by a Cheat; and may all my hopes 'be defeated with my life, before I put any Trick upon my Princess. If *Artaban*, 'descended

descended onely of Noble Blood; or rather, if *Britomarus*, whose Fortune consists in his Sword, be worthy the glory to serve you, dispose of his life, and make his condition such as you desire it; but if to merit the Honour you would do me, I must be a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, reserve it for some other whose Birth hath been happier then mine. Not but that I feel something stirring in my heart as great as if I were a Prince of that Blood; but in fine, Madam, I must disclaim it, *Artanx* is not my Father; and I were too unworthy the Fortune you offer me, should I be won to endeavour it by falshood and an unjust pretence.

These words of *Artaban*, which he uttered with a courage wholly admirable, struck a paleness into the Princess's countenance, and fill'd her heart with a sudden grief. She cast her eyes on *Artaban*, but with a look, such as wherein he could not but observe her displeasure through her grief; and presently after fastened them on the ground, out of an astonishment that suffer'd her not to speak. But the Queen was not in a like distraction; and after she had a while looked very earnestly on him, *Artaban*, (*said she to him*,) do you think the Present made you so considerable, that to avoid it you will disclaim a glorious birth, and prefer the condition of a private person, before that of a Prince of the Blood of *Arfaces*, together with *Elisa* and the *Parthian* Crown? I prefer (*replies Artaban*) the Glory to serve *Elisa*, before the Blood of the Gods, and the Empire of the Universe; but if that glory be reserv'd for a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, it is not for the unfortunate *Britomarus* to pretend thereto. *Britomarus* is the name I receiv'd at my birth; under that name of *Britomarus* I passed away my younger years in the service of the Queen of *Aethiopia*; under that name I first serv'd in the Wars under the King of *Armenia*, and I have had the happiness to make it remarkable therein, by some advantages I derived from my Sword and Fortune: And I will discover to you in few words, if you will give me leave, how I came to that of *Artaban*, which I have continu'd, out of a respect to the honour I have had to serve the Princess *Elisa* under that name, and which, for that very reason, I have preferr'd before that of *Britomarus*. This discourse shall not take up many words; and as I looked on this particular of my life as that of least importance, so is it that onely which my Princess hath not had an account of.

After I had rendred some considerable services to the King of *Armenia*, in the War he was engag'd in against the King of *Media*, and which made the name of *Britomarus* known in his Armies and Dominions by some fortunate successes; having not been able to dissuade him from a cruelty he exercised on certain Princes I had taken prisoners, and having dis-engag'd my self from him, upon the opposition I would have made of a most injurious and ungratefull treatment, I, much dissatisfied, quitted his service, and left his Dominions, with a design to follow the Wars elsewhere, and fasten on the occasions of acquiring Fame, which I preferred before all things. With these thoughts I took my way, having not many persons about me, as being unwilling to make any advantage of the services I had done that cruel King; when coming to the Frontiers between that Kingdome and *Media*, and crossing a thick Wood, I at first heard a confused noise, accompany'd with certain cries; and soon after, coming up to see what the matter was, I found several persons engaged in an unequall combat, or rather in a base and villanous assassinate. Divers men, arm'd all over, and well mounted, had set upon a single man, who, without any other Arms then his Sword, was Hunting in the Wood with some Servants no better furnished then himself; and being a person of much valour, that disadvantage hindred him not from disputing his life. Many of his Servants were already laid dead at his feet, and his Horse having receiv'd several wounds was fallen under him, and yet he defended himself with much courage, though little hope of life; and in all probability it would not have been long ere he had receiv'd his death, when I came in to his assistance. I conceiv'd a sudden horrour at the unworthiness of those barbarous Villains; and satisfied what I was to resolve on, I fell upon the most daring of them, and soon dispatch'd the forwardest out of my way. Some of



my Retinue seconded me with gallantry enough; insomuch that our relief prov'd so effectual, that in a short time the man saw most of his enemies gnawing the earth, and those that were alive shifting for themselves.

This done, perceiving the man was afoot, bleeding by reason of several wounds he had about him, and seeming to be a person of quality, I alighted; and having lifted up the visour of my Head-piece, I came up to him to ask him, Whether he stood in any further need of our assistance? But he no sooner cast his eyes on my countenance, but retreating back with a certain astonishment, and then coming up to me with his arms stretch'd out, 'Ah, my Son, (*said he to me,*) ah, my dear Artaban, is it possible I see you again, and do you return from the dead, among whom Fame hath reported you, to save your Father's life? I was satisfied by those words, that the man mistook himself, and not willing to leave him in that error, 'I am not your Son, (*said I to him,*) nor is my name Artaban; but am very glad 'I have done you the service which you think you have receiv'd from him. I perceive indeed, (*reply'd the man with less confidence then before,*) that you are not Artaban; and though at a further distance I took you for him, looking more earnestly on you, I am convinced of my mistake; and the more I consider you, the more I am satisfi'd of it; and withal, that I am not so happy as to have a Son whose person and valour might be compar'd to yours. In fine, whoever you are, 'I am oblig'd to you for my life; and what acknowledgement soever I may have for its preserver, yet is it below the admiration I have for your person, and all things 'in you.

To these he added many other things in my commendation, which I attributed to the resentment he had of the service I had done him; and at last he intreated me to go along with him to a House he had not far thence, but with such earnestness and affection as that I could not deny him; besides that, seeing him wounded in several places, I conceiv'd I ought not to leave him till I had seen him dress'd, and out of all danger of a second attempt from his enemies. We came to a House sumptuous enough, though very solitary, and found there a considerable number of Servants, persons well accoutred, to satisfy me that their Master was a man of considerable quality. In the entertainment he gave me at his House, and in all his deportment towards me, he made so great discoveries of affection, that he could not have done more, though I had really been the Son he thought lost, and that Artaban for whom he had taken me.

After he had caused me to be disarm'd, and being put into bed, had his wounds search'd, which prov'd but slight; intreating me to sit down by the bed-side, and embracing me several times, with demonstrations of an extraordinary affection, 'Since I must (*said he to me*) have been oblig'd to a man for my life, I praise the Gods that it hath been to such a one as your self, a person for whom at the first sight, my inclination was greater than my resentment. But that you may no longer be ignorant of his name who owes you the Air he breaths, out of a hope that 'I may on the other side know that of my deliverer; I am to tell you, that my name 'is Artanez, Son to Artaban, whose Grandfather was King of Parthia; and consequently you understand that I am a Prince of the Blood of Arsaces, and descended from the Royal House of Parthia. But if my Birth be illustrious, my Fortune is deplorable; and you now behold a Prince, who, to avoid the cruelty of a King, 'against whom he stands guilty of no other offence than that of being too near a Kinsman to him, passes away, in exile and obscurity, a life, which, had it not been 'for your assistance, he had this day lost by the Orders of that barbarous man.

Whereupon he made a relation of all his Fortunes, and acquainted me how he had been forced to leave the Court of King Phraates, about the time that he put to death his Brothers and all of his Kinred he could lay hold on, that he had brought away all his money and jewels, and made his escape with an only Son, named Artaban, from the Grandfather; that after much wandering up and down, having found refuge in Media, between whose King and that of the Parthians there was no good intelligence, he had resolv'd to continue there, and to pass away the remain-

der

der of his life in peace and solitude; that, to that end, having found that place pleasant enough and suiting with his humour, which was much inclin'd to Hunting, he had, with the money and jewels he had sold, purchased certain Houses in that Province and particularly that where we then were, and which was his ordinary seat, since the death of the King, Father to *Tigranes*, who had often entertain'd him at his Court; that to secure his Son from the attempts of *Phraates* against his life, he had caused him to be privately brought up in *Greece*, so as that he had not seen him above two or three times in many years; that much about two years before he came to see him in a condition which rais'd in him very great hopes, but that not long after he had heard, to his infinite sorrow, that he died in *Cyprus*; that the King of *Parthia* had often sent Villains to murder him, out of whose hands he had miraculously escaped; and that no question it was by his Orders that he had been set upon that day, there being no enemies whom he could suspect engag'd in any such design.

To these he added many other particulars of his Fortune which are not unknown to you, Madam; and having given me this account of himself, he intreated me to give him my name. I made no difficulty to do it; but when I told him it was *Britomachus*, and that he knew me, by reason of the small distance there was between that Countrey and *Armenia*, to be the same *Britomachus*, who, in the service of the King of *Armenia*, had done very remarkable actions, he seem'd out of himself for joy, and gave me those commendations which were no more my due then what I had receiv'd from him before. He told me several times that he thought himself oblig'd to the attempt of his enemies upon him, since it had prov'd an occasion of his gaining my acquaintance, and that if he might purchase my Friendship, he would value it beyond all he had lost through the cruelty of the King of *Parthia*.

Having in consequence to this, had an account of my Fortune, and understood that I had neither Countrey, nor any Revenues, but what I deriv'd from my Sword, he intreated me, with affectionate tears, to become Master of all Fortune had left him; told me, that Death having depriv'd him of his only Son, he should think himself but too happy if I would take his place, and be to him in stead of a Son; that he desir'd not I should pass away my life in solitude; and that it was but just I employ'd, to advance myself, a Sword which would haply one day raise me to a Throne: but in the interim, that I would accept, in order to the prosecution of my designs, part of what he had to dispose; and that if Fortune, either by the change or death of *Phraates*, restor'd him to those great possessions which he had left among the *Parthians*, I should have as much command there as if I were his own Son; and that it would be the greatest satisfaction in the World to him, he might leave them to me at his death as if I were descended from him.

The acknowledgements of that good Prince mov'd me in such manner, that I could not receive so many discoveries thereof without confusion; and they withal rais'd in me so much affection and respect for him, that had I really been his Son, I could not have honour'd him more. He in a short time recover'd of his wounds; but it was impossible for me to part with him so soon; and had he not been jealous of my reputation, and perswaded I was born for great things, he would never have been content I should have left him. During my abode with him, we understood, that the King of *Armenia* had been beaten out of all the advantages he had gain'd, by the relief which his enemy had receiv'd from the Prince of *Cilicia*, and King of *Cappadocia*, and that thereupon a Peace had been concluded between them by the interposition of *Augustus*, who had employ'd his Authority to reconcile them. But soon after came news, that *Tigranes* had hardly the time to breath by the peace made with the *Armenian*, but the King of *Parthia*, dissatisfied with him upon some slight occasions, and, as was reported, partly for the refuge he had afforded *Artanz*, brought a War upon him, and went in person into *Media* with a powerfull Army, putting all to Fire and Sword, and leaving every where the horrid examples of his cruelty.

Having heard all the world speak with horreur of the inhumanity of *Phraates*, and that the affection I had for *Artanez* oblig'd me to hate his persecutor, I immediately felt a certain inclination within me to serve *Tigranes* against the King of *Parthia*; and all my thoughts being bent upon the War, I thought I could not meet with a nobler occasion, nor one more suitable to my humour, to give *Artanez* some assurances of the acknowledgments I had for his Friendship. I had no sooner made the Proposition to him, but he approv'd it; and that so much the rather, for that this oblig'd me to be nearer him than would those occasions of War which I should have sought out elsewhere: and when he saw that his concernment, and the aversion I had conceiv'd against his enemy in some measure oblig'd me thereto, it much heightned the affection he had for me. But telling him, upon the discovery of my design, that if I engag'd my self in the service of *Tigranes*, I would change my name, as having under that of *Britomarus* done service for the King of *Armenia* against *Tigranes*, which no doubt had made it known to him, and might have rais'd some resentment in him against me; 'I am clearly of your opinion (*said he to me*) and think it not fit you should present your self to *Tigranes* under the name of *Britomarus*, or at least not discover it to him, till such time as you have by some signal action forced out of his thoughts the resentment which your past actions may have rais'd in him against you. But since you think it requisite to change your name, let me intreat you by all the Friendship you have promised me, and by all that I have for you, to take that of *Artaban*, who was my son by blood, but as to affection was not more mine then you are; it is by that name of *Artaban* that I first called you, and I have a certain inspiration, that under that name of *Artaban* I shall one day see you advanc'd beyond your own expectations.

I willingly took on me the name which *Artanez* was pleas'd to give me, with this protestation, that he who had born it had not had a more sincere respect for him then that which I should have while I liv'd. But to what end, Madam, should I tire you with a long discourse of a business of so little consequence? In fine, though I was much against it, *Artanez*, treating me as his Son, as he had given me his name, order'd me a Retinue much more noble then what I had brought with me out of *Armenia*, went himself along with me to King *Tigranes*, and presented me to him as a person of admirable valour, and one whom he was oblig'd to for his life. He made no mention to him of *Britomarus*; but gave such a character of me, as oblig'd him upon his account, to put me upon a very honourable employment. What happened to me afterwards, is, Madam, come to your knowledge, and you have not forgotten that *Tigranes* was unfortunate, and lost several Battels, and part of his Kingdome, while I had but an inferiour command about him. But when by certain degrees, which I run through suddenly enough, I came to the place of General, and that *Tigranes* trusted me with the absolute command of his Army, you know Fortune put on another face, I gain'd many Battels, and so proceeded to those other actions of my life which you have had an account of.

During this time I often saw *Artanez*, who with an excess of joy was confirm'd in the hopes he had conceiv'd of me; and when *Tigranes's* breach of promise, the service of the Princess, and my own Destiny had made me quit his party, to come into yours, *Artanez's* affection towards me continu'd the same. Nay, I prevailed with the King, to suffer him to live in his solitude, and to forbear all further attempts on his life; but durst not sollicite for his return into *Parthia*, nor out of a fear of incurring the displeasure of *Phraates*, (for I would have run a greater hazard to serve such a Friend,) but lest I might unadvisedly expose him to the mercy of a man, near whom I could never have thought him secure, what engagement soever he might give me thereof. During the War, which afterwards carried me into *Media*, I did what he desir'd, and would have done more but he intreated me to forbear, lest he might raise against him both *Tigranes* and *Phraates*, as expecting no quiet or security but in the condition wherein he was. In fine, amidst all the revolutions



revolutions of my misfortune, our Friendship was continu'd by a correspondence by Letters; and I found his upon all occasions such as he might really have had for that Son whose name he had bestow'd on me, and which I have kept, to the contempt of my own, as well for his sake, as for the honour I have had, under that name, to consecrate my life to the service of my Princess. Thus, Madam, have you an account how I am Son to *Artaniz*, thus have you seen how I am a Prince descended from *Asaces*. Imagine with your self, with what regret I disclaim an honour which would be envy'd by all the Princes in the world; but an honour withal which is much more considerable to me, upon the account of the Princess *Elisa*, then upon that of the *Parthian* Crown, were the Empire of the Universe annexed thereto.

*Artaban* disburthen'd himself of these last words with those discoveries of tenderness, which all the greatness of his courage could not smother; and the Princess was so troubled thereat, that it was hard for her to dissemble the effect they produced in her thoughts. Not long before she had been incensed against him for disclaiming a name whereby he should become her Husband with the consent of all; but having, during his discourse, examined his intentions, and the openness of his soul which suffered him not to be guilty of falsehood towards his Princess in an emergency of that importance, and to purchase her and a great Empire by an untruth, and a cheat she might afterwards have reproched him with, she had other thoughts of him, and was more and more confirm'd in the admiration she had for the transcendency of his soul. Yet would she not say any thing before the Queen, as respectfully desirous to know her thoughts before she discover'd her own: and the Queen, in whom the procedure of *Artaban* had heightned the esteem she had for him, was extremely troubled at his disacknowledgement of a birth that so much further'd the inclinations she naturally had for him. The affliction she conceiv'd thereat, made her continue a good while silent, having her eyes fastened on the ground, with an action which sufficiently discover'd her disturbance, which caused those which were much more cruel in *Artaban*; but at last lifting them up, and fastening them on *Artaban's* countenance, after a manner wholly passionate: Might it have pleased the Gods (*said she to him*) that you had been less generous, and suffer'd us to continue in errors so much to our satisfaction and your advantage. I should have died rather, (*replies Artaban*;) and though I were no enemy to falsehood, as I naturally am, yet had I disclaim'd a life (a thing I could much more easily part with then such glorious pretensions) rather then basely surprize a Princess I adore, by a cheat which she would never have pardoned; and it will be much more easie for me to recover the loss which I may derive from this acknowledgement of the truth, though nothing but death can give me perfect ease, then it would have been for me to pardon my self a treachery which no passion, no pretension whatsoever could justify.

The Queen hearkened to those words with admiration, which in a manner convinc'd her that a person so extraordinary must be of a birth much beyond what he seem'd to be. She thereupon continu'd silent a while, as one in a strange suspense what to think; and at last looking on the Princess her Daughter, with an action which satisfied her of the uncertainty she was in, 'Daughter, (*said she to her*;) you see me in a great distraction of thought, and a trouble out of which I find it hard for me to disengage my self: You may contribute much to my quiet, and by the assurance you have that I have ever furthered your desires, you may let me know your resolutions. I neither could, nor ought to have made any such discourse to you, while you were under the power of a Father; but now that your condition is otherwise, and that the *Parthians* acknowledge you for their lawfull Queen, and her whose consent is to give them a King, I am to deal otherwise with you, and leave you at liberty to discover your own intentions. The blushes that spread into *Elisa's* countenance, hindred her a long time from speaking; but at last, doing her disposition a little violence upon that occasion of that importance; 'Madam, (*said she to the Queen*;) it is neither the death of the King my Father, nor any other consideration

'consideration whatsoever, shall dispense with the obedience and submission I owe  
 'your commands, but I shall inviolably comply therewith, how contrary soever they  
 'may be to my most violent inclinations. *Artaban* can assure you, that I have per-  
 'sisted in that resolution, and that neither a respect to his services, nor the affection  
 'I may have for him, have prevail'd with me to do any thing beyond it: but if, out of  
 'the goodness you have ever expressed towards me, and to which I would owe all  
 'things, rather than to any change of my condition, you give me the liberty to satis-  
 'fie you of my inclinations, and the resolution I should take, if my will depended not  
 'on yours, I am to tell you, that *Artaban*, though not a Prince born, seems to me  
 'greater upon the account of his Vertue, than all the Princes upon earth, and that such  
 'as he is, when it comes to my choice, I shall prefer him before all the men in the  
 'world. *Elisa* spoke this with a confidence more than natural in her, nor could *Ar-  
 taban* hear the closure of her discourse without casting himself on his knees before her,  
 and rendring her adorations proportionable to the greatness of the favour she did  
 him. The Queen, for some short time, seem'd, as it were, surpris'd at the disco-  
 very she had made; but soon after recovering her self into her ordinary serenity,  
 'Daughter, (*said she to her*) you have taken a resolution of great weight, such, as  
 'no doubt on which you have bestow'd much reflexion before you were fix'd therein.  
 'Those who would not approve it might haply find reason enough to oppose it, as  
 'there is on the other side much to justify it: but what ere may be the issue, I shall,  
 'for my part, further it, and am so well satisfied as to the worth of *Artaban*, and have  
 'so dear a remembrance of the services we have receiv'd from him, as not to disallow  
 'the declaration you make in his favour. For, Daughter, though *Artaban* were not a  
 'Prince born, yet is he worthy your affection meerly upon the account of his vertue,  
 'and the services he hath done us, and, among all mankind, you could not have made  
 'a more rational choice, nor haply one more suitable to my inclinations. Onely I  
 'shall intreat him, upon motives of necessity and great importance, that he would  
 'continue the *Parthians* in the account which *Artanes* hath given them of him, and  
 'let all the world believe that he is a Prince of the blood of *Arfaces*: this perswasion  
 'will establish his Government with more security, will take away the dissatisfactions  
 'of the most eminent among the *Parthians*, and will clear you and me of all the accu-  
 'sations which might be put up against us. *Artaban* entertain'd this discourse of the  
 Queen with such eruptions of joy, which he could not suppress otherwise then by the  
 same submissions which he had made to the Princess; and being press'd to make the  
 Queen some answer, concerning her desire that he should take upon him to be *Aria-  
 nez's* son, 'As I am not (*said he to her*) oblig'd to do that for the *Parthians*, nor all  
 'mankind besides, which I am for my Princess, so am I not by any reason compell'd to  
 'give the *Parthians* that account of my birth which with all sincerity I should to my  
 'Princess: and so I shall be content they believe me of the blood of *Arfaces*, nay, of  
 'that of the Gods, if they will, and suffer them to persist in an opinion which is glo-  
 'rious to me, and that so much the rather, for that they have receiv'd it of themselves,  
 'and that I have not contributed ought thereto. Mean time, Madam, (*contin'd he,  
 casting himself again at the Queens feet,*) give me leave to render you what we owe  
 'our Guerdian-Gods, & to assure you, that though you raise me to a Fortune beyond  
 'the highest pretensions, yet shall you not make me forget that I am *Bricomarus*, ra-  
 'ther than *Artaban*; and that among all your natural subjects you shall not find any  
 'more submissive, or more faithfull. To this he added other protestations, whereby  
 he expressed his gratitude towards the Queen and Princess, so that at last the Queen  
 seem'd to be no less satisfied then himself with the resolution had been taken for his  
 advantage. But after that interval of joy there was to succeed another of grief; for  
 the Princess, being oblig'd to give the Queen an account of what she knew not of her  
 adventures, and her condition in the Court of *Augustus*, after she had made her trem-  
 ble at the relation of the dangers she had run through, by her meeting with the Pi-  
 rates, the loss of *Artaban*, and her own captivity, and raised her spirits again by that of  
 her arrival in *Alexandria*, her finding of *Artaban*, and the good entertainment she at  
 first receiv'd from *Augustus*, pass'd to the story of the love of *Agrippa*, the persecution  
 she

she suffered from the Emperour; and at last to the cruel declaration he had made to her that very day, and the choice he had put her to, either of marrying *Agrippa*, or being return'd into hands of the King her Father; adding to this discourse, that the Gods had sent her to her assistance, when it was absolutely necessary; and that if she had stay'd but a day longer, she would haply have found her in some deplorable condition. The Queen was vext to the heart at the procedure of *Augustus*; and thought it very strange, that to countenance his Favourite he should violate the priviledges of Hospitality, and would usurp an unjust Authority over a Princess, who might dispute precedence with any of her Sexe in the World.

After she had expressed her dissatisfaction by some complaints against him, she in some measure comforted and re-assured the Princess, by telling her, that the change of her condition was such, as that she might slight the threats of *Augustus*; that she could not imagine he durst force her to marry *Agrippa*; that it was in his power to have put her into the hands of the King her Father, and might have effected it; but that she could not believe he would do. to a Queen of *Parthia*, a publick violence, which would raise against him the interests of all those Kings that were not tributary to him; and that she would make no difficulty to declare to him, that her Daughter was promised to *Artaban*, a Prince of the Bloud-Royal of *Parthia*, whom the *Parthians* desired for their Sovereign. After this resolution taken, as also that of oppoling, to the utmost, the pretensions of *Tigranes*, if he persisted therein; the Princess acquainted the Queen with what passed, that were of importance, at *Alexandria*, among so many illustrious persons as were then in that City; gave her the names of all the most considerable and an account of their most remarkable adventures. She particularly insisted on the concernment she took in those of the Princess *Cleopatra* and Queen *Candaer*; and by the short discourse wherewith she entertain'd the Queen thereof, she raised in her a great compassion for the misfortunes of two such illustrious Princesses; as also abundance of acknowledgement for the generous proffers of that famous King of *Scythia*, of whom she had with admiration heard so much, and whose sight she was desirous of, as that of an extraordinary person.

While things stood thus at the Queen of *Parthia's*, and that at the Princess *Cleopatra's* and the Queen of *Arbipia's* there was nothing but fear and despair, *Livia* was with *Tiberius*, much joy'd to see him escap'd the mortal danger that had threatned his life, and on the other side much troubled to see him expos'd to the torments which his unfortunate passion forc'd him to. She had several times endeavour'd to cure him of it; and the predominant passion in her being that of Ambition, she would have been more glad to see him make his addressee to one of the Emperour's Nieces, then to the Princess *Cleopatra*; and considered the advantages he might make of *Caesar's* alliance, more then the attractions and divine excellencies of *Anthony's* Daughter. *Tiberius* himself, who was no less ambitious then amorous, and who, upon the predictions of *Thraſyllus*, who was still about him, had entertain'd some pretensions to the Empire, would himself have gladly been rid of that violent love, which made him spend the choicest part of his life in unhappiness and torment. Nay, it was some trouble to him, to disturb the fortune, and persecute the life of a person, who with so much generosity had given him his own, and when he did it, would not oblige him to disclaim his pretensions to *Cleopatra*. Upon these considerations, he often wish'd his own recovery, but still ineffectually; for that, notwithstanding all his endeavours, the Idea of the fair *Cleopatra* would not out of his thoughts. At last, the Empress perceiving she could not, to her own desires, contribute to the settlement of his greatness, would needs further that of his satisfaction; and, if possible, assure him of *Cleopatra*, since the preservation of his life was dependent thereon. It came at last into her mind, that the life of *Coriolanus* was such a hindrance to his enjoyments as nothing could remove; and whereas she was highly exasperated against him, as having two several times reduced her Son to the extremities of life and death, she thought no sollicitation



solicitation of *Augustus* was to be omitted as to that particular, and that it was by the death of *Coriolanus* that *Cleopatra* must be gain'd to be *Tiberius's*; and that, on the other side, it was a shame to her not to dispatch out of the way an enemy who had twice brought her Son to death's door, as it were in her arms. She communicated her design to *Tiberius*, but he approved it not; for besides that, though he were of a cruel and revengefull nature, he was a person of much courage, and dreaded the shame it was, by such wayes, to compass the death of a man who had treated him so generously, he could not imagine that his death would any way facilitate his possession of *Cleopatra*; and calling to mind that the pretended infidelity of that Prince, whence he might better have hoped it, had not been able to produce that effect on his behalf, he was perswaded his death would occasion the contrary, and raise in that Princess the highest resentment and greatest aversion that could be against him. Upon these reasons, which he urged to the Empress, he intreated her not to prosecute the death of *Coriolanus*; but rather, by soliciting for his life to procure him the possession of *Cleopatra*; and to have a Message sent to that Princess by order from the Emperour, That if she would marry *Tiberius*, she should save the life of *Coriolanus*, which otherwise would be assuredly lost. *Livia* found some probability in that Proposition; and having that very day started it to the Emperour, she so managed the influence she had over him, that he was content *Cleopatra* should have the choice of either *Coriolanus's* death, or a marriage with *Tiberius*.

This resolution was hardly taken, when Prince *Marcellus* comes into the Emperour's Closet. *Livia* upon his coming in went away; and as all the thoughts of that young Prince were taken up with the safety of his Friend, so he never appear'd before the Emperour but he renew'd his solicitations on his behalf. The Emperour, who till then had put him off with cruel menaces against the Son of *Juba*, heard him at that time with more patience then ordinary; and when he had given over speaking, 'I shall for your sake, *Marcellus*, (*said he to him*), do that which otherwise I should not have done for that insolent person, by whom I have been so highly affronted; and though I have protested, that no consideration should prevail with me to spare his life, yet is there one way left you to save him, which you are not to neglect, since it is all you are to expect: in a word, his life is in the hands of *Cleopatra*; she may save it, if she will marry with *Tiberius*. If it be dear to her, she may do her inclinations so much violence as to save it; if that be not a motive strong enough to oblige her, she can blame none but her self, nor regret the loss of it with any justice. Be your self the Messenger of this news to her, and use the influence you have over her to dispose her thereto, since it is the only means you have to save a person for whom, though my greatest enemy, you pretend so much Friendship.

*Marcellus* was at such a loss at the Emperour's discourse, that he knew not what to say; inasmuch that having look'd on him a while without making any answer, 'And is this (*said he to him at last*) all the favour you do me for *Coriolanus*? It is greater (*reply'd the Emperour*) then should be slighted, as being contrary to the resolution I had taken, and the protestations I had made not to grant it any man. I know not, my Lord, (*reply'd the Prince very coldly*), whom you have done it to; not certainly to the Friends of *Coriolanus*. The favour you now offer would be more cruel to him then the death you threaten him with; and *Tiberius*, who cannot suffer him to live but upon so hard a condition, should remember, that he gave him his life without any. You will pardon me if I make not this Proposition to *Cleopatra*; it is too much at a distance with the respect I have for her, and the assurance I have of her courage and vertue: But if I can prevail with you no further on the behalf of a Friend, whose admirable endowments are ador'd by all the world, one from whom you have receiv'd considerable services, and whose misfortunes I have my self aggravated, through the cruel artifices of his enemies, I shall resolve, my Lord, to die with him, and leave you absolutely free to bestow on *Tiberius*, to whom you sacrifice him, the favours you had design'd for me.

With

With which words he went out of the Closet, and left the Emperour partly troubled, and partly incensed at what he had said; but still constant to his resolution against *Coriolanus*. Nor was he ever the more mov'd at the intreaties of *Julia*, who came into the Closet as soon as *Marcellus* was departed, though she employ'd all her interest and eloquence on the behalf of *Coriolanus* and *Casario*, as well upon the desires of *Cleopatra*, *Candace*, and *Marcellus*, as out of her own inclination, and the compassion she had for the misfortunes of those two Princes. The generous *Octavia* came not long after, and renew'd the solicitations she daily used to the same effect; but what affection and respect soever the Emperour might have for her, yet could not all her mediation prevail ought with him, inasmuch that the Princess, who was acquainted with his inflexible humour, was afraid, not without reason, it would go hard with *Coriolanus*. That very day the Emperour sent *Sempronius* to the Princess *Cleopatra*, to acquaint her with his resolution, and the means she had to save the King of *Mauritania's* life, if she would accept of it. The respect which the presence of *Cleopatra* forced on all that saw her, oblig'd *Sempronius* to deliver his message with the greatest mildness he could; but at last, he gave her to understand, that it was onely by her marriage with *Tiberius* that she could save *Coriolanus's* life.

The Daughter of *Anthony* entertain'd this discourse of *Sempronius* with her ordinary constancy and moderation; and when he had said all he could to persuade her, 'I expected (*said she to him*) that the Emperour would not have employ'd his Authority to force me to a marriage with *Tiberius*, as relying on the promise he had made me, and the Oath he had taken to forbear. You see, Madam, (*says Sempronius to her*,) that he doth not herein employ his Authority, since he leaves you at liberty, and offers you, as an acknowledgement of your compliance toward him, the life of an enemy whom he had resolv'd to sacrifice to his just resentments. His resentments (*reply'd the Princess*) are not haply so just in the apprehensions of all the world, as they are in yours; and there are few persons condemn the King of *Mauritania's* maintaining his pretensions against his Rival by his valour, as he ever did, and not by base artifices; or question whether he may not, with justice, regain the Throne of his Ancestors, which the *Romans* were possessed of onely by usurpation, and not with any legal right. In fine, *Sempronius*, you may tell *Cesar*, that the life of *Coriolanus* is indeed at his disposal, through the ill fortune that hath brought him into his power, but not with justice; that he hath the same right over mine; but that he is not the Master of our Wills and inclinations, which are not subject to any Empire; nor any revolution of fortune; that he may well put to death a King whom he keeps in chains; and that I shall have the courage to die with him, were it onely to give him those assurances of my affection which may be more cruel to me than those are desir'd of me; that to save his life, I would submit to misfortunes more insupportable to me, were it possible, than the marrying of *Tiberius*; but that he would rather lose it after the most cruel manner that *Augustus* can desire, than save it upon those terms, and that I am confident *Coriolanus* will prefer Death before the sight of my being Wife to *Tiberius*. The love of life is so natural to men, (*reply'd Sempronius*,) that *Coriolanus* will haply prefer it upon those conditions, before the death that is design'd him. Do you know the King of *Mauritania* well? (*replies the Princess*.) No question but I know him (*replies Sempronius*) for a Prince of great courage, and one whom the fear of death could not hitherto divert from the most dangerous enterprises; but, Madam, be pleas'd to consider, that the death which a man defies in fight is much different from that which *Augustus* may put *Coriolanus* to; and there are many persons who, as he, have slighted it in combats, yet have not been able to endure the horrid appearance of it, when it hath presented it self under another form. If what you say be true, (*replies the Princess, with an action whence Sempronius imagin'd she was in some measure persuaded*,) there is yet a possibility to save the life of *Coriolanus* by the satisfaction of *Tiberius*, since I would not have it thought I am so much against the enjoyments of *Ti-*

A a

berius,

'*berius*, as the death of *Coriolanus*. So that you may tell *Caesar*, that if *Coriolanus* will receive his life upon the condition propos'd to us, I shall endeavour to preserve it; and that I shall not fear any reproach from that action, if I do it with his consent: but that to be satisfi'd of it I would have it from his own mouth, and that there is not any person in the world whom I will trust in this business; that I will visit the Prince, when he will give me leave to do it; that I will speak to him before such persons as he would have present at our discourse; and that when I have his resolution, though it prove such as you hope it, you shall be sure of my compliance therewith.

Though *Sempronius* was of opinion that the Princess made this proposition merely to have the opportunity to see *Coriolanus*, and sufficiently satisfi'd that that Prince would rather embrace death than consent to the marriage of *Cleopatra* with *Tiberius*; yet he pretended more satisfaction at this discourse than what had passed between them before, and undertook to give an account of it to *Caesar*, and to do what lay in his power to persuade him to the interview of *Coriolanus* and the Princess. As soon as *Sempronius* was departed, the Princess giving way to a Rivoller of tears, whereof she had stopp'd the current in his presence; 'O Fortune, (cry'd she,) it is time to get out of thy tyranny. and the day is now at hand wherein I hope to see the end of thy insupportable persecutions; I have indeed with too much earnestness disputed with thee a wretched life which is not worth our contestation, whereas by losing it, as no doubt I shall be able to do, I shall exempt my self from the unknown continuation of thy cruelties. But, O ye Gods! (added she presently after,) it is not the life of *Cleopatra* that lies at the stake, but a life much more dear to *Cleopatra* than her own, which is to be sacrificed to the malice of her fortune; the present she would make of her own cannot preserve it, and the ranfome which is demanded for it is more terrible to her than the most dreadful instrument that is to take it away. Thus was she bemoaning her self, when the fair and vertuous *Antonia*, her dear Sister, comes into the Chamber; and she hardly wiped off her tears, when the generous *Octavia* came in also, and employ'd all the power which her more than maternal affection gave her over the Princess, to make her capable of some comfort.

---

*The End of the Second Book.*

---

*Hymen's*



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDE:  
 OR,  
 LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XII. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

**A**ugustus secretly encourages Tigranes to renew his pretensions to Elisa, purposely to oppose Artaban, favour Agrippa, and retard the Queen's and Princess's departure from Alexandria. Artaban is, by Order from the Emperour, confin'd to his Lodgings, and a Guard set upon him. The Queen of Parthia hath Audience of Augustus, with whom she expostulates about the imprisonment of Artaban, whom she is permitted to visit; and is follow'd to his Lodgings by an unknown person, who proves to be Briton, the reputed Father of Britomarus, who entertaining the Queen and Princess with the History of himself and Britomarus, discovers Artaban to be Son to Pompey the Great, born after his death, and brought up by Briton as his own. Cæsario and Coriolanus are still continued prisoners in the Castle. Cleopatra is permitted to go to Coriolanus, to propose to him the saving of his Life by her Marriage with Tiberius: but she resolves rather to die with him, and will not be gotten out of the Prison from him. All the Princes that were about Augustus's Court sollicite the Emperour on behalf of the prisoners, but to little effect. A difference between Archelaus and Tigranes, upon a promise made by the latter to marry the Princess Urania. The Queen of Ethiopia's Design to raise an Insurrection in Alexandria discovered to the Emperour; who is upon resolutions to put Coriolanus to death, but is diverted by Marcellus, upon his engagement to persuade Coriolanus and Cleopatra to comply with the desires of Augustus.



Or was the Emperour less in disturbance for the quiet of *Agrippa* then for that of *Tiberius*: nay, that of the former had no question been much more considerable with him then that of the latter, if the Interest of *Livia* joyned to the esteem which he had for her Son, had not in his apprehensions over-ballanced the affection which he had for *Agrippa*. The arrival of the Queen of *Parthia* had somewhat surprized him, insomuch that he was of opinion that it would have prov'd prejudicial to his designs; but upon further thoughts of it, he took encouragement, out of a confidence that he might bring a Womans will to what he pleased; and ere the day was past, he understood, by persons whom he had sent to that purpose, and who had cunningly address'd themselves to those about the Queen, the revolutions happened in the Empire of *Parthia*, the death of *Phraates*, the Love of *Artaban*, who was a Prince of the bloud of the *Arfacides*; and the design which the Queen and all the *Parthians* had to marry him to *Elisa*.

This troubled *Augustus* extremely; and perceiving thereby, that to bring *Elisa* to his desires, he could no longer pretend the fear she was in of falling into her Father's power, nor the obstacle which the birth of *Artaban* brought upon the favourable intentions which she had for him before he was known to be a Prince born, he sought out other artifices to cross them, as being resolv'd on the one side to further the enjoyment of a person he dearly loved, and one whom he was in some measure oblig'd to for his own Fortune; and on the other, not absolutely to quit the hope of submitting to the Romane Empire a Monarchy such as that of the *Parthians*. Not but, considering the absolute condition he was in, he might very well have waved all those difficulties, and done any thing upon the accompt of his Authority, if he had been willing to discover an open tyranny; but since his being peaceable Master of the Empire, he was desirous to raise himself among the people the reputation of a just and moderate Prince, and to be accounted a person who in all his actions would chequer Justice with the Sovereign power. On the other side, he knew, by the trials which the *Romans* had to their disadvantage made, that the power of the *Parthians* was no despicable power; and that in offering any indignity to their Queen, and to him whom they demanded for their King, he re-inflamed a cruel and bloody War with that great Monarchy, and such as had proved fatal to the Romans under *Crassus*, who with his Son had lost their lives in it, and all their Forces, and such as had been disadvantageous under *Anthony* himself, whose engagements there had turned to his loss and confusion. Add to this, that the presence of so many Kings as were then in his Court, and particularly that of *Scythia*, remitted much of the freedome which he wished he might take to follow his own sentiments, as being unwilling to have so great Witnesses of a violence and injustice of that importance, if so be he durst commit it for the enjoyment and interest of his Friend.

All these reasons made him resolve on the Design which he had to secure the Princes of *Parthia* and *Artaban*, to find out such pretences as should encourage him to do it with some appearance of Justice. For *Artaban*, he thought he had enough, upon the account which had been given him of the secret conferences which he had with Prince *Casario*, as being such as made him chargeable with an intelligence which he might justly suspect: Nay, he was in a manner resolv'd to have him secured with *Casario* as soon as *Aquilus* had given him the relation thereof; but having a great esteem for him, and conceiving that he had done him injury enough in taking away his Mistress, and depriving him of that great comfort which he was in hopes of, and whereof he had rendred himself worthy by the greatness of his actions, he had out of that very consideration disssembled his resentment, and bethought him to do him a greater mischief without putting him to that inconvenience: But things so standing as that he saw all his Designs crossed, he thought it no prudence to neglect

neglect so fair a pretence, unless he should at the same time neglect the safety of his Friend. For *Elisa*, though he could charge her with the same intelligence with *Casario*, as having been present as well as *Artaban* at the secret conference wherein he had been discovered, yet did he not think it sufficient pretence to secure her; but that which he had in the pretension of the King of *Media* he thought specious enough, as being of opinion, that in permitting that Prince to demand her as his Wife, and opposing her marriage with *Artaban*, and her departure from *Alexandria*, he might detain her without doing any manifest injustice. Not indeed out of any design he had to bestow her on *Tigranes*; but out of a hope that being not in a capacity to marry *Artaban*, by reason of an obstacle apparently just, she would prefer *Agrippa*, whose virtue she esteemed, before *Tigranes*, whom she hated and stood in fear of. In fine, either out of this hope, or a desire to gain time, and to find out the most favourable courses to follow, that very evening he sent secret notice to *Tigranes*, to encourage him to renew the prosecution of his affections, and openly to demand justice at his hands; and issued out an Order for the securing of *Artaban*, and the putting of a Guard upon him in his own Lodgings, till such time as he should resolve to dispose of him into some other Prison. He went to *Livia*, and communicated to her his design, and the answer which *Sempronius* had brought him of that of *Cleopatra*; they consulted a good while together, whether it were convenient she should be admitted to see *Coriolanus*, as finding reasons strong enough to authorize, and to disallow the interview; and at last they parted without having resolved on any thing absolutely.

This night passing away very differently among so many persons of several fortunes, the next morning, before *Artaban* was drest, comes into his Chamber *Quintilius Varus*, attended by a Guard; who coming up to him, told him, he had Order from the Emperour to wait upon him, and to make his Lodging his Prison. *Artaban* was a person not ordinarily daunted at the most unexpected events; yet this surprized him a little, as happening to him as it were in the Meridian of his greatest hopes, since he could not imagine himself secured, but out of some design to destroy the felicity which he promised himself in the enjoyment of *Elisa*. However, he soon mastered the astonishment which that accident might put him into; and looking on *Varus* with a countenance much more confident than his own, 'I know not (*said he to him*) upon what account *Cesar* causeth me to be secured, and I should take it as a favour from you, if you would let me know it. You know (*replies Varus*) that our Masters are not wont to discover themselves to us upon such Commissions: but for ought I can judge of it, the distrust which the Emperour hath of you, proceeds from the secret conference you had with Prince *Casario*. *Artaban* shaking his head at that discourse, 'It is not *Casario* (*replied he*) that makes me guilty in the apprehension of *Augustus*; that Prince is so virtuous, that all the intelligence I might have had with him could never prejudice *Augustus*: No, he hath other reasons which he hath not discover'd to you, and which haply he will not discover, if he desire the reputation of a just Prince. It is no hard matter for him to secure a single person; but I have sometime been in such a condition as he would not have found it an easie task, though he had employ'd all the Forces of his Empire to do it; and if the Gods are so pleased, they may restore me to such again. *Quintilius*, who admired him, as indeed all those did that saw him, and could not but fear that resentment which he observed in his countenance, would have made some wretched excuse to him for the Commission he had taken; but *Artaban* interrupting him with scorn, 'I wonder not (*said he to him*) that you have by the command of your Master secured *Artaban*, when out of your own inclination you have expos'd *Arminius* to Gladiators and Savage Beasts. It is in him that you have rais'd your self a dreadfull enemy; but, for my part, if I have any resentment of the injury I receive, you may be sure it shall not fall upon *Varus*. With these words, which *Varus*, as it were by a fatal prediction, grew pale at, he went into his Closet, where they left him at liberty to walk, there being before the Window a strong iron grate.

The



The noise of this accident was soon spread all over *Alexandria*; and whereas the Princess of *Parthia* and the Queen her Mother were the most concerned in it, they were accordingly the first that had notice of it. The news put *Elisa* into no small disturbance, though she had ever feared that her designs would be crossed by *Augustus*, and that he would never consent to the felicity of *Artaban* while he might hope any thing for *Agrippa*. Nor was the Queen her Mother less troubled, inasmuch that the news made her hasten the design she had to see *Augustus* that morning, as imagining, that when she should tell him that *Artaban* was a Prince of the blood of the *Arfacides*, and give him an account of the death of *Phraates*, and the state of the *Parthian* Monarchy, she should oblige him to a greater respect for a Prince raised to so eminent a Dignity, then he might have for a private person. Upon this consideration, after she had sent a person before to demand Audience, she went to him, attended by the Princess her Daughter, and some of her Women. The Emperour receiv'd her in his Closet, with all apparent discoveries of respect and civility; but they were hardly set down ere came in the King of *Media*, whom they had not thought so well recovered as to be able to walk so far. That sight was very ominous to the Princess and the Queen her Mother; nay, *Elisa* was so much the more surprized, in that *Augustus* had seem'd to be incensed against *Tigranes*, inasmuch that she thought he durst not adventure into his presence. However, the Queen resolv'd to disengage her self out of her astonishment, and resolv'd to speak to the Emperour before *Tigranes*, since she was reduced to that necessity; and to that end assuming all her courage, 'My Lord, (said she to him,) that which is this day happened by your Order, hath given me, in some measure, occasion to change the design of this visit, and the Audience I have desired of you, or at least obligeth me to add another of no less consequence than those which I had before. I came hither, my Lord, to make acknowledgement of the kindness which you have express'd towards a Princess whom a malicious fortune had cast upon your Territories, and the protection which you generously afforded her. I should then have acquainted you, that, by the death of the King my Husband, *Elisa*, being designed for the Crown of her Ancestors, was obliged to go hence; and desirous at her departure to demand an Alliance of you, wherein her Subjects might hope a Reign much different from that of her predecessors, that is, such as should bring a long uninterrupted tranquillity; and lastly, I was to tell you, that this same *Artaban*, who by such extraordinary actions hath defended and maintained the *Parthian* Crown, having been acknowledged a Prince of the Royal Blood of that Nation, hath been demanded by the *Parthians* for a Husband to their Princess, and is expected among them to take possession of a Scepter, which hath never been but in the hands of those who were of that extraction. This, my Lord, was the occasion of my voyage, and I thought I should not have met with any other; but understanding that the said Prince whom the *Parthians* desired for their King, and whom the consent of *Elisa* and my self have granted, is secured by your Order, and deprived of his liberty, in a place where you had honoured him with so many demonstrations of your esteem, and at a time wherein he was accounted no other than a private person in this place, I am apt to believe, my Lord, that when you caused him to be apprehended and secured, you knew not that he was of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*, and called to be their Governour; and therefore hope, that knowing it, you will consider Dignity in the same person in whom you had before considered Vertue, and will not injuriously treat in your Territories a person design'd for a Monarchy, with which there are few others in the World dispute precedence.

Thus ran the Queen's discourse; and after the Emperour had with much patience heard it, 'Madam, (said he to her,) I can with sincerity assure you, that my design hath been to receive you into the Dominions that are under my jurisdiction with all the respect due to you, and all the discoveries of affection observed between Allies; and you may also very well believe, that I have been a stranger hitherto to the Birth of *Artaban*, and that Fortune whereunto you have design'd him: but

you

'you will give me leave to tell you, that though I had been acquainted therewith, I should not have forborn the securing of his person, considering the just occasion I have to be distrustfull of him, since I have, after much another manner secured the Son of *Julius Caesar* and *Cleopatra*, who is of a Rank no less considerable then a Prince of the Bloud of the *Arfacides*, and who, as well as *Artaban*, is design'd for a powerfull Monarchy. It is with that Prince, whom I have discovered lurking in *Alexandria*, and whose intentions I am justly to be very jealous of, that *Artaban* hath had a secret intelligence and conferences in the night time, which the Princess your Daughter hath not been ignorant of. That is that which obliges me to secure him, and that the rather, the more I am certified of the greatness of his courage, and think him a person capable and fit to carry on the greatest enterprises. You will be pleas'd therefore to give me leave to take some time to inform my self, what the intention of either my enemies or those of our Empire may be and to take those courses which may secure me from the attempts of two men, whereof the one looks upon me as the Usurper of a Dignity which he thinks justly his, and the other by your confession is of the Bloud, and design'd for the Throne of those very Kings, who, by the loss of so many millions of men, have satisfied all the world of the hatred and detestation which they have for the *Roman* name. Our security is all I endeavour, and not the revenge of those injuries which we have receiv'd from those of that Bloud and Nation; those I am willing to forget, and to enter with you, and also with him who shall marry the Princess *Elisa*, into the Alliance you so much desire, and by the means to assure you that the Imprisonment of *Artaban* is not likely to prove dangerous to him, as being no more then a precaution, to secure the quiet of a great Empire. You may, if you please, continue among us till the discovery, which I expect, oblige me to set him at liberty; and if your intentions are otherwise, you are free to depart, and shall receive from me all manner of assistance and accommodations to return into your own Dominions.

To this effect was the Emperous discourse, much to the astonishment of the Princess and the Queen her Mother; and he had hardly put a period thereunto, when *Tigranes*, addressing himself to him, with a confidence derived from the intelligence which was between them; 'My Lord, (*said he to him*) though *Artaban* be my professed enemy, yet shall I not say any thing to you as to his imprisonment, or the reasons that have obliged you to secure him; but as to the departure of the Princess *Elisa*, you will give me leave to oppose it, and to demand justice of you, both against a Mother, and against a people, that design her any other Husband then him whom she hath solemnly receiv'd from the King her Father. The desire I have ever had to continue such legal pretensions, and that passion which I have not been able to master, forced me upon an enterprise contrary to the respect which I owe you; and since you have had the goodness to pardon it, you will also have the justice to restore me my Wife, or at least give me leave to dispute her with all those who would take her away from me.

The Queen was going to make *Tigranes* some answer; when the Princess, by a submissive gesture having demanded permission to answer him her self, and putting on a resolution which was more then natural in her, '*Tigranes*, (*said she to him*,) I know not why you continue your cruel persecutions against a Princess that hath deserved neither your hatred nor your affection; you know the Emperour hath already acknowledged the injustice of your pretensions, and I have his own word and promise, whereby he hath assur'd me of his protection against you. You have (*said the Emperour, interrupting her*) slighted that protection, and ought not to alledge it in such an occasion, wherein I cannot refuse those justice who demand it of me. The Queen enduring this discourse with much impatience, as being injurious to her Dignity, 'If *Tigranes* be your Vassal, (*said she to the Emperour*,) you may do him justice; but you know that the Kings of *Parthia* never demanded any such thing of the *Romans*, and that their power is not derived from any but that of the Gods: so that though we are now exposed to yours in our present fortune,

'fortune, yet you will give me leave to tell you, that you have no right to dispose  
'of my Daughter, nor yet to detain her, since she is neither by birth your subject,  
'nor by War your prisoner. I know (*replies the Emperour, not a little vexed at  
'that discourse*) that she is neither my subject, nor my prisoner; and it is for that  
'reason that, if she be Wife to *Tigranes*, I cannot take her away from him to put  
'her into your power, nor deny him the liberty to demand his Wife, no more then  
'I can you that of demanding your Daughter. *Elisa* is my Daughter, (*replies  
'the Queen of Parthia,*) but she is not Wife to *Tigranes*; and if she were, there  
'were no need of your Authority to oblige her to follow a Husband, whom her du-  
'ty would force her to run fortunes with all the world over. You are not ignorant,  
'that Formalities observ'd towards Ambassadors, without any consent of my Daugh-  
'ter, cannot make any absolute Marriage; that the design which her Father had to  
'effect it hath not been effected, and that *Elisa* being freed by his death, may well  
'refuse that man for her Husband whom she would not accept during his life. These  
'Reasons (*replies the Emperour*) are such as you might alledge before those whom  
'the Gods or your own choice shall establish Judges of your differences; but in the  
'mean time, since it belongs not to me to do justice in this case, you will not take  
'amiss that I forbear the doing of injury and violence to a King, who, notwithstanding  
'ing what I had done against him in the behalf of the Princess *Elisa*, hath neverthe-  
'less a confidence of my impartiality.

The Queen and Princess were satisfied by this discourse, that the Emperour was  
resolved to detain them, though they could not but imagine, that it was the con-  
cernment of *Agrippa*, and not that of *Tigranes*, that so much prevailed with him;  
and it was with much ado that they expressed a moderation when so great an in-  
justice was done them, and forbore to tell him that it was upon the account of *A-*  
*grippa* that he did it, and not upon that of the King of *Media*. But considering  
withal, that it were not safe for them to incense a person who could do any thing,  
and that their intention was not to depart from *Alexandria*, and leave *Artaban* a  
prisoner there, they endeavoured to smother their resentments; yet could not do  
it so, but that in some measure it appeared in their countenances, and in some mea-  
sure in the discourse of the Queen. 'I see then, (*said she to the Emperour, rising  
'off the chair where she was sate,*) that we are not to expect much favour from you,  
'and that we, as well as *Artaban*, are prisoners in *Alexandria*: but the Gods,  
'who see the intreatment we receive, and the right you have to do it, will be Judges  
'between us, and will haply deliver us out of a misfortune into which we are fallen,  
'merely out of the confidence which we have had in the Laws of Nations, and the  
'respect due to Royal Dignity.

With these words she went out of the Closet, together with the Princess, after  
she had demanded leave of the Emperour to visit *Artaban*, which he durst not re-  
fuse her, as unwilling to make too manifest a discovery of injustice and animosity.  
They would needs go to him before they returned to their Lodgings, and in their  
way met the King of *Scythia*, the King of *Armenia*, and the Prince of *Cilicia*, who  
had been at their Lodgings to give them a visit, and were desirous to see them, to  
assure them of the concernment which they took in what had happened to them.  
As they were coming towards them, *Elisa* acquainted the Queen her Mother who  
they were, who with much joy entertained Princes of so great fame, especially  
*Alcarnenes*, whose reputation was so full of miracles. The worthiness of their  
persons satisfied her that what she had heard of them was but their due, and there-  
upon she received them according to their worth and rank in the world.

These great Princes being such as from whom it could not be expected they  
should have a servile compliance for any man, such as out of any base consideration  
or fear to displease *Caesar* should hinder them from following their own generous  
inclinations, especially the King of *Scythia*, who knew no superiour in the world,  
They satisfied the Queen and the Princess her Daughter, how much they concern'd  
themselves in all had happen'd to them, as well to the death of *Phraates*, and the  
acknowledgement of *Artaban* to be a Prince of the Blood-Royal of *Parthia*, as  
to



to the imprisonment of *Artaban*, and what might be the consequence thereof, as real Friends, and Princes, whom nothing should oblige to conceal their own sentiments. According to the present exigence of their Fortunes, they proffered them all the assistance they could, and, as to the sequel thereof, all that they might hope for from Allies.

The Queen having given them thanks with all the civility due to such illustrious persons and Princes, who expressed their inclinations towards them in so ticklish a conjuncture, *Alcamenes* intreated the Queen and Princes to pardon him, if he expressed more joy at the acknowledgement of *Artaban* to be of such birth as he had ever wish'd him, then trouble at his imprisonment, wherein he saw not any thing to fear, doubted not but that he should soon see him King of *Parthia*, and that he would confirm with him the Alliance they had already designed together. *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* expressed themselves much to the same purpose; and having understood that they went to visit him, they were desirous all three to accompany them: but being come to the door, *Varus*, how much soever he might respect their Dignity, told them that he durst not admit them in without order from the Emperour, who had onely commanded that the Queen and Princes might be allowed to visit him. The three Princes went away from the door with loud discoveries of their resentment at the refusal, and expressed their discontent in words, which sufficiently signified that they were not slaves to the Fortune of *Augustus*.

But though these great Princes were denied entrance, another person, being alone, and not richly clothed, made a shift to get in, either as belonging to *Artaban* or the Princes, and was not so much observ'd as to oblige *Varus* to hinder him from coming in. *Artaban* comes out of the Closet, where they had left him alone, to receive the Queen and Princes in the Chamber; and being come to them, fell on one knee before the Queen, and with much submission acknowledged the honour she did him. The Queen raising him up, embraced him, and discovered to him, that she, as well as the Princes, had her countenance bathed in tears. That of *Artaban* seem'd the same it had ever been, insomuch that he was not any way moved, but by the grief which he observed in their countenances. The Chamber being full of Souldiers, and *Artaban* having told them that he had the freedom of the Closet, they would needs go into it, to avoid the presence of those unwelcome witnesses, leaving two or three of their Women in the Chamber, to hinder any from coming to the Closet door to over-hear their discourse. But the person who was gotten in with the Queen followed her into the Closet, and kept behind the Women that went in with her. The Queen and Princes having their thoughts taken up otherwise, took no notice of him, nor did *Artaban* observe him, as taking him for one of the Queens retinue.

When she was sat down, and the Princes by her, *Artaban* with much acknowledgement and submission renewed his thanks for the favour they did him; and after he had made the greatest expressions he could of his resentment thereof, he intreated them not to fear any thing as to his imprisonment, which in all likelihood would not prove dangerous to him, telling them it was onely an effect of *Augustus* his Friendship towards *Agrippa*, and the desire he had to disturb his Fortune to divert it to his Favourite; that those things were acted no question without the knowledge of *Agrippa*, whose vertue was such as he would not permit them if he were acquainted therewith; that it could not come into his thoughts that *Augustus* should resolve his ruine, since that thereby he in all likelihood quitted all hopes of *Elisa*'s being married to *Agrippa*; and as for the pretence which he had taken from his intelligence with *Cesar*, it was of no great concernment, since he could onely be charged with being present at a discourse where the Princess *Elisa* and the Princess *Cleopatra* had been also, and whereof the particulars, since they were come to the knowledge of *Augustus*, were enough to vindicate him.

To this *Artaban* added many other reasons, to clear the minds of the Queen and

Princes of the obliging sadness which he observed in them; and when he had given over speaking, the Queen, whom all his discourses could not satisfy, no more then the Princess her Daughter, acquainted him with the visit which they had made to the Emperour, how they had there met with *Tigranes*, and all the conversation which had there passed between them, as well with *Augustus* as the King of *Media*. *Artaban* out of respect hearkened to their discourse with much patience, though he found it no small difficulty to suffer, without resentment, both the injustice of *Cesar*, and the proceedings of *Tigranes*: and seeing the Queen expected what he would say upon that occasion, 'Madam, (*said he to her*,) if you and the Princess continue towards me that goodness whereof I receive such glorious expressions, I shall little fear the competition of *Tigranes*, as being confident, that *Augustus* hath no thoughts of favouring him, and onely brings him upon the Stage, meerly to retard your departure, and making his advantage of time, endeavour with some appearance of justice the satisfaction of *Agrippa*. All this business is full of Artifice, and unworthy a great Soul; and were I but once more in the head of those very *Parthians* whom I have commanded in your service, I should not onely make the King of *Media* quit all his pretensions, but haply find trouble enough for him that sets him on work, and fondly believes that all the earth should submit to his power. I am apt to believe, (*added the Queen*,) that the power of the *Parthians* should not be despicable in the apprehension of the *Romans*, and that they have felt it such, though things were not carried on by the conduct of an *Artaban*; it is the assurance which *Augustus* hath of your valour that puts me into the greater fear for you, it being not unlikely he should rather wish that the *Parthians* had such a King as *Tigranes* then as *Artaban*: But the Artifice he is forced to make use of to detain us in *Alexandria*, is more then needed; since that you being design'd a Husband for my Daughter, and content (*upon our intreaty*) to pass for a Prince of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*, he could not imagine we should depart hence without having you along with us.

*Artaban* was going to make some reply to this obliging discourse with all the acknowledgement he could express upon the like occasion, when, casting his eye towards the Closet door, he observes the person who was come in with the Queen, and whom he thought of her retinue, as the Queen had thought him one of his servants. The first Idea he took of him obliged him to take a more particular notice then before; and he had not looked long upon his countenance, but, notwithstanding the change which several years and accidents had brought upon it, he immediately knew him by the memory he had dearly preserved of him. He rose of a sudden, and forgetting at that instant the place where he was, and the persons that were about him, 'Oh Father, (*said he*,) oh *Briton*, is it possible I see you again? And thereupon going up to him with his arms spread, he would have embraced him with a filial tenderness, had he not just then remembered himself that he was before the Queen, and that the respect he ow'd her permitted not those endearments. Upon that recollection of himself, he onely took him by the hand with all the marks of an earnest affection; and turning towards the Queen, 'Pardon me, Madam, (*said he to her*,) pardon me, I beseech you, an offence which so unexpected an accident hath committed me to commit; (*speaking somewhat lower, out of a fear of being heard by those in the next room*,) since that, with all the favours you have done me, you restore me my Father, give me leave to present him to you, not for a Prince, such as he who would have acknowledged me for his Son; but for a person of Noble Blood, and one who makes virtue over-balance all advantages. You would have me of the Blood of *Arfaces*, and I was unwilling to discover then from whom I came, or disclaim a Father worthy for his great courage of a better Fortune. The condition which you see him in, though it speaks no great eminency, I am not at all ashamed of; and whatever he may appear in your sight, if I have any thing of virtue, if any thing great in my soul, it is from his blood and from his inspiration that I derive it.

'To

'To be short, Madam, you now see *Briton*, the true Father of *Britomarus*, and not *Artaniz*, the imaginary Father of *Ariaban*. If the Son hath deserved any thing from you, you will have a kindness for the Father; and if, as Son of such a Father, you think me unworthy of the favour you would have done me, consider withal that I have not pressed it, and that it is yet in your power to deprive me of all hopes of it.

While *Artaban* spoke to this purpose, *Briton*, whom a respect to the Queens presence had also kept from the open discovery of himself, wrung him by the hand, with an earnestness not inferiour to his, and though he kept silence, made his affections articulate by those tears of joy and tenderness which fell from his eyes. The Queen, who was much astonish'd, and it may be not a little troubled at that accident, discover'd her amazement in her countenance; and the Princess, though she continued constant in the design she had upon *Artaban*, yet was she not able to oppose a certain grief at the sight of a Father so unsuitable to the greatness and fortune of her *Artaban*. They both discover'd their confusion by their silence; and *Artaban* himself, notwithstanding the transcendency of his soul, felt some trouble rising in his mind from that which he thought he observ'd in the countenance of his Princess. *Briton* overcoming that which till then had hindred him from speaking, looking on *Ariaban* with eyes inflam'd with some extraordinary liveliness, 'On *Britomarus*, (*said he to him*.) Oh *Artaban*, Oh man great as my desire, and much greater then my hopes, you are now such as I have made it my suit to the mercifull Gods to make you, and now also am I at liberty to do you the justice I owe you, and to restore you what with reason I have taken away from you, and which you your self will out of your own generosity take away. Notwithstanding your Greatness, notwithstanding your arrival to the highest Dignity in the World, you acknowledge *Briton* to be your Father: it is then but just, that *Briton* should find you a Father worthy of you, and divest himself of an honour which is not due to him, to render you that which he cannot without justice any longer detain from you. No, Madam, (*continued he, turning to the Queen*.) *Artaban* comes not of the Bloud of *Asfages*, but is of a Bloud which may be allied to that of *Asfages*, and to that of the Gods, without any injury to them, as being born of a Father who was the glory of the Universe, whom all the Earth acknowledged its Conquerour, and to whose memory all the world owes a respect and veneration. If you desire Scepters and Crowns of him, he cannot give you any but by his Sword; it is all the Fortune of his Father and his own hath left him, though his Father hath dispos'd of Crowns, and seen a thousand Kings at his feet: but if to make him worthy the greatness to which you design him, it suffice that he is born of a Father, and come from a Bloud that is illustrious, the World is hardly able to afford a more glorious extraction, or more consonant to the greatness of his Soul, and that of his Fortune.

To this effect was *Briton's* discourse; when *Artaban*, looking on him with a countenance which discover'd the small credit he gave to what he said, 'Give over, Father, (*said he to him*.) give over flattering my ambition by an imaginary birth, and a glory, which as it is not my due, so I cannot receive. I should heartily wish, to be the more worthy to serve my Princess, that I were born of no other Father then your self, but that you were such a one as he whom you would give me: but since it hath been the pleasure of the Gods it should be so, it satisfieth me that I am born of a Father in whom Vertue is more remarkable then all other advantages; and though I could make all the World believe what you would now perswade me to, yet should it be far from my thoughts to be guilty of such unworthiness towards the Queen and Princess. Imagine not (*replies Briton*) that I would celebrate you by a discourse contrary to truth, and remember your self you have ever known me much an enemy to falshood and artifice; besides, it were but too glorious for me to be Father of such a Son to disclaim you; and there were but few Fathers in the World who willingly would divest themselves of such an advantage, if they might with justice preserve it: but I should



'commit too great an offence against the Gods, I should injure a precious memory which I have a more then ordinary veneration for; nay, I should injure your self, whom I value above all things, if, attributing to my self a glory which is not due to me, I deprive you of that which belongs to you. You may remember, that, while yet a child, though I was content you were believed my Son, yet was my demeanour towards you with more respect and consideration then Fathers usually express towards their own children; and you may call many particulars to mind, which will engage your belief of the discourse I shall make to you, in the presence of the Queen and Princess, if they will give me leave, and whereof I shall evince the truth by those discoveries that cannot be denied. Whereupon *Briton* held his peace; and seeing the Queen, the Princess, and *Artaban* hearkened to him with much astonishment and confident silence, as it were to engage him to speak, he comes up nearer to the Queen and Princess, and placed himself so in the Closet as to be as much as he could distant from the door, that he might not be heard by those who were in the other Chamber; and seeing that they gave him a favourable audience, he thus resumed the discourse.

### The HISTORY of *BRITON and BRITOMARUS.*

MY discourse shall be short, because the accidents of most importance whereof it consists are known to all the world, and that there are onely some particulars, requiring no long relation, which are not come to your knowledge. You may have understood, Madam, from *Artaban* himself, since I doubt not but he hath acknowledged what he thought himself to be, that I was born among the *Gauls*, and that after my Countrey was desolated by the Arms of *Julius Caesar*, the resentment I had against the Conquerour of my Countrey made me engage my self in the Army of *Pempey* the Great, his enemy. I endeavoured upon all occasions to do him the greatest services I could, and was so happy by the assistance of my fortune, and my diligence therein, as not onely to be known as other persons of my rank who fought for him, but also oblige him to afford me some particular demonstrations of affection, to receive me into his house among those whom he most respected, and not long after to bestow on me a Wife of considerable quality, one that had been brought up with the vertuous *Cornelia* his own Wife. In fine, my fortune became such, and the favours I received from so good a Master were so great, that in a short time, though a stranger, there were few *Romans* about him in whom he had a greater confidence, or whom he put upon more honourable employments. I shall not insist on those actions of his life which are known to you, since they are also known to all the World; nor trouble you with the defeats of *Carbo*, *Perpenna*, *Domitius*, *Tigranes*, *Mithridates*, so many Kings, and so many different Nations, upon the Accompt of so many battels, and so many transcendent actions, whereby he hath, with so much justice, acquired the name of GREAT, and which gave him a Triumph over three parts of the Universe, with a glory which never any other attained unto; but hasten to his deplorable end, and onely tell you, that in the unfortunate battel of *Pharsalia*, in which with the fortune of the great *Pempey* the Roman Liberty was defeated, after I had kept close to his person during the fight, I was one of that small number of his that accompanied him in his flight; when after we had crossed the Valley of *Tempe*, he took the Sea in a Fisher-boat, which carried him to a ship commanded by *Petitus*, which he met by chance, and wherein he passed to the Isle of *Lesbos*, there to take in the vertuous *Cornelia* his Wife, and young *Sextus*, one of his Sons by the former, whom he had left at *Misene*. I was the person whom he sent to *Cornelia*, to give her an accompt of his misfortune, and to prepare her to come with all expedition into the

the ship, to avoid the pursuit of his enemy; and I was the person who held her a long time swooning in my arms at the sad news which I was forced to bring her; I attended her to the Vessel, I was present at their sad interview, and whatever else happened during the rest of that unfortunate voyage.

You know, Madam, by the report which hath been spread all the world over of it, that after consultation about the place where that great man should take his refuge, he resolved to retire to *Egypt*, which was not far, hoping to be received by King *Ptolomey*, whose Father he had cast extraordinary obligations upon; and that after this resolution taken, he parted from *Cyprus* in a Galley of *Selencia*, with *Cornelia* and *Sextus*, and a small number of servants, and made towards the City *Pelusium*, where *Ptolomey* was at that time. You know how he sent him notice of his coming, when you have understood, Madam, with all the world, who hath deplored his fortune, how the greatest of men, having been received in a small Bark of *Achilles* and *Septimius*, with onely *Philip* his libertine, and being brought towards the shore by those Barbarians, was, in the sight of Heaven, and to the eternal shame of that Nation, run through in several places with a Sword, in the presence of the unfortunate *Cornelia*; who, with *Sextus* her step son, and all the rest of those that came along with him, were, by the will of *Pompey*, left in the Galley, in expectation to receive his Orders when he had seen *Ptolomey*. I do not conceive it any way necessary to represent unto you our astonishment, nor to insist on the affliction of the unfortunate *Cornelia*. Having all been Witnesses of that deplorable spectacle, and, through the horror we conceiv'd thereat, being in a manner as dead as he who had discharg'd himself of his soul in our sight, neither I, nor those with me, whose trouble at that loss was equal to mine, were in a condition to relieve *Cornelia*, or take care of Prince *Sextus*; and it was well that we had in our Galley, and in the other which had followed us, other persons that were less concern'd, or at least less disturbed by that terrible accident, who minding our safety, weigh'd anchor immediately, taking all the advantage they could of a favourable wind to get into the main Sea, and to make out of that fatal channel with the greatest speed they could possibly. Neither *Cornelia* nor young *Sextus* did contribute any thing to this care of their welfare; and while the young Prince was impatient between some of his servants, who found work enough to hinder him from being his own death, the desolate Princess was laid down as dead, having her head in *Herennia* my Wife's lap, whom she loved beyond all that had any relation to her, and who had kept her company in all that voyage. As soon as I had recover'd my self, not out of my grief, for my soul feels it to this very day, but the disturbance which so strange an accident had rais'd in me, I turn'd my thoughts to what was remaining of my Master, and endeavour'd to do him further service, either in the person of his Son, or that of his Wife; and seeing people enough about *Pompey*, and my Wife with some others busie about *Cornelia*, who had not recovered her sentiments, and who in a manner discover'd no sign of life, I came near her, and contributed my endeavours to those of the rest to bring her to her self. It was long ere we could promise our selves that comfort; and when she had opened her eyes, and saw us busie about her in order to her relief, turning her fatal looks upon us, she opened them to a rivolet of tears, which it hath not been in the power of many years to dry up. Though she were a person naturally of an admirable constancy, and had a courage much beyond her Sexe, yet was it beyond both her courage and her constancy to oppose the violent assaults of a grief rais'd by so insupportable a loss. Nor was there any person who either durst or would oppose so just lamentations, but were inclin'd rather to accompany them then condemn them.

The saddest expressions that can proceed from the greatest misfortune come not any thing near the complaints of the afflicted *Cornelia*; and it were impossible for me to make you apprehend it, if you do not your self imagine it out of a consideration of the loss she received; for indeed, never had woman such a loss, never had woman lost so great a Husband, nor after so cruel a manner: neither did she charge any thing but fortune with the fall of her illustrious consort; and as before her marriage

marriage with the great *Pompey* she had been the young Widow of *Crassus*, who with his Father had been killed among the *Parthians*, she said that her fortune had been fatal to her Husbands, that she had been fatal to the House of *Crassus* and to that of *Pompey*, and that it was meerly through the cruelty of her Destiny that the earth had lost two such extraordinary men. But being withal a person of admirable vertue and exemplary piety towards the Gods, she offered not to repine at their decrees; and amidst the discoveries of the most sensible grief that ever soul was moved to, she added thousands of a miraculous moderation. She never enquired what place they carried her to, and the Vessel was come to *Cyprus* before she had diverted her thoughts for so much as one minute from the fatal object which wholly took them up: nay, she would have refused what is necessary for the preservation of life, as thinking nothing more detestable then the continuance of it, had she not thought her self oblig'd to some care of it, out of the affection which she had for *Pompey*, and to express her endeavours to preserve the onely fruit of their love and marriage, which she had carried for some moneths in her womb. For you are to know, Madam, that she was some four or five moneths gone with child; and though there were no great appearance of it, and that she had discover'd it to very few, I was one of that small number that knew it, and had been told it by *Herennia*, to whom she communicated all her secrets. She then endeavoured to keep it more secret then before, and made many of those who had heard of it believe, that she was mistaken in the opinion she had of her being with child: but in the mean time the inconvenience it occasion'd her, and which troubled her the more by reason of her grief, and the foul weather she had been in at Sea, on which she had made a long voyage for a person in her condition, cast her down at *Amathus* a City of *Cyprus*, whither we were retired, into a sickness which she conceived would prove long, and which she would have wish'd more dangerous, if out of the love she had for what was left of *Pompey*, she had not been so far desirous of life, as to bring it into the World.

Mean time having a great respect to the memory of the great *Pompey* in whatever he had left behind him, though Prince *Sextus* was not by her, yet she minded his preservation no less then if he had; and fearing the pursuit of the Conquerour, who might conceive such a jealousy of the Children of *Pompey* as might oblige him to take away their lives, she would have him sent away with all diligence from *Cyprus*, to seek his refuge either in the Navy, which still continued loyal, or with her Father *Scipio*, *Cato*, and King *Juba*, who was of their party, or with *Cneius Pompeius* his elder Brother, who was in *Spain*. *Sextus* would not haply have been perswaded to leave her, as having a greater respect for her vertue, then an alliance which ordinarily raiseth not very solid Friendships between stepmothers and step-children, had he not imagined that there was no danger for her, and that the triumphant *Caesar* would not extend his victory so far as to the Wife of the great *Pompey*. *Sextus* left *Cyprus*, with the greatest part of those that remain'd both of the friends and servants of his Father, and, upon the desires of *Cornelia*, I was one of the small number who stay'd with her, and continu'd to serve her with the affections I had for her great and illustrious Husband. She kept her bed all the time she stay'd at *Amathus*, where all the world did her honour suitable to her dignity and vertue, and where she understood, somewhat to her comfort, that *Caesar*, instead of countenancing the murtherers of *Pompey*, had destroyed them all; that *Ptolomey* himself had lost his life, and that there was not any one left of those infamous counsellors who had engag'd him in that detestable action. She kept her bed though she was sufficiently well in health, the better to conceal her great belly, but at last, perceiving it impossible for her to keep it always secret in a City where she was visited by so many persons, upon pretence that the Countrey air might do her much good, she would needs be carried in a Litter to a certain great House which stood a days journey from *Amathus*, and which one of the principal inhabitants of *Amathus* accommodated her with for that time. Her resolution was to lie in there, as being unwilling to venture upon the Sea in the condition she was then in, and conceiving there

was



was no place more fit to conceal her delivery. Her reckoning came upon her sooner then she expected; for the seventh moneth after conception was hardly expired, when she feels coming upon her the pains and throws of child-bearing; and not long after, without any other assistance then what she receiv'd from her women, she was safely delivered of the same *Britomarus* whom you now see before you. It is true, *Artaban*, (*continues Briton; observing his astonishment, as also that of the Queen and Princess, in their countenances, and by their silence.*) It is true, *Artaban*, or rather *Pompey*; you it was that *Cornelia* brought into the world, and you it was whom we received into our arms, for want of persons more experienced in that employment; you are the true Son, and since the Gods have so thought fit, the onely Son that remains of a Father, who, in the thirtieth year of his age, had triumphed in *Rome*, over *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; of a Father who was Master to Kings, and the terrour of all the Powers in the Universe; and of a Father, who certainly had died the most great and glorious of all men that ever were, had he died before the battel of *Pharsalia*. I could not among all mankind have furnished you with a more illustrious Father, nor better recompense the modesty you have had to content your self with a Father so little worthy of so great a Son. Thus, Madam. (*continued he, addressing himself to the Queen.*) have I given you an account of *Artaban's* birth, it is that which is most important in in my discourse; the rest I shall pass over with as much brevity as I can possible.

I shall not trouble you with an account of all the caresses which that passionate Mother entertained her Son with, and those expressions of love and tenderness which upon the sight of the Son the memory of his Father put into her mouth; and shall onely tell you, that having by my means got Nurses for the child, we gave out that he was my Wife's Son, whom *Cornelia* oblig'd to keep her bed to give the report the more credit. At last, when she had recovered health and strength, and found her self in a condition to endure the Sea, with her Son, though it much troubled her to be forced to that extremity, she prepared her self for her departure, with a design to take refuge among those who were yet remaining of the great *Pompey's* party, among whom *Scipio* her Father, King *Juba*, and *Cato*, had a considerable strength left; but about this time news came to her of their fatal overthrow, and how that those three great men, in whom consisted all the remainder of her hopes, had been defeated by *Julius Caesar*; that *Scipio* her Father had killed himself with his own hands, and King *Juba* would needs force his death from those of *Petreus*, and that *Cato* was retired to *Utica*, not indeed with any hope to maintain it against the Conquerour, but to die gloriously in it.

This cruel news extremely heightned her afflictions, and, putting her to the saddest sufferings that a single person was capable of, opened in her a new source of tears, which many dayes could not dry up. At last, being forced to take some resolution, she took it suitably to her fortune, and bethought her self to retire to a solitary house which she had not far from *Alba*, and to spend the rest of her dayes in lamentations and solitude, but considering withal that *Caesar's* design being openly to make himself the peaceable Master of the Empire, there could be no security for the children of *Pompey*, and that it was already reported he was already upon his march towards *Spain* in pursuit of *Cneius* and *Sextus* the two Sons of *Pompey*, who, notwithstanding the tenderness of their age, were retired thither, and raising Forces there, she thought it not safe to have her Son about her in any place where he might be discovered, and was afraid to expose him to the sea while yet but young. The disturbance she conceiv'd hereat made her suspend for some dayes; but at last, having resolv'd what to do, and calling me and my Wife to her, in whom she had a more then ordinary confidence, 'Had I not an experience (*said she to us*) of your vertue and fidelity, during the time you both lived with *Pompey* and my self, I should not trust you with what is most dear to me after the death of my illustrious Husband, nor should I be easily induced, after the demonstrations I have received of your affection, to part with either of you, upon a less occasion then that of preserving

'preserving my Son. In fine, *Briton*, in fine, *Herennia*, it is to you both that I commend the young *Pompey*, and it is by your care that I hope his life and liberty will be preserved; find out some place in the Island where you may for some time retire, where, among such persons as shall see him, he may pass for your Son; and where I would gladly stay my self while I lived, did I not think my abode here might bring him into some danger, and at last discover him to his enemies. If you do not think your selves safe in this place, by reason of the abode we have made here already, take some other, as soon as the child shall be in a condition to endure the sea; and if you understand, during that time, that Fortune is any thing more favourable to his Brothers in *Spain*, then it was to his Father in *Theffaly*, you may carry him thither, and recommend him to their protection. In the mean time, I shall expect an account of my Sons education, desiring you to bring him up in all vertuous sentiments, that may raise his soul to a resemblance of the great *Pompey*: but above all, if you have any respect to the confidence I repose in you, let him be still brought up in a belief that he is your Son, and acquaint him not that he is descended from *Pompey*, till you receive my permission to do it, or that I am departed this world. For as no doubt he will have a courage suitable to the blood which runs in his veins, that is, that of *Pompey* and *Scipio's*, so will the knowledge of it engage him in enterprizes which will infallibly prove his destruction, nay, though he saw his party ruined, yet would it be hard for him to dissemble so glorious an extraction.

To these words *Cornelia* added many other; after which she made us solemnly swear, that we would never discover to her Son what birth he was of, till we had her leave to do it, or that he arrived to a fortune great enough not to disclaim it. Whereupon she gave us the best part of what Gold and Jewels she had, and left us such a quantity thereof as would not onely relieve our necessities, but make us live in a considerable high condition. She fastened about her Sons neck a golden chain, and a small box in the form of a Medal, which *Arraban* I think hath never opened, as being ignorant of the secret of it, which is known onely to me, and may very much contribute to the confirmation of my discourse. He knows how much I have recommended the carefull keeping of it to him; and having intreated him to do it, by all the affection he had for me, I never desired him to forbear the opening of it, because he never thought it might be opened, and that it seemed to be one piece as an ordinary Medal. In fine, Madam, what should I say more? *Cornelia* having said all the affection which she had for her Son put into her thoughts, kissed him a thousand times with affectionate tears, and recommended him to us as a Depositum which was more dear to her then her own life, bid us at last a dolefull adieu, and took shipping to pass into *Italy*, where she retired to her house near *Alba*, with the Ashes of her Husband, which *Cesar* sent her some time after.

After her departure, we took up our habitation as she had directed, on the other side of *Cyprus*; where, though obscurely, we lived handsomely enough, and brought up our dear charge with an affection no less then if he had been our own Son, and suitable to the respect we ow'd him as that of *Pompey*. There we spent two years; at the end whereof perceiving that too much notice was taken of our being in *Cyprus*, and that we might be suspected by such persons as had seen us about *Cornelia*, we bethought us of another retiring place: and having understood that the two young Princes *Cneius* and *Sextus Pompeius* had a very powerfull Army in *Spain*, and were in some hopes, by the favour and assistance of Fortune, to revenge their Father, and restore themselves to their former Dignity, we departed from *Cyprus* with the child, and what Gold and Jewels we had left, with a design to pass into *Spain*. But we had not been many dayes at sea ere a violent tempest overtook us, which having put us out of our way, and continued several dayes, with much hazard of our lives, and that of little *Pompey*, whom we were more in fear of then our selves, cast us upon the coast of *Egypt*, but at a great distance from *Alexandria*, and the fatal channel where I had seen the ruine of my great Master.

Master. We were hardly got to shore, but the design we had to pass into Spain came to nothing, by the news we had of the overthrow of *Pompey's* children, who had been defeated near the City of *Munda* in a bloody Battel, wherein they had found *Caesar* more work, and had put him into more danger, then he had met with in all the engagements he had ever been in: we understood that the elder, *Cneius*, had been killed, and that *Sexius* had escaped; but whether he had retreated, none knew.

This fatal news, which ruin'd all my hopes, and put me into an insupportable sorrow, was seconded by an unfortunate accident that happened not long after, the death of my Wife *Herennia*, whose loss I was so much troubled at, that certainly, wearied out with so great misfortunes, I should gladly have parted with my life, had I not thought my self oblig'd to continue it, for the education of *Pompey's* Son. I therefore resolv'd to make it absolutely my business, as thinking it all I had to do in the world; and finding the air of that part of *Egypt*, where we then were, excellently well agreeing with the child, and considering there was no place where, with less probability, a Son of *Pompey* might be found, I resolv'd to expect in that place the change of our Fortune, and how the Gods should dispose of Prince *Sexius*. I accordingly took up my habitation in a considerable Town, where, by what I had receiv'd from the liberality of *Cornelia*, finding I might live after a handsome rate, I would spare nothing, as to the young Prince's education, whom I nam'd *Britomachus*, the better to perswade the world, by that resemblance of names, that he was my Son. He may well remember, Madam, and haply hath given you an account how I have brought him up, and how that, upon discovery of the miraculous advantages he deriv'd from nature, I endeavour'd to improve them by my care and a noble education. My pains therein, Madam, were suitable to my design, finding out, with no small charge, the most excellent men the Countrey could afford to instruct him in all exercises; insomuch that those who measur'd me according to the outward appearances of Fortune, much wondred to see the Son of such a Father so brought up. *Britomachus* himself hath many times been astonish'd thereat, and knows that I have omitted nothing that might heighten the excellency of his naturall abilities. My hopes were somewhat rais'd by the actions of *Sexius Pompeius*, who had possess'd himself of *Sicily*, and put to Sea a powerfull Navy, wherewith, after the death of *Julius Caesar*, he continu'd the War against *Octavius* and *Anthony*, his successors, and that with great suspense of Fortune; but at last, having been basely murder'd by his Lieutenants, all that remained of the blood of *Pompey* was in the person of *Britomachus*. I shall not put him in mind of many particulars which he cannot forget, whence he might well imagine, that he was something greater then Son to *Briton*. Nor shall I dilate my self any further as to his education: you may have learn'd it from himself, how that, desirous to train him up to some high and noble things in some Prince's Court, and having a horror for that of *Alexandria*, where reign'd the detestable Progeny of that wicked *Protonoy*, who had with so much baseness put his Father to death, I brought him to that of the King of *Ethiopia*, and made him particularly apply himself to the service of the Princess *Candace*. You may also have understood from him, the generous difference happened between him and Prince *Cleomedon*, wherein he discover'd himself to be the Son of *Pompey*, and by his management thereof, which put the whole Court into admiration, gave me such satisfaction, as that I found some pleasure in the inconvenience it was to me some dayes after, upon that accident, to find out another abode. He may further have acquainted you how we left *Meroë*, and *Ethiopia*; how we travelled into several Provinces; and how, passing into *Arabia*, we were set upon by certain *Arabian* Robbers, by whom I was taken, and by him given over for absolutely lost. Onely I am to tell you, Madam, that whilst I brought him up in *Egypt*, notwithstanding the distance between it, and that part of *Italy* where great *Pompey's* Widow made her residence, I often gave her an account of him by a slave she left with me to that purpose, to whose fidelity she trusted that secret. He made many journeys upon that score, and brought me many Letters

C c

from



from that vertuous Princess, whereof I have very carefully preserved some, which the Robbers and the several Masters into whose hands I fell, were pleas'd to leave me, though they took from me all things else which they thought better worth the taking.

I shall not trouble you, Madam, with a relation of what hath happened to me since that dolefull separation; besides that it were not just to abuse your attention by a discourse of so little importance, I have not been engag'd in any thing that might deserve it; and shall therefore onely acquaint you and the Prince I have brought up, who no doubt, out of the excellency of his nature, thinks himself in some measure concern'd therein, that after I had been taken by the *Arabians*, and robb'd of all I had left of the presents of *Cornelia*, except two Letters, which out of the excess of their kindness they were pleas'd to leave me, I was some dayes after given in exchange for one of their companions, to certain *Cilician* Pirates, who kept me two years in their ships, undergoing the same insupportable hardship and inconveniences with the other slaves, yet with much more patience then the loss of my *Britomarus*. The Pirates sold me afterwards to a *Phenician* Merchant, who had many Vessels at sea, and a great number of slaves, who treated me with more humanity, and with whom I have continu'd since, not meeting with any opportunity to recover my liberty, though I might hope to be redeem'd by *Cornelia*, could I have given her an account of my misfortune. At last, after many voyages, my Master had occasion to come to *Alexandria*, where he died some dayes since, and to gratifie the good services I had with much patience done him, he at his death gave me my liberty. The kindness he did me in that, hath prov'd the occasion of a far greater happiness; for walking, as soon as I was free the streets of *Alexandria*, which I could not look on without horreur, out of a reflection on the base *Proto-mey*, I perceiv'd, among those illustrious persons who accompany'd *Augustus* a Hunting, my own *Britomarus*, well mounted and sumptuously clad, and in a condition not much different from that of the most eminent persons in the world: Though I had not seen him in many years before, heard nothing of him, and was in doubt whether he were alive, yet did I without any difficulty call him to mind, and by the Idea I had of him in my heart, should have known him, however he had been disguised. I ask'd his name of those I met, and it happening they were intelligent, and not unacquainted with the Court, they told me, that that person whom I saw among so many Kings and Princes, and seem'd not inferiour to them, was himself neither King nor Prince, but one whom his vertue and great actions made more considerable then they; and that it was the famous *Artaban*, who, by so many noble victories had maintain'd and conquer'd the Kingdomes of *Parthia* and *Media*, and spread his reputation all over the World. Having, during the time of my slavery, made many voyages, and been upon several coasts with the *Phenician* Merchants, I had heard much talk of *Artaban*, and his great actions, but never suspected that *Artaban* was my *Britomarus*: So that not doubting but it was he, and so much the less for that it was also said he was a person of unknown birth, my joy was such as I could hardly bear. It was my business all that day to inform my self of all could be learn'd of *Artaban* at *Alexandria*; I understood that it was generally believed he might in time be married to the Princess *Elisa*, Heiress of the great Kingdom of *Parthia*. The next day, having taken greater notice of him, and gotten so near him, without his perceiving of it, as to hear him speak to those persons whom he was with, I was so well satisfied that it could be no other then *Britomarus*, that I was absolutely confident of it; yet durst I not discover my self to him in publick, out of a fear he might be troubled to see a person so ill accoutred whom he was to look on as his Father: and while I was thinking of some way to do it with convenience, and so as he might not take offence thereat, I understood yesterday, Madam, of your arrival at *Alexandria*, and heard this morning from the common report, that it was credibly thought your intention was to bestow the Princess your Daughter on *Artaban*, and to advance him to the supreme Dignity of the *Parthian* Kings: but I had hardly given entertainment to the joy I should

I should have conceived at that news, when I heard that he was by order from *Augustus* secured: That account of him hath brought me not a little frightened to finde him out; and I being neer his chamber door when your Majesty came thither, I thrust my self among those of your retinue, as if I had been one of it: I made a thift to follow you even into the closet, and having found by your discourse, that *Pompey's* Son was now in the condition wherein his Mother had given me leave to discover the truth I had conceal'd from him, I made no difficulty to let him know it, especially at a time when I ought to have done it, to recompence the generosity which you and the Princess your daughter have had, to prefer Vertue in such a birth as he was of, before the dignity of so many Kings as envy his fortune, as the most glorious, the greatest men in the world could aim at.

Thus did *Briton* put a period to his discourse; and thereupon taking advantage of the silence of the Queen, Princess, and *Artaban* himself, who look'd on one the other without speaking any thing, he drew out two Letters he had left of *Cornelia's*; and presenting them to the Queen, intreated her to read them: The Queen having opened them, found in the first she took these words.

**T**He account you give me of my Sons education, and the hopes you conceive of him, fills me with the greatest joy I am capable of, and would rejoyce even the ashes of his Father, if the Gods, receiving him to themselves, had left any sentiment in what is remaining of him among men. Continue, dear *Briton*, the faithful affection you have for the Son of a Father who dearly loved you, and a Mother who owes you all the enjoyments, nay haply all she has remaining of life. *Solippus* will give you an account of me and tell you more then I dare trust to this paper, as I do to his fidelity.

The second contained thus much:

**T**He greater things you tell me of the Son I have committed to your care, the more you put me into fear for him; and if he one day prove such as you hope he will, it will be hard for him to conceal himself from his enemies, and confine his thoughts to his present fortune. This consideration obliges me to intreat you by all the affections you have for him, and the oath you have made to me, not to let him know the truth of his birth, till he be arriv'd to that greatness among men, as that he may, with defiance of his enemies, acknowledge it. I shall see him, when fortune shall so bring things about: as that I may do it without exposing a life, which continues my own in the just occasions I have had not to cherish it; and I shall dye satisfied, if I can but once more see in his face the resemblance of his Father, such as you represent it to me.

While the Queen and Princess were busied in reading these Letters, *Briton* having ask'd *Artaban* whether he still had the box he had given him; *Artaban*, who had very carefully kept it, taking it out of the place where it was, presented it to him: It was flat like an ordinary Medal, having on the outside characters in the form of Letters, whereof consisted the names of *Pompey* and *Cornelia*; of which when *Briton* had explain'd the meaning to the Queen and Princess, he opened the box, and

Medal wherein there seemed to be no separation, divided it self into two equal parts, in which there were two pictures excellently well done: About that of the man was written, CNEIUS POMPEIUS; and about that of the woman, CORNELIA wife of CNEIUS POMPEIUS. While the Queen and Princess were looking on them; 'Had you ever seen the Great Pompey (said he to them) you would easily be perswaded that *Artaban* was his Son; never was man more beautiful, or had so majestick a presence, as haply you may have heard from the common report of him: Those who knew him in the age *Artaban* is of now, would hardly finde any difference in their countenances. *Elisa* and the Queen had already observed in *Pompey's* picture some part of what *Briton* said to them; and the onely difference there was proceeded from that of their ages. To that *Briton* added, that the picture of *Cornelia* might be known by many in *Alexandria*; and that she herself, if living, as he had heard she was, would not onely acknowledge and entertain *Artaban* as her son, but would come to see him among the *Parthians*, and confirm the truth of his discourse. But the Queen interrupting him: 'All these discourses (said she to him) are more then needs to convince us that *Artaban* is *Pompey's* son: I upon the first overture believed it, as well out of the confidence I have in you, and the assurances you give of it, as by those characters of greatness which I finde in the person of *Artaban* consonant thereto. I praise the Gods that he is such by blood as I wish'd him; nay, such as he might have wish'd himself: I am apt to believe my daughters sentiments are suitable to mine, and if you meet with any difficulty to evince the truth you have discovered, it will be in relation to *Artaban* himself, who will be more hardly won then we are to a perswasion so advantageous to him. 'I should no doubt be hardly won to it (replies *Artaban*) if I were not convinc'd: But, besides the credit I give a persons discourse whom I know to be highly vertuous, besides the evident assurances he hath given of it, and the offer he makes to have me own'd and acknowledg'd by *Cornelia*, I feel many things within me which absolutely satisfie me that I am son to *Pompey*: I have ever had for his memory a veneration full of love and tenderness; I could never hear of his advantages, without a certain joy, nor of his misfortunes, without affliction: And though in the life of *Julius Caesar* I found much to admire, yet hath it ever been without any particular affection for him. I now perceive whence proceeded that unjust aversion which I sometime had for Prince *Cesarion*, whereof I have thousands of times endeavoured to finde out the reason, yet never could, and which I was not able to overmaster till I had a perfect knowledge of his virtues. I also call to minde several discourses of *Britons*, whereby he might have raised in me some jealousy, had I made any great reflection thereon; as also many actions, in which he discovered, that it was with some violence to him self he exercised the authority he did over me, and that he was much guilty of a respect which fathers express not towards their children. In fine, Madam, all things concur to perswade me that I am *Pompey's* son; and I must confess, that (though I have ever preferred Vertue before an illustrious birth) I entertain this discovery with all the satisfaction I am capable of, if I may but thereby make the Princess a present more worthy of her in the person of *Pompey*, then in that of *Britomachus*.

With these words he cast himself on his knees before *Elisa*; who knowing the Queen would approve what she did, and thinking herself obliged to make him some answer upon that overture; after she had intreated him to rise, 'I shall not tell you (said she to him) that *Pompey* deserves me better then *Britomachus*, as having express my self so far as to make it appear, that, without the advantage of birth, *Artaban* was more considerable in my thoughts then all the Monarchs in the world; but must acknowledge, that I take my part in the joy you should conceive of your descent from so great a Father, and that your satisfaction is not greater then mine at the justice of Heaven in giving you such a Father as such a son deserves, and such as should crown both your own wishes and ours.

To



To this the Queen added somewhat much to the same effect, satisfying thereby the son of *Pompey* of the joy she conceived at so glorious an acknowledgement, and the happiness she thought it to have a son of *Pompey* to her son in law, instead of a Prince of the blood of *Arfaces*. But after she had expressed herself to that purpose, and fully assured *Artaban* of the satisfaction she conceived thereat: 'This discovery of your birth (said she to him) ought to be entertained both by you and us suitably to the glory it brings us, and our concernment therein: But, *Artaban*, or *Pompey*, whether shall I call you? there is a necessity it should be kept secret among our selves; and if you love *Elisa*, and desire to be hers, you must give us leave to conceal it, and pass, as you do, for a Prince descended from *Arfaces*. The danger whereto you would expose your life, in relation to *Augustus*, if it be discovered you are *Pompey's* son, is not unknown to you, as being not to learn that he persecuted the last of that name, till he lost his life by the treachery of his own people; but besides this reason, which is to be looked on but while we lie at his mercy, I am to tell you, that to be born of *Pompey* is indeed so glorious, as to be envied by all men, but a thing the *Parthians* will never brook, as who would rather have the son of *Brison* for their King, then that of the greatest and most illustrious among the *Romans*. No certainly, it will be with much difficulty that they will submit to the Government of a Roman. You know what an aversion they have for that Empire, nay for the very name; and you may well imagine, that that consideration might countenance the pretensions of *Vologases*, and raise those troubles which you would find it no easy work to compose. I am therefore to entreat you, for my daughters sake and my own, that he who hath hitherto been content to pass for the son of *Brison*, may go among the *Parthians* for *Artaban* the son of *Artanes*: To be descended from *Arfaces*, is not so despicable, but that it may be acknowledged by the greatest Princes upon earth, and it is a compliance you are oblig'd to upon the just reasons I have alledged, and the affection you have for *Elisa*. This desire of the Queens is so just (added the Princess) that I cannot imagine you will make any difficulty to satisfy it; and my confidence in the affection you have for me is such, as I dare hope greater demonstrations of it.

*Artaban*, all submission for the commands of *Elisa*, immediately smothered all the repugnances he had to conceal the glorious name of *Pompey*: And though his thoughts were already upon such designs as would make it more known in the world then haply it had been in the triumphs of his Father, nay, to make it a terror even to those who had ruin'd him; yet finding much reason and likelihood in the Queens discourse, and reflecting how highly he had been obliged by the Princesses, who had not slighted him for a husband and son in law, while he was yet but son to *Brison*, he thought he could not, without ingratitude, but comply with their desires; and thereupon assured them, that how glorious soever it were to him to make the world sensible of his being son to *Pompey*, yet all gave way to the obedience he had for the advice of a Queen and Princess, to whom he both was and would be oblig'd for all things, and that what condition soever they might out of their goodness raise him to, he should never forget the generosity they had express'd towards a person who had received nothing from Fortune but his sword; nor to the last gasp quit that happy name of *Artaban*, under which he had the glory to serve the Princess *Elisa*.

After such expressions of himself, and that resolution taken, the Queen dismiss'd him to the caresses of *Brison*, who was so transport'd with joy, that he could hardly contain himself: *Artaban* on the other side satisfying him, that though he ceased to be his son, yet was the affection he had for him no less then if he had been his true father, as finding greater reasons to love him upon the account of his education, and his faithful and generous deportment towards him, then upon the obligation of birth. The Queen and Princess entertained him with great demonstrations of their esteem, and all put him into hopes that his last days should be more happy and more glorious then all the precedent part of his life had been.

Mean

Mean time *Sempronius* had acquainted *Cæsar* with *Cleopatra's* resolution concerning the way propos'd to her to save *Coriolanus's* life by a marriage with *Tiberius*, upon an assurance from *Coriolanus's* own mouth, that he would accept of his life upon those terms. *Augustus*, *Levia*, nay, *Tiberius* himself, conceiv'd little hope from that answer of *Cleopatra's*, as concluding from the knowledge they had of the great courage of *Juba's* son, that questionless he would prefer death before the loss of *Cleopatra*; and so they imagin'd it was onely to have the opportunity to see the Prince, that she had sent *Sempronius* back with that message. They were a good while in consulting whether they should permit that interview; it being *Tiberius's* fear it might destroy all that had been done in order to his satisfaction; but at last they thought it should be granted, though but to oblige *Cleopatra* to make an absolute discovery of her intentions; that it could not be prejudicial, as things stood with her and the Prince, nay, that it was not impossible, but that the fear of present death, and that such as appears with a much different face from that which it hath in combats, might shake *Coriolanus's* constancy. It was therefore resolv'd, that *Cleopatra* should visit *Coriolanus* in the Castle where he was in restraint, that *Sempronius* should attend her thither, and that she should not speak to the Prince but in the presence of *Sempronius* and *Levinus*. *Sempronius* was the person employ'd to bring her this order: She received him in her chamber, where she was with her brothers, *Queen Candace*, *Antonia*, and *Artemisa*. She hearkned to *Sempronius* with much patience and moderation: And when he had deliver'd his message; 'I am content *Sempronius* (said she to him) to go along with you to the Prison where *Coriolanus* is: I shall speak to him in your presence, as having nothing in my thoughts which I dare not discover, and do any thing, he shall desire me, to save a life which I value much beyond my own.'

With those words she immediately prepared for her departure, inflamed with impatience to see her beloved Prince, whom she had so little seen since the discovery of his fidelity had set him right in her thoughts. The Princesses her Brothers would have accompanid her, and *Antonia* and *Artemisa* would have gone along; but *Sempronius* told them, the Emperor had given him order to the contrary. The two Princesses were extremely troubled at it, and the three Princesses loudly express'd their resentment of the rigorous treatment they received in a City which brought into their memory all the old injuries, and might put them upon a design to shake off the unjust yoke impos'd upon them. *Candace*, who was no less desirous to see *Cæsar*, then *Cleopatra* was to see *Coriolanus*, sent to the Emperor to desire his permission to do it, but it would not be granted: upon which cruel refusal, almost out of her self with grief, after she had detested the inflexibility and injustice of *Augustus*, she, out of the greatness of her courage, sought out the means to oppose his Tyrannie, and deliver her *Cæsar* out of the captivity and danger he was in, by other ways then intreaties and tears. The incomparable daughter of *Anthony* went out of the Palace alone, attended by her women and *Sempronius*, with some of the Emperors Guard; and taking leave of her Brothers and the Princesses she left in her chamber, she embraced them, and bid them adieu, as if she had been to go a long and dangerous journey.

The old Castle of *Alexandria* where the Princes were secured, was at an extremity of the City, that had on one side the sea, and was fortified towards the City with a deep and broad moat; having been the seat of the ancient Kings of *Egypt*, before the late *Ptolemies* built the sumptuous Palace which *Queen Cleopatra* had finished; it was commodious enough to serve for other uses then what it was then put to, there being in it some lodgings not onely convenient but magnificent: There were the sons of *Juba* and *Cæsar* in restraint, both with little hope of deliverance thence, other then that of death; as having learnt, either by experience, or the reputation spread abroad of him, that *Augustus* was no less implacable towards his enemies, and those whom upon consideration of policy he was jealous of, then kinde and obliging towards his friends, and those whom no concernment of State put him into any fear of. Upon this reflection, they both had present death

in their thoughts; yet how cruel soever it might be to persons in the height of blood and youth, all its terrors troubled not their minds, so much as the remembrance of their Princesses: Notwithstanding the danger they were in, the lively images of *Cleopatra* and *Candace* were still present to them; and they much more dreaded the loss of their amiable Princesses, than that of a life they could not value but for their sakes, an interview with them would have been a great alleviation to their spirits, might it have been obtained. And whereas *Casario* had heard miracles of *Coriolanus*, and that *Coriolanus* could not have seen a Brother of *Cleopatra's*, such a Brother as *Casario*, without a sudden eruption of joy, no doubt but communication would have wrought a great abatement of their misfortune: But the Emperor had ordered they should not come together, nor see one another, as having conceived great jealousies upon the secret conferences of *Casario* with *Cleopatra*; and imagined that *Coriolanus* was not unacquainted with their designs; and that all together might be engaged in some great and dangerous enterprize. Upon this account he had caused them to be lodged in several places; but having understood one another's conditions by *Leviens* and the Guard who were not ordered to conceal it from them, they mutually sent civilities and recommendations to one another, wherein they imagined to themselves some remission of their sufferings. *Coriolanus*, who was well acquainted with the transactions of the house of *Cleopatra*, had been much astonished to hear that young *Casario*, whom all the world thought dead so many years before, was living, and the same, who under the name of *Cleomedon* had done so great actions in *Ethiopia*, and had in his presence fought with the hardy *Britomarus*, and with admirable courage engaged against the Pirates. He had learnt from *Britomarus* at *Tiridates's* house, that he was that *Cleomedon*, so famous for many victories; and he called to mind, that for some small time during that combat he had seen his face, whereof by reason of its extraordinary beauty he had preserved the idea: But the great actions of *Coriolanus* being generally known, *Casario* had had a better account of them; and besides what he had received from common report, had heard from his sister all the particulars of most importance. By this mutual account which these two great Princes had one of another, they were infinitely desirous to see one the other, and thought it an aggravation of their misfortune to be in restraint within the same walls, and denied that freedom. *Casario* endured his imprisonment with so much the more impatience, by reason of its hapning in that City where he drew his first breath, where he had passed away his first years with so much splendor, and whereof he was the lawful Prince, and not he whom Fortune had put into his place. He could not reflect on these things, nor cast his eye on that part of the City where stood the Palace of his Ancestors by the mothers side, which he could see out of the windows of his chamber, without sighing and bewailing the cruelty of his destiny; but his affliction was augmented when he thought of his Queen, whom he had left in the hands of his enemies, and whose grief he was much more troubled at than his own: He had so much the more reason to bemoan his misfortune, in that it had hapned to him when he thought himself in a condition to defie Fortune, and had nothing to oppose him either in *Ethiopia*, or the inclinations of his fair Queen.

*Coriolanus* on the other side, seemed to be less sensible of this last stroke of his misfortune, as having of a long time struggled with the malice of his destiny, and learnt not to be too fond of a life attended by so many miseries; yet was it a great ease to his thoughts, that he had been so happy as to vindicate himself before his death, and that *Cleopatra* could have no other thoughts of him, then as of a Prince that had been ever constant to her: Nor could he but derive some satisfaction from the service he had done upon two or three occasions, whereto he seemed brought by some divine conduct, and thought it some happiness to have seen his implacable Rival laid at his feet, and in a posture to satisfy him by his death, if he would have accepted of it for all the injuries he had done him; having had his life at his mercy, who had been the greatest persecutor of his own, he could not so much as wish him ill, nor repent he had given it him, though it contributed more to his unhappiness



pinels then any thing else: \* Let the Gods now (said he) dispose as they please of the remainder of this unfortunate life; I resign them without any regret, since I have made those advantages of them I desir'd, and had the happiness in my last days to rescue *Cleopatra* from her enemies, to satisfy her of my innocence, and to overcome a Rival and an enemy by whose means I had lost all: This done, what remains for me to wish, since *Cleopatra* cannot be the reward of an unhappy man whom an implacable Fortune hath not left any thing, either of the interest he had in *Cesar*, or the Crowns he had recovered to present her with, and by what unjust sentiment should I entertain with grief or terror the approaches of a death I have so much desired and fought for?

These words fell from him, with a resolution worthy the greatness of his courage: But soon after, the last change of his fortune, and the late deportment of *Cleopatra* came into his mind; and when he reflected on his being right in her thoughts, and that at his taking she had given him greater and more persuasive assurances of her affection than ever he had received before, he was not able to divert the considerations consequent thereto, or think on the retrieval of a happiness so great, and so much desired, without a regret for the loss of it, and a resentment of it, such as he had never known in his life: \* Alas (said he, with a sigh forc'd from the bottom of his heart) if it were true that I have still a place in the affections of *Cleopatra*, and that the Love whence I derived my glorious fortune, is fully seated in her heart, what had I to fear, what to desire? or rather, what misery could I be sensible of, upon the recovery of so transcendent a felicity? Ah! were it only the loss of that Crown which I should have presented *Cleopatra* with, I might hope it from that sword which had put it on my head before; for in fine, if I were loved by *Cleopatra*, nothing should bring so much terror with it as to force me to despair.

He was thus expostulating with himself, and in a certain suspense, as to the judgment he should make of his condition, when he hears a noise at his chamber door; and having turned his eyes towards it, sees it opened, and was struck with a light, which by the suddenness and greatness of it dazzled them. Inexpressable was his astonishment when he perceived coming in the Princess *Cleopatra*, conducted by *Sempronius* and *Levinus*, and followed by two of her women; the disturbance he was in being such, as that for a good while he could not stir from the place to follow his heart, which was flying to meet her: He made a shift to recover himself out of the passionate trance which put him to such a loss; and running to the Princess, cast himself at her feet, and fastning on one of her fair hands, kept it to his mouth along time, nor able to say one word to her. The Princess extremely moved at his deportment; and all the discoveries she therein found of his affection; and unwilling to smother any longer the love she had for him, notwithstanding the presence of those that accompanied her, but leaving it to make an absolute discovery of it self, cast her arms about the prostrate Prince, and embracing him with an action full of tenderness, filled him with a joy, which soon making its passage to his heart, had almost deprived him of all sentiment: At last she forced him to get up; and having caused him to take a seat near that which had been presented to her, she discovered to him that countenance, whose celestial excellencies were the envy of nature itself, bathed in precious tears, and full of the characters of an affectionate grief. While the Prince look'd on her with such distractively reflections as afforded him not the freedom of speech, the Princess recovering the weakness she was in upon that occasion: \* The tears you see (said she to him) proceed partly from the joy it is to me to find you faithful and innocent, after that long and cruel misapprehension, whereby I was induced to a persuasion of your inconstancy; partly from the regret I have, and while I live ought to have, for my cruelty and injustice towards you, when you should have been most dear to me; and partly from the grief it is to me to see you a Prisoner at the mercy of an implacable enemy, who will

will not grant you your life but upon conditions too too insupportable. Give me leave *Coriolanus*, to rejoyce with you for that fidelity which I do and shall ever value above my life, to express my remorse for the cruel and ungrateful treatment you have received from me; and lastly, condole our common misfortune in the extremity whereto I now see you reduced. My fortune was too happy to finde you constant, after you had suffered so much through the treachery that had perswaded me to the contrary; and I had soon ground to hope, out of the experience I had both of your love, and the generosity of your soul, that my sorrow for my offence might force it out of memory, and re-assure me of your affection: But the rigour of my implacable destiny defeats my felicity, by making the danger you are in greater then it is; for you are not to imagine any thing of favour in the permission I have to see you, the occasion of it is such as will afford us but little joy; and the presence of *Sempronius* and *Levinus* shall not hinder me from saying, that our enemies are guilty of more inhumanity then to do us any kindness which is not more cruel then the death they may put us to.

Having so said, the Princess, in whom the sight of *Coriolanus* aggravated her affliction, was so overburthened therewith, that it was not in her power to proceed in her discourse, so that the Prince having while she was speaking, recovered himself out of the distraction he was in, and taking the advantage of her silence, 'I beseech you, Madam, said he to her, imagine not that any effect of my ill fortune can make me insensible of the happiness I derive from your presence, or hinder me from thinking my self truly happy, if you really have the goodness to restore me to that affection wherein my condition had been so glorious: No, Madam, it is not in the power of my enemies, no, not in that of destiny, to oppose a felicity which I ever both have, and ought to have placed wholly in the glory of your inclinations for me: Nor is it the loss of my Dominions, not that of my liberty, nor the inevitable face of death I am threatned with, that can so much as disturb it, if I have the happiness to be loved by my Divine Princess. Bestow not therefore your tears on my condition, since that will ever be such as you shall be pleased to make it; and that whatever change it may receive from men, or a malicious fortune, is not so considerable as to deserve this discovery of your goodness. I am happy enough, since I am justified in your apprehensions: I have liberty enough, since I have that of seeing all I can desire to see in the world; and I have lived long enough, since my life, which my despair would have put a period to, hath lasted so long as to meet with the opportunity to do you some service, and to satisfy you of my innocence. I complain not of the inconveniences which I have suffered through the misapprehensions you had conceived of me; they were grounded on appearances, such as might have deceived any in the world; and during that misfortune you treated me more generously then I in all likelihood deserved. I call to minde, without any regret, the miseries I underwent upon that account; and I should be little troubled at the loss of my Kingdom, were I not thereby reduced to a condition unworthy to offer my self to you; at least to such, as that I can offer you nothing but a despicable Prince, who is so far from having a Crown to present you with, that he hath not a place of refuge in the world. I have already told you, says the Princess, interrupting him, that the loss of your Crown wrought no change in either my affections or inclinations for you; and that despicable as you are, the esteem I have for you is no less then if you were in *Cæsars* place. It is not for us, wretched remnants of a ruined house, to slight Princes whom a malicious fortune hath cast out of the Thrones of their Ancestors; and I should think my self but too happy might I spend my life with you, though lost to all the hopes which you might derive from the assistances of friends, or your own courage. But *Coriolanus*, the dispute now is not of a Crown, nor the rank you should raise me to in the world, it is of your life, which is dearer to me then the Empire of the Universe; a life that will not be granted you but upon conditions which haply will make you scorn it: That, my dear *Coriolanus*, is the occasion of this visit, which you receive not from the compassion, but cruelty of your enemies; and before

'these witnesses, who by *Caesar's* order are to be present at our discourse, I am to  
 'offer you the choice of either losing your life, or quitting your pretensions to  
 '*Cleopatra*. Tis *Caesar's* resolution that either *Coriolanus* dye, or *Cleopatra* be  
 'married to *Tiberius*, out of a perswasion to save your life you will consent to  
 'the marriage of *Tiberius* and *Cleopatra*. Advise me, *Coriolanus*, what I ought  
 'to do in this extremity, to preserve a life which is much dearer to me than my  
 'own: and since the disposal of your life and my destiny are in my power, advise  
 'me how I ought to dispose thereof. Shall I abandon him whom I so dearly love,  
 'to bestow my self on a person that is so odious to me? Or to shun a man I hate,  
 'shall I neglect a life that's so dear to me? Shall I be reproch'd with such an In-  
 'fidelity, as to bestow my self on one I ever hated? or shall I be so cruel as to see  
 'dye, nay to occasion the death of, one I have so much lov'd? Can there be any  
 'thing so difficult which I shall not do to save the life of *Coriolanus*? Or is there  
 'any thing in the world can prevail so far with me as to oblige me to marry his  
 'Rival? See, *Coriolanus*; what extremities I am reduc'd to, and be your self the  
 'master of your own destiny: If life be dearer to you than *Cleopatra*, to save it,  
 'I will bestow my self, not only on *Tiberius*, but on the most cruel Monster in the  
 'world: and if you prefer me before your life, I shall satisfy you, That mine is  
 'not so dear to me as that I would preserve it, and not acquit my self of what I owe  
 'your affection.

To this effect was *Cleopatra's* discourse, deliver'd with much violence to the  
 grief which would hardly suffer her to express her self; and when she had given  
 over speaking, the Prince, who had heard her with much patience and serenity,  
 rejoyning thereto with an action which betray'd not the least disturbance, 'Ma-  
 'dam, (*said he to her*) I am not surpriz'd at the news you bring me, it has ever  
 'been my perswasion that my enemies would not suffer me both to live and enjoy  
 '*Cleopatra*, and therefore I shall soon fix on the resolution I am to take; and  
 'since you lay your commands upon me, I tell you, That, were the preservation of  
 'your life in dispute, and that you were put to a choice of either death, or a mar-  
 'riage with *Tiberius*, I would conjure you to marry him, as rather inclin'd to see  
 'you wedded to my Rival, then lose a life to which I ought to Sacrifice all con-  
 'siderations. I should tell you further, That, if I could imagine your fortune  
 'might prove happy with *Tiberius*, I would intreat you to entertain it, and not to  
 'spend any further thought on that of a wretch, who would be much more unhap-  
 'py in your misfortune than his own. But if it be only to save the life of *Corio-  
 lanus* that you are propos'd a Marriage with that *Tiberius* whom you love not,  
 'it is my suit, You would not do your self a violence which would prove more  
 'insupportable to me than the death my enemies intend me. I am certainly much  
 'mistaken by those who would perswade you, That, to save my life I will consent  
 'to the happiness of *Tiberius*, and know not by what base action I may have rais'd  
 'in them that unworthy opinion of me. No, Madam, I shall not only scorn  
 'life upon those conditions, but must tell you, That it is not even in your power  
 '(omnipotent as you are) to save it by that way, since my own hands will be able  
 'to take it away, if my grief should prove so weak as to continue it one moment  
 'after that misfortune happened to me. Let me therefore intreat you not to suspend  
 'any longer; as to the resolution you are to take, be it such as your own incli-  
 'nations shall inspire you with, not minding the preservation of a life which you  
 'would force from me with much more cruelty in bestowing your self on  
 'my Rival, then exposing me to the cruelty of my enemies.

This was the close of *Coriolanus's* discourse, which fell from him with a con-  
 fidence whence the Princess might well judge that his thoughts were much different  
 from the impression which *Sempronius* would have put into her. Whereupon the  
 fair *Cleopatra*, entertaining that declaration with a constancy not inferior to his:  
 'It hath ever been my belief (*said she to him*) that your resolution would be such  
 'as you now discover it; and I had sufficient experience of your affection and the  
 'greatness of your courage to be satisfied, that the fear of death would not make  
 , you



'you quit *Cleopatra* to your Rival. But, *Coriolanus*, it is not just I should be ever oblig'd to you, I will therefore to so much Love and so much Virtue, make at last that return which a Princess, desirous to express a Gratitude and Generosity equal to yours, might think expected from her. Receive then (*continued she, reaching to him her hand, which he receiv'd and affectionately kissed*) receive the faith I give you, as well out of mine own inclinations as by the disposal of those persons whom my Birth allow that authority over me, and assure your self, that as your wife, I will run fortunes with you to the end, and now dye with you as my husband. Whereupon turning to *Sempronius*, 'You may return to *Cesar* (*said she to him*) when you please, and tell him, That I cannot be *Tiberius's* since I am the King of *Mauritania's*, that nothing shall henceforth be able to separate us, and that I will dye with him as with a husband, whom the Gods, my Friends, and my own inclinations design'd me for.

While she spake to that effect, and that *Sempronius* and *Levinus* expressed their astonishment by their silence, the Prince having once more cast himself at her feet, with his mouth fastned on the fair hand she had given him, discover'd by his deportment, that he entertain'd the present she made him with as great an acknowledgment as if he had been to enjoy it for many years, and expressed his sentiments by so many assurances of his passion, that those who were present were extremely moved thereat. But when his transports permitted him the liberty of speech, raising his eyes up to the fair countenance of the Princess, 'As for the glory (*said he to her*) it is to dye your husband, I receive it with so much resentment, as if it were not to happen till after a long and pleasant life, since there cannot be any thing so glorious nor so desirable to a Prince who had employ'd all his life, and all his thoughts in order to that only desire. But to entertain you for my companion in the death I am to suffer, is a thing, which by all the power you have over me, you cannot oblige me to, as such as wherein I shall begin to disobey you at the point that I am most enslav'd by you. No, Madam, I shall never endure you should follow the destiny of a wretch whom the Gods think not worthy the fortune whereto you raise him; and if upon the name of Husband, which you honour me with, I may pretend to any influence over you which I could not heretofore, I wholly imploy it to conjure you to banish out of your thoughts that cruel intention of making my death more terrible and more insupportable to me. I shall haply entertain it with constancy enough if I suffer it in the hope that you will live, and that, it may be, happily: but if I am so lost to all happiness as to engage you in my misfortune, I shall dye with the greatest confusion and despair that ever man did.

While the son of *Juba* spake to this purpose, the Princess looking on him with certain discoveries of her resentment, 'Cease, cruel man (*said she to him*) cease thy refusal of my company in what may happen to thee, since it is my desire thou shouldst participate of what befalls me, and hope not by thy words to divert me from a resolution which nothing is able to shake. I will live inseparably with thee as long as the Gods shall continue our joint lives, and I shall dye with thee, it may be with constancy enough not to leave my memory any reproach of my wickedness. I am to acknowledge it the kindness of my fortune towards me that I have this opportunity to assure thee that I have truly lov'd thee; for should I do less then suffer death for thy sake, I could not acquit my self of what I owe thy Love and Services, nor make satisfaction for an offence whereby we are fallen into these misfortunes. Do not therefore any longer oppose my will, which should have an absolute power over thine, if thou art still constant to me, and torment me not to no purpose, by entertaining with repugnance the only assurance of my affection I can now give thee. Go (*continued she, speaking to Sempronius*) and give *Cesar* an account of what you have seen, and tell him, That I undauntedly expect death with a husband from whom all the powers in the world shal not be able to separate me. Ah Madam (*said Sempronius to her*) be not so lost to prudence as to take that resolution; and be pleased to consider what you may hope and what you may fear from the authority of *Cesar*.

\* *Cæsar* (*replies the Prince(s)*) hath no lawful authority over me; he may remember  
 \* that my Father was his equal, though he oppress'd him by his fortune, and will  
 \* find, that though he hath depriv'd his children of all Empire and dignity, he  
 \* hath not taken away their courage. But, Madam (*replies Sempronius*) I have  
 \* no order to leave you here, nor dare return to *Cæsar* without bringing you along  
 \* with me. Thou shalt not force me hence (*replies the Prince(s)*) unless thou first  
 \* take away my life, and if thou offerest me any violence thou wilt haply repent the  
 \* execution of it.

While she thus spake, and by the earnestness she was in, discover'd in her countenance, more then ordinary, the Majesty of the *Cleopatra's*, *Sempronius* was much at a loss; and if on the one side he was afraid of *Cæsar's* displeasure for leaving *Cleopatra* with *Coriolanus*, contrary to the order he had received, he durst not, on the other, hazard the offering of any violence to the Princess, as well by reason of the respect which her admiral excellencies forc'd into all the world, as the fear he was in to draw upon himself the resentments of her Brothers, the Princesses *Octavia* and *Marcellus*, whom he knew to be the most powerful persons in the Empire, and a great number of others against whom he would hardly have made his party good; so that having spent a little time in thinking which side to embrace, he resolv'd to go the Emperor to give him an account of what had pass'd, and to receive new orders from him upon that emergency. The Prince of *Mauritania*, uncertain of his condition, having his Soul divided between the joy he conceiv'd at such extraordinary demonstrations of his Princess's love, and the grief he felt at the resolution she had taken to die with him, was thinking how to draw all the danger upon himself alone, and divert it from a life he consider'd much otherwise then his own, and he was in hope to find out some expedient to do it: But he forbore all further contestation with the Princess, as having his tongue ty'd by the great respect he had for her, and only by his looks acquainting her in some measure with the different effects of those two passions that were struggling within him. After the departure of *Sempronius*, the Princess address'd her self to *Levinus*, desir'd the favour to see her Brother Prince *Cæsario*; and whereas it was hard to deny any thing to a person whose beauty was yet more perswasive then her discourse, and that *Levinus* was no enemy of her House, but one that had more then ordinary respects for *Marcellus*, whom he knew very much to concern himself in her fortune, he would gladly have given her that satisfaction had he not stood in fear of *Cæsar's* displeasure, whose express order he acquainted her with, excusing himself so to her, as that she turn'd all the resentment she conceiv'd thereat against *Augustus*, without laying any thing to his charge who was only the instrument of his cruelty, and seem'd to execute his orders with a certain regret.

While these things pass'd, the Emperor was in the Palace, having about him those great Princes who were then in his Court, among whom there were few who did not endeavour all they could to appease him, and divert the danger which the imprison'd Princes were in. Among all these the great King of *Scythia*, as he was the person for whom, of all the Kings, *Augustus* had the greatest esteem, as well upon the account of his admirable Virtues, as that of his Dignity, and the greatness of his Territories, which had no dependance on the Empire, and which were hardly acquainted with the *Roman* name; so was it he, who with most confidence mediated for the Princes, and took it most impatiently that his solicitations prevail'd no more with *Augustus* then they did. He had many times acquainted him with his thoughts of it with much freedom, and made no difficulty to tell him, That that kind of proceeding would in all likelihood destroy the reputation he was so desirous of, and was already spread of him in the world of a just and obliging Prince. But when he understood that he had secur'd *Artaban*, for whom he had an extraordinary esteem, *Artaban* acknowledg'd a Prince of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*, he was hardly able to contain himself within the moderation which he was forced to observe in a place where he was not powerful enough to follow his

his own inclinations, but confidently told *Cesar*, That the dignity of all Kings and Princes was concern'd in that treatment of his towards a Prince of the most illustrious Extraction in the world; one that was to be King of a Monarchy which had never yielded to any other in the Universe: That by that action he renew'd the war against the *Parthians*, and that the success of it were the more to be feared for that he had no justice of his side, and that several other Princes, dissatisfied with his proceedings, would haply engage with those whom he should oppress: That besides all this, there was this misfortune in the present emergency; that the Princes whom he kept in restraint, and against whom he discover'd so much animosity, were, of all men, the three most considerable for their Valour and admirable Endowments; and it would be thought that in their persons he were become the persecutor of Virtue it self, and whatever the world accounted most great and amiable: That in all Ages, and among all Nations, *Coriolanus*, *Cesar* and *Artaban* would be look'd on with Admiration, Veneration and Respect, and that it would be the amazement of all the world, how he could have made the objects of his displeasure, the three persons, who of all, were the most likely to raise contrary passions in him.

It was with much ado that *Augustus* endur'd this free discourse of *Alcamenes*, and had he not considered in his person, not only one of the greatest Kings in the world, and a man miraculous for his extraordinary actions, but a King, who out of an excessive civility, had, contrary to the custome of those of his Rank, come to visit him, and put himself into his hands with so much freedom, and without any necessity he would haply have made him feel the effects of a resentment, he found it no small difficulty to smother. Besides, he was otherwise dissatisfied with him, as having heard of his affection towards the persons in disgrace, and desire to see *Artaban* after his being secur'd; and if at first he had entertain'd him with much satisfaction and extraordinary respects, he then conceiv'd a jealousy of him, and could heartily have wished him in the midst of *Scythia*, as not without some violence enduring to see near him a person capable of the highest enterprises, nor without confusion such a witness of his unjust and violent proceeding. It hapned that while he was speaking to him, the chamber had been full of Princes and great persons, who though they stood at some distance had over-heard some part of their conversation. Among those the King of *Media*, whose courage was heightned with the revival of his hopes, though little countenanced by any other, had been of the nearest and most attentive to their discourse; and having heard *Alcamenes* several times speaking of *Artaban*, as a person that should be husband to *Elisa*, and King of *Parthia*, he thought him'self, out of a respect to his interest and honour, oblig'd to make some reply; so that waiting *Augustus* and *Alcamenes*'s coming towards them, 'I know not, my Lord (*said he to Cesar*) whether you are perswaded *Artaban* should be treated as a man who is infallibly to be King of *Parthia*, but of his pretensions to that rank depend on a Marriage with *Elisa*, they are weakly grounded since you are not ignorant, my Lord, that while I live he cannot hope any such thing.

*Alcamenes* could not with any patience endure the discourse of the *Median*; and looking scornfully on him, 'If *Artaban* (*said he to him*) had no more to do then maintain his pretensions against you, we should not be so much troubled for him as we are, and I have heard you are not in too likely a condition to execute your intentions against him; nor indeed shall we charge you with contributing much to his misfortune, but it is our regret to find him exposed to a far more dangerous power then yours.

The King of *Media* a little fir'd at the discourse of *Alcamenes*, and conceiving himself engag'd to some reply, was preparing to answer him, and haply troubled to find terms wherein to express himself to such a person as *Alcamenes*; when King *Archelaus*, who was in the room with the other Princes, and had taken notice what pass'd, and upon some considerations or other had forbore to discover what



what he had to say against *Tygranes*, comes up to him, and looking on him with a fierce and resolute countenance, 'I have hitherto, *Tygranes* (*said he to him*) born with your proceeding out of reasons I shall acquaint *Cesar* with, when it shall be requisite, and should still bear therewith out of the small advantage I find in opposing it, if the person most concern'd therein were guilty of sentiments suitable to mine. You have not, I suppose, forgotten, how that being forced to fly your Country upon the successes of the *Parthians* there, and the valour of *Artaban*, you took refuge in my Kingdom, and in my Palace, where you found not only the entertainment you expected, but also those assistances which raised you into the Throne, out of which you were fallen. In fine, you cannot but acknowledg, That it is to Prince *Philadelph* and my self that you ow your Crown, and that we put it on your head by the success of our forces, with the loss of our Blood and hazard of our Lives. This the Emperor himself knows to be true, and with him all the world; but he is ignorant, that during your abode with us, and while you expected your restauration from our assistance, you pretended a passionate affection for the Princess *Urania* my Sister, insomuch, that after many assurances of Love, Real or Personated, I know not, you promised to Marry her, when by our supplies you should have recover'd the Kingdom you had lost. You know I was not ignorant of the promise you made her, though it was not out of that motive I engag'd in your Party, and drew in the Prince of *Cilicia*; and that I never looked on it as advantageous either to me or *Urania*: and I assure you I should still dissemble it, and leave you at liberty to address your self elsewhere if my Sisters intentions were not different from mine, as being resolv'd to press you to the performance of your promise. You know she is of a Blood and Rank equal to your own, and that if she cannot, as the Prince of *Parthia*, bring you a Crown for her Dower, she may reproach you, That you owe your own to her Brother, and make you acknowledge, That the condition you were in when you made your address to her, was such as admitted no pretensions to the Crown of *Parthia*, and that you thought your self very happy in her entertainment of the affection you had or least pretended to have for her. To no purpose therefore is it for you to pretend a Marriage with the Princess of *Parthia*, for when you have overcome all other obstacles, which you will find hard to do, you shall meet with one great enough in me to retard the execution of your design, while I shall live and carry a sword by my side.

Great attention was given by that Illustrious company to this discourse of the King of *Cappadocia*, and as there was few present who had not an esteem for the Virtue of *Artaban*, and a respect for the excellencies of *Elisa*, so were there few who were not in some measure glad to see the pretensions of *Archelaus* so cross to those of the King of *Media*. For the Emperor having no real design to countenance *Tygranes*, and only making use of him to have a more specious pretence to deliver the Princess of *Parthia* in order to the love of *Agrippa*, he looked on the action, and heard the discourse of King *Archelaus* with much indifference, and patiently expected what answer the King of *Media* would make him. *Tygranes* was not able to smother the confusion which this discourse of *Archelaus* put him into, nor hinder a certain blush from spreading into his face; he was for a while at a strange loss, the greater haply, for that he perceived in the Emperor's countenance how little he concern'd himself in that adventure, Yet being a person of courage, and very loath to change *Elisa* for *Urania*, he would make some reply, and looking very fiercely on *Archelaus*, 'Methinks (*said he to him*) you very late and very unseasonably discover your concernment in my intentions, and that you might have done it more civilly, and haply with better success when I was less engag'd. I acknowledg I receiv'd from you, in my misfortune, those assistances which might be expected from Allies, and such as I would have afforded you upon the like occasion; nor shall I deny, that during my abode with you, I have expressed towards the Princess, *Urania*, that complacency which is due to Beauty; nay, gave her some assu-

rances

'rances of the effect her excellencies might produce in my inclinations; but I think  
 'you were not ignorant of the passion which even at that time I had for the Princess  
 'of *Parthia*; and if you were privy to the promise I had made your Sister, I  
 'wonder you oppos'd not my design upon the first knowledge you had of it, espe-  
 'cially when I was upon a Treaty with the King of *Parthia*, both about a Peace  
 'and the Marriage. You know (*said the King of Cappadocia, interrupting him*)  
 'you ever conceal'd your design from me, and that I had left the Army some few  
 'dayes before you sent your Embassadors to *Phraates*. When I perceiv'd the  
 'business past remedy I thought fit to conceal what I knew, and the world was  
 'ignorant of, and should have done so still had I not understood within these few  
 'dayes that it hath taken air much more then I should have wished. If you had  
 'any inclinations for *Elisa*, when you took refuge in *Cappadocia* you should not  
 'have pretended any for *Urania*, and make her promises, which among persons of  
 'our Rank ought not out of any consideration to be broken. Nor was *Urania*  
 'of a Birth to be made the object of a personated passion, nor her Brother of a na-  
 'ture to brook such an indignity, nor at least from *Tigranes* of any man in the  
 'world. I defer'd for some dayes what I now do, upon the intreaties of Prince  
 'Philadelph, who without noise and violence would have minded you of what you  
 'ought your Ally and Benefactor. I have since expected the curing of your  
 'wounds, which suffered me not to acquaint you with my intentions, while you  
 'were not in a condition to give me satisfaction: but now that nothing either  
 'can or ought to hinder you from doing it, take notice, before the Emperor and  
 'all the Kings and Princes that hear us, I am resolv'd to make you perform the  
 'promise you have made my Sister, or with all the force I can have of my own, or  
 'borrow of my Friends, revenge the injury you do me, or decide the difference by a  
 'single Combate between you and my self.

*Tigranes* was incens'd into a degree of fury at this discourse of *Archelaus*; and  
 looking on him with much fierceness, 'Of the three propositions you make me  
 ' (*said he to him*) I except only against the first; and though I have an esteem for  
 'the beauty and merit of the Princess *Urania*, yet the love I have for *Elisa*, and  
 'your outrageous proceeding afford me not the freedom to satisfy it. So that I  
 'leave you to the choice of either War or a private Combate; and within a  
 'few dayes I shall be in a condition to answer you in either. You express your  
 'self very generously (*reply'd the King of Cappadocia*) and because it were not  
 'just to ruine Nations, and spill so much innocent blood in our particular difference,  
 'if it may be avoided, I challenge you to a Duel, which shall be fought in the  
 'presence of the Emperor, if he please to permit it, and to appoint the place; or  
 'upon our frontiers, or in any part of the world you shall pitch upon. I accept  
 'the challenge (*reply'd the Median*) and I make it my suit with you to the Em-  
 'peror that he would appoint the place. Within three dayes I doubt not to be rea-  
 'dy, as hoping by that time I shall have recover'd my strength to that degree as to  
 'be able to deal with you.

*Augustus* with much patience hearkned to the discourse of the two Kings; and  
 'having heard their joynt relation, 'There is no necessity (*said he to them*) to  
 'come to that extremity, if it may be avoided, and it is somewhat more then or-  
 'denary to see Kings decide their differences that way; we shall find some other  
 'expedient to reconcile you, if it be possible; the interest of two such persons be-  
 'ing more considerable then to be left to the same hazard with that of private  
 'persons.

To this he added other reasons, whereby he oblig'd them to expect some dayes  
 what he should have resolv'd on as to their quarrel; and thereupon all that illu-  
 strious Court siding with the one or the other, according to their inclinations;  
 the greater part favour'd *Archelaus*, whom all the world esteem'd for his Virtue;  
 and *Tigranes* had the affliction to see himself countenanced by very few. For be-  
 sides the respect had for *Archelaus*'s person upon the account of his excellent en-  
 dowments, there was a certain justice of his side which caused a general satisfaction,

to

to see him oppose the pretensions of a person who had already made himself odious by disturbing the felicity of *Elisa* and *Artaban*, for whom all had an affection and respect. *Archelaus* indeed acknowledged to several of his friends, That it was out of no other motive that he acted a part much against his nature, and that he pressed *Tigranes* to the performance of a Promise from which he would easily have dispensed with him, meerly to deliver the Princess of *Parthia* from his unjust persecution.

The Emperor's Chamber was full of the noise which this adventure had raised, when *Sempronius* comes in to give *Cesar* an account of the interview between *Cleopatra* and *Coriolanus*. The King of *Scythia*, and divers other Kings and Princes were gone out of the room, and the Emperor no sooner perceives *Sempronius*, but calling him, and taking him to the bed side, he heard what he had to say to him. *Sempronius* gave him a particular relation of what he had seen and heard, and at last acquainted him with the several relations of *Cleopatra* and the Prince of *Mauritania*. Those who observed the Emperor's countenance while *Sempronius* was speaking to him, took notice it was with some impatience that he heard that discourse, and that he was giving way to a displeasure whereof the consequences might prove very fatal. In that interim *Aquilinus*, whom the taking of *Cesar* had raised into some credit, coming to him, told him, That Queen *Candace* was carrying on some secret designs in *Alexandria*, either in order to the liberty of *Cesar*, or upon some other account, that she had brought into the City certain *Æthiopians*, who till then had kept close in the ships, and who were to come to *Alexandria* along with *Cesar*, and that the Governour of that Prince who lurked about the City, secretly endeavour'd to persuade the people to an insurrection, to serve the Relations of their ancient Kings.

If the discourse of *Sempronius* put *Cesar* into any disturbance, that of *Aquilinus* much heightened it, and from both he took a resolution, without any further delay, to put to death two Princes, one whereof had done him such injuries as might bring his Authority into contempt, and the other was likely to raise trouble in the Empire, and disturb his Government: and being much persuaded that there was an intelligence between *Artaban* and *Cesar*, and fearing what such a person might attempt, if he were so minded, he resolved to have him sent to the Castle where the other two Princes were in restraint, not thinking him safe enough in the Lodgings where he had caused him to be secur'd. He was upon these thoughts, and to that purpose issued out his Orders to *Sempronius*, *Aquilinus* and *Petranius*, a considerable person among the *Romans*, one to whom he had promised the Government of *Egypt*; when Prince *Marcellus* comes into the Chamber, and coming up to him (a freedom he had above all others) he guessed at his cruel intentions by the discoveries he perceived thereof in his countenance, and the private conference he found him in with those persons whom he most suspected. His friendship towards *Juba* and *Cleopatra* raised in him a sudden fear of the worst could happen, whereupon looking on the Emperor with an action wherein might be observed what was so burthensome to his thoughts, 'My Lord (*said he to him*) I see about you the person 'whom you order'd to wait on the Princess *Cleopatra* to the Castle, and I read in 'his countenance, as also in your own, that you are not satisfied with the account 'he gives you of his carriage.

The Emperor having not at this time the absolute command of his dissimulation, as upon most occasions he had, '*Cleopatra* (*said he to him*) is desirous of '*Coriolanus*'s death, and hath charg'd *Sempronius* to tell me so much, and I promise her she shall not be long without that satisfaction, since she so much prefers it before a Marriage with *Tiberius*. She staves in the Castle with her Lover 'and Brother, and they altogether are engaged in a conspiracy, which they 'would carry on by secret intelligences in *Alexandria*. But I shall prevent them, 'and before the Sun shines another day upon us, there shall neither the Servant 'nor Brother of *Cleopatra* be in a condition to attempt any thing against me. My 'Lord



Lord (*replies* Marcellus) whatever the Princess *Cleopatra*, or any related to her, may do in order to the safety of her Lover, and that of her Brother, I will be responsible as far as my life will be taken, that neither *Cleopatra*, nor any that have relation to her, shall ever attempt any thing against you; and as I have for them a friendship you have ever approved, so am I confident they are so far tender thereof, as never to attempt ought against him, who though my Sovereign Lord, yet hath the goodness to treat me as his Son: And therefore, my Lord, I am humbly to intreat you, by all the affection you are pleased to honour me with, not to precipitate any thing upon the impression which some would put into you, and to examine those truths which interest and artifice may disguise. Those truths (*reply'd the Emperor very sharply*) I am but too well satisf'd of, and shall look farther into them after the execution of these enemies, whose offences are more notorious then to need any further examination. Ah, my Lord (*replies* Marcellus) I perceive you have resolv'd the destruction of the unfortunate *Coriolanus*, because no doubt he hath prefer'd the loss of his life before that of *Cleopatra*. But, my Lord (*continued he, casting himself at his feet*) if it be true that you have any thing of that goodness which you have ever express'd towards me, deny me not the favour I beg, to see *Coriolanus* and *Cleopatra* once more, and to endeavour their compliance with your desires. I know they will both consider the friendship I have for them, and will be perswaded to that upon my intreaty, which no other consideration would haply incline them to. Give me leave, my Lord, to represent unto them once for all what they ought to do, both in relation to our friendship, and the necessity there is of obeying you; and assure your self that if they deny what I shall desire of them, I will never solicit you more on their behalf.

These last words of *Marcellus* prov'd more powerful with *Augustus* then any thing he had said before, and the promise he made not to importune him any more with his intreaties, got him his desires granted, notwithstanding the resolution which the Emperor had already taken. Well (*said he to him*) be it as you desire, and if you can yet perswade *Cleopatra* to a marriage with *Tiberius*, you save the life of *Coriolanus*: But if after this favour granted he refuse it, never press me to any thing more, and resolve to see him perish without so much as opening your mouth on his behalf. *Marcellus* accepted of the condition, and would immediately have gone to the Castle where the Princes were kept; but it being already night, the Emperor would have him defer it till the next morning, delaying, till after the success of his enterprise, what he had resolv'd, as well in relation to the death of *Cesar*, as closer imprisonment of *Artaban*, whose guards be ordered to be doubled, till such time as he should think fit to send him to the old Castle. He sent order to *Levinus* to have a care of the Princess *Cleopatra*, but by no means to permit her to any conference with her Brother, nor any secret conversation with *Coriolanus*.

This night was the saddest that ever was seen in *Alexandria*; and whereas all the most illustrious persons there were concerned in the misfortune of *Cleopatra*, and the affliction of *Marcellus*, few seem'd to be sensible of, or at least to express any joy. All the acquaintances of *Cleopatra*, especially those of her own Sex, were astonish'd at her resolution, though they were not ignorant of the greatness of her courage; and among others the generous *Octavia* was no less troubled at it then if she had been her own Mother, and indeed accordingly was to her as a real Mother, that all address'd themselves to express the affliction they conceiv'd at that adventure, wherein she herself was doubly concern'd, both in regard of the affliction she had for *Cleopatra*, and what she suffer'd upon the grief of *Marcellus*. The Princesses her daughters, and particularly *Cleopatra's* two sisters were overwhelmed with grief thereat, but the fair *Antonia* to such a degree, as that all her constancy was but necessary to make her capable of any comfort upon that occasion. That evening the amorous *Drusus* being come to visit her at *Octavia's* Chamber, which was full of the most illustrious persons about *Augustus's* Court, and

observing in her countenance, among all the signs of an insupportable grief, some appearance of scorn more then ordinary towards him, was extremely troubled thereat, though not ignorant of the reason of it. Whereupon looking on the Princess, so as she might perceive in his eyes both his affliction and his love, 'Is it possible, Madam, (*said he to her*) I should be at last fallen into the misfortune I have ever dreaded, and be exposed, in some measure, to your indignation, because I am son to *Livia* and brother to *Tiberius*? I have no indignation against you (*replies the Princess*) but you may well imagine that I cannot without an excess of affliction see it is from your Mother and Brother that all the misfortune, haply the absolute ruine of our House proceeds. Who is me! (*replies the son of Livia with a very doleful accent*) must I be so unhappy, as notwithstanding my innocency, to be numbered among the guilty? and do you not own that justice, as to consider I do all that can with honour be expected from me, to satisfy the world how little I am engaged in the sentiments and concerns of my Brother? I know not (*replies the fair Antonia*) whether you might not do somewhat more, considering the interest you have in the Empire. But however it may be, my grief proceeds not from any dissatisfaction I have of you; and yet I am rationally induc'd to believe, that if the misfortune we so much fear happen by the death of *Coriolanus*, by that of *Cleopatra*, who will not survive him; and by the interest which *Marcellus* and the children of *Anthony* take in both, neither my Mother nor Brothers will ever consent I should marry the Sonne and Brother of those who had been the Authors of our misery.

These words were as so many thorns to the breast of *Drusus*; who looking on the Princess after a manner wholly passionate, 'I should think my self but too happy (*said he to her*) if this fear should occasion you any trouble, since I should thereby find out what I have not been able to discover since I first made my addresses to you: but I must conceive my self very miserable, if through others fault I should lose a fortune which so many virtuous persons have encouraged me to hope; and you may be confident that after such a loss that of my life would little trouble me. Meantime think not I omit any thing I ought to do, either as to *Livia* or *Tiberius*; and if I prove so unhappy as to fall into the misfortune you threaten me, be pleased to imagine I shall entertain it the more heinously by how much the less I have deserved it, and that I shall no more survive that loss then *Coriolanus* shall that of *Cleopatra*.

These words fell from *Drusus* in so passionate a manner, that notwithstanding the grief she was in, *Antonia* was troubled thereat; and looking on him with more mildness then her natural severity ordinarily admitted, 'If this misfortune happens to you (*said she to him*) (if at least it be a misfortune to you) it shall not through my fault, but you know I must obey those at whose disposal I am; nor are you much to wonder if you see me submit to commands contrary to my inclinations. If therefore the unhappiness be so great in your apprehension as you express it, endeavour what you can to prevent it, and bestirre your self in a thing where you are so much concern'd somewhat more then you would do purely for the relief of oppressed virtue.

*Drusus* was much inclin'd of himself to what the Princess prest him to, so that there needed not so much solicitation to oblige him to slight a many considerations which might have held a less amorous and less virtuous person in a long suspense. Accordingly from that time his thoughts were upon a resolution worthy his great courage, and the Nobleness of both his Soul and Love. He discover'd nothing to the Princess, by reason of the coming up to them of *Julia*, *Artemisa*, *Ismenia*, *Julius Antoninus*, and *Arminius*; and not long after leaving the Room, he went to the Empire, to make his last Remonstrances to

to her on the behalf of those whom only her Authority crushed into misfortune.

Such of the illustrious company which then were at *Alexandria* as were not at *Octavia's*, were with the Queen of *Parthia*, *Elisa* and the Queen of *Ethiopia*, who, united in affection and interest, were according to their different humours brooding different resolutions, though both equally determined to dye for the safety of their beloved Princes. The beautiful *Arfinoe* & the Princess *Olympia* were come to visit them, with the King of *Armenia* and Prince of *Cilicia*, who were insensible of their own good fortune by reason of their sympathy with the misfortunes of others. The King of *Cappadocia* was there also, with the Princess *Andromeda*, for whom he already had a violent inclination; and the Princess *Urania* was come thither along with *Andromeda*, though not without betraying in her countenance somewhat of confusion, upon thought of what had hapned that day concerning her. Though the company was excellently good, yet was the conversation nothing divertive; and when they thought it time to leave the Queen of *Parthia* to her rest, all withdrew, and passed away the night in sorrow and disquiet, either out of a reflection on their own sufferings, or the compassion they had for those of so many other illustrious persons who groaned under their misfortunes.

---

### *The End of the Third Book.*

---

E c 2

*Hymen's*



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDE:  
O R,  
LOVES MASTER-PIECE.

PART. XII. LIB. IV.

ARGUMENT.

**M**arcellus is permitted to go to the Castle to get Cleopatra thence, and perswade her to a marriage with Tiberius; but in stead of proposing it staves there with Drusus, who had gone along with him, both resolv'd to save the life of Coriolanus, or lose their own. Sempronius acquaints Augustus and Livia with the resolutions of Marcellus and Drusus, whereupon order is given that Coriolanus and Cesario should be immediately put to death, Artaban carried to the Castle, and the children of Anthony secur'd for fear of an insurrection. Candace hearing of it, and meeting with Alexander and Ptolomey, goes along with them to a quarter of Alexandria, where Eteocles with 300 Ethiopians and some of the Inhabitants expected her Orders, with an intention to storm the Castle. In their way they rescue Artaban as he was carryed thither by a party of Souldiers, who joyning with them the Castle is storm'd. Sempronius and Aquilius coming to execute the Emperor's Order upon Coriolanus and Cesario, are killed by Ptolomey and Eteocles; and Petronius escapes to acquaint the Emperor with what passed, who thereupon summons the Pretorian Bands, and comes against the Castle taken by the Princes. Coriolanus and Cesario spying the Emperor, Sally out, put to flight and the sword all in the Moat, and make towards the place where he was, and Cesario, having made his way to him, was going to strike at him, but the blow received by Coriolanus. Julius Antonius gets into the Castle. Ptolomey and Livinus bringing new recruits, and

and representing to Augustus that the Castle was unfurnished of provisions, he resolves to starve the besieged, for whom the whole Court sollicit. Artaban acquaints Cesario with his being Son to Pompey. The besieged make a sally, with a design to get to the Ships, but are forced back with losse into the Castle; upon which all the Princes bewail the sad extremities they are reduced to. Tiberius exasperated by the resolution of Cleopatra to die with Coriolanus is comforted by the Mathematician Thrasyllus with hopes of the Empire. Agrippa not knowing by Order from Augustus any thing of what passed, receives a Letter from Elisa. Cæsars dream, and reflections thereon. The design of Alcamenes, and other Princes, in order to the relief or deliverance of the besieged; their fruitless addresses to the Emperor on their behalf. Coriolanus is brought before Cæsar, who orders Norbanus to put him to death; but Marcellus with Cleopatra coming in stay him. Augustus is made sensible that Coriolanus was the person that saved his life the day before, whereupon reflecting on his Dream, he inclines to mercy towards him, and with the consent of the Empress is content he should have Cleopatra, for whose sake Cesario hath also his liberty. Agrippa intercedes for Artaban and Elisa. Tigranes is perswaded to perform his promise with Urania, and reconciled with Archelaus. Queen Candace, Artaban and Cesario are brought to the Palace. The Emperour entertains the whole Court at Dinner; after which he ordered that within three daies the adventures of so many Illustrious persons should receive their period by their severall Marriages; So that having joyned together at Alexandria the valiant Coriolanus with his divine Cleopatra, Artaban with Elisa, Cesario with Queen Candace, Marcellus with the Princess Julia, Drusus with the fair Antonia, the King of Armenia with his Olympia, Philadelph King of Cicilia with his amiable Arsinoe, Alexander with his Artemisa, Archelaus with the vertuous Andromeda, Tigranes with Urania, and the valiant Arminius with his dear Ismenia, he left to be celebrated at Rome that of Agrippa, as also that of Domitius with Agrippina, Ptolomey with Marcia, and Lentulus with Tullia.



AS soone as it was day, Prince *Marcellus*, whose Friendship filled him with fears and disquiet, not inferior to those which are the effects of the most violent Love in souls absolutely possessed thereby, starts out of his bed in order to his departure from the Palace, to go to and acquaint the Princess *Cleopatra* with what he had to say to her from the Emperor. But ere he was quite drest *Drusus* comes into his Chamber: He had not seen him since the Combat between *Coriolanus* and *Tiberius*, and those other great accidents which had raised so much disturbance in *Alexandria*; and though he had an infinite esteem for his virtue, and saw nothing in his person which was not truly great and amiable, yet the resentment he had of the tyrannical proceeding of *Livia* and *Tiberius*, and the present affliction he was in for the misfortune of his friend, made him consider him in some measure as the Brother of *Tiberius*, though he had an extraordinary respect for him as *Drusus* and servant to *Antonia*; and if he could not hate him, because he saw no ground of hatred against a person he so much loved, and though worthy his friendship, yet was he guilty of a certain dissatisfaction, which remitted, if not quite took away, the Love that before he had conceived for him. *Drusus* read some part of this truth in his very countenance, but smothering his own thoughts he gave him the time of the day as he was wont to do; and *Marcellus* having received him with much civility, but such as spake a certain violence to himself, 'May I presume to ask you (*said Drusus to him*) Whither you intend so betimes in the morning? I am going (*replies Marcellus*) to the Castle where *Coriolanus* is now a prisoner, to dispose *Cleopatra*, according to the Emperors Order, to a marriage with *Tiberius*. I cannot imagine (*replies Drusus*) that my Brother should hope any such good office from you, nor indeed think it fit that you should be pressed thereunto: but not to be too inquisitive into your affairs, will you give me leave to wait on you in this visit if the Emperor will permit it? The company of such a Prince as you are (*replies Marcellus*) cannot but be honourable to those you offer it, nor indeed have I any thing to say either to *Coriolanus* or *Cleopatra*, which may not well be heard by even the Brother of *Tiberius*. I see (*replies Drusus*) your thoughts are such of me as if you knew me not very well, and am to learn why you now look on me rather as brother to *Tiberius* then Servant to *Antonia* and friend to *Marcellus*, and all the house of *Octavia*. But however it may be, it is not to be a spy of your actions, or to serve *Livia* or the Emperor that I desire to wait on you, but rather to convince you of an opinion which you cannot from any action of mine have conceived of me. Let me intreat you therefore not to look on me any longer as brother to a person you love not; but as one whom you have promised your friendship; one haply not unworthy of it, and such as is ready to do any thing to pre-serve it.

*Marcellus*, being a person of an excellent good Nature, was extremely moved at these words of *Drusus*, and looking on him with some marks of confusion, 'I crave your pardon (*said he to him*) if I have done you any injury; not that you have by any action of yours given me occasion to be distrustful of you, but my grief is such as affords me not the liberty to discern the innocent from the guilty; so that I am to believe your desire to go to the place whither I am going proceeds from a motive consonant to your virtue; and if the Emperor will permit it, I shall be glad in your presence to acquit my self of the charge he hath laid upon me.

Having so said, he sent to the Emperor to know whether he were awake; and receiving answer that he was, he sent him word, That to assure him of the sincerity wherewith he intended to execute the Order he had intrusted him with,  
he



he desired it might be before such persons as he should least suspect upon that occasion, and to that end intreated him to permit that it might be in the presence of *Tiberius's* his own Brother. The Emperour made no difficulty to grant it, and sent order to *Levinus* to receive *Marcellus* and *Drusus* into the Castle.

The two Princes went together from the Palace towards the Old Castle, into which none were suffered to enter, but they two and *Sempronius*, all those that came along with them being stayed at the gate. The Princess *Cleopatra* had past away that night in the same Chamber with *Coriolanus*; and though *Levinus* had proffered her another, yet would she not by any means accept of his courtesie, out of a fear that if she once left *Coriolanus* she should not be permitted to see him any more. Vainly had the Prince embraced her by the knees, with the most earnest intreaties he could possibly make, to leave a place so unworthy of her, and to return to *Octavia*; nay he was so far from perswading her thereto, that at last she grew angry with him, and forbidding him with all the Authority she had over him to speak to her any more of it, she was desirous to be informed what she yet knew not of his adventures, and to understand what she had but confusedly heard concerning the artifices of *Tiberius* and *Volusus*, and the particulars of his own sentiments, and those of *Marcellus*.

It being about the time of the year when the nights are at shortest, they had spent the whole night partly in contestation, partly in discourse; and though according to *Cesars* order, *Levinus* had been with them most part of the time, or in his absence, such of the guard as he appointed for that purpose, the Prince and Princess being reduced to that extremity as not to either fear or hope any thing from the discovery of their affaires, entertained one another before those witnesses with as much freedom and indifference as if they had been alone. The Princesses Women having also staid with *Coriolanus*, had much ado to perswade him to take any thing of what *Levinus* had sent in, but could not by any means oblige him to cast himself on a bed for ever so little time; and though they doubted not but that as soon as it were day, *Octavia* and the Princesses her Daughters, and such other persons as *Augustus* should permit, would come to get her thence, yet had she several times professed to *Coriolanus*, that nothing should prevail with her so far as to force her away without him, and that she should finde a way to be her own death, upon the first offer of any violence to that purpose.

The Prince equally transported with grief and joy, expressed both with much disorder, when word was brought *Levinus* of the arrival of *Marcellus* and *Drusus* by the Emperours order; whereupon going to the gate to receive them in, he immediatly returns with them, and conducts them into the chamber. *Cleopatra* and *Coriolanus* had indeed conceived very great hopes from the generosity of *Marcellus*, but imagined not to find him attended by a brother of *Tiberius*, and were not a little astonished to find them together. *Coriolanus* was of opinion that *Augustus* would not have permitted *Marcellus* to come, unless it were with a person who to further the interest of his brother should oppose what *Marcellus* out of his friendship might attempt against his Rival; but *Cleopatra* acquainted with the vertue of *Drusus* judged otherwise; yet not satisfied what construction to make of it, she patiently expected what would be the issue of that visit. *Coriolanus* being the person that stood most in need of the assistances of his friends upon that occasion, and whom the son of *Octavia* was particularly to satisfy for the injuries he had done him, it was to him that he ran with open armes, and a countenance all tears; and the Prince having received him in a like posture, those two illustrious friends embraced one the other with all the demonstrations of a tender affection which could be expected upon the like occasion. The first discoveries of their friendship, which could not be expressed by words, kept them a long time silent; but at last *Marcellus* recovering himself, 'Brother, said he to him, here comes that cruel, or rather that unfortunate friend, who hath been able to hate you, and to endeavour the loss of a life which he should have valued above his own; and since I can do no less then sacrifice my life to make satisfaction for such a crime,

'crime; I bring it to that purpose; resolved to lose it with you, if I cannot preserve yours. *Augustus* would have me to advise, nay to conjure you, by all the friendship between us, to save it by disclaiming all pretensions to *Cleopatra*; but since I am satisfied of your courage, your constancy, and the value you set on the worth and affection of my Sister, I can rather die then make any such proposition to you: If Heaven therefore and their power whom fortune hath made our masters will not suffer you to live and enjoy *Cleopatra*, and if I cannot obtain of *Augustus* the life of my Friend, but upon termes more cruel then the death prepared for him, let us die Brother, let us die together examples of love and friendship, and convince our enemies that neither artifice nor authority can break those knots which tyed by vertue are indissoluble. If fortune will have us crushed by the power of a person she hath raised above us, friendship makes us triumph over his cruelty, and we shall be sufficiently revenged of him, in that with one whom he hates as an enemy, there dies another, that he loved as his son.

While *Marcellus* was thus speaking, *Sempronius* and *Levinus* hearkned to him with much astonishment; and if the day before they had been amazed at the deportment of *Cleopatra*, they were now much more at that of the Prince, in whom they could not have imagined that friendship should produce so extraordinary an effect; insomuch that *Sempronius* not able to dissemble it any longer, nor expect what answer *Coriolanus* would make; 'What, my Lord (said he to him) is it thus you execute the Emperors Orders? or have you forgotten you are his sisters son, or rather his own, the darling of his affections, and hopes of the Romans? *Sempronius*, replies the Prince, not permitting him to proceed any further, you may tell *Cesar* that I disclaim all the hopes he hath put me into, and all the assurances I might receive of his affection, since he denies me the most considerable I could desire of him, in denying me the life of a friend, without whom he knows I cannot live; that I derogate not from the respect and the acknowledgments I owe his affection, since I express not my own towards my friend, otherwise then in dying with him, without any recourse to armes in his defence; that against any but *Cesar* I should make use of all things, either as to his relief or revenge; but that it being not lawful for me to lift up my hand against my Sovereign Lord and Benefactor, though for the safety of my friend, there is no reason should divert me from dying with him. You may also tell the Princess *Julia*, that I dye constant to her service, and that if I injure the love I have for her, by sacrificing my life to friendship, she may remember how I sacrificed friendship to love, when a cruel misapprehension armed me against my Friend, and that the offences which love made me then commit against friendship are now to be satisfied for; that she may yet may employ the interest she hath in her Father on our behalf, but withall be confident I will run the same fate with *Coriolanus*. Go *Sempronius*, and give *Cesar*, nay if you please all the world, this account of me, and be assured that nothing shall any way shake this resolution. Stay *Sempronius*, (says the King of *Mauritania*) and return not to *Cesar*, to acquaint him but with one half of this adventure. You have been a witness of the generosity of *Marcellus*, and shall not be of the baseness of *Coriolanus*, but know that death is not so terrible to him but that he can receive it alone, without such a companion. I am apt to believe this an effect of *Augustus*'s hatred, who would consummate that by friendship which he hath begun by love, since that after the Princess *Cleopatra* he sends Prince *Marcellus* to make death more insupportable to me, by the design they have against their own lives. But what ground soever I may have to quarrel at his cruelty, you may tell him that *Marcellus* is much more dear to me then *Cesar* is odious; that I am so far from giving my consent to the death of *Marcellus*, because of the revenge I might imagine to my self upon him, that for *Marcellus* his sake his person is sacred to me, and I would hazard my life to serve him, though my persecutor and enemy, because he is loved by *Marcellus*. Whereupon turning to the Prince; 'Cruel Friend, said he to him, more cruel in the effects of your friendship then in those of your aversion, why will you disturbe my last hours

hours by the affliction you cause me, why will you not suffer me to entertain the joy I should conceive at the return of your friendship, without adding thereto the grief I must needs be sensible of upon the design you discover? I was but too too happy in the affection of my Princess and yours, and sufficiently satisfied with the resentment which you might both with justice have conceived, since it was not impossible you might be surprized by these artifices which deceived all the world, so that there needed not this cruel reparation. Go then, dearest brother, go and resign your self to a man, nay rather to a father to whom you are more obliged then you are to me; go and resign your self to *Julia*, to whom you owe your self wholly; and believe I shall dye with much satisfaction, when I shall be assured that you might live happily. All things seem to favour you, the whole Universe contributes to your assurance of a glorious life, it is not therefore just that a wretch exposed from his birth to all manner of misfortunes should disturb the course of so hopeful a fortune. Many virtuous men have lost friends that were dear to them, and have found comfort after those losses, in time and their own courage; you may expect the same good office from both and will finde occasions enough to afford my memory such assurances of your affection, as I shall more value then those you offer me. I shall continue with you in the person of *Cleopatra*, and if possible put you in mind that you were ever her Brother, and that you ought to endeavour the furtherance of her fortunes and enjoyments, no less then if she were born of *Octavia*. I cannot receive a greater consolation at my death then what I have in leaving her between your arms; and I hope that by the kindnesses she shall receive from your friendship, her fortune may be happy when it shall be disingaged from mine.

The passionate son of *Julia* would have said more, if the Princess had not with much precipitation interrupted him; 'Forbear (*said she to him*) forbear, recommending *Cleopatra* to the friendship of *Marcellus*, and only divert him from his unjust resolution without troubling thy thoughts at the destiny of *Cleopatra*. Thou art not ignorant, at least shouldest not be if thou knowest me well, that after the Protestation I made to thee yesterday, nothing shall be able to separate me from thee but death, and I should have continued within those limits which modestly had prescribed me, if there had been any thing in the world which might have hindered us. And thus much I had to say to *Coriolanus*; but for you brother (*continued she, turning to Marcellus*) I have but too great reasons to oppose the unjust resolution you have taken. And I have such as are invincible (*says the Prince, interrupting her*) to persist in it, such as yours will ineffectually oppose; and though I had no other, then to see it is by his means whom of all the world I ought most to respect, I lose the person I most affect, and that to rescue my friends I see I cannot attempt that of the enemy who destroys him, there is no other mean to be taken then for a man to die with his friend; and therefore assure your selves what ever you may alledge against it, I will either save *Coriolanus's* life, or suffer death with him.

While these three generous persons outvied one the other in this noble contestation, and that *Drusus* not interrupting them, with admiration heard what passed *Sempronius* addressing himself to him; 'What shall we do in this misfortune (*said he to him*) and with what confidence can we give the Emperour an account of this strange adventure? You may do as you think fit (*replies Drusus*) but for my part I am already resolved what to do, and since you are to acquaint the Emperour with the resolution of *Marcellus*, you may tell the Empress, That my intentions are the same with those of *Marcellus*, and that having by my tears and intreaties vainly endeavoured to divert him from his cruel resolution, I have my self taken that which my love and my vertue inspired me with; that she should not have countenanced me in my inclinations for *Antonia*, if she were resolved to shed the blood of her relations, and by her cruelty deprive me of a hope she had suffered me to conceive: That she had brought two sons into the world of much different inclinations, but that I will expiate what is odious in me upon the account of my birth, by an action that may render me worthy the affection of *Antonia*, and friendship of *Marcellus*; that by delivering my self up to those whom it is her design to ruine, I would give them an hostage for the punishment of her cruelty; and in a word, That I came not



along with *Marcellus* but to run fortunes with him to the end, to undergo the same destiny with *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*.

This discourse of *Drusus* as it had been least expected, so did it raise the greater astonishment, inasmuch that *Marcellus* turning to him with a certain precipitation; 'What *Drusus* (*said he to him*) shall your destiny be the same with those of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*? It shall *Marcellus*, replies *Drusus*, and I have so violent love for *Antonia*, as to have the courage to embrace the resolution you have taken. I know the affect on and enjoyment of *Antonia* ought not to be expected by the son and brother of the persecutors and implacable enemies of her house, but am sensible withal, that I cannot but dying quit the hope I had conceived thereof, and I will satisfy both *Antonia* and your self, who do me all the justice you should upon this occasion, how little I am concerned in the cruel design of your enemies, by exposing my self first to their cruelty, and punishing that of *Livia* by the death of *Drusus*, as you would that of *Augustus* by the loss of *Marcellus*.

Prince *Marcellus* admiring this generous design of *Drusus*, came to him with his arms spread, and embracing him with much tenderness; 'Ah *Drusus* (*said he to him*) your virtue fills me with shame and confusion, but the discovery you now make of it was more then needed to produce the effect you desire; and as I am satisfied that your sentiments have ever been different from those of *Livia* and *Tiberius*, so are you to assure your self, that our resentment was never directed against you, and that we never had any intention to make you lose what you had but too highly deserved from the affections of *Antonia*. Live for her sake, since she hath been so fortunate as to gain such a heart as yours, and be confident that all the misfortunes whereto the authority of *Livia* hath exposed us, cannot change the inclinations we have for your virtue, nor make us repent the joy we have conceived at the good fortune of our sister. What you say proceeds from abundance of generosity (*replies Drusus*) but it is as contrary to your intentions as it is favourable to mine, since I must entertain sentiments so obliging with more acknowledgment then can admit my desertion of their interests and fortunes to whom I am so highly engaged. Ah *Drusus* (*says the Prince's Cleopatra to him with much mildness*) preserve your self, though but to comfort *Antonia* in the grief which no doubt she will be in at our loss. I owe (*replies the Prince*) this demonstration of a love whereof she hath hitherto received but slight expressions, and certainly this opportunity is no more then I stood in need of, to persuade her to that which all my past actions have not been able to do.

*Coriolanus*, who had not yet spoken to *Drusus*, thinking himself obliged to express his sentiments of what he did; 'I durst not (*said he to him*) joyn my intreaties to those of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, out of a fear they might not be well taken by a brother of *Tiberius's*; but I can assure you, that as all the inconveniences I have by his means undergone have not diverted me from the acknowledgment and esteem I should have for your virtue, so do I not, to persuade either *Marcellus* or any of the house of *Antonia*, see any necessity of the discovery whereto you expose your self. If you have had an esteem for me (*replies Drusus*) I assure you I have ever admired you, and that all the concerns of my brother have not hindred me from paying that to your worth which all acknowledg due to it. This reason may add somewhat to all the rest, to persuade you, if will not receive me as a Hostage against your enemies, to entertain me as a companion of your fortune; and if *Sempronius* stays only for this declaration, that he may give *Cesar* and *Livia* a full account of our resolutions, he need stay no longer. Nor shall I (*says Sempronius to him*) but go and with *Cesar* and *Livia* amaze all the world that two Princes such as *Marcellus* and *Drusus* should disclaim the interests of *Cesar* and their own house to joyn with their enemies. Whereupon he left the room, and going out of the Castle, went to the Palace, to give *Cesar* an account of what passed among those illustrious persons.

The whole Court was in sadness and disturbance when he came thither, especially all the house of *Octavia*. That generous Princess after she had ineffectually made her application to *Augustus*, with whom the interest of *Livia* made the solicitations of

of all others fruitless, was preparing to go to the Castle with her daughters, and the children of *Anthony*, to get *Cleopatra* thence; but the Emperor staid her, out of a confidence that *Marcellus* would bring her along with him, upon which hope they were in some impatience for the return of *Marcellus*, when *Sempronius* came thither: He immediately gave *Augustus* a true relation of all that had passed, not disguising any thing; and by that discourse in stead of raising any tenderness in him at the action of *Marcellus*, he put him into the most violent indignation he had ever been in. 'What, cries he, *Marcellus*, that *Marcellus* whom I loved not only as my son, but haply as my self, that *Marcellus* for whom I designed both my daughter and the place I have in the world, disclaims my party to embrace that of my enemies, and prefers the friendship of a Barbarian before that of *Cesar*, his Father and Benefactor! Ah unworthy, ah ungrateful person (*continued he, walking up and down, extremely incensed*: I will punish thy ingratitude and baseness, and will begin thy punishment by the death of that *African* which he shall suffer before thy face. While he was speaking, he perceives the Empress coming into the room, and going to meet her; 'Madam (*said he to her*) you are treated by *Drusus* as I am by *Marcellus*, and your son guilty of an ingratitude great as that of my Nephew, disclaims all friendship with his brother and mother, and betrays his honour to take part with that enemy who hath so often sheathed his sword in his brothers breast. *Livia*, who had a greater affection for *Drusus* then she had for *Tiberius*, was extremely troubled at that account of him; but being one that had an excellent command of her wit, she in some measure stifled her grief before the Emperour, the better to persuade him that she was less sensible of what had happened to her self then what had befallen him. 'My Lord, (*said she to him*) *Drusus's* offence is yet more heinous then *Marcellus's*, and though he may pretend the love he hath for *Antonia* as a colour for this extravagance, and so neglect the revenging of a brother upon a man who had never been his friend as he was to Prince *Marcellus*, yet am I less troubled at his ingratitude, then at that of *Marcellus*, because you should be less sensible of it, and that the injury you receive from *Marcellus* is so much the greater by how much his person is dearer to you. I shall make him know, *added she Emperour*, that I am his Master when I cease to be his father, and before this day be over, he shall bewail in tears of blood the offence he hath committed.

Upon which words, unwilling to delay any longer the effects of his resentment, and the resolution he had taken, he commanded *Petronius* and *Aquilinus* to go along with *Sempronius* to the Castle, and without further Ceremony put to death *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, and to bring away thence *Cleopatra*, *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, by violence. He at the same time ordered *Geminus* to go and find out *Varnus*, who guarded *Artaban*, and to carry him under a strong guard to the Castle, where the other Princes were secured, and where they were to die that day; and commanded *Norbanus* to secure the children of *Anthony*, out of a fear, that to prevent the death of their brother *Cesar*, and to serve their sister *Cleopatra*, they might endeavour to make an insurrection in *Alexandria* where the blood of the *Ptolemies* was in a sacred veneration, and the government of the *Romans* abhorred.

He issued out these Orders with so much precipitation and noise that they were immediately known all over the Palace, and thence spread into the City, before the persons, whom he had entrusted with the execution thereof, were in a condition to effect it. Queen *Candace*, who had her Spies every where, and was engaged in an enterprise worthy her great courage, had present notice brought her; whereupon not losing any time, as knowing there was very little to lose, she left her chamber and the Palace, taking *Clivia* with her; and ran afoot as she was to that quarter of the City where *Eteocles* expected her Orders, with the *Ethiopians*, and a considerable number of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria*, whom having tampered with, he had engaged to hazard all things to save the blood of their Kings from being spilt. As she went out of the Palace she met *Alexander* and *Ptolomy* ready to take the alarm

upon a confused noise that was come to their ears. Upon the first sight she runs to them, and speaking to them with a courage infinitely transcending her Sex, ' *Alexander and Ptolomey (said she to them)* sons of *Cleopatra*, and brothers to *Cesar*, will you suffer your brother to be put to a cruel death, and your selves to be thrust into chains, as *Cesar* hath given order? No, we will rather lose our lives with him (replies *Alexander*) and go undaunted where our blood and honour require our assistances. Come then along with me (said she to them) and I will shew you a way to save him, and haply to free your selves from tyranny.

With these words she took the two brothers in both her hands, and walked between them towards the quarter where *Eteocles* was with the Ethiopians, guided by *Clitia*, who was acquainted with the design. The two Princes led her along with a resolution worthy themselves, and their just resentment made their eyes sparkle with a fire which was not ordinarily observable in them. The people seeing them pass by in that posture, flocked about them; upon which the two Princes discovering themselves were easily known to be the children of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; so that the Queen thinking it not amiss to say something to them, ' People of *Alexandria (said she, as she passed by)* will you suffer what is remaining of the blood of your Kings to be this daily spilt? *Cesar*, sometimes your beloved Prince, is in prison, where the executioner is haply now cutting his throat by order from your Tyrant, and see here his Brothers who expect the same fate if you rescue them not.

Though she said this without making any halt, yet did it prove in some measure effectual; and the Princes adding thereto somewhat to the same effect, they found the people naturally affectionate to their Princes, and abhorring the Roman usurpation, so well disposed, that before they were come to the place where *Eteocles* expected them, they were follow'd with three or four hundred persons arm'd, as people are wont to be upon the like occasions. All histories that have made mention of *Candace*, have given her the character of a Queen of very great courage, and one that durst engage in the greatest enterprises, and acquainted the world with the great actions she did sometime after against *Petronius* Governour of *Egypt*, carrying on the war in person, and gaining great advantages upon him, insomuch that what she attempted and did upon that occasion, ought to be entertain'd with more credit than if it had been perform'd by a person not so extraordinary. The pressing extremity she was then reduced to occasion'd the hastening of a design which she had resolv'd to put in execution that night (as conceiving her self not strong enough to attempt it in the day time) which was, with *Eteocles* and the three hundred Ethiopians who attended *Cesar* to *Alexandria*, and whom *Eteocles* had secretly brought out of the ships, and the assistance of a good number of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria*, drawn in by *Eteocles*, to storm the Castle in the dark; *Eteocles* having to that purpose provided scaling ladders, and faggots to fill the Moat where it was of least depth. No sooner had that faithful Governour seen the Queen appear, with the two Brothers of *Cesar*, but he imagin'd what was to be done, as conceiving by the posture they were in, and that of the people following them, that all was desperate as to the safety of *Cesar*, and that they must be forc'd to the extremities on which they had resolv'd, though the time was not so favourable as that which they had appointed.

The Queen having confirm'd him in that judgment by the few words she said coming up to him, he commanded the *Ethiopians* out of the houses where he had lodged; and considering that the success of his enterprise consisted in expedition, and that the Castle was to be forced before the Pretorian bands, which were quartered in the Suburbs and about *Alexandria*, could be gotten together to relieve it, unless the whole City should take up arms for them; which he durst not presume, he immediately caused to advance both those that had any arms, and those who carried the Faggots and Ladders. The two Princes having in few words encourag'd them, led them on, and could not hinder the courageous Queen from marching with them, telling them, She scorn'd to be safe if they miscarried, and that she would



would rather dye then fall again into the hands of *Cesar*. The three hundred *Ethiopians* were well arm'd, and marched in very good order, follow'd as well by those who were come in to the Queen, as those whom *Eteocles* had gain'd, which were above five hundred Citizens in arms, of whom she had imploy'd two hundred to carry the Faggots and Ladders. Their forces increased through a report that was spread about the City, that the children of Queen *Cleopatra* were to be put to death: and the two Princes with the Queen were gotten into the head of above eight hundred men, and advancing towards the Castle, when passing through a spacious place they discover'd a party of souldiers about a Chariot; upon which the Queen having asked a man that came before bitterly weeping, and whose countenance she imagin'd she knew, who those persons were whom she saw appear; the man, who was *Briton*, the faithful Governour of *Pompey's* son, told her they were carrying the valiant *Artaban*, by Order from the Emperor, to the old Castle. The Queen was not a little glad at the accident, and turning to *Alexander*, 'We have (said she to him) the happiest opportunity in the world, both to rescue so great a man, and to make advantage of his assistance, which we are to prefer before that of a Legion.

The suddenness of the occasion permitted no long discourse; so that *Alexander* approving the Queens design, sent away *Proton* and *Eteocles* with half their forces towards the Castle to cast in the Faggots and fill up the Moat, and with the rest advanced to the relief of *Artaban*. Those who guarded him grew pale at the sight of that relief, and *Alexander* had no sooner set upon the Guard, but *Varrus* who was in the Chariot with *Artaban*, leaps out, either to fight with his men, or get away in the disorder, in case he was worsted. *Artaban* satisfied they fought to rescue him, would needs contribute to his own deliverance, and being no longer kept in by the Guard, who before surrounded the Chariot, and then rather minded their own defence then their Prisoner, leaps out, and having taken away his sword from one of the frightned Souldiers, he made others give him way by the blows he dealt, and forc'd a passage to those who fought for his rescue. He presently spies *Alexander* and *Briton* in the head of them, and perceiv'd at no great distance the gallant Queen with some *Ethiopians*, who were to guard her person, and hereupon perceiving whom he was oblig'd to for his liberty, he would nevertheless in some measure derive it from his own Valour, and so rushing in among his enemies with more terror then an Affrican Lion, by the riddance he made of the most forward he soon put the rest into disorder. *Alexander* seconded him with admirable valour, and the *Ethiopians* who were well armed, and such as *Cesar* had drawn out as the most valiant of the Nation, fighting with much resolution, their enemies, after a feeble resistance, turn'd their backs and sought their safety out of the engagement. *Geminus* receiv'd a great wound from the hand of *Artaban*, and *Varrus* made a shift to escape in the tumult. However *Artaban* might be incens'd, he thought not fit to pursue the defeated, but making his acknowledgments to the Queen and Prince *Alexander* for their assistances, he in few words understood from them what necessity there was that the Castle should be forced, to save the lives of *Cesar* and *Coriolanus*. It was no small satisfaction to *Artaban* so suddenly to meet with an opportunity to render the Queen what he ought her, so that inflaming himself into a fresh fierceness upon so noble an occasion, 'Let's go, *Alexander* (said he to the Prince) let's go, and either dye or relieve these two gallant Princes, there cannot be an adventure more glorious or more worthy our courage.

With those words, having upon the intreaties of *Alexander* taken the command upon him, assign'd a Guard about the Queens person, who would not by any means leave them, and cover'd his head and arms with the Casque and buckler of an *Ethiopian* that had been kill'd, he marched to the Castle with as much confidence as if he had been certain not to meet with any resistance. Those who follow'd him deriving courage from their Leader, made the streets ring with the name of *Artaban*; upon which divers Alexandrians, whom fear deterr'd from

expressing themselves, reassuming new courage from the reputation of such a Chief, made a considerable supply to the forces they already had. By that time *Artaban* and *Alexander* were come to the Castle, *Ptolomey* and *Eteocles* had cast in abundance of Faggots into the Moat, and very fortunately got to the gate, when *Sempronius*, *Petronius* and *Aquilinus* were come to execute the cruel order of the Emperor. *Eteocles*, who knew *Aquilinus* to be the same person who had discover'd and taken *Cesario*, furiously runs upon him, and before he could retreat runs him through the body. *Ptolomey* gave *Sempronius* such a blow over the head as divided it into two pieces; and the frightned *Petronius*, with those that follow'd him, saved themselves by flight.

After this execution *Ptolomey* and *Eteocles* pursu'd their filling up the Moat with Faggots, and they had almost done their work when *Artaban* and *Alexander* with their forces appeared upon the Counterscarp: *Eteocles*, to whom the valour of *Artaban* was known, no sooner perceived him, but animating his men with a great shout, he put them on in such manner, that in a short time they had made one place in the Moat which was half filled with old ruins fit to plant the Ladders in. *Augustus* fearing nothing less than such an accident, had put but few men into the Castle, so that *Levinus*, extremely surpris'd at the suddenness of the assault, having left about the Princes such as were necessary to guard them, and hinder them from doing ought in order to their own liberty, found the number remaining too weak to make good the walls. However, he led them on very resolutely to the place where the assault was made, and no doubt but he might have maintain'd it, and have been the loss of a great number of enemies, if *Artaban*, well read in the stratagems of war, had not caused false assaults to be made at two other places, by that means to divide the resistance; so that having weakned that where he really intended to storm, and knowing that all the happiness of his enterprise consisted in a vigorous and diligent prosecution of it, and that all would be lost if it were not suddenly put in execution, he leaps into the Moat, notwithstanding the Darts cast at him and his by *Levinus's* men, and after he had lifted up his majestick and menacing countenance towards the Battlements, he took a long and heavy Ladder, and carrying it by main strength, though it might have wearied several men, planted it against the wall. *Levinus*, who knew him, frightned thereat, was not sensible, as he thought to have been, of the reputation he might have gain'd by defending those walls against such a Master in the Art of War.

Mean time *Augustus* had several times received an account of what passed, and had been so surpris'd thereat, that he was not able readily to bethink him what course was to be taken to prevent the further progress thereof. He had in the first place understood how the Queen of *Ethiopia* got out of the Palace, and had notice of it just as he was sending to her Lodgings to secure her; then it was told him, how with *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* she had perswaded some of the Citizens of *Alexandria* to an insurrection; and lastly, how with the assistance of her *Ethiopians*, she had rescued *Artaban* out of the hands of his guards, and march'd with him and the sons of *Cleopatra* towards the Castle. These tidings put him into such a fury as made him do many things misbecoming his dignity; and though he was satisfied that the worst could happen was the delivery of the Princes he would put to death, yet was he infinitely troubled thereat. 'What (cries he) in one of my Cities, at a time when all is in absolute peace, a Woman and 'one man, and he a Prisoner, shall arm my people against me, and desire a power 'that hath subdu'd the Universe!

But what stung him most in this adventure, was, that being a deep peace, he had brought with him to *Alexandria* only those forces which usually attended his Person, which were the Pretorian Bands and some Horse. They were indeed sufficient to deal with more powerful enemies than those who were then in arms, but would have been too weak to reduce the City of *Alexandria* in case there should have been a general rising for the children of *Cleopatra*. Besides, though *Augustus*

*Augustus* had done great things, yet had they been perform'd for the most part by his lieutenants; and he found himself then depriv'd of the assistance of the most valiant among them, by reason of *Agrippa's* being sick, and *Tiberius* wounded. Add to this, that from the presence of so many Princes as then were in his Court, he deriv'd more confusion than advantage; and knowing there were few among them who disapprov'd not his proceedings, he durst neither hope nor indeed desire any assistance from them in that emergency.

Having bestow'd some time in these considerations, and afterwards learn'd by the return of *Petronius* that *Sempronius* and *Aquilinus* had been kill'd, and that *Artaban* was storming the Castle, he issu'd out Archers to prevent that accident, sent Officers to get together and bring to the Palace the Pretorian Bands that were lodg'd in the Subburbs, and others to call in the Cavalry that was quartered up and down the next Villages; and at the same time sent several persons of the most considerable of those that were about him, into the several quarters of the City to keep the principal inhabitants from rising, and reduce the rest to their duty either by intreaties or menaces. He would have gone abroad to that purpose himself, but those about him would not suffer it, but represented to him, That out of a consideration of his dignity, he should not hazard himself among an exasperated populace; That when he should be in a condition to reduce it, and the Cohorts were come, he might go in the head of them to order all things with less danger and better success.

He comply'd with this advice, dissembling, out of prudence, some part of his fury, and the other passions that struggled within him, though he had withal the affliction to see that the greatest part of the Princes and illustrious persons, *Romans*, that were in *Alexandria*, seem'd to side with him, but such as were strangers extremely indifferent, not expressing the least desire of acquiring glory upon that occasion, as no doubt they would have been earnest to do upon any other. The King of *Media*, being an enemy to *Artaban*, proffer'd his service in any thing he should desire; and the Kings of *Pontus* and *Comagene*, who had receiv'd their Crowns from him, though virtuous Princes, seem'd to comply with his desires, though not without some repugnance. But the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia* and King of *Cappadocia* had freely told him that they would fight and dye in his service, if need were, either against the seditious multitude, or any other enemies might rise against him, but intreated him not to make them instruments in the execution of Princes whose Virtue had rais'd a love, and whose destiny a compassion in them, such as they should defend against any but himself to the last drop of blood. But King *Alcamenus* in stead of coming in to him was gone to the Queen of *Parthia's* Lodgings, whence he had sent him word, That it was a great affliction to him he had not been able, with all his intreaties, to divert him from the resolution he had taken, to destroy Princes who were worthy the love and respect of all the world, and that it was as much greater to him that he was not in a condition to relieve them. *Augustus* had yet this farther dissatisfaction, to see, that even among the *Romans*, the most considerable, such as *Domitius*, a servant to one of *Cleopatra's* sisters, *Crassus* and *Levulus*, particular friends to the house of *Anthony*, could not serve him upon that occasion, nor he well trust them. Notwithstanding his displeasure he had dissembled some of his sentiments, and discover'd others with fierceness enough, and in the mean time had given order *Agrippa* should know nothing of what pass'd, as well in regard of the affliction it would be to him, such as might haply add to his sickness, as out of a fear he might oppose his intentions; and having at last news brought him that the Troops were entering the City, and that the inhabitants, those only excepted who had taken up arms at the first, and made no considerable number, were not any way inclin'd to rise, though troubled at the misfortune of their Princes, he prepared to march against his enemies, with a design to cut them in pieces without any resistance, which he might with some probability hope from the Cohorts, being about ten or twelve thousand men.

In



In the mean time the Castle had been storm'd with a miraculous eagerness, and *Artaban* getting first upon the Ladder he had planted, had seen the Brothers of *Cleopatra* by a generous emulation following his example, and coming up at no great distance from him upon Ladders which they had planted with a resolution little inferior to his. Queen *Candace*, who from the windows of one of the next houses, where the Prince had disposed of her, look'd on that terrible assault, animated her *Ethiopians* as much as lay in her power, and was many times frightened at the danger which such gallant men were expos'd to in so hazardous a kind of engagement. The prisoners had not the same advantage, their Chambers being so as they had not the sight of that action, though they heard the noise of fighting, and *Marcellus* had been acquainted by the Guards with the cause of it. Oh how did the Princess *Cleopatra* make her fervent addresses to Heaven on the behalf of those valiant persons who fought for the safety of *Coriolanus*! and how delightful did she entertain some hopes of a life that was so dear to her! *Marcellus* and *Drusus* unresolv'd what they should do upon that occasion, joyn'd their vows to those of *Cleopatra*; and the Prince of *Mauritania* seem'd the most undisturb'd and most unconcern'd of any. In another Chamber was the son of *Cesar*, not knowing what he should either fear or hope, but expecting the issue of it with the same courage he had express'd in all the actions of his life.

*Artaban* notwithstanding the darts and stones shower'd down upon him, being at last gotten up to the top of the Ladder, was taking hold with his left hand of one of the Battlements, when *Levinus* running to the place where he saw him appear, as that where his resistance was most necessary, gave him a blow over the head, which no doubt had forced him into the Moat, had he not fastened to the Battlement he had taken hold of, and would have seconded it, if the valiant son of *Pompey*, whom the former blow had not much disordered, had not prevented him by one of his own, which coming from a more powerful arm, forced him to fall among his men deeply wounded. This performed, *Artaban* getting up upon the wall, reach'd his hand to young *Ptolomey* who was not far from him; and not long after *Alexander* was also gotten up. *Eteocles*, *Brisen* and the *Ethiopians* followed them with much courage and less difficulty; and *Artaban* and the two sons of *Anthony* were hardly gotten upon the wall, but *Levinus's* souldiers left him in disorder, discouraged both by the presence of such enemies, and the fall of their chief commander. The Princes would not suffer those frighted wretches to be put to death, though they had much ado to keep in the furious *Ethiopians* from falling upon them, and only commanded them to lay down their arms, open the Castle gate, and let down the Draw-bridge to let in Queen *Candace*, and the rest of the *Ethiopians*, with those others of their party that should be desirous to come in, not doubting but that *Cesar* would soon either bring or send forces against them, and that those who were found without would be cut to pieces. The gate was opened, at which entred first Queen *Candace*, and after her the rest of the *Ethiopians*, and the Citizens who had taken up arms (who were not above three hundred men, the rest having either been killed in the assault or run away:) As soon as all were got in, and that *Levinus's* Souldiers were sent out of the Castle, *Ptolomey*, with *Brisen* and *Eteocles* placed Souldiers for the defence of the place as they thought requisite, expecting to be soon set upon; and in the interim the fair Queen, conducted by *Artaban* and *Alexander*, went to find out her *Cesar*. She took not the pains to go up to his Chamber, for those who guarded the Princes, seeing the Castle forced, had cast themselves at their feet, and beg'd their lives by bringing them the tidings of their liberty; so that the Queen and *Artaban* met them all together at the Stair-foot, coming towards their valiant deliverers. *Candace* no sooner cast her eye on *Cesar*, but the violence of her affection forcing her to neglect the civilities might be due to the rest, she run to him with her arms spread, and embracing him just as he would have cast himself at her feet, bath'd his countenance

dance with tears which *Love* joy and grief forced from her. Their mutual transportation was such as for a while tyed up their tongues, insomuch, that before they had the time to speak *Candace* found her self in the embraces of *Cleopatra*, who by the earnestness of her caresses assured her of the greatness of her affection. The Queen returned her the like, and both discover'd upon that occasion, that their friendship was as solid as if it had been of many years continuance. *Ah, Madam* (*says the son of Cesar to the Queen*) is it then to you that we are obliged for our lives? and is it you who, to the shame of our Sex, have executed so great an enterprize? It's not to me (*replies the Queen*) but to the great *Artaban* that you are obliged, and to your two brothers who have generously seconded him.

With those words she presented *Artaban* to him, and the two sons of *Anthony*, while *Cleopatra* presented to her the King of *Mauritania*. *Cesar* runs to *Artaban*; with his arms spread; and the son of *Pompey*, who knew himself to be of a birth equal to his, received his caresses with more equality than at other times, though not guilty of ever the more pride. Is it thus then (*says the son of Cesar to him*) that you treat your ancient enemies, and add the obligations of life to the admiration we had for your Virtue? I was your enemy (*replies Artaban*) upon an account I understood not, and which now that I do cannot produce so unjust an effect in me, and I should think it a great happiness if I could by any service force it out of your memory.

While *Cesar* replied with the same civility and much acknowledgment, and afterwards was embracing his two brothers, and expressing the resentment he had of their assistance; *Candace*, whom *Coriolanus* had saluted, looked on his person with admiration; and would have given the Prince occasion to look on her beauty with some astonishment, if all those in the world remitted not somewhat of their lustre, when near that of *Cleopatra*. After she had received from him all the expressions he could give her of a submissive respect, and discovered to him her own sentiments, with the greatest civility possible, knowing that *Cesar* and he had not seen one the other during their restraint, how much soever they both might have desired it, she would not any longer delay their being known one to another. The two Princes made their acquaintance with equal earnestness, and were equally surpris'd at the advantages they observed in one anothers persons. What (*says the King of Mauritania*) I have at last the happiness to see that illustrious brother of my Princess! and I am no longer (*added Cesar at the same time*) kept from the embraces of that famous Lover of my Sister, whose reputation is so noble. They had given greater expressions of the esteem and friendship they mutually conceived one for the other, had they not reflected on what they ought both to the assistance and person of the great *Artaban*. *Coriolanus* had seen him armed, and understood at *Tridates*'s house the initials of his adventures, under the name of *Brutus* but had since learnt that he was that famous *Artaban* whose fame had filled the Universe, and who had been acknowledged a Prince descended from *Arfaces* and designed for the Crown of *Parthia*; so that seeing him engaged in that occasion, and looking on him as the valiant defender of his life, to assure him both of his resentment and esteem, he did all could be expected from the most generous and most acknowledging person in the world. *Artaban* answered to both the most nobly imaginable, and thereupon the three Princes looked on one the other with equal admiration, and certainly it was with much justice, all the earth being notable to afford any thing worthy it so much, though fortune might have been more favourable to some other, either of their time or before it. *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* received from the Lover of their Sister what he ought the blood of *Cleopatra*, excellency of the 11 persons, and the service they had done him. These civilities passed, *Martellus* and *Drusus*, who would not interrupt the first Rallies of Love and Friendship, coming up to them, received from that illustrious company what with reason they could not deny them; and besides what might be due not only to a Nephew of *Cesar*, and Son of *Livia*, but to two Princes of admirable virtue, there was so much gallantry in their late action, and it was so highly celebrated by the grateful son of *Juba*, that all those great persons looked on them with love and veneration, & by a certain emulation gave their generosity the commendations due thereto. In all probability

ty the meeting of so many extraordinary persons, and upon so rare an occasion; might oblige them to a longer conversation; but they had not the leisure, and they were but beginning to express themselves one to another, when *Eteocles* (whom *Cesar* had received not as his Governour but his Father) came to give them notice that there were some forces in sight, which in all appearance would assault the place. This discourse raised a joy in so many valiant men in stead of affrighting them; and that Martial heat which was predominant in them above all other passions, was inflamed into its greatest fierceness. *Coriolanus* having been taken armed, his arms were in the Castle, whither *Emilius* had also brought the head-piece he had cast away when he fought with *Tiberius*. Those who had taken *Cesar* had brought thither his sumptuous arms also, and delivered them to *Levinus*, and had been found in the Castle by his Squire; *Artaban* and the two sons of *Anthony* had not any; but there were in the Castle not only for them, but a considerable number of men, nay some of that magnificence that they had served the Kings of *Egypt*, and put *Alexander* and *Ptolomey* in mind of their predecessors. The Princes made choice of those that were most fit for them, and distributed among the Souldiers such as they stood in need of. There was a great number of darts; for being the fortrefs of *Alexandria* it was also the Magazin of arms. The Princes desirous to shift off the command to one another, yet being all forced to accept it, by the refusal which every one made of it, put all things in order with a miraculous diligence; and having a greater number of men then was requisite for the defence of the Castle, they employed some part to maintain a dead wal which might have been assaulted, and kept the rest to relieve them, or to be commanded as occasion should require. *Marcellus* and *Donus* were forced, upon the intreaties of *Coriolanus* and *Cleopatra*, not to engage in any thing that day; it being not just they should appear in arms in the sight of *Cesar*, who was coming against them, and upon walls where there was no employment for their valour, though they might with reason have done it: so that with *Cleopatra* and *Candace* they retired into the dungeon, to those Lodgings where *Cleopatra* had passed away the night, though with a certain shame and confusion; and having sent to find out *Levinus*, who was not dead, notwithstanding the wound he had received from *Artaban*, they caused him to be brought into a chamber to receive the assistances he was capable of.

Mean time, the other Princes were no sooner upon the walls, but they were set upon of all sides, and the Emperor in the head of the Pretorians, a body of above ten thousand men, and having about him the Kings of *Media*, *Pontus* and *Gemagenes*, *Petronius*, *Pleminius*, *Vellus*, *Fulvius*, *Messalla*, *Flacens*, *Cinna*, *Cipio*, *Varus*, *Norbannus*, and divers other illustrious Romans, was giving out his orders, and caused the assault to be carryed on in his presence, with a violence proportionable to that of his indignation. The Faggots and Ladders which the besieged had brought, and were still in the Moat and against the walls, were employed against them; but *Cesar* caused to be brought from other places great numbers, as he well might the City being quiet, and the inhabitants little inclined to follow their example whom the sight of *Candace* and the two sons of *Cleopatra* had drawn into their party.

The old Castle, seated at the extremity of the City, was on one side beaten by the waves of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and on the other encompassed with a dry Moat, which the walls that had been built about it had filled in many places, through the negligence of the Governors, who forbore the repairing of those ruines by reason of the little necessity there was of it in the time of peace, so that from the Counterscarp it was easie to get down into the Moat at any place; and accordingly neither the former assailants nor the latter had been much troubled to get in there. But *Augustus* causing it to be filled up almost in all places, through the great number employed about it, found it no hard matter to plant against the walls such a great number of Ladders, that there was hardly any distance between them; and notwithstanding the darts that were shrowed upon them of all sides, there were many still getting up, whereof some were beaten off the first rounds, others miscarried in the midst of their enterprise, and those who held out till they came to the Battlements ventured to certain death, either from the hands of their enemies, or  
by



by a fall so much the more dangerous the higher the place was where they fell : but the number of the assaillants being two great for the small place they storm'd at, which was but half the circuit of the Castle, the other being compass'd by the Sea; the number of the dead and those that were beaten down was immediately supplied by those that were put into their places, and the assault was carry'd on without any intermission, and with an earnestness that cost many men their lives, and such as might have rais'd horror and pity in persons who should without passion have looked on that spectacle. The Princes walk'd along the wall between the Bulwarks, and having their eyes in all places, ran where their assistance was required, dealing terrible blows on those who made a shift to get up to the top of the Ladders, and tumbling them upon their companions with honourable wounds about them. And indeed that was the greatest satisfaction those unfortunate wretches had, whom *Augustus* sacrificed to his displeasure, and among them some persons of quality of the *Romans*, such as *Flavius*, *Elius*, *Petrus*, *Calvisius* and *Rutilius*, having with much courage got up to the Battlements, had the glory to lose their lives by the hands of *Cesar*, *Artaban* and the King of *Mauritania*.

*Augustus*, whom fury and the resentment of the affront he that day received made more confident than in other engagements where he had been in person, animated his men, from a place where he was not secure from the enemies darts, and appeared upon a little place which was before the Castle, whence by several streets that abutted thereon, he caus'd his forces to advance as necessity required, but such as by reason of the straitness of it admitted not the engagement of any considerable number, if *Cesar* should be oblig'd thereto. *Coriolanus* and *Cesar* took notice of him in that posture, and were upon thoughts of the same design, though with different intentions. The son of *Cesar* exasperated against him who had that day, though no way injured, pass'd the sentence of death upon him, was extremely desirous, if possible, to revenge the injury upon the author of it, and could not look on him in the condition he was in without being transported with fury, and thinking of some attempt upon his life, and the son of *Juba* impatient to continue in a place where he could not sufficiently exercise his valour, and considering that though they kept off the enemy, they must starve for want of provisions, if they found not some means to open their passage, and force the besiegers further from their gates and works, if it were possible, there being not, either in the place that was, or any other that might be assaulted, occasion to employ half their men, he resolv'd to make a salley, and having communicated his design to *Artaban* and *Cesar*, and satisfied them of the importance and necessity thereof: *Cesar* would go with him, followed by young *Ptolemy*; and *Artaban* upon their intresties continued in the Castle, where the presence of one of those great persons was necessary, *Alexander* staying with him. So that with three hundred men, whereof one half were *Ethiopians*; the other *Egyptians*, well armed, and animated by example, and the despair of pardon, they went out of the gate, caus'd the Bridge to be let down, and march'd out as thick as the place would permit: *Ptolemy* with fifty men advanced as far as the end of the stone Bridge, which from the Counterscarp reach'd to the midst of the Moat, to keep the passage free for the return of his companions; and the undaunted Prince of *Mauritania*, and the valiant son of *Cesar* went into the Moat with the rest of their men, who by great shouts sent terror to those places where they were soon after to be the messengers of death. The two Princes were in their sumptuous armor, but being to fight on foot, they made use only of the Casque, the Cuirass and the Buckler, and with greater freedom of the arm than if it had been loaden with iron, they ply'd their enemies with the dazzling and mortal sword. If the number of their men was small, the place where they were to fight was accordingly was not very spacious, and the valour of the two Chiefs might well be reckoned for a considerable party.

The *Romans*, on the other side, were so surpris'd at this unexpected tempest, that they could hardly put themselves into a posture to make any resistance; and by that time they were set upon, all was in disorder, blood and death among them. Never had the terrible African Prince, nor the undaunted son of *Cleopatra* been

animated by a fury comparable to that which made them fight that day, nor ever with their own hands spilt so much blood upon any one occasion. Nay, they seem'd in some measure to have lost their compassionate inclinations, especially the son of *Cesar*, who with a certain satisfaction sacrificed the Souldiers of *Augustus* to his just resentment. The *Ethiopians* and *Egyptians* seconded them with much valour, and running into the Moat with a miraculous eagerness, overturned the Ladders with the men that were upon them, so that all they came near perished either by falls or the inexorable sword. All places were full of blood, and the Princes so covered therewith, that they could not be discerned from others, but by the irresistible blows that fell from them. *Artaban*, who looked on them from the Rampart, would have envied the glory they acquired by such transcendent effects of valour, had he not by so many memorable actions already rais'd himself to a fame noble enough. However, even from the place where he was he did them considerable service; and perceiving that *Cesar* constantly supplied the Moat with fresh men, to relieve those who were either dead or tun away, and that his own had no further work with those who before scaled the Ladders, he ordered them to be perpetually casting at the Counterscarp, and by showers of darts hindring the enemies access to the Moat, he facilitated the victory of his two illustrious Friends.

Nor was young *Ptolomey* without employment, or occasion to exercise his valour; for *Cesar*, desirous to prevent the return of his enemies, caus'd the young Prince to be assaulted upon the bridge he was to keep, and gave him occasion to do things so noble, that if the two other Princes had that day in some measure outvied whatever was celebrated as most great and most dreadful by Antiquity, he rais'd in those who saw him an apprehension little different from that of the famous *Roman*, whose maintaining of a Bridge against the armies of *Hetruria*, made his name known all over the world. The small number of men assign'd him were enough for the defence of the place he was to keep, and he would have wanted room to employ any more. They were weary of assaulting him by reason of the danger they were expos'd to; and he had half lifted up the visor of his Casque, to take a little air after the pains he had been at, when a man sumptuously armed, tall, and of a fierce deportment, advances towards him, with his sword in the right hand, and his left covered with a buckler. *Ptolomey* seeing him coming on, goes towards him, and gave him a hearty blow, which he receiv'd upon his Buckler. The young Prince vexed he had spent his blow in vain, was lifting up his arm to second it, when the unknown person retreating, 'Hold *Ptolomey* (said he to him) and be not the death of thy Brother, who comes to suffer it from the hands of thy enemies, and not from thine. And with those words lifting up the Visor of his head piece, he discover'd himself to be *Julius Antonius*; and thereupon going over to him he turn'd against his enemies, and set himself in a posture of fighting.

In the mean time *Coriolanus* and *Cesar* had no more enemies to deal withal in the Moat, death or flight having not left them any thing to employ their valour upon; all the Ladders were pulled down, and most broken, and among the faggots, stones and other things wherewith the Moat had been filled, might be seen streams of blood and heaps of carcases, enough to raise horror and compassion. The two Princes finding themselves still followed by the best part of their men, pursued the defeated out of the Moat up to the Counterscarp, with a design to gain a quarter near the castle known to *Cesar*, whereby they would have had a free passage to the Sea to embark their illustrious company in the *Ethiopian* ships; and having put the *Romans* to the rout, Victory attended them upon the Counterscarp, as it had done in the Trench, and with the points of their swords they made their way so as to get to the place where *Augustus* was encouraging his men to fight, and which he durst not quit though he perceiv'd them coming on, whether out of the shame he conceiv'd it to give way to so small a number,

or the confidence he had in the multitude of his own. He was calling them from all sides to his relief, and sending orders to make them advance who were at some distance, when *Cesar*, from a little eminency where he stood, observing him among his people, and upon that sight feeling the indignation he had against the usurper of his fortunes, and persecuter of his life, heightened in him he breaks towards the place where he was with a fury which nothing was able to resist, and making his sword his guide through the frightened enemy, he made a shift to come up to him, before *Augustus*, whom his own people forsook, and who was in some disorder upon that unforeseen danger, could think of a retreat, till it was too late. *Tigranes* had been laid along on the ground by a blow he had received from the hand of *Coriolanus*; *Mithridates* was employed elsewhere with the chiefest of the *Romans*, who were advancing supplies; and *Polemon* having been knocked down by *Cesar*, *Augustus* stood fairly before him, deprived of the relief of so many men, whom fear or other employments had forced to some distance from him. The furious son of *Cesar* runs to him with his sword lifted up, and to execute many revenges at once, was going to let it fall on him with a force and weight that would have crushed whatever it had met with, when the dreadful blow was received by a strange buckler, held out by an arm from which he had little feared that opposition, or *Augustus* hoped that assistance. *Cesar* turning to him who had prevented his revenge, knew him to be the King of *Mauritania*, who setting himself further between them, 'Hold, *Cesar's* son (said he to him) and if thou wilt not spare thy Father's blood, spare the father of *Marcellus* who is to dye with thee.

Though the examples of Virtue were familiar to the son of *Cleopatra*, yet he was surprised at this; and smothering his resentment to comply with the generosity of his Friend, and the respect he had for *Marcellus*, he turned his sword another way, fighting, while *Cesar*, whom the sight of that danger had extremely frightened, made a shift to get among his own people, after he had well observed the action, though he knew not the persons, nor had distinctly heard the words of *Coriolanus*.

The Princes were upon thoughts of prosecuting their design, when at two corners of the place whereof they were become masters, they perceived two great bodies advancing, led by *Petronius* and *Licinius*, and the Emperor, recovered out of his fright, in the head of them, more terrible then before. That sight convinced them it was impossible to maintain the place any longer, so that having called to their men to make towards the Bridge, they came on last themselves, and had no more time then needed, *Petronius* and *Licinius* making all the haste they could after them. *Cesar* saw in the Rear of his retreating enemies those two men, whereof one had put him to such a fright, and the other so generously relieved him, who ever and anon facing about, to facilitate the retreat of their men, were no small terror to those who pursued them; and it's not impossible but that sight raising in him a reflection on the danger he had been in, he conceived either a certain amazement or respect, which hindered him from pursuing them with that violence which he had expressed at the beginning of the engagement. In fine, the Princes got up their men, and setting foot last on the Draw-bridg, they caused it to be raised upon them, and went into the Castle, leaving *Augustus* and his men no less astonished at their admirable valour, then troubled at the loss they had received.

*Augustus* was extremely troubled to see his men dead and dying in the Moat, the Ladders broken, and how they had been beaten off the second assault, and was much perplexed in his thoughts what resolution he should take to be suddenly revenged for the injuries he received, when *Petronius* coming up to him, 'My Lord (said he to him) what are you so much troubled at, and what affliction do you put your self to for the reduction of enemies who must to morrow fall into your hands without so much as the loss of a man? I must pity those you have without any necessity already lost, and no doubt it was your fury that blinded you,



you, so that you considered not what you did. Here are some (*continued he, shewing him those souldiers of Levinus who were come out of the Castle*, who can tell you that in the Castle there are not provisions for the great number now in it not for the remainder of this day; and that *Levinus* who furnished himself every day from the City, and was not prepared for a siege, had not made any provision. Let your enemies be blocked up on all sides, so as it may be impossible for them to escape, and let hunger do the rest, a more cruel enemy then those you would employ against them.

*Augustus* much liked the advice of *Petronius*, and wondred the impetuosity of his fury should so far blind him as to put him upon reducing that by force which he might have had with so much ease. 'Tis true, he considered that *Marcellus* would be exposed to hunger as well as the rest, but saw he would be no lesse to the other dangers; that he should find some means to deliver him from by the authority of *Octavia* and love of *Julia*, which he would employ to that purpose; and what ever might be the issue of it, his resentments over-mastered all considerations of friendship, and made him resolve rather to lose what he loved, if necessity would have it so, then pardon what he hated, and that so much the more by reason of the late affront he had received.

Having thus resolved he set all things in order for the execution, and caused all the avenues of the Castle to be blocked up with strong guards, assigning a considerable number of men for every place least they should be forced; and desirous to besiege it also by Sea, he drew out of the Port all the ships of War, and disposed them in the channel about the Castle at such distances as deprived the besieged of all manner of communication, and all hope of relief. Having taken this order, with more judgment then he had expressed all the day before, he was more calm then he had been, and having left the command towards the City to *Petronius* and *Licinius*, and towards the Sea to *Fulvius*, he retired to the Palace, to rest himself after the trouble he had been in.

He was no sooner come thither but he had all the Princesses at his feet; *Octavia* and *Julia* demanded *Marcellus*; *Agrippina* and *Antonia* with *Marcellus* desired of him the children of *Anthony* their Brothers; and if *Antonia* durst not openly desire *Drusus*, yet might it be seen, that all her wishes were not for her Brothers; *Artemisa* solicited for *Alexander*, *Marcia* for *Ptolemy*, and except *Livia*, who what affection soever she might have for *Drusus*, seemed only to mind the interests of the Emperour, there were few Princesses and Ladies of quality in *Augustus's* Court who mediated not for the illustrious besieged. *Elisa* and the Queen her mother, whom the late adventures of *Artaban* had put into new troubles for him, intreated not the Emperour as to him, imagining such intreaties fruitless, and it below their dignity to become Petitioners to a person who behaved himself with so much insolence towards them, but sought out other ways to get him into their power then by submissions, yet all proved ineffectual; and besides that the Emperours resentment was such as made all supplications fruitless, he had answers specious enough to rid himself of those who besought him on the behalf of *Coriolanus* or *Cesarion*. 'Why do you sollicite me for *Marcellus* (*said he to Octavia*) have you observed he was less dear to me then to your self? and do you imagine that, if he perishes ungrateful as he is, my grief will be less then yours? Use your solicitation rather to him to get him out of the danger into which he hath willfully cast himself, and assure your self that notwithstanding his ingratitude I shall spread my armes to him as my son when ever he shall return to us. He said the same thing in a manner to those who spoke for the sons of *Anthony*, especially for *Julius Antonius*, who being, as he said, infinitely obliged to him had that day in the heat of the engagement forsok his party to cast himself into that of the enemy.

Having thus shuffled off the persons that most importuned him, he withdrew, but with such a resentment against all the Kings, Princes, and others among the Romans who had not followed him that day, that he would not see any one of them, though he saw that *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* upon the kindness they had received

from *Artaban*, and the alliance they had already engaged themselves in with the children of *Anthony*, as also *Archalaus*, *Domitius Crassus*, *Levulus*, and some others, either upon that consideration or that of an ancient friendship there was between them and the house of *Anthony*, had much reason to be excused. For the King of *Scythia*, he quarrelled much at his proceeding, but knew not how to behave himself towards him, thinking it on the one side very strange and not to be indured, that in his own Court he should declare for his enemies; and on the other, not conceiving that any reason should incline him to give any discontent to one of the greatest Kings in the world, one that not upon any account obliged thereto, was come to visit him, contrary to all the ordinary Ceremonies used by Monarchs who had no dependance on the Empire, and who otherwise was such, both for the vastness of his Territories, and the greatness of his person, as was not to be injured without thoughts of a War, whereof the event might prove uncertain, especially if his Forces should be joyned to those of the *Parthians*, as it might happen through the friendship which that King had contracted with *Artaban*, and the Queen and Princes of *Parthia*: That which gravelled him most in these intricate conjunctures was, that *Agrippa*, whose arm and advice were his surest refuge, not only was not in a capacity to serve him either in the one kind or in the other, but was not to be acquainted with what passed, out of a fear that if he were he might disapprove of it, and oppose it with all the interest he had in him. *Mecenas* gave him that advice which his virtue inspired him with, and consequently not much consonant to the intentions which *Cesar* was then in; but he wanted the courage and authority of *Agrippa* to press it home. *Augustus* had indeed taken particular notice of what *Coriolanus* had done on his behalf, but had attributed it to *Marcellus*, as having not in the disorder he was in observed the armes of *Juba's* son, and being apt to believe that among persons whom he persecuted with so much cruelty there could be only *Marcellus* that should have that tenderness for his life: He would have admired that action in *Coriolanus*, could he have beleaved it done by him, and attributed it to a generosity more then ordinary; but he esteemed it the less in *Marcellus*, from whom he might have expected greater things, and thought himself less obliged to him for that relief, then he thought he should be incenied against him for the assistance he had afforded his enemies, fighting against his men at a place where he himself was in person: Yet could he not without some terror reflect on the danger he had been in, nor think on the terrible posture of *Cesar*, without making his acknowledgments to heaven for the assistance he had received in so great an extremity. He saw only *Agrippa* that night, and having staid a short time with him, retired, with thoughts divided between the grief he felt for the injuries he conceived done him, and the joy he imagined to himself from a revenge which nothing should be able to divert.

In the mean time the Princes were gotten into the Castle, where they had been received not only by their valiant Companions, but their beloved Princesses, who with the joy they conceived to see them escape so great a danger, went to meet them with *Marcellus* and *Drusus*. *Cleopatra* and *Candace* said to their Lovers whatever an affection they would no longer smother put into their mouths, though they took ill the exposing of themselves to such imminent danger, and hazarding their lives so unadvisedly upon an account so different from that of so many noble victories as they had gained. The two Princes excused themselves upon the necessity that forced them thereto; but after *Cleopatra* had entertained *Coriolanus* with her first caresses and discourse, she was a little astonished to find *Julius Antonius* with him, and to hear from *Ptolomy* after what manner, and with what generosity he came into their party. *Cleopatra* kindly imbraced him, and after she had assured him of all the affection which out of respects of blood, the knowledge of his worth, and upon that last obligation, she might conceive for him; 'Ah Brother, (said she to him) why come you to aggravate our grief by augmenting the number of those that are to die? and why will you put a period to the house of *Anthony*, when all the hopes of its continuance are only in you? Those persons who are so ready to die, (replies

Antonius)

*Antonius*) are so illustrious for their quality, that there is more glory then danger to participate of their fortunes; and you have conceived a very bad opinion of me, if you thought that as things stand now, I had any other resolution to take then that of endeavouring to serve you and my Brothers.

With those words he embraced *Alexander*, who received him into his armes, and whose expostulation with him was much like that of *Cleopatra*. *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, though troubled at his coming to share in the glory which they only might hope from their generosity, embraced him with much affection: *Cesar* looked on him not only as a Brother to his brethren, but as his own; and *Arraban* considered him as a Prince as worthy his esteem and friendship, as he was of the blood he was descended of, and the name he bore. But the King of *Mauritania* seeing in him that Brother of *Cleopatra* lost for so many years, whom he had loved as the worthy Brother of his Princess, and by whom he had been so gallantly seconded against those who would have carried her away, the day he had fought with *Tiberius*, and fallen into the hands of *Augustus*, thought himself obliged more particularly then all others to assure him of his affection and resentment, and was not wanting to acquit himself thereof, though it troubled him above any to see so many persons that were dear to him cast themselves into a misfortune, which he conceived none should be engaged in but himself.

Having taken all necessary order for the defence of the Castle, the two Princesses would have the Princes put off their armour to take a little rest, which in obedience to their commands they did, and went all together with them to the chamber where they had staid during the assault. There it was that *Cesar* took occasion to acquaint that illustrious company with what *Coriolanus* had done for the rescue of *Augustus*, and that craving *Marcellus*'s pardon for the intention he had to be the death of his Uncle, he represented to him the new obligation put upon him by his friend. All present admired the action of the King of *Mauritania*, and the son of *Octavia* embracing him with a transportation greater then what proceeds from friendship; 'It is certainly your design (*said he to him*) that this single action should eclipse all the demonstrations I can give you of my friendship, and reduce me to a condition to die ungrateful though I die with you. O ye Gods! (*continued he*) is it possible such an exemplary vertue should find persecutors and enemies among men? Ah friend, (*added he*) but the truest that ever was, since that in the heat of fighting, and in so just a resentment as that you might conceive against so cruel an enemy, you protect him against the armes of your friends: Oppose not any longer what I would do for you, and only pity my misfortune, which in acknowledgment of such transcendent discoveries of your friendship permits me not to give you but trivial demonstrations of mine.

To these words of *Marcellus* the Assembly added their celebrations of the generosity of *Coriolanus*; but he was but little sensible thereof at that time, as being extremely cast down at the news brought him, that there were no provisions in the Castle; and that there was hardly to suffice the persons that were in it for the remainder of that day. He saw by this account of their condition that the place was no longer to be maintained by valour, that there was no way but to perish; and that though the Princes might have the constancy to endure hunger to the utmost extremity, the souldiers who had no heroick souls, would not be so satisfied, but the next day, if that misfortune came to their knowledge, deliver both them and the Castle into the hands of *Augustus*. The reflections he made thereon were as so many thorns in his breast, and knowing it was through his means that those he so dearly loved were all exposed to the same extremity, his constancy, how great soever, could not but give way upon his thoughts of it. Whereupon death presenting it self to his imagination, not such as he had often desired in combats, where it could never daunt him, but under the most horrid shape it could assume, by hazarding the lives of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, made him tremble, and put him into a condition much more deplorable then if he had been at that very instant to lay his head down to the cruel Instruments of *Augustus*'s revenge. *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*



*Marcellus* observing in his countenance the disturbance he was in, would have comforted him; but their presence instead of producing that effect rather aggravated his affliction, nor could he but with eyes overcast with a fatal cloudiness look on those beloved persons who so readily embraced death upon his account.

In the mean time, *Cesar*o, having had the opportunity of some discourse with *Artaban*, had express'd to him the joy he conceived at his happy acknowledgment of being a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, assuring him that news had not any way surpriz'd him, and that he had ever consider'd him as a person so excellent in all things, that he could not be perswaded but he was of noble birth. But the son of *Pompey*, who had not, with the discovery of his original, reassum'd the unjust aversion which he deriv'd from nature against the son of *Julius Caesar*, and call'd to mind that generous confidence of *Cesar*o, upon which the very day they had been reconcil'd he would have discover'd his birth to him in a place where such a discovery might have prov'd dangerous, he concluded it was not from him he had receiv'd *Elisa's* commands to conceal his own, and that the Princess would not be dissatisfi'd that he should make that return to the generosity of so great a Prince. To which end, taking him aside to a Window whence they could not be overheard: 'It is not just, *said he to him*, I should answer that noble freedom you express'd towards me, by a reserv'dness which I am commanded to observe towards others; and since you, out of a confidence worthy your courage, would have discover'd to me that you were the son of *Caesar*, I, out of a like, am to let you know, that I am the Son of *Pompey*: By this acknowledgment I clear Nature of the aversion she had given me against you, but should not vindicate my own reason, if it had not overcome it, upon my knowledge of your admirable Vertue. I am to tell you further, that, with the discovery of my being *Pompey's* son, my love to the Son of *Caesar* hath not only receiv'd no remission, but that I should not hate *Caesar* himself, were he living, since he carry'd on the War against *Pompey* for Fame and the Empire, and had no hand in the baseness of *Ptolomey*, against whom I should turn all revenge, if *Caesar* himselfe had not done it. I am accordingly inclin'd to hope, you will not hate me for being ion to *Pompey*, since the misfortunes of *Pompey* leave not *Caesar* himselfe any ground to hate him, and that you are master of too great a Soule to with those ill who court your friendship.

*Cesar*o had with much astonishment hearkened to the discourse of *Pompey's* Son; and when he had given over speaking, rejoyning thereto with an action wherein might be seen that that discovery wrought no change of sentiments in him; 'You surprize me not, *said he to him*, by the account you give me of your self; it was but necessary that a person who can so well abate the insolence of Kings, should be descended from a man who had seen so many Kings at his feet. I am infinitely oblig'd to you, that after this discovery you will continue your friendship towards me, nay though I am satisfi'd, that neither *Caesar* nor Queen *Cleopatra* had any hand in the last misfortunes of *Pompey*, and that it is not unlikely *Caesar* would have been moderate in the advantages of his fortune, if that of *Pompey* would have permitted it; yet I entertaine the proffer you make me of your friendship as a pure effect of your vertue; and am to assure you, that next to the obligations I have to *Candace*, there is not any thing I more value. Whereupon embracing one another, upon the new confirmation of their friendship, *Artaban* gave *Cesar*o a short account of the particulars of his birth, and the assurances he had of it, as he had receiv'd them from *Briton*.

By this time night was drawing on; and the Princes, having caused a distribution to be made of what provisions there were in the Castle, found, much to their grief, there was hardly to afford a light repast for so many persons, and that the next day they must either be miraculously supplied from heaven, or suffer through hunger what they had avoided by the sword. The Princesses and Princes made that poor meal with much constancy, neither *Cleopatra* nor *Candace* discovering

any thing of weaknesse upon so strange a misfortune. *Coriolanus* and *Casario* seem'd the only persons troubled, as reflecting it was upon their account that their Princesses and Friends were fallen into that extremity; and the grief which seemed to be legible in the countenances of *Artaban*, *Drusus* and *Alexander* proceeded from their remembrances of *Elisa*, *Antonia* and *Artemisa*, rather than the danger that threatned them. *Drusus* and *Alexander* discovered so much the lesse, because they had left their Princesses safe among their friends, and feared not any thing might happen to them; but *Artaban* was much in disturbance, and though he were resolved, out of a consideration of honour, to perish with his friends if he could not avoid it, and had a courage great enough to face death without any trouble, yet could he not reflect that *Elisa* was in the power of *Augustus*, and that to be revenged for the injury he had that day received, he might force her to marry *Agrippa*, without an affliction that proved extremely a torment to him.

He was upon the rack of those considerations, when *Coriolanus* and *Casario* came to communicate their grief to him, and ask his advice in the extremity they were reduced to, and all the Princes being called to deliberate together what resolution should be taken, it was without any contradiction resolved, that when the night was a little advanced, they should endeavour to force their way through the Guards, and, with the Princesses, and all the men that were in the Castle, endeavour to break through the enemy on that side which led to the *Ethiopian* ships; not but that the execution of this enterprize would prove difficult and dangerous, yet was it to be embraced before the death they were assured of in the Castle, being of that kind which was most unworthy their courage. This resolution taken, about an hour after they set things in order for the execution of it, and the Princes having satisfied the souldiery of the necessity there was they should behave themselves gallantly, *Coriolanus*, *Artaban* and *Casario* led them on, and ordered the two Princesses with their women to come behind, conducted by *Marcellus*, *Drusus*, and the three sons of *Anthony*. That illustrious company, consisting of what was most great in the world, either as to Valour or Beauty, went in that posture out of the Castle, with a courage no lesse remarkable in the Princesses than the Princes; and the three Chieftes, who had severally commanded so great armies, and were now all reduced to the command of so small a number, fell in with such fury upon a guard placed almost at the end of the bridge, and immediately forced it with such successe, that, having cut some to pieces, the rest fled in disorder to the next post. This not only encouraged the souldiers, but put their valiant commanders into some hope; but when, turning their faces towards the sea, they would charge those that kept the passage that way, they found their attempts would prove ineffectual, the wayes being made up with barricadoes and great beames, and maintained by above two thousand souldiers, commanded by valiant men. So that having set upon them very desperately, but to little purpose, and perceiving it impossible to get through, and that upon the losse of some of their men the rest were unwilling to advance upon a design absolutely desperate, they were forced to make what hast they could towards the castle, having out of a prudent foresight, left *Briton* and *Eteocles* at the end of the Bridge with fifty men, to prevent the enemy from getting into it during the engagement; and accordingly *Marcellus*, *Drusus*, and the Sons of *Anthony* conducted the Princesses thither, while *Artaban*, *Casario* and *Coriolanus* made their retreat so as to keep the enemy in play till they came to the castle gate, into which they were the last that entred.

Upon this last act of misfortune was it that griefe and exasperation wrought their saddest effects in the two Princes, who saw so many illustrious persons that were dear to them exposed to certain death upon their account. *Casario* fell at the feet of *Candace*, to divert her from the design she had to dye with him, and intreated his brothers to leave him in an extremity wherein he could make no advantage of their generosity. He pressed the same thing to the Great *Artaban*, putting him in mind of his obligations to *Elisa*, and representing to him that he should

should slight all things for the service of that Princess. But the son of *Juba* was transported in such manner as would have raised compassion in the most insensible hearts; and betraying what might be thought the effects of weakness in him, had he been reduced thereto out of any respect to himself, he endeavoured, both by words and tears, to prevail with those persons in whom the expectation of sudden death produced no such effect, to leave him to his own misfortunes. He lay prostrate at the feet of *Cleopatra*, washing them with his tears, and with much ado recovering the freedom of speech, 'If ever (*said he to her*) Love begat compassion in any soul, and if you would have me, at the period of my life, flatter my self with the glory of having been loved by my Princess, my adored Princess; by that love which I shall inviolably preserve in the other life; by all you acknowledge sacred, and in submission to those Deities whom you have ever revered, and now in censure by the injustice you do me, force me not to die the most terrible kind of death my enemies could have invented for me; and think it enough, that after the example of the Queen your Mother, you have satisfied the world how easily you can slight death for his sake whom you love, without exercising to the utmost this strange kind of cruelty upon me. For, in fine, imagine not that when I dye I shall quarrel at *Augustus*, all he can do is to put me to an ordinary death, a thing I have often defied in occasions hazardous enough; but you would make it such to me by your fatal resolution, as no courage can endure without falling into the worst of despair. Consider, that to the injuries you do me you add an irreparable offence against heaven, and that all nature is concerned in your cruelty, when you destroy what the Gods and she had made most beautiful in the Universe; that heaven, earth, all nations, all ages will blame me for the injury I do them, and that thousands such lives as mine ought not to be preserved with the least danger of yours. And thou, cruel Friend (*added he, turning to Marcellus*) thou who confirmest her in this fatal resolution by the cruel example thou givest her, wert thou not satisfied with the miseries which I should at my death derive from the considerations of my Love, but must aggravate them by the effects of an unfortunate friendship? or is it not to heighten the cruelty of *Augustus* rather than to assure me of thy friendship, that thou art guilty of this barbarism towards me? Example of Inhumanity, what wouldst thou reduce me to? What is there in the loss of this wretched life that can in any degree recompense the world for what I deprive it of, when it is that which was most precious in it? Wouldst thou not give me a dearer and more noble demonstration of thy friendship in diverting *Cleopatra* from her fatal design, and in living to serve and comfort her in the misfortune whereto she may be reduced, then in tormenting my eyes just when they are to be closed to eternal darkness, with the delightful spectacle of the death of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*?

To these Expostulations the exasperated son of *Juba* added a many others, which his affliction furnished his tongue withal; but if those to whom he addressed them were moved thereat, it was with something contrary to what he would have had them produce, and that fair *Cleopatra* looking on him with eyes drier than his own, though not wholly free from tears, 'Trifle not away, *Coriolanus* (*said she to him*) in complaints and fruitless resentments the small remainder of our lives, and if it be any satisfaction to thee to be assured that *Cleopatra* loves thee, enjoy it to the last gasp without troubling her as thou dost by a torment thou to no purpose inflict on thy self. Consider, that thou art unjust and cruel thy self in thy desires; and if thou believest I really love thee, nay, so well as to dye with thee, reflect what my life would signify to me after the loss of thine. Or to what wouldst thou expose me, when thou desirest I should continue it after thy death? Shall I live to forget thee? shall I live to marry *Tiberius*? can that hope comfort thee? or if after thy death I prove constant in the affection on I have for thee, shall I live to bewail thy loss to my grave? or dost thou



think that condition happier for me then the death I would suffer with thee ? Consider, *Coriolanus*, that grief distracts thee, and that thou canst not desire I should survive thee without doing me an injury in imagining me either capable of comfort, or that I can forget thee, or, which is worse, make me too unfortunate by condemning me to eternal regrets. Forbear therefore to press me any further, who, with the consent of my Brothers that hear us, have not given thee the name of Husband but with a resolution never to forsake thee : but endeavour to prevail with *Marcellus*, whose fortunes should be happy, if with time he may overcome the grief he may conceive at the loss of his Friend. He hath not the same reasons which I have to alledge to thee, and hath no doubt those obligations to *Julia* which I have not to any I shall leave in the world behinde me. Represent to *Drusus* what may be expected from him by *Antonia*, to *Alexander*, what from him, by *Artemisa*; to *Ptolemey*, what from him, by *Marcia*; and to *Julius Antoninus* what from him, in order to the continuance of an illustrious blood whereof he is the first. As to what *Julia* may expect from me (*said Marcellus interrupting her*) it cannot dispencc with me as to what I owe my friend. These obligations are not inconsistent; besides that I can owe no less then my self, for the reparation of an injury I have done my self, by persecuting a too faithful and too unfortunate friend : And I can ow no less then my self to the revenge of *Augustus's* cruelty, who will needs sacrifice his life whom he loves as his son, to his unjust resentments and cruel maxims. For my part (*says Drusus*) I am not any way to be pityed, since I am son and brother to those who are the occasions of your ruine, and that by this action I assure *Antonia* of what all the precedent of my life could never perswade her to. And for us (*added Prince Alexander, speaking for himself and Ptolemey*) we cannot expect any acknowledgment for our contempt of death; for, besides that we could not with honour but engage our selves in the concernments of a brother and sister, whom the Persecutor of our House would put to death with so much cruelty, he had ordered us also to be secured, haply with the same intention. So that it is designed then (*crys out the desperate Coriolanus*) all should perish, and that my misfortune must drag both *Cleopatra*, and *Marcellus*, and *Drusus*, and all the house of *Anthony* to inevitable death. He stuck a little at that consideration, and at last assuming the discourse with an action more doleful, 'What (*added he*) shall *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, and so many illustrious persons dye through my means, and shall so many excellent lives be sacrificed to one so wretched as mine ? No, no, *Cleopatra*, no *Marcellus*, you shall never see me exposed to the misfortune you threaten me with, and I will prevent it though all the earth should contribute to my unhappiness. I will never see the fair eyes of *Cleopatra* closed up by death, nor shall I expect, till that horrid enemy, against whom our valour avails us nothing, hath wrought any change in her countenance I despair not yet, with the assistances of heaven and my own courage, to secure what Love and Friendship make so dear to me, since I cannot imagine I shall want them in so just a design.

With those words he walked up and down, one while in the Chamber, another in a Gallery adjoining to it, and in that manner tormented himself till it was day, not entertaining the least comfort from the discourses of either *Cleopatra* or *Marcellus*. *Cesar* was in a condition not much different through the grief he was in for *Candace*; and *Artaban*, though loath to forsake such illustrious friends, was nevertheless resolved to force his way through ten thousand swords, or receive his death from the points of them, but he would find out *Elisa*, and deliver her out of the hands of *Augustus* in spite of all the forces of the Empire.

If the Castle were thus all in grief, there was but little joy in the Palace, and besides the effects which sorrow produced in the persons most concerned, such as *Elisa*, *Julia*, *Antonia*, *Artemisa*, *Octavia*, and the sisters of *Marcellus*; and what a generous compassion wrought in *Alcarnenes*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Arminius*, *Archelaus*

*Livia*, and their fair Princesses, even those who expected to make their advantages of others unhappiness could not rest & thereon without much disturbance. *Livia* however she might dissemble before *Augustus*, was extremely troubled for *Drusus*, and according to the greatness of her affection towards him, perplexed to find out a way to get him out of the danger whereto he was exposed without saving *Coriolanus*, or ruining the pretensions of *Tiberius*. Nay she saw so little hope to make *Tiberius* happy by the enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, though it were in her power to bestow her on him, that she heartily wished to see him quit all inclinations for her, as thinking nothing more ruinous, as to his fortunes, nor the design she ever had of raising her children, if possible, to the highest dignity. *Tiberius* himself could find no satisfaction in what was done to that end, and besides the remorse it was to him, to see persecuted with so much cruelty, a person, who some daies before had so generously given him his life, yet without pressing his advantage so far as to make him disclaim all hopes of *Cleopatra*, he conceived such a grief at the Princesses aversion for him, and was by her late carriage so satisfied of the love she had for his rival, that he wished with all his heart he could disengage himself of that which he had for her, as not able, by reason of the violence of his affection, to think on the resolution she had taken to die with *Coriolanus*, without dying almost himself out of the fear he was in for her, but resolved to suffer any thing before he would suffer her to put her design in execution. He was that night visited by the Empress, who saw him several times in the day, and while she was sat down on the bed-side by him, and discoursing with him *Thrasyllus* the Astrologer who came to him every day, and whom he gave much credit to, enters the room; and whether he were solicited to that purpose by *Drusus*, or that a confidence of the truth obliged him thereto, he takes *Tiberius* by the hand, and wringing it with much earnestness, 'My Lord, (said he to him) if you have hitherto found any truth in the things I have told you, let me intreat you to give absolute credit to what I am now to acquaint you with, and upon that discovery endeavour to subdue a passion which is the main obstacle of your greatness. I know without the assistance of my Art the love you have for *Cleopatra*; and I know by it that you will come to the Empire: I foresee it so inevitably, that I durst engage my life upon the confidence I have of it; but I can withall give it you for a thing infallible, that he who shall have the enjoyment of *Cleopatra* will never be Master of the Empire, and am content you cut off my head, if Time confirms not the truth of my prediction. This discourse of *Thrasyllus* prevailed much with *Tiberius*, who had experienced the truth of his predictions; but it wrought strangely on *Livia* in whom ambition was the predominant passion, and having caused *Thrasyllus* to express himself more clearly as to that particular, he acquainted them more at large, how he by infallible Observations foresaw that he who married *Julia* should succeed *Augustus*; that it should not be *Marcellus*, and that by all the rules of his Science it could be no other then *Tiberius*; but that he would venture his life that *Cleopatra* should never be wife to the Emperour. *Livia* was much pleased with this discourse; and raised in *Tiberius* a liking of it as much as lay in her power, and he being no less ambitious then amorous, those Remonstrances (though not able to cure him of his Love) obliged him to make some reflections on the Obstacles he met with therein by the aversion of *Cleopatra*, and the resolution she had taken to die rather then be his, and forsake his Rival, and upon those reflections heightened his courage to endeavour his recovery.

No better was the condition of *Agrippa* though not so much indisposed in body as he had been some days before, the Fever having in a manner left him. He knew nothing of what passed, but imagined there was somewhat extraordinary in agitation, and suspected both from the discourses of the Emperour, and the reserved carriage of his own Servants, when he enquired after her, that *Elisa* might receive some unhandsome treatment upon his account. The Emperour upon pretence of the importunity of Visits to a person in his condition, had ordered that the Princes and other persons from whom he might have understood how things went, should not be admitted to him; but that night, after the Emperour had left his

Chamber,

Chamber, one of the Queen of *Parthia's* women came to the door to speak with him; and *Agrippa* having heard some of his people speaking to her, commanded them to tell him what the matter was: he had no sooner heard it, but he ordered her to be brought in, and was very angry she had waited so long. The Woman coming to the bedside, presented him with a Letter from the Princess of *Parthia*. The amorous *Agrippa* changed colour upon the hearing of that name, and after he had not without trembling received the Letter, he caused Torches to be brought, and having opened it, found therein these words.

ELISA PRINCESSE OF PARTHIA  
TO AGRIPPA.

**T**He cruel treatments I receive upon your account force me to write to you, and to demand justice of your self for the indignities I am exposed to. It were not much to deprive a Queen and Princess of *Parthia* of their liberty, if there were not a design to put to death a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, one whom the Queen my Mother and the Estates of *Parthia* have destined to be my Husband. Is this, generous *Agrippa*, the performance of the promise you made me, to imploy onely love and services to prevail with me? And are these the effects of that vertue which made you more considerable then your fortunes? will you suffer a Princess descended from the greatest King upon earth to be upon your account reduced to a necessity to seek in death the remedy of her mis-fortunes? or can you hope to finde after such a crime committed, any refuge or any Plea against the indignation of the Gods and the reproches of men?

*Agrippa* read the Letter over two or three several times with an astonishment which could not be compared to any thing but the grief that attended it, and he was at such a loss through both, that of a long time he could not recover the freedome of speech. At last, casting his eyes off the Letter, and turning them one while on the Woman who had brought it with an action discovering the greatness of his grief, and another on such of his men as were about him with looks full of fury; he seemed by the one and the other to express how much he was displeased with them, and vindicate himself to her.

In fine, his astonishment giving way to the desire he had to clear his innocence, and to remedy the inconveniences he was the occasion of, he called the most considerable of his servants, and laid his absolute commands upon him to give him a faithful account of what passed, and what he was kept in ignorance of. Where-upon willing to satisfie his Masters desires, though with some hazard of *Cesar's* displeasure, he entertained him with a long relation of what had been kept secret from him, as well concerning the arrival of the Queen of *Parthia*, the death of *Phraates*, the acknowledgment of *Artaban* to be a Prince of the blood of *Arfaces*, as the imprisonment of *Artaban*, the Emperours Orders for the death of *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, the taking of the Castle by *Artaban* and the sons of *Anthony*, the action of *Cleopatra*, *Marcellus* and *Drusus* their resolution to die with the two Princes, the sally made by the besieged, and the assurance which the Emperour had of the want of provisions in the Castle, upon which he had resolved either to starve those illustrious persons, or have them all at his mercy to receive such punishment as he should think fit. In a word, he omitted nothing which he thought was not come to the knowledge of *Agrippa*, and when he came to those passages which he would represent more favourably, out of a fear of the Emperours displeasure, *Elisa's* woman who was present at the Discourse, discovered the whole truth without any palliation, so that from the Relations of both he understood all things



as well at least as the persons from whom he received that account could inform him. The astonishment it put him into was no less then what he had conceived upon the receipt of *Elisa's* letter, whereupon having continued silent a little while, 'O *Cesar* (*said he, sighing*) is it possible the noble fame thou hadst acquired should be less dear to thee then that which thou gottest by the cruelties of the Triumvirate, and that thou must needs make me guilty of those actions where-  
'in I shall not, out of my own inclination, ever have any hand? After which, turning to the Messenger that came from *Elisa*, 'You see (*said he to her*) how far I am innocent, or at least, if I am chargeable with any thing, that it is to be attributed to my misfortune, and not my intentions: It must be my endeavour to clear my self of all; and you may assure the Princess, that as to those things which lie in my power I shall infallibly remedy them, and to others do all I can. With which words, calling for what was requisite to send the Princess an answer, he with a trembling hand writ these few words:

AGRIPPA to the Princess of PARTHIA.

**I** Acknowledg my self a criminal in that I presumed to adore you, but my crime absolutely proceeds from my Love, and that is so great as that I need not be charged with any of the rest: I had prevented them with the hazard of my life, had I not been ignorant thereof, and shall yet be willing to lose it if I can make no other reparation for the inconveniences you have been and still are subject to upon my account.

Having dispatched the messenger with this answer, and commanded all that were about him to leave the room, with discoveries of a displeasure which it was above his moderation to dissemble, he fell into the most cruel disturbances his soule had ever struggled with; and reflecting with much dissatisfaction on the strange account he had received, he concluded that such great miseries required great reparations, and that, having been the occasion of all the indignities done to such a Princess as *Elisa*, and such a man as *Artaban*, and the danger whereto they were exposed, if some sudden expedient were not found out, he thought it but just that a passion which had produced such deplorable effects should be subdued by a resentment proportionable to the mischiefs it had caused, and that he ought by some action, such as might speak the transcendency of his virtue, set himself right in the sentiments of *Elisa* and *Artaban*, prevent *Cesar* from drawing on himself a War, and the hatred of nations, and stifle the memory of a misfortune whereby his own good name might receive a blemish among men. It further came into his thoughts, that, *Elisa's* condition was such, by the death of her father, after the discovery she had made of her inclinations, with the consent of her mother, and suitably to the desires of the *Parthians*, and the acknowledgement of *Artaban's* being descended from *Asfages*, that he could not any longer continue his pretensions to her, and thought it better to quit them out of a certain civility, and by an effect of his great courage, then to be forced to it by necessity.

This then was his designe, but the difficulty was in the execution of it; and to that end did he summon all his courage to his assistance, and sought in his virtue what might reduce a passion that rebelled against it with those forces which it would be no easie matter to defeat. He was in this tempest of reflections, and spent the whole night therein, while the Emperour having sought rest in sleep, had much ado to find it, by reason of a dream which troubled him. He was fallen a sleep, after he had passed away some part of the night in thoughts of the affront he had received in one of his own Cities by an inconsiderable number of men (he whom nothing should oppose, and to whom the whole world in a manner was subject) and the revenge he intended, when not long before day, and about the

the time that dreams make an impression in mens minds with lesse disorder and more truth, according to the common opinion, there stands before him the Ghost of the Great *Julius Caesar*, not only with all the Majesty, which, while living, attended the greatnesse of his person and actions, but with something greater, more august, and more conformable to that divine state into which the *Romans* had raised him. The Emperour looked on him with a veneration such as was due only to the Gods, and found his eyes sparkling with anger, and all his countenance such as discovered the greatnesse of his indignation; and expecting what might be the issue of it, not without some fear, he thought the great Dictator with a menacing action, and darting lightening instead of lookes, spoke thus to him: 'Ottavius, (*said he to him*) for thou art not worthy the name of *Caesar*, nor that of my son, is it thus thou exaltest the dignity whereto I had unjustly raised thee? and have I, of the son of *Ottavius*, made thee the greatest man, and in a manner Master of the Universe, only to employ the greatnesse I have given thee, to the shame of the name thou bearest, and the ruine of my posterity? What is remaining of it among men in the person of a Prince who would better become the rank that's due to him, and in which I have unfortunately placed thee, after he had fought security among the Sun-burnt Nations against the first discoveries of thy cruelty, is still exposed thereto, and expects the stroke of that inhumane sword which thou hast lifted over his head. He disputes not any thing with thee, though he lawfully might all, and yet thou thinkest much to let him live in the extremities of the earth, where he had by the assistances of heaven found refuge. Thou wert the death of his mother, a person I dearly loved, as also that of *Anthony* my faithful friend. Their daughter, the miracle and ornament of her times, finds in thee a cruel persecutor; and a Prince, the glory of his age, one I loved in his infancy, and promised the kingdoms of his father, which I had added to thy dominions, after he hath settled it by his valour, nay after he hath saved thy life in the greatest danger thou wert ever exposed to, expects from thy unmerciful hand the period of his noble life. Men were in a disposition to forget thy horrid proscriptions upon thy personated change, but thou returnest to thy former humour, and thinkest it a trouble to acquire a deserved fame by a reall vertue. Reflect on all the transactions of my life, such as might well be proposed as a pattern for thee, and see whether of that great number of enemies who fought against both my life and fortunes, I ever put one to death after victory had brought them into my power: if this example, and the remembrance of what thou owest my blood, and the obligations thou hast to vertue, cannot move thee, go, base executioner, go, Son of *Ottavius*, unhappily called into the house of the *Caesar*'s by an unjust adoption, go sacrifice all to thy revenge and ambition, and glut thy self with the blood thou art so desirous to see spilt. Thy inhumanity shall not go unpunished, and if the Gods give thee a long and peaceable life, it shall be crossed with domestick discontents, such as shall haply be stinging enough to put thee in mind of thy cruelties. Since thou derivate a satisfaction from the death of mine, thou shalt also see that of thy own; it shall not be long ere thou lament the losse of thy dearest hopes; and after thou hast, while living, bewayled the death of what had been most dear to thee, thou shalt leave thy place contrary to thy present intention to what thou raisedst for the destruction of mankind, and to such successors as shall be the burthen and hatred of the earth.

To this effect was the discourse of the Great *Caesar*, which he concluded with a look inflamed with indignation upon his successor, who was so smartly moved thereto, that making a sudden interruption in his sleep, the impression left of it in him was so strong that he thought at his waking he saw disappear the revered shade of his illustrious Predecessor. Certain it is, this dream, which seemed to portend something extraordinary, moved him in such a manner, and fastened on his thoughts with so much appearance of truth, that it was along time ere he could well discern whether it were a dream or a real apparition. It made him reflect on whatever he had heard said of Visions, whether reall or imaginary, and among other things called to mind that of the evil Genius of *Brutus*, which presented it self to him before

before the battel of *Philippi*. After all these considerations, concluding it was only in a dream that *Cesar* had appeared to him, since he had seen him only in his sleep, he began to reflect on the menaces and reproaches that fell from him. He was well enough satisfied as to the latter, but found much obscurity in the former, though by that which was made to him of the loss of his dearest hopes, affection, naturally guilty of a certain timidity, made him imagine it might relate to the death of *Marcellus*.

That consideration moved him very much, and that the more, because *Marcellus's* condition and resolutions were such as he might well fear any thing: so that not able to smother certain sighs, 'What (said he) must I then lose my son *Marcellus*, whom notwithstanding the resentment I have against him, I still love beyond my life? His thoughts were much more taken up with that menace, and those consequent thereto, than they were with the reproaches, though these raised in him some confusion, and at certain times a remorse. It was far dayes ere he could divert his reflections from this importunate dream which incessantly came still into his mind, or resolve whether he should persist in his resolutions, after the menaces of heaven which he thought, discovered to him by the great *Cesar*. At last overcoming the impression that made such a disturbance in him, 'What (said he) *Cesar* frightened at a dream! a dream make *Cesar* quit the resolutions he had taken! No, no (continued he) I will never be reproached with that weakness, and if my father, who charges me with cruelty, had secured himself by maxims suitable to mine, his reign had not been so short, nor his illustrious life been exposed to the rage of his enemies. With which words he got out of his bed, endeavouring to disengage his thoughts of those importunate ideas that disturbed him, yet could he not do it so well but that those who were waiting his getting up, observed in his countenance somewhat more than ordinary of pensiveness, which they attributed to the actions of the preceding day, whereby he had been moved to several passions, which had wrought some change in his disposition.

His Court was but small that morning, or if it were great, it was by reason of the number and not the dignity of the persons about him; for of all the Kings, Princes and other considerable persons that were in *Alexandria*, there came only King *Tigranes* and the King of *Comagene*, with such of the Romans as he had cast particular favours on, and the Officers of the Pretorian bands. All the rest were elsewhere; and betimes in the morning upon the intreatie of the King of *Scythia*, the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, the King of *Cappadocia*, and with them *Crassus*, *Lentulus* and divers other illustrious Romans, met together at the King of *Scythia's* lodgings, to resolve what course should be taken for the safety of so many excellent persons. Every one gave his opinion suitable to the degree of his esteem or friendship for the besieged Princes; so that *Alcamenes* finding the intentions of all concurr'd to do something in order to their deliverance, especially *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, who sensible of their obligations to *Artaban*, and concerned in the interest of *Alexander*, by reason of that of *Artemisa*, would run any hazard ere they would suffer them to be lost, told them, he was very much satisfied to find them so resolved, and troubled at nothing so much as to see the posture he was in at *Alexandria*, that he came thither attended only by 500. Horse, which made him the more cautious in a matter of that importance; that his opinion was, that they should address themselves once more to the Emperor; and that to that end, notwithstanding the aversion he had to do it, he would go along with them and speak to him: but that if their addresses proved ineffectual, other wayes must be thought on to relieve them; and that he was so confident of his 500 *Scythians*, whom he had about him well armed and well mounted; that he despaired not in the head of them to force the Emperor's Guard, and put in provisions into the Castle, and make way for the besieged to get aboard the ships, giving them notice by Letters which might be fastened to arrows, to make a sally, and set upon their enemies before; while the *Scythians* should deale



with them behind: that they should take along with them the provisions they would put into the Castle, in case the other design, being the more difficult, might not take, and that it would be no hard matter for him to have his men armed and mounted, under pretence of departure, after he had to that purpose taken leave of the Emperor.

Though there was much danger in this enterprize, yet were not those who had heard of the great actions of *Alcarnes*, astonished at the making of such a proposition; and besides the friendship and compassion they had for the persons they were desirous to relieve, there was also a respect to Royal dignity, which made them take so hainously the tyrannical proceeding of the Emperor against Kings and Princes, that they thought nothing difficult or dangerous to oppose it, and told the King of *Scythia* they would follow him what resolution soever he should take. But in regard *Arriburzanes* and *Philadelph* were to provide for *Olympia*, *Artine* and *Artemisa*, and that the King of *Scythia* would get *Elisa* and the Queen her mother out of the power of *Augustus*, they resolved not to put their design in execution till night, at which time they thought it might be better carried on, both as to their setting upon the besiegers, and getting the Princess out of the Palace, not doubting but the besieged might pass one day without provisions, upon the hope they should put them into of relief.

Having thus resolved, and spent some time in giving orders to some trusty persons, as well concerning provisions, as the securing of the ships, in case they might force their passage, they went all together to the Emperor, whom they found in the great Palace-Hall with *Tigranes*, *Polemon*, *Mithridates*, some of those creatures who were most at his devotion, and the Officers of the horse which he had ordered to come into *Alexandria* and to quarter about the City. Their arrival much troubled the Princes, as what might make their enterprize prove more difficult; yet were they resolved to carry it on, so predominant was the love of Virtue in their souls in comparison of all obstacles and dangers. The King of *Scythia* and those that accompanied him, conceiving their addresses might be better received, if they were seconded by those of *Octavia*, *Julia* & *Elisa* her self, sent to those great Princesses to intreat them to be there; so that they entering at one door met the Princess *Julia* with *Octavia*, *Antonia* and her three Sisters, and soon after the Queen of *Parthia* with the Princess *Elisa*, accompanied by *Olympia*, *Artine*, *Artemisa*, *Ismenia*, and the Princess of *Cilicia* and *Cappadocia*, coming in at another. But at the same time comes in also the Empress, attended by what other persons of rank there were about the Court, which the Princes looked very ominously upon, out of a persuasion that she would oppose their desires, and that her presence alone was enough to divert the Emperor from those good intentions which upon their applications he might be induced to.

Though the Emperor imagined what brought so great and so noble an Assembly before him, and was resolved their mediations should not prevail with him to abate any thing of his resolution, yet he entertained the Queen of *Parthia* and the Princesses with a seeming civility; and the dissatisfaction he had conceived of the King of *Scythia*, hindred him not from receiving him suitable to his rank, and the hospitality he might expect from him. The Hall they were in was one of the most spacious and magnificent in the world; it had been enriched by the profusions and pride of Queen *Cleopatra*, and there it was she had often taken the pleasure to see the vassal Kings doing their submissions and homages at the feet of *Anthony*. This illustrious Assembly being seated according to *Cesar's* order, who placed the Queen of *Parthia* on the right hand of *Livia*, the King of *Scythia* next himself, and the other Princesses, Kings and Princes according to their rank and dignity; the Princess *Julia* on one side with *Artemisa*, and on the other the virtuous *Octavia* with all her daughters, cast themselves at the feet of *Augustus*, and washing them with their tears, begged of him the lives of *Marcellus*, *Cleopatra*, *Alexander*, and the other sons of *Anthony*; but the Emperor causing them to rise, silenced them with the same answer they had received before, and addressing him.

himself to *Octavia*; 'You are unreasonable sister (*said he to her*) to demand that of me, which I should rather desire of you; restore me *Marcellus*, whom I love, ungrateful as he is, no less than you can do, and get him out of that party into which he hath willfully cast himself, it is the best office you can do me; in a word, *Marcellus*, notwithstanding his ingratitude, is dearer to me than my life. I have also an affection for *Cleopatra*, as out of a respect to her worth and the friendship you have for her I think my self obliged, nor do I hate the children of *Anthony* though I had resolved to secure them, not to do them any injury, but to divert them from doing what they have, and which I foresaw they would. For my part, I give them you, and *Julia*, and your Daughters and the Princess *Artemisa*, so that it is not of me but of themselves that you are to demand them.

By such discourses as these was he waving their importunity and eluding their solicitations, with pretences specious enough, when the King of *Scythia*, speaking in the name of those that had accompanied him; 'You are willing *Cesar* (*said he to him*) upon the intreaties of these great Princesses to give up such Princes as you have a love for, which certainly is no great discovery of your lenity, as having no resentment, at least no aversion to over-master against persons that are either dear or not hateful in your sight; but I come with all these Kings, Princes, and Illustrious persons (*continued he, pointing to those that had accompanied him*) to give you a nobler occasion to exercise it in begging of the lives and liberty of those you hate. We should haply have forborn our intercession by reason of the difficulties we have already met with therein, a thing being not so easily digestible with Kings, especially such as are somewhat above those that ordinarily go under that title, as to encourage them to further solicitations, but the lives of *Juba* and *Cesarion*, two Princes whose virtue and birth, all the earth is obliged to adore and respect, are of that importance as may well require our slighting that consideration. I say nothing of the life of *Artaban*, as not imagining you ever had any intention to put to death a Prince of the Blood-royal, or rather a King of *Parthia*, who had not injured you; so that all our desires amount to, is his Liberty, with the lives of the others. I am inclined to hope that those first eruptions of your displeasure being now over, you will have some regard to the intercession of these Princes, and not suffer me to leave a place whither I came without any necessity, merely out of the desire I had to honour you, and to make with you an alliance we never demanded of any Sovereign or Nation, with the regret of having not been able to divert a misfortune which all the world would resent, wherein the dignity of all Kings is concerned, and such as would haply expose your self to those inconveniences which should admit neither comfort nor remedy.

This was the tenour of *Alcmenes*'s discourse, to which the Emperour, who expected no less from him, and accordingly had ready the answer intended to make thereto, retorted thus. 'For the Kings (*said he to him*) and other persons that accompany you, I ought and may treat them after a manner much different from that I use towards you, and I shall haply make them sensible, that my party, without any consideration should have been theirs; but for you, who though no way obliged would needs do what I could not exact from you, and who ought to be respected for your great actions which make you no less considerable than the rank you are of in the world, I am to tell you, that having received you as a great King, a friend, and an ally, and not by any action of mine engaged to side with my enemies against me, I could not but have thought it very strange that on the behalf of persons between whom and you there was not any friendship or alliance, nay such as were not known to you, you should immediately oppose what my justice required I should do against a man from whom I had received such remarkable affronts, and what I ought to do out of a respect to my security with another, whose birth and pretensions may disturb the *Roman Empire* as long as he lives. You have seen how that one of the two guilty before of offences sufficiently incensing, comes and fights with, nay almost kills in my fight, a son to the Emperour, and that the other hath been found lurking in *Alexandria*. You are not

'ignorant of either the Maximes or interests of Kings, and I see no reason but my  
 'security and satisfaction should have been as dear to you as those of these un-  
 'known persons, and yet you must needs immediately engage in their concerns  
 'against mine, and have spoken for them without any intreaty of theirs you should  
 'put your self to that trouble; for neither *Coriolanus* nor *Cesar* desire you should  
 'solicit for them, they are not in the condition of Petitioners, no, it is by force  
 'of arms they would escape the danger they are exposed to, and not by intrea-  
 'ties and submissions; nay they came yesterday even to my person, and had it not  
 'been for an unexpected rescue would have sheathed their swords in my breast.  
 'What reason therefore can you have to promote, as you do, the concerns of  
 'persons unknown to you, against a man you have sought after, whose friendship  
 'you have courted, and should accordingly have other thoughts of, then that of  
 'these unfortunate wretches? And upon what account can you wonder I do not  
 'comply with your desires in this as I should upon any other occasion? Thus much  
 'I had to say concerning those who are to die, and whose death, after the injury I  
 'have lately received in your fight, in a City where I am in person, no mediation, no  
 'humane power shall be able to divert. For *Artaban*, I had no design upon his  
 'life, but you should have made less noise then you have upon my securing of him  
 'after it was discovered he held intelligence with my enemies; and if he hath enga-  
 'ged himself among them and will run their fortunes, it is through his own willful-  
 'ness that he miscarries, and not by my Orders, for it is known what difference  
 'there was between those issued out for him, and those for the others. Think it  
 'not strange therefore that having so much reason to be dis-satisfied with you, I  
 'should prefer the quiet of the Empire, and the safety of my person, before the un-  
 'just satisfaction you desire of me; and assure your self that if I had not great re-  
 'spects for you, I should have made you sensible how highly I thought my self  
 'injured by your late proceedings.

Thus spoke *Augustus*, delivering himself with such an action as satisfied all pre-  
 sent there was no hope of the Princes deliverance; and the King of *Scythia*, incen-  
 sed at his discourse, was going to rejoin thereto with an eagerness which might have  
 heightened their mutual exasperation, when a great noise being first heard upon the  
 stairs, there comes in presently after a party of Officers and Souldiers surrounding  
 a man whom they were bringing to the Emperour, who casting his eye that way to  
 see what the matter was, the Souldiers dividing themselves left in the midst stand-  
 ing before the Emperour the King of *Mauritania*. He was without armour, so  
 much as a sword, having given his own to an Officer who held it in his hand; but  
 even in that posture would he seem as dreadful to his enemies as in the head of an  
 army, had not a certain natural mildness moderated what was so martially fierce in  
 his countenance. The condition he was in, as it had not abated any thing of his  
 courage, so had it not taken away ought from the goodliness of his presence, inso-  
 much that that Illustrious Assembly could not look on him without a particular ad-  
 miration for all things in him. Having of his own accord delivered himself up to  
 the persons who brought him thither, he went not among them as a Prisoner, and  
 so betrayed not any thing in his countenance which argued either want of freedom  
 or disturbance. He came not up to *Cesar* with an outrageous fierceness, such as a  
 just resentment and the contempt of death might inspire him with, but presented him-  
 self to him with an assurance suitable to the greatness of his courage, attended by  
 a modesty which was natural in him, and such as discovered no more boldness then  
 ordinary, unless what might be thought to proceed from the confidence he had  
 in his own actions, and his indifference for life or death.

The whole Assembly was in suspense, expecting what would be the issue of that  
 adventure, when the Prince addressing himself to the Emperour with a grace which  
 raised a general compassion for his fortune; '*Cesar* (said he to him) the guilty  
 'person now stands before thee, presenting himself to save the innocent; I only  
 'have deserved, I only have incurred thy displeasure, it is not therefore just that *Cle-*  
 '*opatra* and *Marcellus* should groan under the effects of it. The treatment I  
 have



'have received from thee hath not been such as should oblige me with the loss of my life to endeavour thy enjoyments; but the affection I have for, and the obligations I have received from *Marcellus* are such as that I would gladly part with my own life to preserve his. 'Tis my greatest trouble that I cannot give *Marcellus* any thing but what *Cleopatra* may claim as hers, nor lose that for *Cleopatra* which I do not owe *Marcellus*; but since they are so generous as to give me themselves what I owe them, they will be content with an unfortunate life, which I bestow on them, and would heartily sacrifice to Love and Friendship, were it much happier. Give thy commands then that the son of *Puba* be put to that kind of death which thou thinkest most fit; but send out thy Orders with all diligence for the saving of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*, since it is to secure theirs that I resign thee that of thy enemy. I lay it down without any regret, provided thou restore thy Nephew to that affection which he hath but too well deserved from thee, and permit not *Cleopatra* to be unfortunate. 'Tis only with this hope that I give thee the satisfaction of my death, which I shall receive without repining, if I have this comfort, expiring that I have contributed to the enjoyments and fortune of my Prince's and Friend.

Thus spake *Coriolanus*; and his discourse and deportment so conformable to all the actions of his life wrought so with all present, that of the many that were, most of them would have gladly exposed themselves to some part of the danger he was in, to exempt him from it: But much different were the apprehensions of *Angustus*; nor was it much to be wondred at, that he, who upon all the Inhabitants of a City prostrate at his feet, had passed that cruel Sentence, *Thou must die*; and answered those who desired only Sepulture when he sent them to their Execution, *That that favour was at the disposal of the Crows*, was not moved as he should be either at the virtue or misfortune of so great a Prince. Not but that he conceived a certain shame at his procedure; but being he was the more obstinately resolved to persist in it, the more he had been exasperated by opposition, he thought it but requisite for the better settlement of his authority, to give the Nations a dreadful example of his revenge, after the injury he had received the day before. Fixt in that resolution, and betraying in his eyes some part of what his breast was full of, and casting a terrible look on the Prince, 'Thou shalt once have thy desires' (*said he to him*) and since thou art so willing it should be so, I receive thy life as the ranfome of those of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*. Yet would I not have thee imagine me obliged to thee for the present thou mak'st of it: I had haply refused it hadst thou proffer'd it while it was in thy disposal, but thou art willing to part with it when thou canst no longer keep it, and so requit'st with what is none of thy own, the Love of *Cleopatra* and friendship of *Marcellus*. I shall have a care of their welfare and fortunes, and thou maist take a journey to the other world with this comfort, that if thou contribute nothing to their enjoyment, thou free'st them from the troubles which thy life had alwayes involved them in. Whereupon turning to those officers whom he durst best trust with the management of such an execution, he commanded them to take away the Prince out of his presence, and put him to death without further delay.

These words raised a horror in all the Assembly: the Princesses who had an esteem for the Virtue and Person of *Coriolanus*, expressed their sorrow by the loudness of their sighs; *Alcmenes* was enraged at it, and having cast his eye on the Princes who were engaged in his resolutions, was going to rise from his place to put in execution what his great courage and the extremity they were in should advise him to, when after a noise like that which had preceded the arrival of *Coriolanus*, entred the Hall Prince *Marcellus*, and some few paces after him the fair *Cleopatra*, led by *Drusus*. Upon their coming in, a great shout was given, out of a hope of some change; and *Marcellus* coming up to *Coriolanus* just as *Norbanus*, who had received the cruel order, was laying hands on him to carry him away, he with his left hand seized him by the arm he had held out, and with his right laying hold of the hilt of his sword, 'Hold' (*said he to him*) and think not  
'any

'any respect shall hinder me from taking away thy life, if thou offer to be the Executioner of my Brother. And thereupon forcing the Prince out of his hands, and presenting himself with him before *Cesar*, 'See now, my Lord (*said he to him*) the object of your displeasure; you vainly seek it elsewhere, and there is no way for you to be revenged of *Coriolanus* but by the death of *Marcellus*; you may be satisfied by what he hath done, that it is the death of *Marcellus* he is so much afraid of, and not his own, and you now see it is by the death of *Marcellus* and not his own that you are to punish him. By putting him to death to save *Marcellus*, you grant him his own desire; and by putting *Marcellus* to death for his safety, you sacrifice a life that's deare to him to preserve one he is burthened with. Open your eyes to see your own revenge, since revenge is the thing you so much thirst after, and you will find you cannot take it with greater cruelty then by putting to death in his presence, not what he hates, but what he loves above himself. 'Tis then *Cleopatra* that must die (*cries out the fair Daughter of Antonia, coming up close to Marcellus*) for how great soever the friendship may be which *Coriolanus* hath for *Marcellus*, yet must it be inferior to the Love he hath for me. Besides, *Cesar*, I am descended of those who have disputed the Empire with thee to the last breath, and thou maist fear, that as I inherit the Name, I may also the Courage and aversion of *Cleopatra*; cut off this unfortunate Branch of a hateful Stock, and make it known by a revenge which thy enemy will be more sensible of then of a thousand deaths, couldst thou make him suffer so many, that in the art of exquisite vengeance never any was so well experienced as thy self. *Cesar* (*added the Prince of Mauritania, interrupting the Princess*) *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* speak to thee as a cruel Prince, and I look on thee as an impartial Judge. I must confess the revenge they propose to thee would be cruel, but not just, and the business now is not to execute vengeance home, but to save the innocent and punish the guilty. Nor do I therefore divert thee from their death, as satisfied, that all they can say to thee will not provoke thee so far as to bring their lives into any danger: but I conjure thee to prevent the effect of their unreasonable resolutions, and not to leave an indelible blemish in thy reputation by neglecting their safety. The Emperor (*replies Marcellus*) may indeed put me to death if he please, but cannot make me live against my will, and though I were deprived of all destructive instruments, there are other ways to dye which no power but that of the Gods can prevent. Be therefore assured, my Lord (*continu'd he, turning to Cesar*) that though your power be the greatest that can be, you cannot make me live if you take away the life of *Coriolanus*, and that all the earth will detest your cruelty, if you put to death a Prince who yesterday with so much generosity saved your life.

*Augustus* was a little troubled at this discourse of *Marcellus* and looking scornfully on him; 'Ungratefull man, (*said he to him*,) thou shouldst be ashamed of the reproach thou makest mee, and consider thou art much more to be blamed, for having engaged against my people in a place where I was in person, then to be commended, for diverting the enemies weapon from thy father's breast. Thou oughtest, with the hazard of thy life to have done what thou didst upon that occasion, but shouldst rather have lost a thousand lives, then be found in armes against thy father and Emperour. I neither was in armes against you (*replied the Prince*) nor rescued you from the enemies weapon, and the Prince you now send to execution, hath sufficiently expressed how little he values his own life, if he hath not vouchsafed to tell you, that it is only to him you are obliged for your own, and that by a magnanimity beyond all example, it was he delivered it out of the hands of a dreadful enemy, while you endeavoured nothing so earnestly as to take away his. How, (*cries out the Emperour, casting his eyes one while on Marcellus, another on Coriolanus*) was it from *Coriolanus* I received that relief which I thought came from *Marcellus*? No, it was from *Marcellus* you received it, (*says the King of Mauritania to him*,) though both *Marcellus* and *Drusus* were at that time with the Princesses, and had it not been for the respect

I have

'I have for whatever is loved by *Marcellus*, I should not have been guilty of that tenderness for the life of so cruel an enemy.

*Augustus* giving way to the astonishment and confusion which such an emergency might well raise in him, looked several times on the Prince, viewing him from head to foot, (while *Drusus* continued to the assembly, and celebrated that transcendent action of *Coriolanus*) and afterward fastening his eyes on the ground, and leaning his head on one hand, and his arm on the elbow of his chair, he continued in the posture of a man overburdened with a deep reflection on something of nearest consequence; during which all the illustrious company put up their addresses to Heaven for the Prince's safety, nay *Livia* her self, moved at his admirable virtue, seemed to favour him, and to have quitted the displeasure she had conceived against him upon the wounds of *Tiberius*. He was heard to sigh several times while his thoughts were so busied, and the Idea of the dream which had troubled him that night, coming to his mind, and raising new disturbances there: 'No more, Father, (said he, speaking so loud as to be heard by those that were about his chair,) no more, I remember both your reproches and your menaces.

While he was in that posture, and all the assembly in suspense, there comes into the Hall a man whom few there thought in a condition to venture so far; 'twas *Agrippa*, who pale and weak, and finding much ado to walk with the help of one of his men, had made a shift to get through the throng through the civility that all had to make him way, and got up with much difficulty to the Emperours chair. *Elips*'s colour changed upon sight of him, though, out of the confidence she had of his virtue, she expected nothing of misfortune from his coming, and imagined that the violence he did himself was an effect of the letter she had sent him. At last, the Emperour, recovering himself as it were out of a deep study, immediately cast his eyes on him, and no doubt would have been much troubled to see him come abroad in that condition, had not his thoughts been wholly taken up with other considerations. But as things then stood, he was not a little glad to see him, and laying his hand on his arm, 'Ah my dear *Agrippa*, (said he to him) how seasonable is your coming, and how much do I stand in need of your help to overcome a strange disturbance! But alas! added he sighing, methinks it is a long time that you have forsaken me. *Agrippa* would have made him some answer, but the Emperour wringing him by the arm, 'Leave me to my self, (said he to him,) for this first engagement, you shall help me out in the rest, if I stand in need of your assistance. Whereupon endeavouring to dispell that cloudiness of thought which lay so heavy about his heart, he fastened his eyes on the King of *Mauritania*, and after he had looked on him a good while without speaking ought, 'I know not, (said he to him,) whether thou hast raised in me more hatred and displeasure against thee by the injuries thou didst me, at a time when I might happily force thee to it, or confusion at the service thou didst me upon an occasion, wherein thou shouldst not do it out of any other motive than that of thy virtue; and whether I ought to have a greater resentment of the affront, then acknowledgement for the good office I have received; but must confesse, I was lesse to seek in the revenge then I am in the reparation. 'Tis past all deliberation that thou shalt live, thy life is due to the intercession of *Marcellus*; and the great action thou didst yesterday for me deserves something more than life; but what can I do for thee, if it be not in my power to make thee live, and that thou wilt not accept of thy life without *Cleopatra*. The immortal Gods are my witnesses; that to recompence thy virtue, and to cover with oblivion the cruelties I have exercised upon the most virtuous of men, I wish it were in my power by a present of what would be very precious to me to comfort thee for the losse of *Cleopatra*, or follow the inclination I had to bestow her on thee. But I am engaged both by my promises and obligations not easily avoidable; and what I owe the affection of the Emperesse, and that which she hath for her son, leave me not in a capacity to make any other disposal of her then what may be suitable to their desires.

He



He would have continued his discourse, but the Empress interrupting him ;  
 ' My Lord (*said she to him*) though the injuries I have received from *Coriolanus* are notorious, as having two several times, as it were in my sight, reduced my son to the extremities of life and death, and that I may well endeavour the enjoyments of a Son, great enough to deserve some regard, yet the compliance I have for your desires, and the acknowledgments which *Tiberius* will while he lives have for your goodness, ought to prevail with him beyond all resentments, and all manner of interest; and accordingly how justly soever I might be incensed against *Coriolanus*, and what affection soever *Tiberius* may have for *Cleopatra*, we can smother both to satisfy you; and I am to assure you, out of the influence I have over *Tiberius*, and the knowledge I have of his intentions, that if it be your desire to bestow *Cleopatra* on *Coriolanus*, he will submit to that disposal of her, and we will never repine at the favour you do such persons for whose virtue I have myself an affection and esteem.

There was a general acclamation and beating of hands at this discourse of *Livia*, as being such as gained the hearts of so many illustrious persons more than all her precedent actions would have done; and the Emperour having heard it with all the expressions of an extraordinary joy; ' I humbly acknowledge the indulgence of the Gods (*said he*) that they afford me in some measure the means to make reparation for those miscarriages which an immoderate indignation and a certain jealousy of my authority had made me guilty of: I shall be very happy (*said he, turning to Alcarnenes and the other Princes*) if I may persuade to an oblivion of them so many illustrious persons who with too much reason were dissatisfied therewith. Thou shalt live *Coriolanus* (*continued he, turning towards him*) and enjoy *Cleopatra*. *Marcellus* hath given thee thy life, by being desirous to die with thee; the Empress hath given thee *Cleopatra*, by dispensing with the promise I had made her; and in regard it were not just that having received my life from thee by a generosity beyond all example, thou shouldst receive nothing from me, I give thee the kingdoms of thy Ancestors which thou hadst recovered by thy valour, and afterwards lost by thy misfortune; thou shalt reign over the two *Mauritanias*, from which I reserve to my self no tribute nor other acknowledgment; then that of thy alliance; and to confirm it between us, I embrace thee as a King, my Friend and Allie.

Having so said, he spread his arms to receive him; and the son of *Juba* casting himself at his feet, and in that posture receiving his embraces; ' Ah my Lord (*said he to him*) now is it that I feel a grief and remorse for having offended you, and this expression of your goodness forces me, much beyond all the effects of your power, to acknowledge you my Sovereign Lord and Emperour. *Augustus* having caused him to rise embraced him with much affection; and perceiving that *Cleopatra* was going to cast her self at his feet, he takes her in his arms, and preventing what she would have said to him; ' Divine Princess, the ornament of the Universe (*said he to her*) be pleased to forget the persecution I have made you suffer, and receive as a satisfaction I should make you the life and liberty of *Cesar*, which I give you upon that account. I am inclined to hope he will not disturb the quiet of our Empire, since his fortune will be considerable enough in the enjoyment of *Candace*, and possession of the great Kingdom of *Ethiopia*, nor to envie his whom he sees in the place of his Father.

Upon these last words of *Augustus* the illustrious persons that were present reiterated their acclamations; and while *Marcellus* embraced his knees with a certain transportation, *Cleopatra* made another attempt to make her acknowledgments to him in the same posture for the life and happiness of her Brother. Only *Elisa* of all that illustrious Assembly seemed not to participate of the publick satisfaction, so that *Agrippa* having taken notice of her grief, comes up to the Emperour, and embracing the knee *Marcellus* had quitted; ' My Lord (*said he to him*) to be absolutely great, to be absolutely just, to be absolutely *Cesar* in all things, you must consummate what you have begun. It is to solicit your goodness

\* to do it, that I have overcome my weaknes, and made a shift to crawl to your  
 \* feet. You have bestowed *Cleopatra* on the King of *Mauritania*, and the Queen  
 \* of *Ethiopia* on *Cesar*; you must, my Lord, to accomplish all things with the same  
 \* greatness, bestow the Princess of *Parthia* on her valiant and faithful *Artaban*. He  
 \* only of all the world is worthy of her, and besides your doing therein an action  
 \* suitable to your justice, you will have the glory to have given the *Parthians*, who  
 \* were the most inveterate enemies of the *Roman* name, a King.

The Emperour was not a little surprized at the discourse of *Agrippa*, though he  
 should have been better acquainted with his vertue then to have received that ex-  
 pression of it with so much astonishment, and looking on him with a countenance  
 wherein was legible what his thoughts were upon; '*Agrippa* (*said he to him*) the  
 ' Proposition you make to me is, I must confess, conformable to my inclinations, but  
 ' not to the obligations of friendship which lie upon me; and you know I have a  
 ' friend who hath suffered much upon the account of *Eli's* love, and whose con-  
 ' cernments I am obliged to prosecute. He for whom you have that goodness (*re-  
 ' plies Agrippa*) is not more satisfied with the expressions he receives thereof, then  
 ' he hath been troubled at the effects it hath produced, and he would not, to save his  
 ' life, did it depend thereon, retard for so much as one day the happiness of those  
 ' illustrious persons. In fine, my Lord, he hath conquered that passion which was  
 ' so inconsistent with his glory and his duty, and with the assistance of his courage  
 ' hath reduced it to such a posture, as not to raise any further disturbance to his ver-  
 ' tue. Consider not any thing so much in order to his satisfaction, as the request  
 ' he now makes to you for that of the Princess of *Parthia*, and give him leave to  
 ' repair the injuries he hath done, by affording him the means to serve those whom  
 ' he hath with so much injustice oppressed.

The Emperour was extremely satisfied with this discourse of *Agrippa*, and em-  
 bracing him with a tender affection; 'I cannot give you a greater commendati-  
 ' on (*said he to him*) then in affirming you are still *Agrippa*, and that you disco-  
 ' ver the greatness of your soul no less in the conquest of your passions, then in  
 ' reducing the enemies of the Empire. Whereupon turning to the Queen of *Par-  
 ' thia*, ' Madam (*said he to her*) you have heard the discourse of *Agrippa*, and ac-  
 ' cordingly, since his desires are so rational, it shall not be my fault if *Artaban* be  
 ' not happy and you satisfied. I crave your pardon for the trouble I have cau-  
 ' sed you upon an account which will in some measure oblige you to excuse it,  
 ' when you shall understand it, and I hope you will not refuse me the friendship  
 ' and alliance I intend to make with you before you leave our territories. *Eli's*  
 satisfaction was so great at this discourse of *Augustus*, that all her modesty was  
 not able to smother it; and the Queen, in whom her expressions of it were more  
 allowable, made her acknowledgments to the Emperour in the most obliging terms  
 she possibly could.

In the mean time *Coriolanus*, *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* were at the Emperesses  
 feet, to thank her for the favour she had done them, acknowledging themselves  
 obliged to her for their enjoyments and lives; and though she looked on the cre-  
 dit of *Marcellus* with some jealousy, yet had she embraced him as her Son; as-  
 sured *Coriolanus* that she could not forbear loving a person who had saved the  
 Emperours life; and said to *Cleopatra*, that since she was not willing to be her  
 daughter by a arriage with *Tiberius*; she expected she would be by the affe-  
 ction she would ever have for her. She told him further, that what *Drusus* had  
 done for them should remit somewhat of the resentment they had against her,  
 and wish she was willing to pardon for their sakes and *Antonia's*.

This past, the Emperour turned to the King of *Scythia* and craved his pardon that  
 he had been so backward to comply with his desires, intreating him to forget it,  
 and continue his friend. While he was speaking to him, *Octavia* and her Daugh-  
 ters embraced one while *Cleopatra*, another, *Marcellus*, and caressed them as per-  
 sons returned out of the other world, and such as they had lamented as either  
 dead or ready to suffer death. After those mutual embraces of the Sisters, *Mar-  
 cellus*

*cellus* and *Drusus* did their submissions to *Julia* and *Antonia*; and if *Marcellus* observed in *Julia* a certain dissatisfaction that he had done that upon the account of friendship which he had never done upon that of love, *Drusus*, on the contrary, read in the countenance of *Antonia*, that she was sensible in the highest manner that could be of what he had done for her Relations.

These entertainments might well have taken up the whole day, but it was fit they thought of the besieged Princes and Queen *Candace*, for fear any thing should happen that might interrupt their joy. The Emperour immediately sent officers to draw off the forces that were about the Castle, and would needs have *Marcellus*, *Coriolanus* and *Drusus* go themselves with *Mecenas*, *Domitius*, and divers others, to conduct the Queen and Princes from the Castle to the Palace. They departed without any delay, and their diligence was no more then needed, for just as they were got before to the Castle, and that, according to the Emperours orders, the Officers made way for them, the furious *Artaban*, and the valiant son of *Cesar*, with the three sons of *Anthony*, preferring the death they might receive from the points of their enemies swords before starving, and encouraged by Queen *Candace* her self, who would not expect death behind dead walls, were letting down the draw-bridge to run desperately upon the first party they met with; and the terrible *Artaban* was already come over the bridge with a fury, which, notwithstanding their number, struck a terrour in those who were first to oppose his passage, when the Princes his friends discovered themselves to him and his valiant companions, and they at the same time saw the Emperours forces drawing off, according to the orders they had received. *Artaban* and *Casario* made a halt, somewhat astonished at the sight, and *Marcellus* running to them, and embracing them with transportations of joy, acquainted them with the happiness of *Coriolanus* and their own, with a passion which satisfied them, that he was no less glad thereof then they might be themselves.

Though the Princes entertained the news with that great courage which neither misfortune could abate, nor prosperity heighten, yet could they not but be sensible of such good fortune, but much more out of a respect to the Princesses they loved then themselves; and if *Casario* were glad to see his fair Queen escaped the death which had threatned her not long before, the son of *Pompey* could not without an excess of satisfaction understand that he was called to the enjoyment of *Elisa*, and that his fortunes were in such a posture as to defie all obstacles. Yet was there still one rub in his way, though inconsiderable in comparison of those he had over-mastered; for as soon as the three Princes were gone out of the Palace-hall, and the noise which these great adventures had raised there a little abated, *Tigranes* came to the Emperour, and after he had made his complaints to him that he had bestowed *Elisa* on *Artaban*, without minding his interest, he intreated him not to do him the injustice, and to permit him to prosecute those hopes which some days before he had encouraged him to conceive. But the Emperour interrupting him at the beginning of his discourse, *Tigranes*, (said he to him) I advise you not to oppose any longer the fortune of *Artaban*; the Queen would have him for her son, *Elisa* for her husband, the *Parthians* for their King, and you are not desired by any. You will find it no easie matter to overcome all these difficulties, though you were more powerful then you are; and besides, you are not disengaged of your promise to the Princess of *Cappadocia*, nor have decided the difference there is between you and the King her Brother, who, whether friend or enemy, is not to be slighted. Follow my counsel, endeavour your own quiet by performing your promise, and satisfying a Friend whom you are obliged to for your Crown; all will countenance you in that design, whereas in the other you meet with opposition on all sides. To this discourse of the Emperour, *Philadelph*, a friend to both *Archelaus* and *Tigranes*, added many reasons, and *Agrippa*, *Ariobarzanes*, as also *Alcarnenes*, joyning with them, represented so many things to *Tigranes*, that despairing the enjoyment of *Elisa*, he told him, that if *Archelaus* and *Urania* would forget the injury he had done them, and never urge it against him, he would make



make good his promise and marry *Urania*. The Emperour undertook for *Archelaus*, and having thereupon caused those two Kings to embrace one the other, he determined their differences, and settled that marriage, to the satisfaction of many persons, especially *Philadelph*.

Things were thus far composed, when Queen *Candace*, *Artaban*, *Cesar* and their companions entered the Palace: *Augustus* went to meet them, and coming to *Artaban* first; 'Are you content to be my friend, (*said he to him*) if, to repair the injuries I have done you, I make you possessor of *Elisa* and the *Parthian* Crown? *Artaban*, upon that discourse of the Emperour, doing his submissions to him; 'The two favours you proffer me (*said he*) are above all hopes, there being no man in the world whose ambition the friendship of *Cesar* and enjoyment of *Elisa* were not enough to satisfy. Queen *Candace* presently after made her appearance, led by *Julius Antonius*, and after her *Cesar*, *Alexander* and *Ptolemy*. The Emperour came up to the Queen, and embracing her with much respect, 'You own too great a courage, (*said he to her*) not to pardon injuries; and upon that ground I am inclined to hope that you will forget what is past, and will not have an aversion for the relations of *Cesar*. My Lord, (*replied the Queen*) when you shall look on *Cesar* as one of your own blood, you will do him more justice than in treating him as your enemy; he shall entertain the former quality with respect, and I undertake for him he shall never deserve the latter. *Augustus*, instead of making her any answer, embraced *Cesar*, who having the same armour on wherein he had fought the day before, and which were the more remarkable for their magnificence and golden Eagles, the Emperour knew him to be that terrible warrior under whose hands he had left his life had he not been rescued by *Coriolanus*. That fight and reflection put him into a little fright, but stirred not his resentment against him; so that the Emperour having embraced him, 'Both the Queen, (*said he to him*) and the Princess *Cleopatra* promise me you will not remember our differences, and upon that hope I am willing to esteem you as the valiant *Cleomedon*, whose actions are so extraordinary, and afford you an affection such as may be expected by a son of my Father's. And as *Cleomedon*, (*replied the Prince*) and as *Cesar*, I shall ever observe the respect I owe *Cesar*, and never give either the Queen or my Sister any occasion to repent their engagement for me. That done, the Emperour entertained the three sons of *Anthony*, and assured them, that instead of being dissatisfied with their proceedings, he esteemed them the more, for the discoveries they had made of their courage and affection to their Relations.

In the mean time was *Artaban* at the feet of *Elisa*, whose hands he kissed with transportations he was not able to moderate; and the faire Princess, who by the consent of the Queen might without any reservedness assure him of the affection she had for him, gave him accordingly assurances of it with all freedom, and satisfied him that he was happy beyond all his hopes. The Queen of *Parthia* embraced him as her son, and both acquainted him with much joy how the pretensions of *Tigranes* were terminated. *Alexander* had received from his *Artemisa* new expressions of an affection whereof he could no longer doubt: *Ptolemy* had been well entertained by *Marcia*; *Cleopatra* had been treated by *Arfinoe*, *Olympia*, *Artemisa*, whom she still looked on as her sister, *Ismenia*, *Andromeda*, *Urania*, and all the rest, with all the discoveries they could make of their gladness at the change of her fortune: and *Coriolanus*, *Artaban* and *Cesar* had been entertained and caressed by *Alcamenes*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Archelaus* and all the other illustrious persons that were in *Alexandria*, with all the demonstrations of a perfect friendship, insomuch that the three Princes knowing how highly they were obliged to them, as also what they had done, and intended to do in order to their safety, made an acknowledgment thereof conformable to their generous intentions. All generally celebrated the generosity of *Marcellus*, all with a certain emulation bestowed their praises on him, and did him honour. *Drusus* received also in the commendations of that noble assembly the recompence of his

gallant action; and that strange reciprocity of caresses, praises, acknowledgements and demonstrations of love and Friendship between such great illustrious persons made the most delightfull disorder, and most pleasant confusion in the world.

It was not long ere that happy period of so many misfortunes was spread all over the City, with the Emperour's pardon to those who had taken up armes against him; and joy filled all places of that vast City in such manner, that it was no lesse remarkable there then among the persons most concerned in the happiness of that day. The Emperour entertained at dinner all his proud Court, and at the end thereof declared that he would not leave *Alexandria*, till he had by their marriages put a period to the adventures of so many illustrious persons. Nay he would not consent their felicity should be deferred above three dayes, assigning that time to prepare all things for so great a solemnity. All provided for it with much satisfaction, and *Cæsar* gave order for all things suitably to his magnificence and grandeur, supplying the exigences of those Princes, who being forced to *Alexandria* upon strange adventures, were come thither without retinue or equipage, such as *Coriolanus*, *Artaban*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph* and *Arminius*. *Artaban* made to *Agrippa* an acknowledgement of his generosity, and commended it so highly, that *Agrippa*, out of an excesse of modesty disclaiming those commendations, craved his pardon for the traverses he had caused him, and protested to him, that had he not by reason of his sicknesse been kept in ignorance of what passed, he would with all his interest have opposed the unworthy treatment he had received. Yet could he not think of *Elisa* without sighing, and a sense of the violence he had done himselfe: But he hoped with the assistance of time and his reason he should absolutely subdue that passion, and in the interim endeavour what lay in his power to perswade the world his soule was absolutely free from it. The Emperour discovered to him his desires that he would marry his neece *Marcella*, since he had but one daughter, and that designed for *Marcellus*; and *Agrippa* seemed willing to submit thereto with much respect. The King of *Mauritania* reflecting on his obligations to the Emperesse, and having understood that *Tiberius* was not unwilling to see him, went to give him a visit with *Livia* and *Druſus*; and *Tiberius*, who was neer recovered, and of an humour fit for any thing, received him without any discovery of resentment, though despaire and other considerations made him quit his pretensions to *Cleopatra*, and not the conquest of a passion which he hoped not to overcome in many years. That night according to a motion of the Emperours, there met a magnificent assembly at *Octavia's*, whose house and relations were particularly concerned in the happy events of that day; and if that which had met at *Julia's* had been great, this excelled it, and was much different from the former, as well by reason of the presence of *Coriolanus*, *Cæſario*, *Marcellus*, *Julius Antonius*, *Arminius*, and divers others who had not been at the other, and were persons remarkable in an assembly; as that in this latter all persons were satisfied and that there was no lover who passed not away the evening with the person he particularly loved, even to *Tigranes*, who with some confusion renewed his addresses to *Urania*.

There seemed to be some rub in the happiness of *Philadelph* by reason of the scruples of *Arſmoë*, who made some difficulty to marry him, though she infinitely loved him, before he were assured of his Father the King of *Cilicia's* consent; whom she knew to be much averſe to the alliance of *Armenia*; but as good fortune would have it, the next day after these great accidents had happened there arrived at *Alexandria* certain Deputies from the Kingdome of *Cilicia*, whose business it was to acquaint the Prince with his Fathers death, and his being King of *Cilicia*; so that *Philadelph* having rendered to nature what might be expected from him, resigned himself absolutely to the embraces of his amiable *Delia*, and proffered her with his person the Crown which was then fallen to him. The Emperour made also some difficulty to bestow *Iſmenia* on *Arminius*, as being Daughter to an Allie of the *Romans*, and one that mortally hated *Arminius*; conceiving he should

should not do an Allie such a displeasure, as without his consent to bestow his Daughter on his enemy; but *Julia* and *Agrippa*, who much concerned themselves in the enjoyments of those two Lovers, took away that obstacle, by obliging *Arminius* to make an alliance with the *Romans*, and protest he would court that of *Segetes*, as of his Father. *Arminius* promised friendship and service to the *Romans*, *Varrus* only excepted, who had made him a Gladiator, with whom he defied all reconciliation, and assured the Emperour that he would never engage in any War against his subjects, conditionally he would never send *Varrus* into his country; which if he did, he would not undertake to lye quiet, but by all manner of wayes prosecute the aversion he had against that cruel enemy, who of a sovereign Prince had made him a Gladiator. *Augustus* excused the earnestness of his resentment, and was content he should upon these terms marry *Ismenia* before he left *Alexandria*, assuring himself that he would engage *Segetes*'s consent thereto. He had some intentions also to deferre the marriages of *Marcellus* and *Drusus* till his return to *Rome*, where he would have them celebrated in the sight of the People of the City, with that of *Agrippa*, whose indisposition suffered him not to think so soon of marriage. But those two Princes cast themselves at his feet, and made it so earnestly their suit to him that their felicity might not be deferred any more then that of all the rest, that at last he was content, and would honour the City of *Alexandria* with the marriage of his Daughter, as also with those of all the most considerable persons upon earth.

But to what end should I spin out any longer the closure of these adventures? At last, after the impatient expectation of so many illustrious Lovers, the happy and so much desired day being come, the City of *Alexandria* saw the greatest solemnity that ever any City in the world did; and the Temple of *Isis* was made celebrated by the noblest assembly, and most important ceremony that ever had been seen in any age. There it was that the indissoluble knot was ty'd between *Coriolanus* or *Juba*, (for with a Crown he resumed the name of his Ancestors) and his divine *Cleopatra*, *Artaban* and the excellent *Elisa*, *Casario* and Queen *Candace*, *Marcellus* and the Princess *Julia*, *Drusus* and the fair *Antonia*, the King of *Armenia* and his *Olympia*, *Philadelph* King of *Cilicia* and his amiable *Delia*, *Alexander* and *Artemisa*, the King of *Capadocia* and the vertuous *Andromeda*, the King of *Media* and *Urania*, and the valiant *Arminius* and his dearest *Ismenia*. Never certainly had the Universe seen so solemn a festival, never had so many Beauties appeared together before that glorious star which shined on them that fortunate and remarkable day; and never had there been such a conjunction of Beauty, Love, Vertue, Valour, dignity and real worth, in one City, and in the same age. The City of *Alexandria*, prouder of the glory it had received that day then what it derived from it's Founder, saw with joy the happiness of so many great Princes, who after so many traverses of fortune, found within its walls the sweet recompence of their sufferings, and met with the enjoyments of those Beauties for which they had sigh'd so much. Their felicity can better be conceived then represented, and more may be learnt from imagination then discourse. The Emperour deferred to be celebrated at *Rome*, with the marriage of *Agrippa*, that of *Domitius* with *Agrippina*, that of *Ptolemy* with *Marcia*, (though the young Prince discovered but little forwardness thereto) and that of *Lentulus* with his fair *Tullia*. As for *Julius Antonius*, whom the rigours of *Tullia* had made insensible of any amorous inclinations, he would hear no talk of marriage; and it was a long time after that he married one of the Emperours Neeces. *Augustus* with his own hands crowned *Juba* King of the two *Mauritanias*; *Artaban* received the Crown of *Parthia* from the hands of the Queen, Mother to *Elisa*; and *Casario* that of *Ethiopia* from his fair Queen. The Emperour invested *Alexander* in a great part of *Egypt* with the City of *Alexandria* in sovereignty, dependent on the Empire; and left *Petronius* his Lieutenant in the rest of *Egypt*. The Kings of *Parthia* and *Seythia* solemnly confirmed the alliances which *Alcarnenes* had propos'd; the like was done with the Kings of *Mauritania* and *Ethiopia*, and since inviolably observed.



ved. What time these illustrious persons stayed afterwards in *Alexandria* was wholly spent in divertisements, magnificence, and confirmations of so many great and important Alliances. And when they were to separate, to resign their sovereignties to the Nations which expected their return, upon the same day, *Augustus*, with Kings *Marcellus* and all the *Romans*, took their way towards *Rome*, and all those great with their fair consorts, went their several ways towards their Kingdoms, to govern and felicity the people under their jurisdiction. Their governments were excellent and flourishing, as we have received from the Historians of their times; but the design I have proposed to my self, not to exceed the limits of my scene, suffers me not to wait on them in their several travels homeward, nor to give my Readers any account of the glorious reign of *Artaban* over the *Parthians*; among whom, to comply with the desires of *Elisa*, he passed for the son of *Artanez*, and was content the world should believe him descended from *Arfaces*; nor of that of *Juba* over the *Moors*, whom he goverued with admirable lenity, and made dreadful to all *Africk*; nor that of *Casario* over the *Ethiopians*, and the happiness of his saier Queen, whom many years after Heaven was pleased to illuminate from above, as we find in sacred Historians.

Nor am I to say any thing of that of *Ariobarxanes* over the *Arminians*, of *Philadelph* over the *Cilicians*, of *Archelans* over the *Cappadocians*, and those of so many other Nations that lived happily under their jurisdiction. In like manner must I be silent as to the marriages that were celebrated at *Rome*, the happiness and glory of *Drusus*, who not long after came into great reputation by his gallant actions; as also the consequences of the noble friendship between *Marcellus* and the King of *Mauritania*, which no doubt the world had heard much more of, had it not been soon after terminated by the death of that Illustrious Roman; the marriage of *Agrippa* with *Julia* after the death of *Marcellus*; and the fulfilling of the predictions of *Thrasyllus*, by *Tiberius's* attainment of the Empire. I think I have done enough to bring so many Illustrious Lovers into the Haven, after so many storms whereby their noble Lives were crossed, and to have (haply with success enough, considering the greatness of the undertaking) put a glorious and happy period to the adventures of my *Cleopatra*.

The End of the Twelfth and Last Part of  
CLEOPATRA.

---

FINIS.

---

